Xenophon

Hellenica I-IV

Manatt

Ginn & Company
Presented to the Library
OF THE
University of Toronto,
BY

Gunn & Co.
Boston
May 14, 1890
COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS
EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON

HELENICA

BOOKS I-IV

EDITED
ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY
IRVING J. MANATT

CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,
FORMERLY PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN MARIETTA COLLEGE.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.
1888.
Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by

John Williams White and Thomas D. Seymour,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.
TO

THE GREATEST OF MY TEACHERS

WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY

I GRATEFULLY DEDICATE THIS
LITTLE BOOK
PREFACE.

This work is based upon the fifth edition of Xenophons Griechische Geschichte für den Schulgebrauch erklärt von Dr. B. Büchsenschütz, Leipzig, 1884. Dr. Büchsenschütz is the learned director of one of the great classical schools of Germany (das Friedrichs-Werdersche Gymnasium in Berlin); and his high standing among the authorities in the field of Greek history and philology is attested not only by his valuable edition of the Hellenica, and his work on Besitz und Erwerb im Griechischen Alterthume, but also by his critical contributions to philological periodicals, some of which are cited in the Appendix to the present volume.

Before this Series was projected, the editor had planned an independent edition of the Hellenica, and had already written out his notes on the first two books. Then, on the invitation of Professor Packard, one of the original editors of the College Series of Greek Authors, he engaged to recast the work. On the ground-plan of Büchsenschütz, but with material gathered from many sources, the commentary was completed and only awaiting final revision, when a radical change in the editor’s life-work arrested its further progress. Since then the time has never come when, without neglect of imperative duties, he could unaided have carried the work through the press. That it now appears is due, first of all, to the kind assistance of his associate, Principal Charles E. Bennett, an accomplished scholar and instructor, who undertook the task of preparing the copy for the printer, verifying all references and filling some accidental gaps in the commentary.

In the progress of the work through the press, the editor was able to give it his personal attention to the end of Book I, reading all the proofs, and revising and expanding the commentary; but in order to avoid long delays, the oversight of publication was then kindly assumed by Mr. Horatio M. Reynolds, Assistant Professor of Greek in Yale College.
The editor wishes to acknowledge his large indebtedness to Professor Seymour for valuable suggestions on the whole work and for his assistance (far beyond his obligations as one of the general editors of the Series) in putting the book through the press; to Principal Bennett for the service already mentioned, as also for assistance in preparing the Appendix and Indices, and in reading the proofs; to Professor Reynolds, who also prepared the summaries for the last three books, and the Introduction, in which free use is made of the works of Büchsenschütz and Zurborg; and to Dr. Büchsenschütz for his courteous permission to use freely the German edition.

The editor believes that the *Hellenica*, both in the value and interest of its subject-matter and in the prevailing quality of its style, is worthy a place by the side of the *Anabasis* in the fitting-schools; and that many teachers will be glad to turn occasionally from the tramp of the Ten Thousand to the stirring scenes of the Athenian death-struggle. This view has constantly guided him in the attempt to meet the necessities of the earlier years of Greek study. At the same time he has not forgotten the claims of the *Hellenica* as a companion to Thucydides and the orators, and has made occasional references to works accessible only to advanced students.

This book is now offered to the public in the hope that it may do something towards liberalizing courses of Greek study both in school and college.

IRVING J. MANATT.

University of Nebraska,
Lincoln, June, 1888.
INTRODUCTION.

1. The Spartan Hegemony. — The hegemony of Peloponnesus, acquired partly by conquest, partly by treaty, made Sparta at the opening of the fifth century B.C. the leading power in Greece. When the invasion of Xerxes seemed imminent, men naturally looked to Sparta as the leader of the patriotic Greeks; under the impending danger, many extra-Peloponnesian states followed her lead; even Athens waived her claims and yielded allegiance.

Throughout the invasion, Sparta exercised the chief command on both land and sea;¹ and on the victorious field of Plataea measures were taken to provide for a regular army and a yearly assembly of representatives of this enlarged Spartan confederacy.² But within this lay the germ of a new league. The genius of Themistocles, in making Athens a maritime power, had begun a new era for her and for Greece. In energy, in unselfish devotion to the common cause, in the ability of her leaders in council and on the field, and in her sacrifices, Athens had shown herself inferior to none; while by the inestimable services of her fleet she won the praise of saving Greece.³ The separate organization of army and navy prepared the way for the formation of a separate and nominally subordinate league of the maritime states under the leadership of Athens, and on the other hand rendered possible the continuance of the larger league until about 460, when Athens formally renounced her allegiance;⁴ from that date to the Peloponnesian war, the Spartan hegemony was limited to Peloponnesus.

2. The Secession of Athens and Confederacy of Delos.⁵ — Into the general alliance of the Greeks, whose object was war against

¹ Hdt. vii. 145; 148 f.; 172; viii. 2; Thuc. i. 18.
² Plut. Arist. 21; confirmed in the main by Thuc. ii. 71 f.; iii. 58; 68.
³ Hdt. vii. 139.
⁴ Thuc. i. 102; cf. i. 18.
⁵ On the origin and development of the Confederacy of Delos, the following works should be consulted: U. Köhler, Urkunden und Untersuchung-
Persia, the Samians, Chians, Lesbians, and other island Greeks had been admitted after the battle of Mycale in 479.\(^6\) The Aeolic and Ionic Greeks along the coast of Asia Minor, who had revolted from Persia, now looked to the Spartan confederacy for protection. In view of the difficulty of adequately defending them, Sparta proposed to transplant them to Greece, in the place of the medizing Greeks who were to be expelled. While the proposal of Sparta met with bitter opposition on the part of the Asiatic Greeks, the earnest remonstrance of Athens, which claimed the Ionians as colonists and felt able with her fleet to defend them in their homes, won their gratitude; and though not admitted into the league, they were taken under the protection of Athens.\(^7\) Sparta's aversion to naval warfare soon led her to withdraw peaceably from active participation in the war. Pausanias, the victor at Plataea, was, it is true, sent out later with a fleet; but his treasonable negotiations with the Persian king, and his insolent behavior, alienated the generals of the Ionians and others who had been freed from the Persian yoke, and they besought Athens to assume the hegemony.\(^8\) Thus under the walls of Byzantium, where the allied fleet was then at anchor, was laid the foundation of the confederacy of Delos and the Athenian Empire. In the subsequent organization of this new confederacy, while Athens received the hegemony, each city, apart from its duties to the league, retained its autonomy; each had probably an equal voice in the common synod. The meetings of the allies were held in the temple of Apollo at Delos, the seat of the ancient Delian amphictyony. Here, too, was the treasury of the league. The Athenians determined (subject, doubtless, to the synod's approval) which of the

---

\(^6\) Hdt. ix. 106.

\(^7\) Thuc. i. 94 f.

\(^8\) Thuc. i. 96.

---


cities should supply money, and which furnish ships for the prosecution of the war; and Hellenic treasurers (Ἑλληνοταμίαι) were appointed by them to receive the tribute.⁹

3. The Rise of the Athenian Empire.—The confederacy of Delos had its origin in a withdrawal from the Spartan league which still nominally controlled the allied forces by land. Since the war had to be carried on at sea or on the coast, the allies were originally called upon to contribute manned ships of war, and not land forces. Some of the smaller cities, perhaps, contributed from the outset an assessment of money, and not ships. As the danger from Persia decreased, the allies grew by degrees weary of naval service, and one city after another chose to furnish instead of its quota of ships a money equivalent, in return for which the Athenians undertook to equip ships of war. As a result, the Athenian navy grew in size and improved in discipline, while the allies were left without munitions of war and without experience in naval warfare. At the end of the first decade, a few of the larger cities only were left to furnish contingents of vessels. Amid the general security, forgetful of the blessings and mindful only of the burdens of the league, these states often withheld their quotas of ships, even as the tribute-paying cities became remiss in their payments of money. Against both classes Athens took energetic measures, and by her superior force found their reduction to submission an easy task. The relation of the recalcitrant states to the confederacy was thus changed, and they re-entered the league under separate treaties as dependencies of Athens. Naxos before the battle of the Eurymedon in Pamphylia, which occurred in 466, was the first state to revolt and lose its autonomy. This process out of which the Athenian Empire arose, and for which the allies had themselves to blame, became so general as to include nearly all the cities of the league. Samos, Lesbos, and Chios alone seem to have retained their autonomy. The natural culmination was reached in 454, when the treasury was removed from Delos to Athens.¹⁰ The common assemblies had probably by this time

been discontinued,\textsuperscript{11} and Athens henceforward had sole financial and military control of the league.\textsuperscript{12}

4. The Athenian Empire. — The Athenian Empire reached its widest extent in 466. Upwards of two hundred cities acknowledged its supremacy. The islands of the Aegaean Sea, the Ionic and Acolic cities of Asia Minor, the cities along the shores of the Hellespont and Propontis, which had shaken off the Persian yoke, the cities of southern Thrace, which were acquired by the successful expedition of Cimon against Eion, and the cities of Caria, which came in shortly before the battle of the Eurymedon, were all included in the empire, and formed into separate districts for the payment of tribute.\textsuperscript{13} The relations of Athens to the separate cities rested on separate treaties, and the degree of her interference in their internal affairs varied. In general, democracy was favored and oligarchical elements were suppressed.\textsuperscript{14} Extraordinary commissions (ἐπίσκοποι) were sometimes sent out to draft new constitutions; military governors (φρονίμαρχοι) sometimes exercised the chief powers of administration; and again, the decrees of the Athenian people were made expressly binding on the organs of municipal government. More marked was the limitation upon the judicial competence of the dependent cities. Not only all suits in which the league was a party, but all cases involving the penalty of death or banishment, and many others, were removed from the cities and given to Athenian diecasteries for trial. The Athenian Empire was never popular with the subject cities. The war against Persia, which had been the original object of union, had come to an end actually if not nominally with the death of Cimon in 449. The empire had been founded on coercion, and sinned against the cardinal principle of Greek politics, local autonomy.

\textsuperscript{11} Certainly at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, cf. Thuc. i. 141; Köhler (p. 101 f.) holds that the meetings of the allies were discontinued before the removal of the Treasury to Athens.

\textsuperscript{12} The πρώτος φόρος ταξιδείς, Thuc. i. 96, amounted to 460 talents, an impossibly large sum; cf. Kirchhoff, \textit{Hermes} vi. 1 f. The passage is possibly an interpolation, cf. Morris' \textit{Thucydides}, Book i. p. 328.

\textsuperscript{13} For the list of the allied cities, see \textit{Corpus Inschr. Att.} I. 226 f. and map.

\textsuperscript{14} Cf. Gilbert, i. 400. In Erythrae, for example, the Athenians arranged the constitution to the minutest details.
INTRODUCTION.

Among the causes that aroused constant and general discontent, were not only the denial to the cities of sovereign international powers, the interference in municipal politics, and the limitations to local jurisdiction, but also the appropriation of general funds to Athenian purposes, and the establishment of cleruchies which served to provide for poor Athenian citizens and to confirm the authority of Athens in her outlying dependencies. The rule of Athens contrasts favorably with the subsequent hegemony of Sparta; but Athens failed to consolidate her empire by organic institutions and by a distribution of her privileges, and maintained it only by virtue of her position as mistress of the sea. Her attempt to extend her power over inland states was frustrated in Boeotia in 447. Cities at a distance from the coast continually failed to pay their tribute. Twelve Carian cities appear for the last time on the tribute lists for 447-446. The insurrection of Euboea in 445, though quelled by Pericles, was a serious blow to the influence of Athens. The colonization of Amphipolis, on the Strymon, in 437, was a necessary step to strengthen the authority of Athens over the cities of Thrace. Potidaea revolted in 432. Despite this constant insubordination, through the energy of the people and the sagacity of her leaders, the empire of Athens in 431 was materially unimpaired.

5. The Peloponnesian War.—During the half-century that followed the Persian invasions, the Spartans and Athenians were frequently in armed conflict. In 445 the thirty-years peace was concluded, and Athens formally renounced the last remnants of her inland empire. The aggressive policy of Athens and her rapid strides in power had made it but a question of time when she would come into final and decisive conflict with her rival, the traditional leader of Greece. Sparta's jealousy and fear were the cause of the Peloponnesian war, the affairs at Corecyra and Potidaea were its occasions.\(^{15}\) The Greek world rallied around one or the other of the chief combatants; few remained neutral. Roughly speaking, it was a contest between oligarchy and democracy,\(^{16}\) between Dorian and Ionian, between supremacy on land and the

\(^{15}\) Thuc. i. 23 f. \(^{16}\) Thuc. iii. 82.
empire of the sea. The Spartans proclaimed themselves the liberators of Hellas, and counted justly on the intense unpopularity of Athens and the superiority of their own land forces; the Athenians with a hitherto unparalleled navy and war fund, with magnificent defences against assaults by land, and with Pericles as their leader, entered the contest in full confidence of ultimate victory.

6. Unfortunate events that could not be foreseen rendered these Athenian hopes futile. The outbreak of the plague in 430, when all the inhabitants of Attica were pent up within the walls, wrought frightful havoc among the Athenians and weakened the bonds of civic order and religion; and still more disastrous was the death of Pericles in 429. He had been able, as those who came after him were not, to rise above party spirit, and by his superior genius and transparent integrity to guide the populace and give unity to the counsels of Athens. He gave to Athens a simple and well-matured plan of war: to sink private and partisan interests which crippled the city for the impending contest, to strengthen their navy, and to renounce for the time all schemes of foreign conquest. The sagacity of this policy Athens learned later in the school of experience. During the first seven years of the war, in spite of the plague, in spite of the annual devastation of Attica by King Archidamus and the revolt of Lesbos, the Athenians steadily followed this conservative policy; they refrained from risking a decisive battle with the Spartans on land, while the strength and energy with which in the revolt of Lesbos they vindicated their maritime empire, struck the enemy with dismay. After the death of Pericles, Athens found no worthy leader. His successors, great neither in action nor in counsel, were not able to win the steadfast support of the populace. Factional strife prevailed, and party lines were strictly drawn. The military successes of single capable generals were again neutralized by the defeats of others or by the fickleness of the Athenian policy.

17 Thuc. i. 69; ii. 8, and often.
18 This hope, shared and encouraged by Pericles, is justified by Thucydides; cf. ii. 65.
19 Thuc. ii. 65.
INTRODUCTION.

The unhoped-for victory at Pylus and the capture of the Spartan prisoners by Cleon, in 425, lowered the prestige of Sparta before the Greek world, and led the Athenians to the first deviation from their original policy. Instead of concluding with Sparta an advantageous peace, which Sparta then sued for, the Athenians were filled with the hope of regaining their inland empire, lost a quarter of a century before. In the Megarid they regained Nisaea only; in their attempt upon Boeotia, in 424, they met with overwhelming defeat at Delium; while from the opposite policy of inaction, urged by Nicias and his party, Brasidas was left free to wrest from them in the same year the fairest of their possessions in Thrace, Amphipolis. When two years later, in 422, Cleon and Brasidas, the foremost champions of war, both fell in battle before Amphipolis, the advocates of peace in both states prevailed; and, in 421, essentially on the status quo ante bellum the so-called Peace of Nicias was concluded for fifty years.

7. Desire for peace blinded men to the recognition of the fact that it could be but temporary. The most powerful allies of Sparta, the Corinthians and Boeotians, had refused to accept it. Amphipolis and Panactum were not restored to Athens, nor Pylus to Sparta. This non-fulfilment of the conditions of the peace led to mutual suspicion and recriminations, and the advocates of war in each state steadily grew in numbers. While Nicias succeeded in nominally expanding the peace into an offensive and defensive alliance between Athens and Sparta, Alcibiades, who now came forward as the leader of the war-party and the champion of young Athens, effected the entrance of Athens into the newly formed Argive confederacy, which united against Sparta all the democratic and anti-Laconian elements in Peloponnesus. From this new league, also, the Corinthians and Boeotians stood aloof; and the years of this nominal peace were years of tortuous intrigue throughout Greece. After a two-years campaign in Peloponnesus, in which Athenians and Spartans without a formal renunciation of the peace had stood face to face in hostile camps, the battle at Mantinea in 418 brought the anti-Periclean policy of Athens to a disastrous end, and wiped out for the Spartans the disgrace that had been brought upon their arms at Sphacteria.
8. The real outbreak of hostilities between Athens and Sparta was not far distant. Aside from petty descents upon the coast of Peloponnesus, the war was openly begun on a remote field of battle. Forgetful still of the counsels of Pericles, and inspired by Alcibiades with alluring hopes of conquest, the Athenians after stupendous preparation despatched to Sicily in 415 the most costly and magnificent armament ever sent out by any Hellenic power. Amid the bustle of preparation, the mutilation of the Hermæ filled the Athenians with a secret fear of treason in the midst of them, and of the overthrow of the democracy. Suspicion, encouraged by his enemies, fastened upon Alcibiades, and by his recall the Athenians soon were deprived of an able leader and gained a more deadly enemy. Sixteen months later, for the first time since the battle of Mantinea, Athenians and Spartans met as foes under the walls of Syracuse. Apart from the absence of Alcibiades, whose energy would have counteracted the inertia of Nicias, and whose diplomacy might have won invaluable aid for Athens,—apart from the sagacity and energy of the Syracusans and their leader Hermocrates, it was especially the presence and the strategic skill of Gylippus, who had been sent out from Sparta to reinforce Syracuse, that wrought the utter annihilation of the Athenian forces in Sicily in 413.

9. Never had Athens been in peril so great. Her mightiest armament had been swept from the face of the earth. Not only her expenditures in men, in money, and in vessels, made her defeat in Sicily portentous; her deadliest foe Alcibiades was present to show the Spartans how to make the most effective use of their opportunities. It was he who had caused Gylippus to be sent to Sicily. It was by his advice that a Spartan army under King Agis, a year earlier, invaded Attica, and from the stronghold of Deceleia repeatedly overran and ravaged the whole country (see on i. 1. 33). The struggle against odds that now ensued was among the most glorious in Athenian history. Never was the remarkable vitality of Athens more clearly seen. The city was placed under the control of a council of ten (πρόθεσμοι); a new fleet was equipped, and the allies strictly watched. All Greece believed
that the days of Athens were numbered. Her foes everywhere
began to prepare and combine for her dismemberment. Sparta
now felt the necessity of becoming a maritime power, and prep-
arations were made for a fleet of one hundred vessels. Envoys
from many cities in the Athenian alliance, from Euboea, from
Lesbos and Chios, invoked the aid of Sparta in revolt. Tissap-
phernes, Persian governor of the coast cities of Asia, and his rival
Pharnabazus, the satrap of the Hellespont, vied with each other in
seeking the intervention of Sparta, in order to wrest the cities of
their provinces from Athenian control, and promised to maintain
her armies. In 412, Chios, the chief of the allied cities of Athens,
was received into the alliance of Sparta and led the way in
open revolt. The reserve fund of one thousand talents, which
Athens had hitherto jealously guarded, was now expended on her
fleet, and it was despatched against Chios. Miletus, Mytilene, and
many other cities now joined the revolt. In these latter years of
the war, Samos alone of the more important states remained true.
It now received its independence, and became henceforth the chief
naval station and base of operations for Athens (see on i. 4. 23).
Against the insurgent cities Athens took resolute steps, and with
varying success. But the continued defection of her allies and
the diminution of her revenues, the reinforcement of the Spartans
by a combined fleet from Sicily under Hermocrates and from
Peloponnesus, and the alliance between Sparta and Persia, where-
by Sparta was in constant receipt of subsidies, — all these, when
added to her former misfortunes, made the condition of Athens at
the close of the year 412 desperate indeed.

10. The outlook for Athens became brighter when, in 411,
Alcibiades, who had fallen into suspicion and disfavor at Sparta,
betook himself to the court of Tissaphernes. As before he had
been a chief instrument in the revolt of the Athenian allies and
in the coalition of the Spartans and Tissaphernes, so now he at-
ttempted to transfer the dependence of the revolted cities from
Sparta to Persia, and to induce Tissaphernes to play off Athens
against Sparta, and thereby wear both out in mutual strife.20 Nor

20 Thuc. viii. 46.
was enmity to Sparta his sole motive. Relying on his influence with the Persian satrap, he opened negotiations with the oligarchs in the Athenian army at Samos for his restoration to Athens and the overthrow of the democracy. The long-repressed oligarchs had now their opportunity. A conspiracy to effect a revolution was formed; Pisander was sent to Athens as its agent; and promised subsidies from Tissaphernes silenced the murmurs of the army. From the time of the Persian invasions, the progress towards extreme democracy had met among the wealthy and noble Athenians with bitter though usually secret opposition. Shorn of their ancestral privileges, and with their rights ignored, they had organized themselves into clubs (ἐταγέων) for social and political purposes. They sought to gain by quiet and combined influence on elections and judicial trials what they could not gain openly or by mere numbers. In them especially was it true that the tie of party was stronger than the tie of blood. While these clubs often clashed in the furtherance of private ends, they were capable at times of uniting on a common course of action for the overthrow of the democracy.\(^{21}\) Through the agency of these, by organized and secret assassination which caused a reign of terror at Athens, the leaders of the oligarchs, Theramenes, Phrynichus, and the orator Antiphon, succeeded in abrogating the constitution, and established an oligarchical board of government, the so-called Four Hundred. They cloaked their usurpation by proclaiming themselves the agents of the fictitious Five Thousand, to which number the citizenship was henceforth to be limited. But when in the meantime the patriots Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus had restored the Athenian democracy in the distant camp at Samos; when Alcibiades, the personal enemy of Antiphon and Phrynichus, had been recalled by the army at Samos and made general; and when amid the dissensions that ensued, the more violent oligarchs, under the lead of Antiphon, were on the point of betraying the city into the hands of the Spartans; the Athenians awoke to their danger, and under the lead of Theramenes and Aristocrates, succeeded in

\(^{21}\) On the evil of party associations and the growth of party spirit during the Peloponnesian war, cf. Thuc. iii. 82.
deposing the Four Hundred and restoring democracy in a modified form. 22

11. The overthrow of the Four Hundred had been hastened by another cause: the approach of a Peloponnesian fleet under Agesandridas, and his victory over an Athenian squadron under Thymocharis, had led to the revolt of all Euboea, the granary of Athens even more than was Attica itself. The Athenians were panic-stricken. The city lay at the mercy of her foes. But again, as after the disaster in Sicily and later after the revolt of Chios, Athens was saved by the supineness of her adversaries. 23 Meanwhile the seat of war had been transferred to the Hellespont. Lampsacus and Abydus had already, earlier in the year (411), been won over by the Spartan Dercylidas. Lampsacus (cf. i. 2. 15) had indeed been regained by the Athenian Strombichides, but Abydus would not yield. 24 Sestos (see i. 1. 7, 11) now became the base of operations for the Athenians. The Thracian Chersonese also had been overrun by a Peloponnesian force. 25 Wearyed at length by the procrastination of Tissaphernes who had promised a reinforcement of Phoenician ships, and indignant at a reduction of their subsidies, the Spartans, who during the summer had lain off Miletus not daring to risk a decisive battle with the Athenians, resolved to transfer their fleet to Pharnabazus in the Hellespont (cf. i. 1. 6). Thither now they set sail under their admiral, Mandaros, and made their rendezvous at Abydus. The Athenian fleet, under Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, followed from Samos and came to anchor at Elaeus. Five days later the battle of Cynossema took place, and their complete victory re-established the fallen prestige of the Athenians at sea. This stroke of fortune was followed by the recovery of Cyzicus in the Propontis, after a second victorious battle.

22 Thuc. viii. 97. Cf. Gilbert, Beiträge zur inneren Gesch. Athen, 320; W. Vischer, Kleine Schriften, i. 231 ff. Political rights were limited to those who were able to furnish from their own resources a complete military equipment, and pay for political offices was abolished; the name of the Five Thousand was retained.

23 Thuc. viii. 96.

24 Thuc. viii. 62.

25 Thuc. viii. 99.
12. So far, viz., to September, 411, Thucydides brought his matchless history of the Peloponnesian war; in the midst of a narrative of a journey of Tissaphernes to the Hellespont, he breaks off abruptly (see on i. i. 9). Tradition has much to say about the circumstances of his death. So much seems probable, that a sudden death overtook him while engaged in a revision of his work. No other historian of his time appears to have essayed to rewrite the history of the period of which he treats. Naturally others took up the broken thread of Grecian history. Cratippus, a historian of unknown date, is said to have continued the work of Thucydides; Theopompos, also, in the fourth century B.C., began his history of Greece at the point where Thucydides broke off; and nearly at the same point (cf. § 13) the Hellenica of Xenophon begins.  

13. The Relation of the Hellenica to Thucydides. — The Hellenica, in the form in which it has come down to us, embraces the period from September, 411, to the battle of Mantinea in 362. The author nowhere states his plan and purpose, and to deduce them with certainty from the work itself is impossible. The question how Xenophon’s work is related to that of Thucydides was raised even by ancient critics. The assumptions have been made that Xenophon had the intention of continuing the unfinished history of Thucydides; that he published his work with the last book of Thucydides, which was unpublished at the author’s death; and, indeed, that he composed the history of the final years of the Peloponnesian war from materials left by Thucydides. These views rest on no reliable evidence of ancient writers, nor are they justified by the fact that Xenophon began where Thucydides left off. Naturally he did not relate again what Thucydides with incomparable skill had already described.  

26 Diodorus xiii. 42, Ἐποδώτους ἔς καὶ Θεοπομπός ἐφ’ ὑπ’ ἀπέλιπτε Θουκυδίδης τὴν ἀρχήν πεποίηται· καὶ Ἐποδώτους μὲν περίλαβε χρόνων ἐτῶν πετταράκουντα καὶ ὅκτω, Θεόπομπος δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πρά-  

27 Thucydides himself took similar account of his predecessors; cf. i. 97.
INTRODUCTION.

history of the Peloponnesian war, but also narrated the events of the subsequent forty years. The theory has been held that Xenophon, in order to round out the history of the war, composed and possibly published Books i. and ii. as a completed work, and later changed his original plan and added the subsequent narrative. The closing words of Book ii. indicate a certain division of the work. But this, according to the limit which Thucydides adopted, reaches beyond the close of the Peloponnesian war, which is brought to a conclusion with ii. 2. Besides, Xenophon would surely have indicated this change of plan, however briefly, instead of leaving the whole work with the abrupt beginning μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα. A certain sequence of the narrative with that of Thucydides and the abrupt beginning without formal preface or introduction, cannot be taken to prove that Xenophon intended to publish Thucydides' history and his own together as a whole; aside from the fact that the difference in style would at once be seen, the narrative of Xenophon is not a direct continuation of Thucydides. The words ἐναυμαχησαν αὐθίς indicate a naval battle just fought; Thucydides breaks off not with such an event, but with an incomplete narrative of Tissaphernes' journey to the Hellespont. Moreover, if other authors are to be believed, some not unimportant events lie between the two histories, which are needed to make Xenophon's narrative intelligible (see on i. 1. 1). The place of the battle mentioned in i. 1. 1 is not stated. If it was the Hellespont, it is not easy to see how Thymochares could be there with a fleet after having just lost a battle and a fleet to Agesandridas off Euboea, when the Athenians at home had neither ships nor sailors. No less surprising would be the presence of Agesandridas with a fleet in the Hellespont. The narrative of Thucydides left him at Euboea; and although after the battle of Cynossema, Mindarus had sent for the ships at Euboea, this fleet had been totally lost in a storm off Mount Athos (see on i. 1. 1).

28 The present division into books was not original; the ancients recognized other divisions; cf. A. Schäfer, Jahrbücher für Phil., 1870, p. 527.

29 According to Thuc. v. 26, the war lasted twenty-seven years; while it began in May, 431; cf. id. ii. 2.
Immediate connection, therefore, with Thucydides cannot be proved for the Hellenica in its present form. The assumption is possible, that Xenophon gave a general introduction in which he summarized briefly the events which had already been related by Thucydides; the present initial words might connect with such an introduction.\(^3\)

The beginning of the Hellenica has probably come down to us in a mutilated form, — a view which rests on the unquestioned fact of omissions and condensations in the first five chapters, and on the fact that all our manuscripts must be derived from a single manuscript already mutilated or corrupt. But if the beginning is mutilated, it is impossible to tell how much is lost or whether the Hellenica even externally was a continuation of Thucydides' history.

14. The Unity of the Hellenica. — The concluding words of Book ii. imply a division of the work (see above, § 13) ; Xenophon there states that up to the moment of writing the Athenians had continued under the constitution adopted after the expulsion of the Thirty Tyrants. Such a statement he would hardly have made long afterward, when he composed the subsequent books, in view of the not unimportant changes that had meanwhile befallen the Athenians and their constitution. But without a denial of the essential unity of the work, it may be assumed that the closing words of Book ii. were written earlier, at a time when they would still have their full significance. The fact that the chronology of the earlier books is more explicit and regular than that of the later does not necessitate a division into separate works. In Books i. and ii., the main theme is the Peloponnesian war, and events are naturally kept in connection with its progress by the enumeration of the separate years; in the events of the subsequent narrative, no single guiding thread exists: the individual states of Greece carry on without common plan a desultory contest against the supremacy of Sparta. Other claimed diversities of style are in part without adequate basis in fact, in part easily explained on

\(^3\) Peter, Comment. crit. de Xen. Hell. p. 14 f.; Campe, Jahrbücher für Phil. 1872, p. 701 f.
the theory of the gradual composition of the work. More hazardous are the attempts to prove a radical difference in design in the two assumed parts; in the earlier part, the purpose of the author is, clearly enough, to narrate the last phases of the Peloponnesian war; the design of the latter part has been variously assumed to be either a history of Sparta or a panegyric on Agesilaus or historical illustrations of Xenophon's philosophical or strategic principles; the possibility of such widely divergent views is the best refutation of their claims to acceptance. Other minor divisions of the *Hellenica* have been pointed out and established.\(^{31}\)

The *Hellenica*, then, is not to be regarded as standing in close and immediate connection with Thucydides' history, nor as composed of parts written with different designs. The following assumptions seem warranted by the facts: Xenophon, interested in the public events of his time, in some of which he took part, noted them down more perhaps for his own than for the public eye; in this work we have rather an invaluable collection of materials for history than an actual history, — a collection varying in individual parts according to the personal interest of the author and his sources of information; the work was published after his death and without his finishing touch. This theory explains the peculiarities in Xenophon's exposition of facts, the redundancies and omissions, the alternation between painstaking detail and bare mention of single facts, and the not infrequent annalistic enumeration of events that have no leading idea or logical sequence; this view is sufficient to explain in part the peculiarities of style, the occasional carelessness of expression\(^{32}\) and anacolutha, and accounts perhaps for the author's failure to state his plan and the sources of his information. These peculiarities of the *Hellenica* do not warrant the theory vigorously discussed in recent years, that in its present form it is a mere epitome of the original. The chief support of this theory is the assumption that Plutarch and Diodorus in composing their historical works had a more complete copy of the *Hellenica* — an assumption which the

\(^{31}\) Cf. v. 2.

\(^{32}\) E.g. lack of connection, *cf.*, *oi Δακεναιμονίων πρέσβεις* l. 4. 2, *Λυσίας* i. 6. 30, *δέκα ἄρχωντων* ii. 4. 19; repetitions, *cf.* ii. 1. 9 and 13, 15; 3. 2 and 11; minor oversights. See on i. 6. 16.
INTRODUCTION.

careful investigation of the passages in question, of the manner in which these authors composed, and of their sources of information, has failed to confirm.

15. The Time of Composition. — That the composition of the Hellenica was gradual is more certain than the determination of the precise times of writing. Mention is made in vi. 4. 37 of the death of Alexander of Pherae, an event which occurred in 358 or 357. Xenophon must therefore have written or revised the latter part of his history between this time and his own death which occurred probably about 351. Moreover, since he selected the point for beginning his work with reference to the close of Thucydides' history, which was not published at the time of the author's death, and since this death cannot be put much before 400, Xenophon can hardly have begun his history before he took part in the Expedition of Cyrus. Some expressions, also, in Books i. and ii. imply that the author had personally visited Asia Minor and Thrace. Amid the eventful scenes of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand, and, later, in the campaigns of Thibron, Dercylidas, and King Agesilus, he could scarcely have found leisure for literary activity. The more probable time, therefore, to which to assign serious work upon the Hellenica is the period following the battle of Coroneia in 394, when for several years Xenophon led a retired life at Scillus in Elis. The remark in iv. 4. 15 about the relations of the Spartans to Philus could scarcely have been written before 383; while the mention of the battle of Coroneia as the most important of his time suggests the inference that Xenophon wrote these words before the battles of Leuctra and Mantinea had been fought.

16. The Chronology of the Hellenica. — The chronology of the first two books offers insoluble difficulties. Here, somewhat after

\[\text{δου φυγάδων, which seems to imply that the exiles had returned at the time of writing. This event, however, occurred in 383; cf. v. 2. 9.}\]
the manner of Thucydides, the separate years of the war are given instead of the civil or astronomical years. Sometimes even summer and winter are distinguished; but especially noticeable is the absence of fixed expressions of time such as Thucydides used with exceeding care. Though left without date, the beginning of the narrative certainly refers to the 21st year of the war, \textit{i.e.} 411, probably to the summer or early fall. In the following chapters great difficulties arise. The next year (\textit{cf.} i. 2. 1) is stated to be Ol. 93. 1, \textit{i.e.} 408–407, and agreeing with this the following year is stated (\textit{cf.} i. 3. 1) to be that of the archon Antigenes (\textit{i.e.} Ol. 93. 2 = 407–406); while nevertheless here is placed the end of the 22d year of the war (\textit{i.e.} 410). In i. 6. 1 the year of the archon Callias (\textit{i.e.} Ol. 93. 3 = 406–405) is given and called the 25th year of the war (\textit{i.e.} 407–406 = Ol. 93. 2); so that on the one hand the 23d year of the war is passed over, and on the other, none of the dates up to this point can be correct. The next year is noted in ii. i. 7; 10; and in ii. 3. 1 also the following year. The latter is stated to be Ol. 94. 1 (\textit{i.e.} 404–403), when Athens was surrendered to the Spartans. The contradictions in these statements, as they stand, seem insoluble.\footnote{For a fuller discussion of the chronology of the \textit{Hellenica}, see Büchensenshütz, \textit{Philologus}, XIV. (1859) 510 f.; Curtius, \textit{Hist. of Greece} (Am. ed.) iii. 590.} The determination of years by Olympiads became customary in historical works long after Xenophon's time. The enumerations of Olympiads, archons, and ephors in Books i.–ii., as well as the assignment of the years of the war, seem, therefore, to have been interpolated later.\footnote{Brückner, \textit{de notationibus annorum in hist. Gr. Xen. suspectis}, 1838.}

The Peloponnesian war, which according to Thucydides lasted 27 years, certainly came to an end in 404; and yet, according to ii. 3. 9, up to the autumn of the preceding year, $28\frac{1}{2}$ years had already elapsed. This number is certainly wrong.\footnote{The mistake may have been made by some one who did not know how to assign 29 ephors to 27 years. Since the ephors, for whom the years were named, entered upon their office at the autumnal equinox, from May, 431, to September, 404, 28 ephors were in power, and the 29th ephor was already in office, when at the close of the war, in November, 404, Lysander returned to Sparta.} Other historians, however, especially Diodorus, are too uncertain in their
chronology and have too much in their narratives that is foreign to the *Hellenica* to enable us to distinguish with certainty the events of the separate years.

In Books iii.–vii., regular statements of time are no longer to be found, and the determination of the chronology must be settled in each case by the context and by the aid of other authorities.

17. *Xenophon's Sources of History.*—Xenophon nowhere names the sources from which he compiled the *Hellenica*. The theory that for the first two books the author merely used materials which had been collected and left behind by Thucydides is not supported by trustworthy evidence nor in itself probable. Xenophon remained in Athens until 401, probably in studious retirement and in familiar intercourse with Socrates. His youth and his aristocratic connections possibly prevented him from coming into prominence; the last years of the war also were years of naval warfare, for which he shows but little taste. His materials for the first two books of the *Hellenica*, therefore, he may have gathered from personal observation and from reports that came to Athens from time to time about the war; here, too, his later association with experienced military leaders like Clearchus must have stood him in good stead. The vividness with which he portrays events which occurred at Athens, *e.g.* the return of Alcibiades (i. 4. 11 ff.), the trial of the generals (i. 7), the reception of the tidings from Aegospotami (ii. 2. 3), the career of the Thirty Tyrants and their downfall (ii. 3; 4), suggests the personal presence of the author. After taking part in the Expedition of the Ten Thousand, he probably remained with the army during the campaigns of Thibron and Dercylidas; he certainly accompanied Agesilaus on his expeditions in Asia and also on his return to Greece, and was present at the battle of Coroneia (see on iv. 3. 16). For the subsequent history (Books iii.–vii.), therefore, apart from his own observation, his intimate association with Agesilaus and other notable Spartans enabled him to derive information for the most part from eyewitnesses; perhaps also to gain access to the official documents of the Spartans (cf. Plut. *Ages.* 19). In the later books it is noticeable that the more important speeches were spoken in Sparta or in
the presence of prominent Spartans from whom Xenophon may have learned their import.

18. **Xenophon as a Historian.** — In view of what has been said, it cannot cause surprise if the historical narrative of Xenophon is somewhat partial and one-sided. His lively admiration of the Spartan constitution and especially of King Agesilaus, who throughout a long life labored zealously for the maintenance and extension of the Spartan supremacy, naturally led him to see and to represent events in a light favorable to Sparta. His partisanship in some cases betrays him into actual injustice; but this consists rather in the omission of certain details and in undue exaggeration of others than in the actual falsification of facts, which can nowhere be shown. His extreme admiration of Agesilaus, his dislike for Thibron (see on iii. i. 6), his failure according to later opinion to appreciate properly Iphicrates and Epaminondas, in whom perhaps he saw formidable foes of Sparta, may prove his fallibility, they do not impeach his honesty. The question, too, may properly be raised whether the two last-named generals appeared in the same brilliant light to their contemporaries as to dispassionate posterity.

The same pions regard for the religious faith of his fathers and the same inclination to moralizing which appear in Xenophon's other writings appear also here. In view of what has been said above (§§ 15, 16), the faults of this work need not diminish the fame of Xenophon as a historian and master of style. Although not equal to the *Anabasis* as a literary production, the *Hellenica* nevertheless gives a rich picture of the period, the more valuable to us since only scanty fragments have been preserved of the works of the nearly contemporary historians.
ΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

A.

1. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὖ πολλαῖς ήμέραις ὑστερον ἠλθεν ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν Ὑμοχάρης ἔχων ναῦς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐναυμάχησαν αὐðίς Λακεδαίμονιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνύκησαν δὲ

Book 1. Autumn of 411 to October, 405 B.C. In connection with this Book, the student should read Grote's History of Greece, VIII. chapters 63 f., and Curtius' History, B. IV. chap. v.

Chap. 1. The Athenian Thymochares is defeated by the Lacedaemonians under Agesandridas in a sea-fight (1). Battle off Rhoeotium decided in favor of the Athenians by the arrival of Aleibiades with reinforcements (2–7). While part of the Athenian fleet is levying tribute in the Aegean sea, Thrasyllos goes to Athens for reinforcements (8). Tissaphernes arrives at the Hellespont and arrests Aleibiades (9), who escapes (10) and joins the Athenians at Sestos (11) in time to lead them in the decisive battle of Cypicus (12–19). Consequent occupation by the Athenians of Cypicus and other places, and the establishment of a custom-house at Chrysopolis (19–22). Dispatch of Hippocrates (23). Rebuilding of the Spartan fleet at Antandrus (24–26). The generals in command of the Syracusan contingent are banished and superseded; character and conduct of Hermocrates (27–31). The Lacedaemonian garrison expelled from Thasos; Cratesippidas comes to the command of the fleet as successor of Mindarus (32). Aqis, failing in his attempt on Athens, has Clearchus with 15 ships sent to Byzantium to cut off Athenian supplies from the Pontus (33–36).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: see Introd. p. xvii.
— ἡμέραις: dat. of degree of difference. G. 188, 2; H. 781.— ἠλθεν...

Ὑμοχάρης: on learning that a Spartan fleet under Agesandridas had established itself at Oropus, the Athenians had sent out Thymochares to defend the threatened island of Euboea. He was defeated at Eretria by Agesandridas, and the greater part of his ships were taken by the Spartans. Agesandridas had thereupon subjugated the entire island of Euboea, excepting the town of Oreus (Thuc. viii. 95), but, after the defeat of the Spartans at Cynosena, had been summoned to the Hellespont by Mindarus, the Spartan admiral. Thuc. viii. 107. On the way thither his fleet was completely destroyed by a violent storm off Mt. Athos. Diod. xiii. 41. Unless Diod. is to be entirely discredited, then, it is not easy to see how Agesandridas should now be in fighting condition, nor is the case of Thymochares much clearer. Xenophon’s silence as to the place and outcome of the action adds to our perplexity; and it seems impossible to bring the event into any sure historical connection. — Δακεδαίμονιοι: for the occasional omission of the art,
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου 'Αγησανδρίδου. μετ' ὀλύγον δὲ 2
5 τούτων Δωριέως ὁ Διαγόρου ἐκ Ρώδου εἰς Ἑλλησπόντον
εἰσέπλει ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος τέτταρσι καὶ δέκα ναυσῶν
ἀμα ἡμέρα. κατιδὼν δὲ ὁ τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἡμεροσκότος
ἐσήμην τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀνηγάγοντο ἐπὶ αὐτῶν
ἐίκοσι ναυσῶν, ἂς ὁ Δωριέως φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀνεβί
10 βάζε τὰς αὐτοῦ τριήρεις, ὡς ἤνοιγε, περὶ τὸ Ῥώτειον.
ἐγγὺς δὲ γενομένων τῶν 'Αθηναίων ἐμάχουτο ἀπὸ τὸ
3 νεὼν καὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι οἱ 'Αθηναίαι ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Μάδυ
τον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον οὔδεν πράξαντες. Μίνδαρος 4
δὲ κατιδὼν τὴν μάχην ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ 'Αθηνᾷ, ἐβοήθει
15 ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ καθελκύσας τὰς εαυτοῦ τριήρεις
ἀπέπλευ, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριέως. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη

1 with pl. proper names of families and
nations, see H. 663 a.
2. μετ' ὀλύγον δὲ τούτων: the gen.
depends upon the idea of comparison
involved in μετ' ὀλύγον = ὀλύγῳ ὠστέ
ρου. G. 175, x. 1. — Δωριέως: cf. 5.
19. He commanded the ships dis-
patched from Thurii to the help of the
Peloponnesians, and had been sent at
this time by Mindarus to Rhodes to
prevent a threatened uprising there
(Thuc. viii. 35. 81; Diod. xiii. 38). —
Ἐλλησπόντον: after the Persian wars,
up to the spring of this year, Athens
had been undisputed mistress of the
straits leading from the Αἰγαῖον to the
Pontus, but since then the cities from
Abydus to Byzantium had gone over
to Sparta., — Sestos and Madytus alone
excepted. — ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος: i.e.
of 411 n.c. Thuc. narrates events κατὰ
θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα (ii. 1); in Xer., too,
θέρος often includes ἔαρ. Cf. ἀρχομένου
tοῦ θέρους 2. 1; ἑαρὸς ἀρχομένου 3. 1. —
ναυσῖν: dat. of accompaniment. G.
188, 5; H. 774. — τοῖς στρατηγοῖς:

Thrasylus and Thrasybulus (8, 12).
Cf. Diod. xiii. 45 τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων
tοῦ μὲν δεξιού μέρους Ὀρασύβουλος ἡγε
tο, τοῦ δ' ἑτέρου Ὀρᾶσυλλος. — ἀνεβί
βαζέ: hauled ashore; used only here in this
signification. — ὡς ἤνοιγε: as soon as
he gained the open sea. The expression
occurs again in 5. 13; cf. also 6. 21.
See App. — περὶ τὸ Ῥώτειον: const.
with ἀνεβίβαζε. Diod. xiii. 45, says
κατέφυγεν ἐς Δάρδανον. Both places
are on the Trojan coast near the en-
trance to the Hellespont.
3. Μάδυτον: in the Thracian Cheras-
sonnesus, not far from Sestos. Cf.
Hdt. vii. 33.
to Diod. he had sailed from Abydus
to Dardanlous with his entire fleet of 84
ships to the relief of Dorius. — ἐν
Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ 'Αθηνᾷ: as Xerxes had
done on a magnificent scale 70 years
before (Hdt. vii. 43) and Alexander
was to do after him (Arrian An. i.
11). — ἀναλάβοι: take under his protec
tion and command.
5. ἀνταναγόμενοι: pres. partic. of continued or repeated action, contemporary with that of the principal verb. GMT. 16; II. 856. — ἡμόνα: a poetic word. Cf. English strand.—ἐξ ἐωθινοῦ: this reading cannot be correct, as Dories did not appear in the Hellespont until daybreak (ἐμα ἡμέρα, 8), and considerable time must have elapsed before Mindaus reached his fleet at Abydus from Ilium — a day’s march for Xerxes’ army — and got ready for action. — τὰ μὲν νικῶντων: Plut. follows Xen., Alc. 27 τοῖς μὲν ἡπταμενοί μέρεσι, τοῖς δὲ νικῶντες. Diod. xiii. 46 ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἰσόρροπος ἦν ἡ μάχη. — ἐπεισπλεῖ: from Samos. See Intr. p. xiv. Obs. the force of the two preps. ἐπὶ and eius sails into the Hellespont upon them (i.e. to attack them). — δυοὶ δεύσαις εἴκοσι: cf. Lat. duo de viginti. G. 77, 2, n. 2, b; II. 292.

6. Φαρνάβαζος: the Persian satrap for the part of Asia Minor which borders on the Hellespont and the Propontis; he had a camp in this vicinity. Diod. xiii. 36, 46. — μέχρι δυνατών ἦν: a temporal expression with ἐμάχετο. When local, μέχρι is construed as a prep. with the gen., as iv. 5. 12 μέχρι ὅπου αὐτὸς κελεύειν. Ap. 1. 7. 6 μέχρι οὐ διὰ καθάμα οὐ δύναται οἰκεῖν. See App. — τοῖς ἄλλοις: more particularly designated by the appos. τοῖς ... πέζους. See on ii. 4. 9. For another instance of οὐ ἄλλοι followed by an appos. with the art., cf. iii. 3. 11.

7. συμφραζόντες: having crowded their ships together, so as to form an unbroken wall (φράγμα). The root φρακ- is cognate with the Lat. farcire and frequens and the English borough, bury, originally a place of shelter. — ἃς αὐτοί ἀπώλεσαν: the ships disabled in the fight, and those taken by the enemy. Cf. Plut. Alc. 27 ἀνασώζαστες τὰς ἑαυτῶν, Diod. xiii. 47 τὰ ναυάγα συνήγαγον. For the omission of the antec. of the rel., see G. 152; II. 996.

8. ἐπ’ ἄργυρολογίαν: instead of following up their victory, the Athenians must go cruising as freebooters for pay and subsistence,— ordinary resources being cut off by the defection.
of the tributary allies. At the same time, the Peloponnesians were in receipt of Persian subsidies at the hands of Pharmabazus (14; Thuc. viii. 80, 109). — ταύτα: the events detailed in 2–8.

9. Τισσαφέρνης: Tissaphernes, the Persian satrap of western Asia Minor, after playing fast and loose with the Spartans, was now coming to the Hellespont to explain his past conduct and re-establish friendly relations with them, as also to complain of their course in expelling his garrison from Antandrus (Thuc. viii. 109). The arrest of Alcibiades was intended to clear him of the charge of favoring the Athenians (Plut. Alc. 27). — εξένατε καὶ δώρα: not only the customary presents, but more substantial gifts (δώρα) doubtless intended as a retainer. Cf. iii. i. 10, 12.

10. Μαντιδέων: probably the friend of Alcibiades, driven by false accusation from Athens at the time the latter was under indictment for the mutilation of the Hermæ. He fled to Asia and joined the Spartans. The circumstances of his capture in Caria are not known. He is mentioned among the Athenian ambassadors to the king (3. 13). — εὐπορήσαντες, ἀπέδρασαν: const. acc. to sense, as if the subj. were Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Μαντιδέων. H. 633. Cf. Thuc. iii. 109. 11 Δημοσθένης μετὰ τῶν ἑυστρατηγῶν Ἀκαρνάνων σπένδοντα. — Κλαζομένας: on the Hermæan Gulf, near Smyrna.

11. αὐτῶν: as indir. redl. G. 145, 2, x; H. 684 a. — Καρδίαν: on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonesus.— εἰς Κύζικον: Cyzicus, which belonged to the Athenian alliance (Thuc. viii. 107), was now attacked and captured by Mindarus assisted by Pharmabazus with a large force (Diod. xiii. 49).
περιπλείων ἐκείστε ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον, ἀνάγεσθαι ἦδη 12
45 αὐτοῦ μέλλοντος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἐπεστρεφε Θηραμένης
εἰκοσι ναυσίν ἀπὸ Μακεδονίας, ἀμα δὲ καὶ Ἐρασύβουλος
εἰκοσιν ἐτέραις ἐκ Θάσου, ἀμφότereo ἡγυρολογηκότες.
'Αλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτὸν ἐξελομένους
τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία αὐτὸς ἐπέλευσεν εἰς Πάριον. ἀθρόαι δὲ
50 γενόμεναι αἱ νῆς ἀπασάν ἐν Παρίῳ ἐξ καὶ ὁγδοήκοντα τῆς
ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀνηγάγοντο, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἠμέρα περὶ
ἀρίστων ὢραν ἦκον εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖ δ' ἐπόθυνον 14
ὅτι Μίνδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἶχ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ
πεζοῦ. ταῦτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἠμέραν αὐτοῦ ἔμεναν, τῇ δὲ
55 ύστεραῖς Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο
αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἀνάγκη εἰς καὶ ναυμαχεῖν καὶ πεζομαχεῖν καὶ
τειχομαχεῖν. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν, ἐφη, χρήματα ἡμῖν, τοῖς δὲ
πολεμίως ἄφθονα παρὰ βασιλέως. τῇ δὲ προτεραίᾳ, 15

1 12. Θηραμένης: Theramenes with
thirty ships had been sent from Athens
to hinder the bridging of the Euripus
between Chalceis in Euboea and the
mainland of Boeotia. Failing in this,
he cruised among the islands for the
purpose of levying contributions;
then he proceeded to the assistance
of Archelaus, the Macedonian king,
who was besieging Pydna; but, the
siege being protracted, he repaired
to Thrace to join Thrasybulus. See
Diod. xiii. 47, 49. — Ἐρασύβουλος:
yet to fill a large place in this history
as the hero of the restored democracy
at Athens, as he had already signal-
ized himself in the counter-revolu-
tion at Samos (Thuc. viii. 75). He
as well as Theramenes had been
active in procuring the recall of
Alecibades.
13. διώκειν: follow, as in Hip-
parch. 4. 5. For the inf. with εἰπεῖν,
see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3. — αὐτόν: Alecibi-
des. See on 11. — ἐξελομένους...ιστία:
that their ships might be at once
ready for action. Cf. ii. 1. 29; vi. 2.
27. — Πάριον: at the entrance to the
Propontis, eastward from Lampsacus.
— ἐξ καὶ ὁγδοήκοντα: made up of the
40 left at Sestos (8), the six of Al-
cibades (11), and the 20 each of
Theramenes and Thrasybulus (12).
— περὶ ἀρίστου ὢραν: about dinner time,
i.e. midday. — Προκόννησον: an island
in the Propontis opp. Cyzicus. It
appears on the Athenian tribute-lists as
early as 443 B.C., and was now an im-
portant station for the Athenian fleet.
Cf. 18 and 3. 1.
14. αὐτοῖς: i.e. the soldiers implied
in ἐκκλησίαν. — ἀνάγκη εἴη... τειχο-
μαχεῖν: 'must prepare for a sea-fight,
a land-fight, and a wall-fight all at
once.' Grote. — οὖ... βασιλέως: note
the chiasitic order; and see on 6. 22.
έπειδή ὁ ὕμισυντο, τὰ πλοία πάντα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ συνή-60 θροισε παρ’ ἑαυτὸν, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἔξαγγείλαι τοῖς πολε-μίοις τὸ πλήθος τῶν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξε τε, ὅσ ἂν ἀλήσκηται εἰς τὸ πέραν διαπλέων, θάνατον τὴν ζημίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν 16 ἐκκλησίαν παρασκευασμένως ὡς ἔπο λαμπράν ἀνηγάγετο ἐπὶ τὴν Κύκλων ὄντος πολλῷ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔγγυς τῆς Κυζί-65 κου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλάμβαντος καθορὰ τὰς τοῦ Μώδαρον ναῦς γυμναξομένας πόρρω ἀπὸ τοῦ λιμένος καὶ ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ, ἐξήκοντα οὖσας. οἱ δὲ Πελοποννησίου ἴδιόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήμες 17 οὖσας πλείους τε πολλῷ ἡ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, 70 ἐφυγον πρὸς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνομισάντος τὰς ναῦς ἐμάχοντο ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς ἑαυτοῖς. Ἁλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς 18 εἰκοσι τῶν νεῶν περιπλέυσας ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἴδιων δὲ ὁ Μώδαρος καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέ-

1 15. ὁμισαντο: i.e. in the harbor of Proconnesus. — καὶ τὰ μικρὰ: even the small craft, as these would be more likely to steal away unnoticed. — τε: is seldom used in prose to connect sents., except when the second explains the first. — ὅσ ἂν ἀλήσκηται: more vivid fut.cond. G. 232, 3; H. 916. — εἰς τὸ πέραν: to the farther side, i.e. to Cyzicus on the mainland. — διαπλέων: for the supplementary partic., see G. 280; H. 982. — τὴν ζημίαν: as the appointed penalty. H. 669 a. In this idiom the art. is regularly used with the pred. ζῆμα (except in connection with verbs like τάστειν, ἐπιβάλλειν) and omitted with the subj. θάνατος. Cf. Mem. i. 2. 62 τοῖς θάνατος ἵστιν ἡ ζῆμια, but id. ii. 2. 3 ἐπὶ τοῖς μεγάστοις ἄδικημας ζῆμιαν θάνατον πεποίηκασιν.

16. ὄντος πολλῷ: during a heavy rain, under cover of which Aleibiades attempts a surprise. On οὖντος, see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a. πολλῷ seems to be a kind of instrumental dat. Cf. Hdt. i. 193. 1 ἤ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἐσταὶ ὀλγωρ., Paus. iv. 20. 7 ἐτυχε δὲ καὶ ἅπειρον πολλῷ τῶν θεῶν. Kühn. 410, n. 4. — ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ: cut off from the harbor by him. For a different account of the action, see Diod. xiii. 49-51.

17. πλείους τε πολλῷ: the same order in ii. 1. 11; vii. 4. 24; An. iv. 5. 36; Cyr. i. 6. 21. — ζῆμιαν: i.e. before the arrival of Alcibiades, Thrasymedes, and Thrasybulus. — ἐπιπλέουσα: for the pred. const., see G. 142, 3; H. 670.

18. ταῖς εἰκοσί: a numeral may have the art. to distinguish it as a part from a whole number (expressed or understood) to which it belongs. H. 664 a.; cf. 6. 26 ταῖς εἰκοσι καὶ ἑκάστον ἀναχθέοι. — περιπλέυσας: i.e. around
θανει· oί δέ μετ' αυτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οί
75 Ἀθηναῖοι ψιχοῦ ἄγοντες ἀπάσας εἰς Προκόπην πλὴ
tῶν Συρακοσίων· εκείνας δὲ αὐτοὶ κατέκαυσαν οἱ Συρακό
σιοι. εκείθεν δὲ τῇ ύστεραίᾳ ἔπλεον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ 19
Κύζικον. οί δὲ Κύζηνοι τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρνα
βάζου ἐκλιπόντων αὐτὴν ἐδέχοντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ἀλκι
20 βιάδης δὲ μείνας αὐτοῦ εἰκοσιν ἥμερας καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ
λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν ἐργασά
μενος ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Προκόπην. εκείθεν 21
δὲ ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πέρυθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν. καὶ Περύθουι
μὲν εἰσεδέχαντο εἰς τὸ ἄστυ τὸ στρατόπεδον· Σηλυμβρία
25 ανοί δὲ ἐδέχαντο μὲν οὔ, χρήματα δὲ ἔδοσαν. εντεύθεν δ' 22
ἀφικόμενοι τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν ἐπείχοσαν
αὐτήν, καὶ δεκατευτήριον κατεσκεύασαν ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν

1 the rest of the fleet engaged in action.
— ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν: prob. a flank
movement only, contemplated from
the outset (14), though Plut. repres-
ents it as a movement to cut off the
Peloponnesian retreat by land already
begun (Alc. 28).— τῶν Συρακοσίων: in
412 B.C., twenty ships had been sent
by the Syracusans and two by the Selinun-
tines to the aid of the Peloponnesians.
Thuc. viii. 26.

19. Κύζηνοι: the gentle suffixes
-νός, -νός, -νός, -νός were used only
to form adjs. from names of places
outside of Greece proper. Kr. Spr.
41, 9, 6. Cf. Σαρδιάνος iv. 4. 21; Σηλυμ-
βρίανοι i. 1. 21; Ἀβυδοῦνοι ii. 1. 18.—
ἐδέχοντο: the city was unwalled.
Thuc. viii. 107; Diod. xiii. 40.

21. Πέρυθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν: on
the northern shore of the Propontis.
— οὗ: for the accent, see G. 29;
II. 104. The neg. follows its word
when each is to be strongly empha-
sized. So particularly in antitheses
containing μὲν and δὲ. Kr. Spr. 67,
10, 2. Cf. An. vi. 4. 20 οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ
ἐξῆγον μὲν ὄβ, συνεκάλεσαν δὲ.

22. τῆς Καλχηδονίας: the part.
gen. is used (with the art.) to denote
the district or region to which a place
belongs (Krüger’s chorographic gen.,
Spr. 47, 5, 7). The gen. then precedes
its governing noun, unless special em-
phasis is laid upon the latter. On the
position of the part. gen. in general,
see G. 142, 2, n. 2. — Χρυσόπολιν: the
modern Scutari, opp. Byzantium.—
ἐξέλεγον: collected, continuously and
habitually. Acc. to Polyb. (iv. 44)
this was done now for the first time;
but Grote thinks that the art. in τὴν
ἀκάτην ‘implies that this title was
something known and pre-established’
until abrogated by the revolt of By-
zantium. It is lost again to Athens
by the disaster at Aegospotami (405
B.C.), but restored by Thrasybulus
δεκάτην ἐξέλεγον τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοίων, καὶ φυλακὴν ἑγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγὸν δύο, Θηραμένην καὶ Εὐμαχον, τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελείσθαι καὶ τῶν ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων καὶ εἰ τι ἄλλο δύναυτο βλάπτειν τοὺς πολεμίους. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἕλληνσποντον ἄχοντο. παρὰ δὲ Ἰπποκράτους τοῦ Μυδάρου ἐπιστολέως 23 εἰς Λακεδαίμονα γράμματα πεμφθέντα ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθῆνας λέγοντα τάδε: Ἡρρει τὰ κάλα. Μύδαρος ἀπεστᾶ. πεινώντι τῶν ἄρης. ἀπορῶμες τί χρή δρήν. Φαρνάβαζος 24 δὲ πάντες ἰ ϛῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατεύματι καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους παρακελευσάμενος μὴ ἀνθιμεῖν ἕνεκα ἔνων, ὡς

1 (390 B.C.). Cf. iv. 8, 27, 31.—καὶ φυλακὴν: as a guard also, i.e. in addition to those who remained to collect the duty. —ἐπιμελείσθαι: inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 961.—εἰ τι...βλάπτειν: to do the enemy all the mischief in their power besides. See βλάπτειν ἀυτῶς.

23. ἐπιστολέως: title of the vice-admiral of a Spartan fleet. In vi. 2, 25 the same officer is called ἐπιστολαφόρος. Hippocrates had now become first in command, on the death of Mindarus. —ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθῆνας: was captured and carried to Athens. G. 191, x. 6; H. 788. Cf. 2, 18; ii. 2. 17 γράφῃ προσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Plat. Rep. 468 a τὸν δὲ ζωντα εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀλῶντα. Xen. uses a pl. verb with a neuter pl. subj. wherever the idea of plurality is to be made prominent. Cf. ii. 3, 8; iv. 2, 7; vii. 2, 8. Sauppe, in his Lexil. Xen., p. 88, gives more than 50 examples of such const., many of them with non-personal subjects. Cf. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.—τὰ κάλα: the timbers, Spartan for the ships; cf. Ar. I lys. 1253 ποτὰ κάλα, which the Schol. explains by πρῶ τὰ πλοίαν.—ἀπιστῶν: prob. Dor. second aor. pass. for ἀπεστᾶν. The expression is euphemistic for τεθυκέ, just as we say he has departed. See App. —πεινῶντι: Dor. for πεινώντι. G. 110, 1; H. 376, D. a. —τῶν ἄρης: τοι ἄρης, Att. of ἄρης. G. 78, x. 2; H. 272, D. —ἀπορῶμες: ἄπορον μὲν.—δρήν: δράν. G. 120 (c); H. 409, D. g. Note the thoroughly laconic character of this despatch. One word saved would bring it to the standard of the modern telegram. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 52, the Spartans on receiving tidings of this disaster sent envoys to Athens to propose peace; but these were not favorably received, owing to the influence of the demagogue Cleophon. Yet (as Grote has clearly shown) the Spartan proposition was preposterously unfair to Athens, involving as it did a perpetuation of the status quo to the exclusive advantage of Sparta.

24. Φαρνάβαζος: not only supplies the defeated Peloponnesians with food and clothing, money and ship-timber, but makes his camp their refuge. Diod. xiii. 51.—τοῖς συμμάχοις: from Syracuse, Selinus, and Thurii. —ἔνεκα ἔνων: on the score of timber; evident
allusion to the κάλα of the letter. —
ός ὄντων: for the gen. abs. with ὅς, see G. 277, x. 2 a; 278, 1; Π. 971 a; 978. — ἡς ἂν: as long as, i.e. provided only. — ἐφοδιον: subsistence; rarely used in sing.
25. τοὺς . . . στρατηγοὺς: the leaders of the troops furnished by the different cities of the Spartan league; so iii. 4. 20 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιῶτας. — 'Αντάνδρω: city in Myssia, at the foot of Mt. Ida, which furnished abundant ship-timber. Cf. Thuc. iv. 52; Strabo xiii. 606. It was here that Aenacs fitted out his fleet. Verg. Aen. iii. 6.
26. ναυπηγουμένων: sc. αὐτῶν. For the omission of the subj., see G. 278, 1, x.; Π. 972 b; cf. δειμένων 29.—
ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ: while on garrison duty at Antandrus. — εὐεργεσία . . . ἐστὶ: the Syracuseans enjoy in Antandrus the privileges of εὐεργετάται and πολίται. The former was a title of honor conferred by one state upon another, or upon an individual who had rendered it good service, and which might be handed down in the family, as was the case with the προξενία. With the title were connected certain privileges and honors, as enumerated in decrees which have come down to us in inscriptions: πολιτεία, προξενία, προμαντεία, προεδρία, προδικία, ἀσυλία, ἀσφάλεια, ἀτέλεια πάντων, καὶ τὰλλα ὕσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προξένοις καὶ εὐεργετάται κτέ. Cf. vi. 1. 4; 3. 11.
27. ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ: i.e. after the battle of Cyzicus. — φεύγοιν: on the continued result of a completed action, as indicated in this tense, see GMT. 10, x. 4; Π. 827. — ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου: intr. act. verbs are sometimes used in place, and with the const. of the pass., e.g. πάσχειν, πίπτειν, φεύγειν, εὐτι κακῶς ἀκούειν, καὶ—
ηγορούντος ἀπωλοφύροντο τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμφοράν, ώς 115 ἀδίκως φεύγοιεν ἀπαντεῖ παρὰ τὸν νόμον. παρήμεναν τε προθύμους εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά, ὡσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ ἀεὶ παραγγελλόμενα, ἐλέσθαι δὲ ἐκέλευον ἁρχοντας, μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται οἱ ἥρμηνεοι ἀντ' ἐκεῖνων. οἱ δ' ἀναβοήσαντες ἐκέλευον ἐκείνους ἁρχεῖν, 28
120 καὶ μάλιστα οἱ τριήραρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ κυβερ
νήται. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐφασαν δεῖν στασιάζειν πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν πόλιν; εἰ δὲ τις ἐπικαλοίη τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἐφασαν χρήναι διδόναι, μεμνημένοι ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας αὐτοὶ τε καὶ ἀὑτοὺς νευκηκάται καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν 125 ἄλλων ἀντίτοτοι γεγόνατε ἡμῶν ἡγουμένων, τάξιν ἔχοντες τὴν κρατίστην διὰ τε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν προθυμίαν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπάρ-
χουσαν. οὐδενὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπαιτιωμένου, δεομένων ἐμει— 29

1 εἰν, ἀποθνήσκειν, τελευτᾶν. Kühn. 373, 5. So ἔχειν πράγματα v. 1. 5. See GNT 81, 2; II. 820. - Ἐρμοκρά-
τους: as general, he had rendered good service to his native city of Syracuse, particularly when it was besieged by the Athenians. He was a man of pronounced oligarchic senti-
ments. The specific occasion of his banishment is unknown. But see Grote's Hist. of Greece, IX. chap. 81. — ὡς φεύγοιεν: for the opt. of indir. disc. in a causal sent., see G. 250, x; II. 925 b. — ἀδίκως...παρὰ τὸν νόμον: the punishment was undeserved as well as illegal. — τὰ λοιπά: adv. acc. G. 160, 2; II. 719 b. — μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκων-
tαι: until their successors should arrive; for temporal clause with const. of the cond. rel., see G. 239, 2; II. 921. — ἀντ' ἐκεῖνων: instead of ἀνθ' ἐκατόν. The writer speaks from his own point of view. ἐκεῖνος is often thus used to
refer to an object mentioned im-
mediately before, and so stands at times in place of an expected αὐτός; see on i. 6. 14 and cf. iii. 4. 2; vi. 4. 25, 27.
28. ἅρχειν: to continue in command. — εἰ δὲ τις ἐπικαλοῖτας κτ.: see App. — αὐτός...νευκηκάτες: the sudden change from indir. to dir. disc. is not infreq. Cf. ii. 4. 18; iv. 1. 23; vi. 5. 35; vii. 4. 40. — αὐτοῖς: ὑμᾶς αὐτοῖς, so, too, σφᾶς αὐτοῖς 7. 19, 29. G. 145, 2, n. (cf. 146, n. 2); II. 684 (cf. 686 n).
29. δεομένων: see on 26. An af-
firmative subj., αὐτῶν or πάντων, is easily supplied from the neg., οὐδένως. Cf. ii. 2. 3 οὐδὲς ἐκοιμηθῆ, οὗ μό-
νον τοὺς ἀπολογείται πενθοῦτες. II. 609 a. So, too, a verb may be sup-
plied from another of opposite mean-
ing. Cf. i. 7. 6; v. 1. 21. II. 1058. — ἡς ἀφίκωντο: until they actually arrived; referring to a definite point
ναν ἐὼς ἀφίκωντο οἱ ἀντ' ἐκείνων στρατηγοί, Δήμαρχος τε
130 Ἐπιδόκου καὶ Μύσκων Μενεκράτους καὶ Πόταμος Γνώστος.
τῶν δὲ τριπαράξων ὁμόσωμας οἱ πλείστοι κατάξειν αὐτοὺς,
ἐπὰν εἰς Συρακούσαις ἀφίκωνται, ἀπεπέμψαντο ὅποι ἡ βούλιο-
οντο πάντας ἐπανοῦντες· ἵδια δὲ οἱ πρὸς Ἑρμοκράτην 30
προσομιλοῦντες μάλιστα ἐπόθησαν τὴν τε ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ
135 προθυμίαν καὶ κοινότητα. ὃν γὰρ ἐγίγνοσκε τοὺς ἐπιει-
κεστάτους καὶ τριπαράξων καὶ κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν,
εκάστης ἡμέρας πρωί καὶ πρὸς ἐσπέραν συναλίζων πρὸς
tὴν σκηνὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀνεξονοῦτο ὅ,τι ἐμελλεν ἡ λέγευν
ἡ πράττειν, κακείνους ἐδίδασκε κελεύων λέγευν τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ
140 τοῦ παραχρῆμα, τὰ δὲ βουλευσμένους. ἐκ τούτων Ἑρμο-
κράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ εὐδοξεί, λέγειν τε δοκῶν

1 of past time. G. 239, 1; II. 922. Cf.
méxri ἐν ἀφίκωνται 26. — Δήμαρχος
'Επιδόκου: for the omission of the
governing noun, see G. 141, n. 4; H.
730 a. The form used here is the of-
official one common in the inscriptions
of the period, although the form with the
art. also occurs. For numerous
examples, see the documents inserted
in Dem. de Corona. Xen. has this
form only here and vi. 3, 2, in giving
a list of ambassadors; Thuc. uses it
but rarely, yet in iv. 119 (again a
list of ambassadors evidently copied
from the records) he has thirteen ex-
amples. — Γνώσιοι: for the Ion. re-
tention of the ι of the stem, G.
53, 1, n. 3; H. 201, D; and on iii. 1.
10. — κατάξειν: would secure their recall
from banishment. For fut. inf., see
GMT. 27, n. 3; H. 948 a. — ἀπεπέμψατο:
dismissed with expressions of good
will. The mid. likewise Au. vii. 7, 8;
Cyr. i. 4, 27; viii. 4, 28: in each case,
of an affectionate farewell.
30. προσομιλοῦντες: impf. partic.
1 31. κατηγορήσας Τισσαφέρνους:
Hermocrates had gone to Sparta the previous summer to complain of Tissaphernes' double-dealing and intrigues with Alcibiades, which had resulted in the partial withdrawal of Persian support from the Lacedaemonians. Thuc. viii. 85. Taking the text as it stands, the part is causal and gives the reason why Pharnabazus, who was the rival of Tissaphernes, so readily supported Hermocrates. The latter's attempt upon Syracuse took place 409 B.C. Diod. xiii. 63. Cf. on i. 3. 13. Astyochein was the predecessor of Mindarus in command of the fleet. — εν τούτῳ: in the meantime; to be taken in connexion with 29, where the arrival of the newly elected generals has already been mentioned. Xen. interrupts his narrative here in order to sketch some features of the character of Hermocrates, and thus to account for the feeling of his men; then to give a fact explaining his relations with Pharnabazus.

32. εν Θάσω: early in this year, Peisander, a leader in the government of the Four Hundred at Athens, had put down the democracy in Thasos; but immediately afterward the Thasian oligarchs recalled their exiles and went over to the Spartans, who since that time had maintained a harmost in the isle. Thuc. viii. 64. The leader in the revolution here mentioned was Ephthn, who expelled the Spartan garrison and admitted Thrasybulus. Dem. xx. 59. Cf. Diod. xiii. 72. See also on 4. 9. — εκπιπτούσιν: see on 27. — Ἑστεώνικος: he had previously held a subordinate command under Astyochein. Thuc. viii. 23. 4. — Πασιππίδας: prob. acting as admiral of the squadron at Chios, while Hippocrates is building ships at Antandros (25). — ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν: to the command of the fleet. See on iii. 4. 20. Cratesippidas is to be regarded not as superseding Pasippidas (Grote's view), but as the formal successor of Mindarus.

33. Ἀγις . . . πολούμενος: in 413
155 τοὺς τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθηναίων ὄντος Ἄγιος ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας προνομὴν ποιούμενος πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ τείχῃ ἦλθε τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Θρασύλλος δὲ ἐξαγαγὼν Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντας ἀπαντᾷ παρέταξε παρὰ τὸ Δύκειον γυμνάσιον ὥς μαχοῦμεν, ἀν προσώπωσιν.

160 Ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα Ἀγιος ἀπῆγαγε ταχέως, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν ὄλγοι τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσι ὑπὸ τῶν φιλῶν ἀπέθανον. οἱ οὖν Ἀθηναίοι τὸ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἐτὶ προδημότεροι ἦσαν ἐφ' ἄ ἦκε, καὶ ἐφηφάσαντο ὀπλίτας τε αὐτῶν καταλεξάσθαι χιλίους, ἰππέας δὲ ἐκατόν, πριήρεις δὲ πεντήκοντα. ᾳ Ἀγιος δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέντα, οὐδὲν ὀφελος ἐφὶ εἶναι τοὺς μετ' αὐτῶν πολὺν ἡδὴ χρόνων Ἀθηναίους ἐφρευ τῇ γῆς, εἰ μή τις σχῆσοι καὶ οἴθεν ὁ

1 b.c., on the advice of Aleciades, the Spartans had occupied Deceleia (14 miles north of Athens) with an army under King Agis, in order to hinder the Athenians from the cultivation of their lands. Thuc. vii. 18 ff. — τοὺς ἄλλους . . . ἀπαντᾷ: the non-citizens (μέτοικοι, ξένοι) who were not ordinarily called upon for military service. Diod. xiii. 72 says that now even old men and boys were called out. — τὸ Δύκειον: east of Athens, before the Gate of Diocharis. Strabo ix. 397. Cf. ii. 4. 27.

34. τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν: the hindmost. Cf. ii. 4. 12. — ἐφ' ἄ ἦκε: what he had come for. A sublt. expression used as an acc. of specification. For the omission of the antec., see G. 152; H. 906. As to the object of his coming, see 8. — ὀπλίτας τε . . . ἰππέας δὲ: for the transition from the copulative to the adversative connection, see H. 1040 b.

35. πλοία . . . σίτου: gen. of content; often confounded with gen. of material. — καταθέντα: sailing down; θέεω opposed to ἐλαύνειν, τον. Cf. Lr. Eccl. 100 νῦν μὲν γὰρ ὄστε θείουν ὃντ' ἐλαύνομεν, which the Schol. explains ὄστε ἀνέμοις ὄστε κόπας πλέομεν. So vi. 2. 29. = ἐφρευ: cf. ἐφρευ 9; not distinct verbs as Veitch seems to consider them. Curtius (Grz. 180) thinks the distinction between ἐφρευ shut out and ἐφρευ shut in must be considered a later development. For the tense, see G. 200, x. 4; 203. — Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου: so styled always in Thuc.; in An. i. 2. 9 Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς. For Xenophon's sketch of his character, see An. ii. 6. 1—15. — ἐλ μὴ . . . φοντά: unless one should hold also the ports from which, etc. The bulk of the grain brought into Athens came from the regions on the Black Sea. Not even in time of peace could Attica produce bread-stuffs sufficient for her population; far less at present when the occupation of Deceleia rendered agriculture impossible. Cf. Mem. iii. 6. 13; Dem. xx. 31; Lys. xxii. with Stevens' Introd.; Boeckh, Pub. Econ. chap. xv. —
κατὰ θάλασσαν σῖτος φοιτᾷ· κράτιστον τε εἶναι [καὶ] Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου πρόξενον ὅντα Βυζάντιον πέμψαι
170 εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. δοξάντος δὲ τούτου, 38 πληρωθευσῶν νεῶν ἐκ τε Μεγάρων καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων
συμμάχων πεντεκαίδεκα στρατιωτιδῶν μᾶλλον ἡ ταχείων
φύσεως. καὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν νεῶν τρεῖς ἀπόλλυναι εἴ τῷ Ἑλλησ-
πόντῳ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀττικῶν ἐννέα νεῶν, αἰ ἀδέ ἐνταῦθα τὰ
175 πλοῖα διεφύλαττον, αἰ δὲ ἄλλαι ἐφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, ἐκείθεν
dὲ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν. καὶ ὃ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ὁ 37
Καρχηδόνοις Ἀννίβα ἠγουμένου στρατεύσαντες ἐπὶ Σικε-
λίαν δέκα μυριάσι στρατιάς αἱροῦσιν ἐν τριῳ ἡμηδ ὑπὸ
πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας Σελευκῶντα τε καὶ Ἰμέραν.
2 Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει, ὁ Ἡλληνικὸς τρίτῳ καὶ ἑνενήκος- 1

1 σχῆμα: for the mode and tense, see G. 292, 4; 247; H. 855 a; 932. — δῆθεν: for the omission of the antec., see G. 152, x. 1; H. 997 a. The reference is made definite by εἰς τὴν Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον below.

36. δοξάντος δὲ τούτου: for the more usual δοξαν or δοξαντα δε ταυτα. So also 7. 30; ν. 2. 24. See G. 278, 2; H. 974 n. — ζυγίτη: στ. Κλέαρχος. — αὐτοῦ: his (Clearh.); τῶν Ἀττι-
κῶν: cf. 22. — εἰς Σηστόν: as Sestus was then in the hands of the Athenians (see 11, and 2. 13), this is prob.
a copyist's mistake for εἰς Ἀθηνῶν.

37. Ἀννίβα: Hannibal, the son of Giscon. For the Dor. gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 146 D. Diod. xiii. 52 places this expedition in Ol. 92. 4 = 409 B.C. This device for dating a year at the close of its history is employed four times in the Hellenica, the other instances being 2. 19; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24. Χερο-
phon may have inserted these dates as an afterthought, and misplaced this one, which would be in order at the end of i. 3.—δέκα μυριάσι στρα-
tás: so 5. 21; An. i. 4. 5. Kr. Spr. 47, 8 takes στρατιάς as gen. of mate-
rial; Vollbrecht (on An. i. 4. 5) as gen. part.; cf. Lys. ii. 21 πεντήκοντα
μυριάδας στρατιάς.

Chap. 2. The twenty-second year 2
of the war, 409 B.C. The Athenians for-
tify Thoricus and send out the new fleet under Thrasyllus to Samos (1), whence he undertakes operations against the revolted
Ionian cities, attacks Pyrgula (2, 3), takes
Colophon and Notium, invades Lydia
and marches on Ephesus where he is de-
feated by the Ephesians with the help of
Tissaphernes and the Sicilian allies (4–
10). Abandoning Ionia, he takes four
of the Syracusan ships with their crews
off Methymna and chases the rest into
Ephesus (11, 12); sends the prisoners to
Athens (where they are confined in the
stone quarries but escape in the course of
the winter to Dorecia), and joins Alcibi-
dades at Sestus, whence the whole army
crosses over to Lampsaco for the winter
(13). Alcibiades undertakes to consoli-
date the forces, but his own men refuse to
fraternize with those of Thrasyllus until
2 these re habilitate themselves by participating in the victory over Pharnabazus at Abydus (14–17). Other events of the year: Coryphasium (Pylus) recovered by the Lacedaemonians; the Dorian colonists of Heracleia betrayed by the Achaeans.

1. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἐτεὶ: on the date, and on the words δὲ ἢν... ἑκατέροιον, see Introd. p. xxii. — προστεθείσα: this contest was then introduced for the first time. Paus. v. 8. 10 δρόμος δὲ δύο ἱππῶν τελείων συνωρίς κληθεῖσα τρίτη μὲν ἀθλοπάλα ἐστήθη πρὸς ταῖς ἔνενήκοντα, Ἔναγόρας δὲ ἐνίκησεν Ἡλείος. — ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος Ἐναρχίππου: the gen. with ἐπὶ (denoting time) often stands in connexion with a partic. but only of the pres. tense. Kühn. 433, I. 2. — Θορικόν: Socrates, Mem. iii. 5. 25 ff., is represented as advising the younger Pericles to fortify the mountain-walls of Attica. The object now was probably to protect the grain-ships sailing into the Piraeus (cf. Thuc. viii. 4), and the silver-mines of Laurium, extending from Thoricus on the east to Anaphylustus on the west (cf. de Vect. 4. 43 f.; Leake's Top. Ath., II., p. 59). — τὰ δὲ ἑσπεροθέντα πλοία: see i. 34. — πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυτῶν: Boeckh, Pub. Econ. of the Athenians, pp. 382 f., estimates the crew of a trireme at 140 to 170 men. It would, accordingly, require from 7000 to 8500 ναῦται to man the new fleet. — ὡς ἀμα... ἑσομένοις: interpolated and untranslatable, unless, possibly, as dat. of accompaniment with ἐξέπλαινε. See App. — ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους: see on 1. 2. — τὰ Σάμων: the decisive victory of Cyzicus having done away with any need of Athenian reinforcements in the Hellespont, Thrasyllus is at liberty to operate against the Ionian cities which had revolted the year before.


3. λόχοι: the strength of the Attic λόχοι varied with the total of forces in service; see on ii. 4. 33. — πρῶς:
πρὸς τοὺς αὐτῶν ψιλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν ἀπαντας τοὺς ἐκ Μιλή-
του ἐκτὸς ὀλίγων, καὶ ἀσπίδας ἐλαβον ὡς διακοσίας, καὶ
τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. τῇ δὲ ύστεραι ἐπλέυσαν εἰς Νότιον, καὶ
ἐνεκὴθεν παρασκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα.
Κολοφώνιοι δὲ προσεχώρησαν. καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς
ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν ἀκμαῖοντος τοῦ στῆνος, καὶ κώμας
τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρησαν καὶ χρήματα ἐλαβον καὶ ἀνδράποδα
καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλὴν. Στάγγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα
τὰ χωρία ὄν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκε-
δασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ τὰς ἱδίας λείας, βοηθησάντων τῶν
ἰππέων ἐνα μὲν ζώον ἔλαβεν, ἐπτὰ δὲ ἀπέκτεινε. Ὡρᾶ-
ως δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπήγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλαττα τὴν στρα-
τιάν, ὡς εἰς Ἑφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
ἀυσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνελεγε
πολλήν καὶ ἰππεῖς ἀπέστελλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς
Ἑφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. Ὡρᾶσυλλος δὲ ἐβδόμη 7

2 instead of the regular dative con-
struction. Cf. πρὸς again in 9 with a
different force. — ψιλοὺς: including
probably javelin-throwers, archers
and slingers.

4. Νότιον: a promontory and sea-
port about two miles from Colophon.
Livy xxxvii. 26. Since 427 B.C., when
the Athenians seized and colonized
this place (Thuc. iii. 34), it had prob.
remained in their hands. — παρασκε-
ευασάμενοι: not only for marching, but
also for the attack upon Colophon
and the raid into Lydia. — ἀκμα-
ζοντος τοῦ στῆνος: when the grain was
just ripe or ripening. Cf. Dion. Hal.
ix. 61 ἥνεκτοσ σίτου, ὃς ἐν ἀκμῇ τὸν ἡ
συγκομιζομένον; Thuc. ii. 19. 5 τῶν
θέρους καὶ τοῦ σῖτου ἀκμαίοντος. This
was prob. early in June. — πολλήν:
in great abundance; obs. the emphatic
position.

5. Στάγγης: the lieutenant of Tis-
saphernes. Thuc. viii. 16. 15. — κατὰ
tὰς ἱδίας λείας: each in quest of booty
for himself, not for the whole army.
— βοηθησάντων: implying a prior at-
tack on the foraging Athenians; but
see App.

6. πλευσούμενος: for this fut. mid.
form, see G. 110, II. 2, x. 2; II. 426.
The formation is used by Attic writers
in the case of eight different verbs.
— ἰππεῖς: instead of the older form
ἰππεᾶς. G. 53, 3, x. 2; II. 208 e. —
τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι: as if the sacred tem-
ple of Artemis was threatened by the
enemy. The goddess was honored
also by the Persians. Cf. An. i. 6. 7.
More than 400 years later a mob was
raised in Ephesus on a like pretext.
Acts xix. 23 ff.

7. ἐβδόμη καὶ δεκάτη: for ἐπτακαῖ-
δεκάτη. G. 77, 2, x. 1; II. 291 a.—
30 καὶ δεκάτη ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν εἰσβολήν εἰς Ἐφεσον ἔπλευσε, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας πρὸς τὸν Κορησσόν ἀποβιβάζασ, τοὺς δὲ ἰππεῖς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ ἐπιβάτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας πρὸς τὸ ἐλος ἐπὶ τὰ ἑτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσῆγε δύο στρατόπεδα. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 8
35 ἐβοήθησαν σφίςον, οἱ τε σύμμαχοι, οὐς Τισσαφέρνης ἠγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἱ τ' ἀπὸ τῶν προτέρων εἰκοσι νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἑτέρων πέντε, οἱ ἑτυχον τότε παραγενόμεναι, νεωστὶ ἡκουσαὶ μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἱππωνος καὶ Ἡρα- κλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσιαι δύο. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας τοὺς 9 ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτοις δὲ τρεφάμενοι καὶ ἀπο- κτείναντες εξ αὐτῶν ὡς εἰ ἐκατὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καταδιώκαντες πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἐλος ἐτράποντο. ἐβυγνον δὲ κάκει οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὡς τριακόσιοι. 45 οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τρόπαιοι ἐνταῦθα ἐστησαν καὶ ἐτερον πρὸς 10 τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ Σελινούσιοι κρα- τίστοις γενομένοις ἀριστεία ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ πολλοῖς, καὶ οἰκεῖν ἀτέλειαν

2 εἰσβολήν: cf. ἐνέβαλαν 4. — Κορησσόν: a mountain 40 stadia south of Ephesus. Diod. xiv. 99. — πρὸς τὸ ἐλος . . . πόλεως: near the swamp on the other (i.e. northern) side of the city. — δύο στρατόπεδα: i.e. the two armies en- camped as indicated above.

8. σφίςον: this cannot be correct. See App. — καὶ Σελινούσιαι δύο: by anacoluthon (II. 1063), where we should have expected καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Σελινούσιων δυνῶν. The arrival of these ships in 412 B.C. is noted by Thuc. viii. 26. 6 εἰκοσι νῆς Συρακόσιων ἢλθον καὶ Σελινούσιαι δύο.

9. πρὸς: to meet; the connexion gives a hostile sense. It is used dif- ferently above in 3. — ὡς εἰ: about, as in ii. 4. 25; generally ὡς or ὡς εἰς.— πρὸς ἐτράποντο: turned and marched against.

10. πρὸς τῷ Κορησσῷ: cf. 7 πρὸς τὸν Κορησσόν, and note the change of case. II. 787. — τοῖς Συρακόσιοι καὶ Σελινούσιοι: see on i. 30. — ἔδωκαν, ἔδοσαν: rhetorical variation. In such case the pl. forms of aorists in ἐκ are not infrequent. Cf. Cyr. i. 5. 5 ἔδωσαν . . . ἔδωκαν, iv. 6. 12 παρέδωσαν . . . διέδωκαν. G. 110, III. 1, n. 1; II. 432. — οἰκεῖν: the inf. depends upon ἀτέλειαν ἔδοσαν as including the notion of permission; granted them the privilege to dwell free from public bur- dens. — τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀεί: equiv. to ἐκάστῳ τῷ βουλομένῳ. In this idiom
Σελινουσίοις δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλήθη, καὶ πολιτείαν ἐδοσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς υποσπόνδους ἀπο-11
λαβόντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, κάκει θάψαντες αὐτοὺς ἐπεὶ Ἰάσου καὶ Ἐλλησπόντου. ὁρμοῦντες δὲ ἐν 12
Μηθύμαν τῆς Λέσβου ἐδοὺ παραπλεοῦσας ἐξ Ἐφέσου τᾶς Ἡρακλείας ναῦς πέντε καὶ ἕκαστε καὶ ἐπὶ αὐτὰς ἀναχ-
θέντες τέταρας μὲν ἐλαβοὺς αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας κατεδίωξαν εἰς Ἐφέσου. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους αἰχμαλώ-
tους Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθῆνας ἀπέπεμψε πάντας, Ἀλκibi-13
άδην δὲ Ἀθηναίον, Ἀλκιβιάδον ὑντα ἀνεψίων καὶ σύμφω-
γάδα, ἀπέλυσεν. ἐντεύθεν δὲ ἐπελευσεν εἰς τὴν Σηστοῦν 14
πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἀπασα ἡ στρατιά 15
dιέβη εἰς Λάμψακον. καὶ χειμῶν ἐπῆλθεν, ἐν ὧδε οἱ αἰχμάλω-
tοι Ἡρακλείας, ἐγρυμένοι τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν λιθοτομίας, 16
διορύξαντες τὴν πέτραν, ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς ὕψωντο εἰς 17
Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δὲ εἰς Μέγαρα. ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμψάκῳ συν-
65 τάττοντος Ἀλκιβιάδον τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι στρα-

2 αἱ may stand between the art. and 11. υποσπόνδους: for the pred. the partic., but it usually precedes or adj. where we should use an adv. follows both where it manifestly phrase, see G. 138, n. 7; H. 619. — ἀπε-
belongs not only to the partic., but πλευσαν, ἐπέλευν: note the change to the pred. of the sent. as well. — ἀπο-
of tense, — set sail for; were on their λώλει: see on 1, 37.
way to. — ἐπὶ Δέσβου: towards Les-
12. τῆς Δέσβου: see on 1. 22. — 13. ἀπέλυσεν: see App. — τὴν Ἡσ-
τὰς Ἡρακλείας ναῦς: the ships built στοῦν: for the gender, see on iv. 8. 5.
Λιτάνδρος to replace those which 14. χειμῶν: for omission of art., the Syracusans themselves had see H. 601. — εἰργάμενοι εἰν λιθοτομίας: burned (1. 19), and the five which as the Athenian prisoners had been had just arrived (§ 8). — αὐτῶς ἀν-
confined in the quarries of Syracuse ὰράσι: for this emphasized dat. of a few years before (Thuc. vii. 86 ff.). The accompaniment, see G. 188, 5, n.; Π. 774. absence of σὺν in such combinations with αὐτῶς is the rule; though occasionally both σὺν and αὐ-
τῶς are used. Cf. iv. 8. 21; vii. 4. 26; τῶν Πίραυνος are mentioned also by Dem. Ὕμνους. — ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς: cf. 1. 8. i. ii. 17. — ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς: cf. 1. 8. — οἱ δὲ: without a correlative οἱ μὲν, ὁρμοῦντες νυκτὸς: cf. 1. 8. 15. συντάττοντος: impf. of at-
to indicate a relatively small number, — some few. Cf. ii. 4. 14.
τωταί οὖν ἡβουλοντο τούς μετὰ Θρασύλλου συντάττεσθαι, ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες ἀήττητοι, ἔκεινοι δὲ ἡττημένοι ἠκοιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐχείμαζον ἀπαντες Δάμψακων τειχίζοντες. καὶ 16 ἐστράτευσαν πρὸς Ἀβυδον. Φαρνάβαζος δ᾿ ἐβοήθησεν 70 ἵππωις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχη ἡττηθεὶς ἔφυγεν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἐδίωκεν ἐξων τοὺς τε ἵππεας καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἰκοσὶ καὶ ἐκατόν, ὅπως Μένανδρος, μέχρι σκότος ἀφείλετο. ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης συνεβήσαν οἱ ὀστρατίωται αὐτοῖς 17 αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡπάζοντο τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δὲ 75 τωσ καὶ ἄλλας ἐξόδους τοῦ χειμώνος εἰς τὴν ἦπειρον καὶ ἐπόρθουν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν. τῷ δ’ αὐτῶ χρόνῳ καὶ 18 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἰλώτων ἀφεστώτας ἐκ Μαλέας ὑποστόνδους ἀφήκαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχυλίᾳ Ἀχαίων τοὺς 80 ἐποίκους, ἀντιτεταγμένων πάντων πρὸς Ὀιταίους πολεμίους

2 tempted action. G. 200, n. 2 (cf. 204, n. 1); H. 832 (856 a). — ἐκείνοι ἢκοιν : obs. the transition from participial causal clause to indir. disc. with opt., prob. to avoid the concurrence of two particles. (ἡττημένοι ἢκοιν — ἀπαντες : the troops of Alcibiades and Thrasyllus.

16. ἵπποι πολλοίς : ἵππεας πολλοῖς. Cf. 3. 5; An. vii. 3. 41. — ἀφείλετο : sc. the pursued.


18. τῷ χρόνῳ : so τῷ πρῶτῳ χρόνῳ ii. 3. 15. For omission of the prep., see G. 189; H. 782 a. — τοὺς . . . ἀφεστώτας : those of the Helots who had revolted and fled from Malea to Coryphasion. Cf. 1. 23 ἐλώσαν εἰς Ἀθῆνας. — Κορυφάσιον : the Spartan name for Pylus, on the west coast of Messenia (Thuc. iv. 3. 2). This place was fortified by the Athenians under Demosthenes, 425 b.c., and had since been a base of operations from which they, with the Messenians in revolt from Sparta, ravaged the land. Thuc. iv. 41; vii. 26. 2. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 64, it was now lost to the Athenians because the reinforcements which had been sent out under Anytus failed to arrive in time. Cf. Grote, VIII. e. 63, p. 130 f. and note. — τοὺς ἐποίκους : const. with εἰς Ἡρακλεία. The Trachinians, of Doric stock, being harassed by their neighbors and ancient enemies, the Oeteans, in 426 b.c. turned to Sparta for help, and she had thereupon sent
colonists to Heracleia, and invited the co-operation of all other Greeks except the Achaeans and Ionians. Thuc. iii. 92. The Achaeans here mentioned are those of Phthiotis, whom King Agis had conquered, 413 B.C. Thuc. viii. 3. 1. The ancient Trachis claimed Heracles as its founder (hence the name of the new town), and Sophocles laid there the scene of his Trachiniai. Heracleia was six stadia east of the old site, on the north bank of the Asopus, four miles from Thermopylae. — πρὸς ἐπτακοσίους: about seven hundred. In this sense πρὸς is late or doubtful, and Hertlein proposes to read εἰς here.

19. τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως: the Persian king is usually called simply βασιλέως, — with qualification, as here, again in iii. 4. 25. Cf. ὁ τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλέως iii. 5. 13; βασιλέως ὁ Περσῶν ύι. t. 12.

3 Chap. 3. Twenty-third year of the war, 408 B.C. Temple at Phocaea destroyed by lightning (1). The Athenians lay siege to Chalcedon, during which Hippocrates the Spartan harmost is defeated and slain (2-7); whereupon Pharmabazus concludes a treaty with the Athenians, acknowledging Chalcedon as a tributary to Athens, and himself engaging to conduct an Athenian embassy to the Persian court (8-9). Special treaty between the satrap and Alecisades (10-12). The embassy to Susa (13). The Athenians besiege Byzantium, and are finally admitted by some of the citizens, who are driven to this course by the harsh rule of the harmost Clearchus (14-22).

1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιώντος ἐτους: 408 B.C. — τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς: for the position, see G. 142, 2, x. 2; H. 666 b. Phocaea was on the Ionian coast, north of Smyrna. For an account of the founding of this Phocian colony, whose people became ‘the torchbearers of geographical discovery in the West,’ see Grote, III. 13, p. 188; IV. 32, p. 203 ff.

2. ὀρμήσαντες: from ὀρμᾶω. Dis-


3. tinguish from ὅρµέω, ὅρµέω.— λείαν: i.e., whatever the enemy could carry off, expressed below by χρήµατα.

3. ἰππεας: see on 2. 6.— εἰ δὲ μὴ: otherwise. GMT. 62, 1, n. 2; H. 906.

4. πώτες πεποιηµένος: sc. πρὸς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς. Cf. Plut. Alc. 29 oì δὲ (Βιθυνοῖς) τὴν τε λείαν ἀπέδοσαν καὶ φιλίαν ἄµολογησαν. The same expression again in 12; Cyr. iv. 2. 7; Thuc. iv. 51.— ἀπετείχισε κτέ.: proceeded to invest Chalcidon by building (lit. with) a wooden wall from sea to sea, i.e. from the Bosporus to the Propontis. — τοῦ ποταµοῦ κτέ.: from 7 it would appear that the river Chalcedon broke the continuity of the wall, which, however, the Athenians carried as near its banks as the nature of the ground permitted. — ὁσον οἰον τῇ ἡ: as much as was possible.

5. ἐνταύθα: temporal, meanwhile, i.e. while the Athenians were building their wall.

6. ἐκάτερος: distinguish from ἐκαστος (H. 296). Part. appos., G. 137, n. 2; H. 624 d.— οἱ μὲν αὐτοῦ ὠντες: cf. 1. 18.

7. τοῦ ποταµοῦ . . . ὠντων: the river and the blockading walls being near one
another; or, rejecting καὶ, the walls being near the river, i.e. too near to allow a passage between.

8. χρήματα πράξων: ἐπ' ἀγυρυλογίαν 1. 8.—οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ: Thrasyllos and Theramenes.—συνεχώρησαν κτλ.: they came to an agreement with Pharnabazus that he should give, etc. συγχωρεῖν like συμβαλέων, in this signification, may take an obj. inf. alone (cf. iii. 2, 12, 30), or acc. with inf. as here. Cf. vii. 1. 27; Mem. ii. 7. 14. See GMT, 92, 1, n. 1; Kühn, 473, 2; 475, 3, 4.—ὑπὲρ Καλκυθόνων: i.e. to spare Chalcedon, whose capitulation was only a question of time.

9. ὅρκους... ἔλαβον: for the customary πίστιν... ἔλαβον.—ἐλθέσαν: i.e. before the revolt in 411 B.C., since which time arrears of tribute had accumulated.—μὴ πολεμεῖν: the Athenians engaged, in consideration of the money payment, to refrain from hostilities until the return of the embassy. On the pres. inf., see G. 203, n. 2.—οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις: the embassy returning from the king; constructio praegnans. G. 191, n. 6; H. 788.


11. μέχρι ἔλθου: until he should come. On const. of μέχρι-clause imply-
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ Ι. 3.

45 ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, οὐκ ἔφη ὀμείσθαι, εἰ μὴ κάκεινος αὐτῷ ὀμεῖται. μετὰ ταῦτα ὠμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοτόλει οἷς 12 Φαρνάβαζος ἔπεμψε Μιτροβάτει καὶ Ἀρνάτει, ὁ δὲ ἐν Καλχηδόνι τοὺς παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εὐρυππολέμῳ καὶ Διο-
τίμῳ τὸν τε κοινῶν ὄρκον καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλους πίστεις ἐποίη-
50 σαντο. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἀπῆκι, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ 13 βασιλέα πορευομένους πρέσβεις ἀπαντᾶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς Κύζικον. ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλο-
δίκης, Θεογένης, Εὐρυππολέμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτως Ἀργεῖοι Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρολόχος ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ 55 Λακεδαμονίων πρέσβεις Πασιππίδας καὶ ἔτεροι, μετὰ δὲ τούτων καὶ Ἐρμοκράτης, ἦδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακοσῶν, καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος. καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτων 14 ἰγνεν ὁ δὲ Ἀθηναῖο τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπολιορκοῦν περιτειχ-
ίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τείχος ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσ-
60 βολᾶς ἐποιοῦντα. ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζάντιῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακε-
55 δαιμόνιος ἀρμοστῆς καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν περιοίκων των καὶ τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρὲς καὶ ἅρχων αὐτῶν

3 ing purpose, see G. 239, 2, n. 2; H. 921 b, Rem.—αὐτῷ: used for refl. pron. G. 145, 2, n.; H. 684.

12. οἷς . . . Ἀρνάτει: for the assimilation and attraction, see G. 153, n. 1; 154; H. 994.—τῶν τε κοινῶν: the oath on behalf of the state.—ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλους πίστεις: 'Over and above the common oath shared with his colleagues, Alkibiades took a special covenent of personal friendship and hospitality with the satrap, and received from him the like' (Grote). Yet it was Pharnabazus who, a few years later, procured the assassination of Alkibiades. Plut. Alc. 39.

13. ἐπορεύοντο: went on their own account,—not ἐπέμφθησαν. The fol-
lowing πρέσβεις, if not an interpolation, is used in a loose sense, Pasippidas as well as Hermocrates being in banishment (n. 32).—Ἐρμοκράτους: it is hardly probable that Hermocrates joined this embassy, if we credit Diodorus (xiii. 63, 75), who relates that he returned to Sicily, 409 n.c., established himself in Selinus, and in 408 n.c. lost his life in an attack on Syracuse. Grote, X. 81, p. 410, note.—φεύγων: concessive.

15. Μεγαρές: help from the mother-city. Byzantium and Selymbria were Megarian colonies.—περιοίκων: descendants of the original inhabitants who remained in the country at the time of the Dorian conquest. They
paid tribute, and served in war as free citizens, 'not of Sparta, but of some one of the hundred townships of Laconia.' They had no share in the government. Cf. Grote, II. 6, p. 302 sqq. — νεοδαμωδῶν: these were Helots, manumitted but not enfranchised. Acc. to some authorities, they received certain civil rights, though not full citizenship. Cf. Thuc. v. 34. 6.

16. ἡδύναντο: cf. ἡδύνατο, 17; for other verbs with this peculiarity of aug., see G. 100, 2, s. 2; II. 355 b. Cf. ἠθοπόλειτο 1. 29. — κατὰ ἰσχύν: only here for the usual κατὰ κράτος.

17. διέβη: const. διέβη ... ληψόμενος ... καὶ συλλέξαν ... καὶ ὅπως ἦλθαν ναυπηγηθεῖσαν, ἀθρόαι δὲ ἀποσπάσειν, so that the ὅπως clause is co-ord. with the preceding fn. parties. Cf. Thuc. i. 73. 4 παρῆλθομεν οὗ τοῖς ἐγκλή- 

masi τῶν πόλεων ἀντερσύντες ... ἀλλὰ ὅπως μὴ ... βουλευσάσθε.—ἀλλα: answering to καλ ἅς, — the others which had been left behind, and those which Agesandridas had. The attraction of ἄλλα here is analogous to that of a subst. antec. G. 154; II. 995 and c.—

ναυπηγηθεῖσαι: see on ii. 1. 1. — ἐπιβατῆς: here perhaps a sort of vice-admiral of the Spartans, in which sense the word seems to be used also in Thuc. viii. 61. 8.

18. οἱ προδιδόντες: those who intended (were in the plot) to betray the city. For tense-force, see GMT. 11, s. 4; 16, 2. The nom. οἱ προδιδόντες has no verb, but the period interrupted by the parenthetic narrative is begun anew in 20 with ἐπεί δὲ. Cf. ii. 3. 15; iii. 2. 21; v. 3. 16; vii. 2. 5; 5. 18; An. v. 2. 13,
Őλαος, δὲ υπαγόμενος θανάτου ύστερον ἐν Λακεδαιμονὶ διὰ 19
τὴν προδοσίαν ἀπέφυγεν, ὅτι οὐ προδοτή τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ
σώσαν, παίδας ὅρων καὶ γυναίκας λιμῷ ἀπολλυμένους,
Βυζάντιος ὁμιλῶν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ ἐνότα σίτον
Κλέαρχον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίων στρατιῶται διδόναι· διὰ
ταῦτ' ὦν τοὺς πολέμιους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ ἀργυρῷν
85 ἐνεκα οὐδὲ διὰ τὸ μισεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς 20
παρεσκεύαστο, νυκτὸς ἀνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ
Θράκιον καλούμενον εἰσήγαγον τὸ στρατεύμα καὶ τὸν
'Αλκυβιάδην. ὁ δὲ Ἔλιξος καὶ ὁ Κουρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων 21
εἰδότες ἐβοήθουν μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
90 πάντη οἱ πολέμιοι κατείχον, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὅ,τι ποιήσανεν,

3 19. υπαγόμενος θανάτου: being ar-
raigned on a capital charge, on trial for
his life. Cf. ii. 3. 12; v. 4. 24; Hdt. vi.
136. 3 θανάτου υπαγαγών ὅπο τὸν ἰδίον
Μιλτιάδεα, Cyrr. i. 2. 14 θανάτου κρίνοντι.
θανάτου used with such verbs has been
treated as a gen. of value (II. 7.5 b; 
cf. G. 178); but the view is disputed.
— ἀπέφυγεν: was acquitted. — ὅτι οὐ
προδοτή κτ.: because (as he pleaded)
he did not betray the city, etc. The
clause as it stands must be taken as
casual to ἀπέφυγεν. On the opt., see
G. 250, x.; H. 925 b. — σώσαν: for the
common Att. form, see G. 115, 4, x. 2;
H. 434. — ἀπολλυμένους: for the gen-
der, see G. 138, x. 2 a; H. 615, 1. —
διδόναι: impf. inf., GMT. 15, 3; H.
853 a. — The statement is in keeping with
Xenophon's characterization of
Clearchus, ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἥν καὶ ἄμως Δι.
ii. 6. 13. Diod. xi. 66, intimates a
kindred reason for the betrayal: με-
σούντες τὸ βάρος τῆς ἐπιστασίας (delet-
esting the burden of his authority), ἥν γὰρ
ὁ Κλέαρχος χαλεπός. — εἰσέθαλα: let
in, admitted; second aor. mid. of εἰρ-
ήσαμη in act. sense.

20. ἐπεὶ ... παρεσκεύαστο: when
preparations had been made by them;
used imper., G. 198; H. 602 d. This
use of the pass. is freq. in Thuc., as
i. 46. 48; iii. 22. 107; iv. 67; vii. 75;
of agent, see G. 188, 3; H. 769. — τὸ
Θράκιον: a large open square within
1. 24 τὸ δὲ χωρίον ὅπον καλλιστὸν ἐκτά-
ασθαί ἐστι τὸ Θρακικὸν καλούμενον, ἔρη-
μον οἰκίαν καὶ πεδίνων.

21. According to Plut. Alc. 31, Alci-
biades had caused a pretended attack
to be made on the harbor, luring
the garrison thither while he himself
pushed into the city. On discovering
the stratagem, the garrison hastened
against him. Xenophon's ἐβοήθουν
eἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, which — after the pre-
ceding οὐδὲν ... εἰδότες — would seem
causeless, can be explained only on
the assumption that the generals had
been informed of the enemy's en-
trance, but not of the place where
they were. — κατείχον: prevailed, were
the masters. — οὐδὲν ἔχοντες κτ.: not
knowing what to do. In this idiom οὐχ
paréodosan σφάς αὐτούς. καὶ οὕτω μὲν ἀπεπέμφθησαν 22 εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ ὀχλῷ ἀποβαίνοντων ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἐλαθεὶν ἀποδρᾶς καὶ ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

4 Ἰορνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορ-1 διεῖ 52 ὄντες τὸν χειμώνα τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα ἤκουσαν. ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔαρος πορευομένως αὐτοῖς 2 παρὰ Βασιλέα ἀπήντησαν καταβαίνοντες οἱ τε Λακεδαιμο-5 νῶν πρέσβεις, Βοιώτιος [ὄνομα] καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ

3 ἐξω is synonymous with ἀπορῶ. Cf. Lat. non habeo quid dicae. For the opt., see on 3.21.—σφάς αὐ-1 τούς: for form, see G. 80, x; II. 266.

22. ἀποβαίνοντων: gen. abs. with no subj. expressed; while they were landing. Cf. 1. 26, 29.— ἐλαθεὶν ἀπο-2 δρᾶς: the leading idea is expressed by the partic. G. 279, 4; II. 984.—ἀπε-2 σώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν: the Spartan camp became a refuge for escaping pris-2 oners of war (cf. 2. 15), as well as for runaway slaves of which class more than 20,000 had fled thither up to the year 413 n.c. (Thuc. viii. 27. 4). See on 1. 33, and cf. Grote, VII. 61, 1 f.

4 Chap. 4. Twenty-fourth year of the war, 408 n.c. The Athenian en-355 bassy, having wintered at Gordium, where they hear of the fall of Byzantium (1), meet the Spartan envoys returning after a favorable reception at the Persian court (2) and accompanied by Cyrus, who comes down to Asia Minor as satrap and generalissimo (3). Cyrus causes the detention of the Athenian envoys until the close of the war (4-7). Alcibiades proceeds with the fleet to Samos, whence he plunders Caria (8). Thrasybulos recovers the Thracian dependencies and Thasos (9). Thrasybulus sails with the rest of the armament to Athens; Alci-41 biades is elected general and returns home (19), defends himself before the senate

and assembly, is proclaimed generalissi-1 mo, and leads the sacred procession to Eleusis (20). After an unsuccessful at-1 tempt on Andros, he sails with the main armament to Samos, and renews hostiliti-5 es in the eastern Aegean (21-23).

1. οἱ πρέσβεις: see 3. 13.—Γορ-1 διεῖ: Gordium, the ancient capital of the Phrygian kings, in the acropo-1 lis of which Alexander afterwards cut the Gordian knot (Arrian, An. ii. 3).

2. τοῦ ἔαρος: 407 n.c. —οἱ Δακ-1 εδαιμονίων πρέσβεις: of this embassy, although the art. implies a previous mention, nothing else is known.— Βοιώτιος ὄνομα: the expression re-1 quires a subst. or pron. with which it would be in appos. To const. it thus with πρέσβεις seems harsh. Probably ὄνομα is a gloss intended to distinguish the name Βοιώτιος from the adj. of the same form.—οἱ ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι: pos-1 sibly Persians coming down to Asia Minor on the king’s business.—πάν-1 των ὄν: inverse attraction, i.e. the antecedent attracted to the ease of the rel. G. 153, x. 4. Cf. An. iii. 1. 6 ἄνελεν αὐτῷ δ ’Ασπόλλων θεοῖς οἰκ ἐδει θεῖον. —πεπραγότες εἶν: this second pf. appears to have been used not only intr. but also trans. like πέπραξα (v. 2, 32). For the frequency of the periphrastic form, see G. 118, 2; for its signification, GMT. 17, n. 2; 18, 1.
καὶ ἑλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων πάντων ὃν δεόνται πεπραγότες εἶνεν παρὰ βασιλεῶς, καὶ Κῦρος, ἀρξών 3 πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ συμπολεμήσων Λακεδαιμονίως, ἐπιστολὴν τε ἐφερε τοῖς κατω πάσι τὸ βασιλεῖον σφράγισα εἴχουσαν, ἐν ἣ ἐπὶ καί τάδε: Καταπέμπων Κῦρον κάρανον τῶν εἰς Καστωλῶν ἄθροιζομένων. τὸ δὲ κάρανον ἐστὶ κὺριον. ταύτ' οὖν ἄκουοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθη- ναίων πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Κῦρον εἶδον, ἐβούλησαν μὲν μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλεὰ ἀναβῆναι, εἰ δὲ μὴ, οἶκαδε ἀπελ- θεῖν. Κῦρος δὲ Φαρναβάζ<ζω ἔπειν ἣ παραδοῦναι τοὺς 5 πρέσβεις ἐαυτῷ ἢ μὴ οἶκαδε πω ἀποπέμψαι, βουλόμενος τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα. Φαρνάβαζ<ζως δὲ τέως μὲν κατείχε τοὺς πρέσβεις, φάσκων τοτε μὲν ἀνάζειν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλεὰ, τοτε δὲ οἶκαδε ἀποπέμψειν.

4. τὸ δὲ κάρανον κτε.: now the word κάρανος signifies 'lord.' A Dorian word apparently rare enough to need defining for Greeks in general, unless possibly the definition is from a later hand. Obs. the noun-forms and verb accent. — ταύτ' οὖν ἄκουοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδον: a similar change of const. is found in Ἀν. ii. 1. 22 ἢν δὲ μένωμεν σπουδαί, ἀποφοίει δὲ καὶ προσποιήσει πλέεμος. — ἐβούλησαν μὲν μάλιστα: usually μάλιστα μὲν or μάλιστα μὲν οἷν as in ν. 3. 7. — ἔπειν ταύτα ὁ οἷον μὲν μάλισθεν ἀκούοντι λαβών, εἰ μὴ θέλει δ' ἐκοινα. — εἰ δὲ μὴ: see on 3. 8.

5. εἴπειν παραδοῦναι: for the force of εἴπειν with inf., see GMT. 15, 2, ν. 3 ; 23, 2, n. 4 ; Π. 946b. — μὴ οἴκα- δε πω: μὴπω οἴκαδε. The same order occurs iv. 5. 8; Ἀν. vii. 35 οἱ πολέ- μοι ἢμῶν οὖν Ἰσαὰκ πα τὸν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. This shows that μὴ and πω strictly did not form one word as yet.

6. ἀνάζειν παρὰ βασιλεὰ: cf. 3. 8
20 ὡς μηδὲν μέμψηται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐναυτῷ τρεῖς ἔσαν, ἐδεήθη τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς, φάσκων ὁμομοκεναί ἀπάξεν ἐπὶ θαλατταν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ Ἀριστοβράζανε παρακομίσαι αὐτοῖς ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ ἀπῆγαγεν εἰς Κίον τῆς Μυσίας, οὔθεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον ἀπέπλευσαν.

'Αλκιβιάδης δὲ Βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀποπλεῖν οἰκάδε, ἀνήχθη εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σάμου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν ἐκκοσσὼ ἐπέλευσε τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν Κεραμίκον κόλπον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ συλλέγας ἐκατὸν τάλαντα 9 ἢκεν εἰς τὴν Σάμου. Ὁρασύβουλος δὲ σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐπὶ Ὁράκης ὕστερο, ἐκεῖ δὲ τὰ τὸ ἄλλα χωρία τὰ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίων μεθεσθηκότα κατέστρεψατο καὶ Θάσουν ἔχονσαν κακῶς ὑπὸ τὸ τῶν πολέμων καὶ στά-

4 ὡς βασιλεία... ἀναγαγείν: — μέμψηται: sc. Κύρος.

7. ἐπειδή... ἔσαν: but when three years had passed. Cf. ii. 4. 25 πρὸν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι. A chronological difficulty exists here, since three years later the Athenians no longer had an army. The text seems corrupt.— Ἀριστοβράζανε: a prominent young Persian who afterwards succeeded Parmenidas as satrap. Cf. v. 1. 28.

— Κίον τῆς Μυσίας: on the Propontis. The description here (cf. Hdt. v. 122) shows that, in Xenophon's time, Mysia extended as far east as the head of the Gulf of Cius in the Propontis.

8. ἀνήχθη: after the capture of Byzantium the Athenians had conquered the cities on the Hellespont, with the exception of Abydus. Diod. xiii. 68. — ἐπὶ Σάμου: see on 2. 11, and cf. εἰς τὴν Σάμου below. Alcibiades' object in this voyage was doubtless to show that Athens was again mistress of the sea and the straits, as well as to smooth the path of his return with newly gathered spoils (ἐκατὸν τάλαντα).

9. σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσίν: the prep. is unusual with the dat. of military accompaniment. As here, 10; iii. 1. 5; iv. 5. 5; 8. 23. — Θάσον: the internal dissensions in Thasos, which began with the expulsion of the Spartans in 410 n.c., must have continued to this time, the anti-Spartan party now finally getting the upper hand; see on 1. 32. Of the enterprises of Thrasybulus subsequent to the battle of Cyzicus nothing is known, save that (acc. to Diod. xiii. 64) already in 409 n.c. he had conquered some of the Thracian cities. — ἔχονσαν κακῶς ὑπὸ: being in wretched plight by reason of, suffering from. — τῶν πολέμων... λυμοῦ: the art. is not repeated, because the different ideas are regarded in their totality; see on 1. 30.
10 φεύγοντα: the expression is not quite accurate, for in 411 B.C. the decree of banishment against Alcibiades had been revoked by the Athenians (Thuc. viii. 97; Plut. Alec. 33); although he had not yet returned to Athens. — ἐκ τῶν οἴκοθεν: the attraction of the adv. of place (ἐκείθεν, ἐν-δοθέν for ἐκεῖ, ἐνθάν) is analogous to that of the prep. with its case. Kühn, 448, note 1.

11. ἡχων τὰ χρήματα: a fact of capital importance just now. See on 8. — Γυθείου: for gen. with adv. of place, see G. 182, 2; H. 757. Gythium at the head of the Laconian Gulf was the chief port and navy-yard of Sparta. — ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν: κατασκευής: 1. The same expression occurs Cyr. vi. 2. 9. — δέ... τριάκοντα: see on 3. 17. — καὶ τὸ... ἡχεῖ: sc. ἐπὶ κατασκοπίν, and to see how the state was disposed toward him in respect of his return home. On the gen. of cond. with δέως ἡχεῖ, see G. 168, n. 3; H. 757 n. Cf. ii. 1. 14.

12. ἡμέρες: sc. τοῦ πόλεως: the omission of ἐν in the first case, as well as its use in the second, is irregular; G. 189 and n. 1. With ἡμέρᾳ here the rel. clause has the effect of an ordinary attrib. and makes an expression of definite time. Cf. 2. 14 δεκαμων ἐν ὑφ' κτέ. Ὑπ' ἑαυτή τῆς ἡμέρας, see Kr. Spr. 48, 1, 3. — Πλυντηρία: this festival was celebrated at Athens towards the end of the month Thargelion (middle of June) in honor of Pallas. ‘The statue of the goddess Athena was stripped of all its ornaments, covered up from every one’s gaze, and washed or cleansed under a mysterious ceremonial by the holy gens called Praxierigidae. The goddess thus seemed to turn away her face and to refuse to behold the returning exile.’ (Grote.) In Xenophon’s account we see nothing of the magnificent return of later writers, — the conqueror’s triumphal entry under purple sails, leading 200 ships adorned with shields and spoils, a fleet outnumbering the splendid armament he had led out of the Piraeus for Sicily a few years be-
fore. It is rather the guilty exile feeling his way back to the city he has grievously betrayed. — ὃ: i.e. his return on such an occasion. — τοῦ ἀστεως: to the Athenians the city (capital), as urbs to the Romans. Cf. v. 1. 22. So also of Corinth, iv. 4. 3. Very freq. of Athens as distinguished from the Piraeus, 7. 35; ii. 2. 2. 3. — ἀνεπίτηδεων: a bad omen.

13. θαυμάζοντες: pl., agreeing with a collective noun denoting persons. Cf. ii. 2. 21, and obs. that in each case the pred. verb is sing. G. 138, n. 3; II. 609. — ἀπελογηθῇ ὡς: these words, bracketed by many editors, admit of no satisfactory interpretation. — ὑπὸ τῶν... δυναμένων... λέγοντων... πολιτεύοντων: one class with three characteristics, — inferior ability and eloquence, and sheer selfishness in political action. δυναμένων, as opp. to λέγοντων, has reference to executive ability. — ἔκεινον: see on 1. 27. — ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ: with his own means. — ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ: with the power of the state. On the subst. use of δυνατῶν, cf. 6. 7 κατὰ γε τὸ αὐτὸν δυνατὸν, and 6. 14 eis τὸ ἔκεινον δυνατῶν. On the entire expression, cf. Oecoen. 9. 15 ἑπαυεῖν ὅπερ καὶ τιμᾶν τὸν ἐξίον ἀπὸ τῆς παροικίας δυνάμεως.

14. ἔθελοντος δὲ... ἔστερησαν: still dependent on λέγοντες, but with a sudden change of mode. — τότε κτῆ.: then forthwith when the charge had just been made. Observe the accumulation of temporal advs., τότε, παραχρῆμα, ἡρτι. — ὡς ἡσεβηκότος: sc. αὐτοῦ. For ὡς with partic., see GMT. 100, n. 4; II. 978. — ὑπερβαλλόμενοι κτῆ.: by postponing what seemed to be a just demand, i.e. the immediate trial of the case.

15. ὑπὸ ἀμηχανίας δούλων: perhaps no exaggeration of the hardship
άμηχανίας δουλεύων ἡμαγκάσθη μὲν θεραπεύειν τοὺς ἐχθέστους, κινδυνεύων ἀεὶ παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέσθαι τοὺς δὲ οἰκειοτάτους πολίτας τε καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀπασαν ὅρων ἕξαμαρτάνουσαν, οὐκ εἰχεν ὅπως ὁ ὕφελοιν φυγῇ ἀπειργόμενος. οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν ὀώσπερ 16 αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καὶνῶν δεῖσθαι πραγμάτων οὐδὲ μεταστάσεως. ὑπάρχει γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δήμου αὐτῶ ὑπὸ τῶν τε ἡλικιωτῶν πλέον ἔχειν τῶν τε πρεσβυτέρων μὴ ἐλαττοῦσθαι, τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἑχθροῖς τοιοῦτοι δοκεῖν εἶναι ὦσπερ πρὸ-τὸ 70 τερον, ὦστερον δὲ δυσαυθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς βελτίστους,

4 of exile in general, which involved confiscation of property and left mercenary service as the sole resource. Moreover, δουλεύων is strictly used of any one who had been a Persian subject; see on iii. r. 26. Yet this plea for Alcibiades forgets more than it remembers. — τοὺς ἐχθέστους: the Spartans and the Persians. — παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν: only here instead of the usual καὶ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν. — ἕξαμαρτάνουσαν: agrees with nearest noun. G. 138, n. 2 b; H. 616. — ὁποῖς ὕφελοι: for subjv. of dir. disc., G. 244; H. 932, 2 b (2). See on 3. 21.

16. 'Alcibiades was not the man to foment revolution; for under the democracy he was honored beyond his years, while his rivals were no better off than before until — on getting power enough — they put the best men out of the way, and so came to be tolerated as rulers by the citizens for the sole reason that they had no better men left to use.' Such, in general, seems to be the sense — confused, indeed — of this vexed passage.

— οὐκ ἔφασαν κτλ.: const. ἔφασαν (τὸ) καὶνῶν πραγμάτων δεῖσθαι οὐκ εἶναι τῶν ὄντων ὀώσπερ αὐτὸς, where ὀώσπερ αὐ-

tὸς stands by attraction for τοιοῦτων ὀώσπερ αὐτὸς ἐστι. For αὐτὸς we should have expected αὐτὸ (by attraction). Cf. i. 3. 25 γράμτες μὲν τοῖς ὀλίσ ήμιν τε καὶ ἦμιν χαλεπὴν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι, Mem. ii. 9. 3 χαριζόμενον ὁ ὁσ σολ ἀν-

— On the other hand, Dem. xxiv. 185 οὐθ' ὦσπερ συν χρώμενοι συμβοῦ-

— λοις, and Ar. Ach. 577 νεανίας δ' ὀλίσ σὺ διαδέχομαι. See G. 153,

— n. 5; H. 1002. The defence of Alci-

— biades against the reproach of revolu-

— tionary designs has reference to the opinion current, after the mutilation of the Hermæ, that this sacrilege was part of an oligarchical conspiracy.

Thuc. vi. 27. — καὶνῶν πραγμάτων: for νεωτέρων πραγμάτων. Cf. Lat. re

— s n o v a e. The expression is very unusual. — ἐκ τοῦ δήμου: const. with ὑπάρχειν, — at the hands of the people (i.e. under the democracy) it was his fortune, etc. — τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἑχθροῖς: depends on ὑπάρχειν, co-ord. with αὐτῷ. Obs.

— the position of αὐτοῦ. The pers. prons.,

— when dependent upon a noun accompanied by the art., regularly have the pred. position. The exceptions are few. They are partially enumerated by Kühn. 464, note 2. — ὦσπερ:
αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνοις λειψθέντας δι’ αὐτὸ τοῦτῳ ἀγαπᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, ὅτι ἐτέρους βελτίωσιν οὐκ ἐξιὼν χρῆσθαι. οἱ δὲ, ὅτι τῶν παροικομένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αὐτῶς 17 εἰπτέ, τῶν τε φοβηρῶν ὦντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος κυνδυ-75 νεύσαι ἡγεμόν καταστήναι. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν 18 ὀρμισθεὶς ἀπέβανε μὲν οὐκ εὐθέως, φοβοῦμενος τοὺς ἔχθρούς· ἐπαναστάσ δὲ ἔπι τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐσκόπει τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐπιτηδείους, εἰ παρείησαν. κατιδῶν δὲ Ἑὐρυ-19 πτόλεμον τὸν Πειστάνακτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνεμίον, καὶ τοὺς 80 ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ’ αὐτῶν, τότε ἀποβᾶς ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, εἰ τις ἀπτούτοι, μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν. ἐν δὲ τῇ θωλῇ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ 20 ἀπολογησάμενος ὃς οὐκ ἡσεθήκει, εἰς τῶν δὲ ἡ δήκηται, λειψθέντων δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς αὐτειπούτος 85 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἄν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἀναρρηθεὶς

4 assimilation to τοιοῦτος, equiv. to ὁδός-περ ἐδοξασμέναι—αὐτοῦ... λειψθέντας: for the transition from the dat. (σύνα-σθείσαι) to the acc. (of the subj. as well as the pred.) with inf., see on iv. 1. 35; Π. 941; Kr. Sapr. 55, 2, 7.

17. οἱ δὲ: corresponding to λέγον-τες οἱ μὲν in 13.—τῶν παροικομένων κτὶ.: 'The sending of Gylippus to Syracuse, the fortification of Dekeleia, the revolts of Chios and Miletus, the first organization of the Four Hundred,—had all been emphatically the measures of Alcibiades.' Grote, VIII. c. 64, p. 147.—γενέσθαι: depends upon φοβηρῶν, — of the calamities which threatened to befall the state. The const. is unusual. — ἡγεμῶν: synonymous with αἴτησις.

18. ἐσκόπει... εἰ παρείησαν: he scanned the throng intently to see if his friends and kinsmen were present. τῶν ἐπιτηδείους is proleptic (Π. 861), and the term includes both οἰκείους and φίλους below.

19. Ἑὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πειστάνα-κτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνέμιον: the regular expression for the double relationship; otherwise with τέ—τέ, rarely with μὲν — δέ. Kühn. 520, note 1.—τότε: with the principal verb after a partic., like ὀθωμ., εἶτα, ἐπειτα. Π. 976 b. See on iii. 2. 9. — μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν: depends upon παρεσκευασμένων.

20. ἡσεθήκει, ἡ δήκηται: note the tenses. The alleged impiety of Alci- biades antedated the injustice to him. For the plpf. of dir. disc. unchanged in indir. disc. see Π. 248, x. 1; Π. 935 b. — διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι κτ.: because the assembly would not have suffered it. For inf. as noun and its adjuncts, see Π. 258; 262, 1; 283, 3; 211. Π. 958; 950; 1021; 964 b.—ἀναρρηθεῖς... αὐ-

tokrátωρ: cf. Plut. Alc. 33 γρήθη δ’ ἀμα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν αὐ-
άπαντων ἠγεμών αὐτοκράτωρ, ὡς οἶς τε ὦν σῶσαι τὴν προτέραν τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ μυστήρια τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἄγοντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον κατὰ γῆν ἐποίησεν ἔξαγαγὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἄπαντας. 90 μετὰ δὲ ταύτα κατελέξατο στρατιάν, ὀπλίτας μὲν πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, ἵππεῖς δὲ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἕκατον, ναῦς δ' ἐκατόν. καὶ μετὰ τὸν κατάπλουν τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἀνήχθη ἐπ' Ἀνδρον ἀφεστηκυῖαν τὸν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδου σωσέμενοι ὁρμήμενοι κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοὶ. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ 95 ἀπεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα τῆς Ἀνδρίας χώρας εἰς Γαύρειον ἐκβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους ἐτρέψαντο καὶ κατέκλει−

4 τοκράτωρ στρατηγός. After this election, it would seem acc. to Plut. (before it, acc. to Diod. xiii. 69), the assembly voted to restore his confiscated property, and directed the Eunolpidae and Ceryces to revoke the curse which they had pronounced upon him.— σώσαι: restore, recover. We should expect ἀνασώσαι. Cf. vii. 5. 16 ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρίδαν δόξαν. — πρότερον: belongs only to ἀγοντῶν, so that μὲν has no correlative δὲ. — τὰ μυστήρια: on the 20th Boedromion (end of September) the solemn procession in honor of the mysteries passed through the Ceramicus and along the Sacred Way to Eleusis. For seven years, however, the Spartan occupation of Deceleia had made this march unsafe, so that the procession had been of necessity conducted by sea. To restore to this celebration its original solemnity and splendor, and thus purge himself of the charge on which his countrymen had condemned him, — namely, that of profaning these very mysteries, — was a capital opportunity for which Alcibiades could well afford to linger at Athens. An additional motive, congenial to his vanity, was the desire either to humble his inveterate enemy, King Agis, by a challenge which he could not accept, or to bring on a sacred battle, with all Athens as the witness of his valor. Agis declined the challenge; the procession was unmolested; and Alcibiades returned in high elation, while the rabble grew eager that he should declare himself τύραννος. Cf. Plut. Alc. 34. — ἐποίησεν: sc. ἔγεισαι or ἔγειν αὐτοῦ.

21. κατάπλουν: cf. κατέπλευσεν 12. — τρίτῳ μηνὶ: acc. to the data in 12 and 20, Alcibiades remained at least four months in Athens; for between Thargelion and Boedromion are the months Scirophorion, Hecatombaean, and Metageitnion. We must therefore probably read τετάρτῳ, if not indeed πέμπτῳ μηνί.

22. Γαύρειον: this harbor still bears the ancient name (Gavrion), and traces of the town remain.— ἐκβοηθήσαντας: i.e. from the city.— ἐτρέψαντο: the subject is to be supplied from στράτευμα.
σαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν οὐ πολλοὺς, καὶ τοὺς Δάκωνας, οἱ αὐτοῦ ἦσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τρόπαιον ἑκατοντεῶς ἐστησε, καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ ὀλίγας ἦμερας ἐπλεῦσεν εἰς 23 Ὁμοομοῖος, κἀκεῖθεν ὀρμώμενος ἐπολέμει.

5 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαίμονοι πρότερον τοῦτον οὐ πολλὸν χρόνῳ Κρατησσιπίδης τῆς ναυαρχίας παρεληλυθεῖας Λύσανδρον ἐξέπεμψαν ναυαρχον. δὲ ἀφικόμενοι εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ ναῦς ἐκεῖθεν λαβῶν, εἰς Κῦρος καὶ Μίλιτον ἐπλεῦσεν, ἐκεῖθεν δ' εἰς Ἐφεσον, καὶ ἐκεὶ ἔμεινε ναῦς ἐχων ἐβδομή- κοντα μέχρι οὗ Κῦρος εἰς Σάρδεις ἀφίκετο. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκεν, και ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμωνος πρέσβεσιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατὰ τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ἐλευγὸν ἄ πεποιηκώς

4 — τὴν πόλιν: this refers of course to the capital Andros, then garrisoned by Lacedaemonian troops. Dio. xiii. 69. Plut. Alc. 35 tells us that Alcibiades' failure to take the city gave his enemies their first occasion against him; the omnipotent could only fail because he would. — εἰς Σάμον: the naval station of the Athenians. Acc. to Dio. (ibid.), Alcibiades, leaving Thrasybulus (prob. an error for Conon, cf. 5. 18) with 20 vessels to continue the siege of Andros, ravaged Cos and Rhodes, and laid in abundant supplies for the army; while Plut. (ibid.) sends him to Caria on the same business. Both statements may be true, covering operations from Samos as a base throughout the winter.

5 Chap. 5. From the Fall of 408 to that of 407 B.C. Lysander succeeds to the command of the Spartan fleet (1); is zealously supported by Cyrus, who furnishes money to meet arrears and increases the pay of the Lacedaemonian forces (2-7), while he refuses to have anything to do with the Athenians (8, 9). The new admiral winters at Ephesus, refitting his fleet (10). Antiochus, being entrusted with the Athenian command in Alcibiades' absence, and disobeying his orders, brings on an action in which he is defeated by Lysander off Notium and loses 15 triremes (11-15). On account of this, Alcibiades is superseded and retires to his castle in Chersonesus (16, 17). Conon takes command at Samos, strengthens the fleet by consolidating the crews, and makes predatory descents on the enemy's country (17-20).

1. πρότερον τοῦτον κτῆ.: i.e. not long before Alcibiades' departure from Athens, which was prob. late in October. See on 4. 21. — Κρατησσιπίδης: the dat. is nearly equiv. to a possesive gen. G. 184, 3, 4. Cf. II. 771. The same const. occurs 6. 1 τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθον ἢδη τοῦ χρόνου. There has been no mention of Cratesippidas since his assumption of the command (1. 32). — κῦρος: for the form, see G. 42, 2, n. 1; II. 161. — μέχρι οὗ: instead of the conj., II. 999 b. Cf. 14.

2. τοῖς πρέσβεσιν: probably the envoys whose return from the Persian
eih, autou te Kivrou edeontos ws prothumotaton pros ton 10 polemon genesthai. Kivros de ton te patera ephi tauta 3 epestalkeinai kai autous ouk alli egwvkeinai, alla panta poinseis. Ewv de hekei talanta pentakostia. Ean de tauta eklytpi, tous idous chrhsesthai ephi, o pathe aytov edwkein. Ean de kai tauta, kai ton thronon katakophiws, ephi 15 ou ekadhto, outa argyroun kai xrysoun. Oi de taut 4 epihuon kai ekaleun auton tazai to vauty draxhyn 'Attikhyn, didaskontes oti an oulos o misodos genhtai, oti ton 'Athenaiwn vahtai apoileipsonon tas vaht kai meiw chrhmati analwsei. O de kalow men ephi autous legein, 5 20 ou dunatov de einai par 'a Basileus epesteilein autov alla pouein. Eiain de kai tas svnthkas outos echousas, tria-

5 court is mentioned in 4. 2.—kata elayon: kathegroun.—ap peiopehos ehi: i.e. his vacillation between the Athenians and Spartans. See on 1. 9. For the verb-form, see on 4. 2. Is this the indir. expression for peiopeche or epeiopeche? See on 4. 20. For the opt., see G. 248, 4, (4); H. 937.—prothumotaton: for assimilation of the pred. adj., see G. 136, n. 3 a, (gen.); H. 941.

3. ouk alli egwvkeinai: had no other intention, was of the same mind. Cf. ii. 3. 38 tauta egwvakoimai. For the case of autous, as also of echus below, see G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b.—ton thronon katakophiws: Tissaphernes, too (acc. to Alcibiades' statement), had made the Athenians a like high-sounding promise: mi' apothesen autous pro Phósi, outhei de televontiata ton evwton stromvnh echwvrhseti Thuc. viii. St. 3. —onta argyroun: order of words as in An. vi. 10 strateuomatos ontos Ellhnikou.

4. tou vaunthi: for each seaman. Cf. An. i. 3. 21 trpia hmidareia tov mouv fov stratiwthi. The Greek, like the German, uses the def. art. in a distributive sense, whereas the Eng. employs the indefinite. H. 657 c. The art. may, however, be omitted, as in ii. 4. 23 elayonti deka, eva anf phlai, iv. 2. 8 kritai katestthas, eis anf polwos.—draxhyn 'Attikhyn: about 20 cents. Acc. to 7, the pay up to this time had been only half that sum, and this was also the usual pay in the Athenian service. Thuc. viii. 45. 14.—meiw . . . analwsei: because by weakening the Athenian navy, he would hasten the end of the war.

5. ou dunatov de: dei is usually separated from ou and mi by an interposed word for distinction from oude and mnde. Kr. Spr. 60, 16, 1. In the present instance, ou is thus brought into closer connexion with dunatov as the sense requires (eis adeunaton dei).—pari . . . allaha: "other than what the king commanded," para with alloi and etapos is often used as synonymous with h. H. 802 e. Cf. Cyr. i. 6. 2 etera legontes para ta parata thon theon sirmathtima.—echousas: supplementary partic. H.
κοντα μνάς ἐκάστη νηλ τοῦ μηνὸς διδόναι, ὀπόσας ἀν
βούλωνται τρέφειν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε 6
μέν ἐσιώπησε· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δείπνον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ προπῶν ὁ
25 Κύρος ἤρετο, τί ἂν μάλιστα χαρίζοιτο ποιῶν, ἐπεν ὦτι εἰ
πρὸς τὸν μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ ναύτῃ ὀβολὸν προσθείη. ἐκ δὲ 7
τούτου τέταρτος ὀβολοὶ ἦν ὁ μισθὸς, πρότερον δὲ τριάβο-
λον. καὶ τὸν τε προσφειλόμενον ἀπέδωκε καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς
προεδώκεν, ὡστε τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ προθυμότερον εἶναι.
30 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἀθύμως μὲν εἴχον, ἐπερ- 8
πον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κύρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισαφέρνους. ὁ δὲ 9

5 981; GMT. 108, 2, ν. 5. — τριάκοντα
... διδόναι: Attic mina = 100 drach-
mas = 600 obols. Acc. to 7, the daily
pay per man was 3 obols; it follows,
therefore, that each crew, including
officers and marines (ἐπιβάται), num-
bered 200. See Boeckh, Public Eco-
nomics of the Athenians, 378 ff. In
the treaty between the Spartans and Per-
sians (incorporated in Thuc. viii. 18,
37, 58) the rate of pay is not fixed.
Tissaphernes, however, had promised
at Sparta a drachma per man, but at
Miletus reduced this pay immediately
by one-half. Thuc. viii. 29. 5. — ὀπό-
σας ... τρέφειν: the verb appro-
priate to the obj. ναύτας is used with ναῖς.
Cf. iv. 8. 12 ναυτικῷ τρέφοντα, v. 1. 24
τὰς ναίς ἔσπευσε.
6. ἐστώπησε: dropped the subject. —
προπῶν: Greeks and barbarians were
accustomed on festival occasions to pre-
sent the cup or some other gift to the
person pledged. An. vii. 26; Cyr.
viii. 3. 35; Pind. Ol. vii. 5 φιάλαν
δωρῆσαν | νεάνια γαμβρῷ προπῶν.
Hence προπῶν itself came to be used
in the sense of giving up recklessly.
Cf. Dem. de Corona 296 τὴν ἐλευ-
θερίαν προποκότης Φίλιππος, and Ol.
iii. 22. Here Cyrus promises, in-
stead of such a gift, to grant any
favor Lysander may ask. The in-
crease of pay had the desired effect,
the Athenian seamen deserting to the
Spartans in great numbers. Plut.
Lys. 4. — τί: for the usual ἦ τι. G.
149, 2; Π. 700. — ὀτί: redundant be-
fore a dir. quot. GMT. 79; Π. 928 b.
Cf. iii. 3. 7. As apod., χαρίζοι αὐτ. is
to be supplied from the question.
Cf. iii. 2. 20; vii. 1. 36. — ἐκάστῳ
ναύτῃ: for another way of expressing
the same idea, see on 4 and G. 142,
4, ν. 2.
7. ἔτι προεδώκεν: advanced a month’s
pay beside. The verb has this meaning
also in ν. 1. 24. — ὡστε ... εἶναι: so
that the army was in much better
spirits.
8. ἀθύμως εἴχον: observe the change
of idiom. — This depression was due
not only to the enemy’s advantage in
the matter of pay, but also to an in-
creased anti-Athenian zeal on the
part of the Asiatic cities. In these
Lysander now inaugurated those oli-
garchic clubs which were to be the
pliant and powerful tools of his far-
reaching schemes. Diod. xiii. 70;
Plut. Lys. 5, 15, 20. — μέν ... δὲ: here
mark contrasted clauses, not con-
trasted words.
οὗ προσεδέχετο, δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους καὶ λέγοντος, ἀπέρ αὐτὸς ἐποίησε πεισθεῖς ὑπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου, σκοπεῖν ὁπως τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδὲ οὕτως ἱσχυροί ὄσιν, ἀλλὰ πάντες 35 ἁσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς στασιάζοντες. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν συμνετάκτο, ἀνελκύσας τὰς 10 ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὕτας ναῦς ἐνενηκόντα ἴσως ἱγεν, ἐπισκενάζων καὶ ἀναψυχῶν αὐτὰς. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας 11 Ὀρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἐλλησπόντου ἴκουτα τεῖχιζεν Φώς. 40 καὶ αὐτὸν, διἐπλευσε πρὸς αὐτὸν, καταλιπὼν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦσιν Ἀντίοχος τὸν αὐτοῦ κυβερνήτην, ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς Λυσάνδρου ναῦς. ο δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὐτοῦ νη 12

5 9. δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους κτὲ.: although Tissaphernes begged him to do so, and advised him to see to it (as he himself was doing by Alcibiades' advice) that, etc.—λέγοντος: followed by a pres. inf. referring to fut. time. GMT 15, 2, n. 3. —πεισθεῖς ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου: cf. Thuc. viii. 46. 28. —μηδὲ οὕτως: none whatever.—σκοπεῖν ὁπως... ὄσιν: for subj. instead of fut. indic., see G. 217, n. 1; H. 885 b.—αὐτὸι ἐν αὐτοῖς: αὐτὸς emphasizes the refl. See on 1. 17.

10. ἀνέκκυσας: 'the Attics scarcely used the present and future forms ἐλκὼν and ἐλκύσων; on the other hand, they avoided ἐλλαξα, and used ἐλκύσα.' Veitch.—τάς... ναὐς: cf. the order in ii. 1. 1.—ἐνενηκόντα: obs. that the numeral has the pred. position. This is the case when, to a definite object, the number not before mentioned is added for nearer definition (Kühn. 465, 13 b); but some Mss. read τάς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ναῦς ὁκεασ ἐνενηκόντα, on which cf. 6. 3, 17. How the fleet of 70 ships (cf. 1) was reinforced to one of 90, is unknown.—ἡσυχίαν ἱγεν: so of going into winter-quarters iv. 8. 22 ἡσυχίαν ἱγεν ἐν τῇ Κυιδῷ.

11. Thrasybulus had sailed to Thrace (4. 9), reduced Thasos and Abdera (Diod. xiii. 72), and then perhaps proceeded to the Hellespont. Alcibiades, from his headquarters at Samos (4. 23), had passed over to Notium (Diod. xiii. 71). Phocaea was still later in the hands of the Spartans (Thuc. viii. 31. 12). See 6. 33. Hence only a blockade of the place can be referred to here. In this sense τεῖχιζεν does not elsewhere occur, but ἀποτείχιζεν or περιτείχιζεν, for in i. 2. 10 and Thuc. i. 64. 5 τεῖχιζεν has no obj. and means only to build a wall.

—ἐπὶ: in command of.—κυβερνήτην: it seems that on occasion the command devolved upon the pilot of the admiral's ship. It may be too that Alcibiades had conferred this position on Antiochus out of favoritism, dating from his first appearance in the Athenian assembly. See Plutarch's quail story (Alc. 16). Antiochus is described (ibid. 36): ἄγαθος μὲν ἦν κυβερνήτης, ἀνόητος τάλλα καὶ φορτικός, and by Diod. xii. 71: ἐν τῇ φόνει προχειρὸς καὶ σπειρῶν δι’ ἑαυτοῦ τι πράξαι λαμπρόν. —ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς... ναῦς: note the repetition of the preposition.
καὶ ἄλλῃ ἐκ Νοτίου εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἑφεσίων εἰσπλευσας παρ’ αὐτὰς τὰς πρώρας τῶν Ἀυσανδρου νεῶν παρέπλευε.

45 ο δὲ Ἀυσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὄλγας τῶν νεῶν καθελκύσας ἐδίωκεν αὐτὸν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀντιώχῳ ἐβοηθοῦν πλείοσι ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας συντάξας ἐπέπλευε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Νοτίου καθελκύσαντες τὰς λοιπὰς τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν, ὡς ἐκαστὸς

50 ήνοιξεν. ἐκ τούτου δ’ ἐναμάχχησαν οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι διεσπαρμέναι ταῖς ναυσί, μέχρι οὐ ἐφυγον ἀπολέσαντες πεντεκαίδεκα τριήρεις. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐξέφυγον, οἱ δ’ ἐξωγρήθησαν. Ἀυσανδρὸς δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τρόπαιον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ

55 Νοτίου, διέπλευσεν εἰς Ἑφεσον, οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς Σάμον ἀνήχθη ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀπάσας ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἑφεσίων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος παρέταξεν, εἰ τις βουλούτοι ναυμαχεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ἀυσανδρὸς οὐκ ἀντανήγγῃ διὰ τὸ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν

60 ἐλαττοῦσθαι, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον. Δακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὀλίγων ύπερον αἱροῦσι Δελφίνον καὶ Ἡμόνα. οἱ δὲ ἐν

5 12. παρέπλευε: in order to provoke Lysander to battle. Diod. xii. 71; Plut. Alex. 35 οὗτος ἐξόρισεν ὅστε παρά τὰς πρώρας τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν πολλὰ καὶ πρᾶπτων καὶ φθεγγόμενος ἀκόλαστα καὶ βομβολάξα παρεξελαύνειν.

13. τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας κτέ.: then, at length, he formed all his ships in line and sailed upon them. Note the intensive force of καὶ. — ἠνοιξεν: see on τ. 2.

14. διεσπαρμέναις: see on εἰσπλευσαι 17. Its position before the noun is emphatic. Cf. 6. 21 ἄμα τῷ ἡλιῷ δόναντι. — ἀναλαβῶν: here probably of adding to his own fleet the ships captured from the enemy. But cf. i. 1. 4; iv. 8. 11; v. 1. 26.

15. παρέταξεν εἰ τις κτέ.: a quasicond. clause, expressing a contingency or possibility, which serves as a motive for the action or feeling expressed by the principal verb. See 11, 907. — διά τὸ... ἐλαττοῦσθαι: because he had far fewer ships. An exaggeration; for, of his 100 ships, Alcibiades had left 20 in Andros and lost 15 (or, acc. to Diod., 20) at Notium, so that with the 30 ships of Thrasybulus he had at most 95 against the 90 of Lysander. (Kurz). — Δελφίνον: a fortified post on Chios, which the Athenians had established in 412 n.c. as a base of operations against the Chians, who had revolted from them. Thuc. viii. 38. Since then the Athenian occupa-
οίκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡγγέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία, χαλεπῶς εἰχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δὲ ἀμέλειαν τε καὶ ἀκράτειαν ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ στρατηγοὺς εἰλοντό ἄλλους δέκα, Κόνωνα, Διομέδουτα, Λέοντα, Περικλέα, Ἐρασίδην, Ἀριστοκράτην, Ἀρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον, Ὀράσυλλον, Ἀριστογένην. Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν πο-17 νηρὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ φερόμενοι, λαβὼν τριήρη μίαν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Χερρόνησον εἰς τά ἐαυτοῦ τείχη. μετὰ 18

5 tion of the island seems to have continued, Delphinium being as great an eyesore to Chios as Deceleia to Athens.
—Ἡίονα: seaport of Amphipolis at the mouth of the Strymon. Diod. xiii. 76 Καλλικράτιδας δὲ τὸ μὲν φρούριον (i.e. Delphiium) παραλαβὼν κατέσκαφεν, ἡλὶ δὲ Τηίους πλεύσας ... διήρπασε τὴν πόλιν gives us Teos instead of Eion, and assigns the reduction of both places to Callicratidas, Lysander’s successor. Grote adopts Teos, but follows Xen. in ascribing the captures to Lysander’s year. Curtius follows Diodorus in both particulars; but his English translator unfortunately turns das wichtige Teos into ‘the important island of Teos.’ This Ionian city, Anacreon’s birthplace, lay between Smyrna and Ephesus. It had been lost to Athens in 412 B.C., but speedily recovered (Thuc. viii. 16, 20).

16. ἐν οίκῳ: οἰκοῦ. So too 7. 1.—δὲ ἀμέλειαν καὶ ἀκράτειαν: this charge of neglect of duty and dissolute conduct, coupled with that of entrusting the command in his absence to mere boon companions, was laid before the assembly by Thrasybulus the son of Thrason. Plut. Alc. 36. Complaints were made at the same time (acc. to Diod. xiii. 73) by envoys from Cyme, a city of the Athenian league, which

Alcibiades had wantonly attacked and plundered. There were rumors also of new intrigues with Pharnabazus and the Spartans.—ἀπολωλέκεναι τὰς ναῦς: cf. αἰ . . . νῆς ἀπολώλας 6. 36.
—εἰλοντο ἄλλους: prob. the regular annual election, at which Alcibiades was not re-elected. An actual deposition, which Lys. (xxi. 7) seems to intimate, is improbable; for as all the ten generals are newly elected, we should have to assume the deposition of Alcibiades’ colleagues also; yet among these were Conon and Aristocrates (4. 10, 21), who would hardly have been deposed merely to be re-elected.—Three others of the number had already served with distinction: Diomedon and Leon in the occupation of Chios (see on 15) and afterward as generals at Samos where they had been the mainstay of the democracy in the overthrow of the Four Hundred (Thuc. viii. 73 ff.); and Thrasylus, who had not only been a leading spirit in the same affair but had served as general commanding the Athenian left wing at Cynossema (ibid. 104).

17. πονηρῶς φερόμενος: see on ii. 1. 6.—τὰ ἐαυτοῦ τείχη: this castle was, acc. to Plut. Alc. 36, near Bisanthe, on the Propontis; acc. to Diod. xiii. 74 and Nepos Alc. 7, in agree-
ment with the present passage and ii. 1. 25, it was near Pactye, in the Chersonesus. From this point, with such mercenaries as he could collect, he carried on a predatory warfare against the savage Thracian tribes, thus keeping himself in funds and affording protection to the Greek settlers (Plut. ibid.).

18. 'Ανδρον: see 4.22. That Conon had accompanied Alcibiades to Andros is not there stated. Phanosthenes was himself an Andrian. Cf. Plat. Ion 541 d, where two other examples are given of foreigners appointed to commands by the Athenians.—σὺν αἷς εἰχε ναυσίν: incorporation. G. 154, ν.; H. 995. Cf. 6. 3 πρὸς αἷς ναυσίν, iv. 1. 23 σὺν ἐνεχθῆ δύναμε. —ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν: i.e. to take command of it, as 1. 32. Cf. 11 ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσίν.

19. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: see on 2. 12.—ἐθησαν: prisoners of war as a rule were kept in confinement by the state until ransomed or exchanged. Cf. 2. 14.—Δωρία: see on 1. 2.—ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων: const. with φυγάδα = φυγαδευτήστα. The verbal noun is followed by the const. of its verb. Cf. 1. 27; Kr. Spr. 53, 3, 2; 68, 43, 2. His condemnation must have occurred while Rhodes was a member of the Athenian alliance. Athens, having usurped jurisdiction over her allies, thus exercised the right of banishment from their territory as well as from her own.—αὐτοῦ βάνατον: verbs of judicial action, compounded with κατά, may take beside the gen. of pers. an acc. of the crime or penalty. G. 173, 2, ν.; H. 752, and α.—πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς: who had received the right of citizenship among them. The active in the sense of being a citizen occurs also An. iii. 2. 20.—αὐτοῖς: i.e. θυριοῖς implied in the preceding θυριαίων. The clause seems to be an afterthought, awkwardly placed to explain the fact of his commanding Thrilian ships.—ἐλείσαντες: on account of the renown he and his relatives had won by numerous victories in the Grecian games. He was victorious, namely, in three successive Olympian festivals and in many other contests. Pind. Ol. vii.; Thuc. iii. 8; Paus. vi. 7. 4 ff.—ἀφείαν: cf. 2. 18 ἀφίκαν. This was the act, as Paus. tells us, of the assembly; ὥσπερ ἐκκλησίαισιν συνελθόντες ἄνδρα οὕτω μέγαν... ἀφίασι.
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ 1. 5, 6.

80 ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν κατέλαβεν ἀθύμως ἔχον, συμπληρώσας τριήρεις ἐβδομήκοντα ἄντι τῶν προτέρων, οὕσων πλέον ἦ ἐκατόν, καὶ ταῦτας ἀναγο-
μενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν, ἀλλοτε ἄλλη ἀποβαί-
νον τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας ἐλήφετο. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς

85 ἐλήγεν, ἐν δὲ Καρχηδόνι οἰς Συκελίαν στρατεύσαντες εἰκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν τριήρεις καὶ πεξῆς στρατιᾶς δώδεκα μυριάσιν ἔλλον Ἀκράγαντα λίμῷ, μάχῃ μὲν ἵππηθέντες, προσκαθεξόμενοι δὲ ἐπτὰ μῆνας.

6 Τῷ δ᾽ ἔπιστε, ὁ γ᾽ τε σελήνη ἐξελίπειν ἐσπέρας ὁ παλαιὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεὼς ἐν Ἀθηναῖς ἐνεπρήσθη, [Πιτύα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθηναῖων,] οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρελημνυθότος ἠδὲ τοῦ

5 χρόνου [καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ τετάρων καὶ εἰκοσιν ἐτῶν] ἐπεμ-

5 20. τὸ ναυτικὸν: for τοὺς ναῦτας. — ἀθύμως ἔχον: were despondent on account of the defeat (14). The partic. is in indir. disc. with κατέλαβεν. G. 280; H. 982. — χώρας: part. gen. with ἄλη. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

21. A detailed account of this expedition of the Carthaginians is given by Diod. xiii. 280; 90. — στρατιὰς: see on 1. 37. — Ἀκράγαντα: Agrigentum, now Girgenti.

6 Chap. 6. Twenty-sixth year of the war (spring and summer of 406 B.C.). Callicratidas takes command of the Peloponnesian fleet (1); punctures Lysander's pretensions, and by his own straightforwardness thwarts his intrigues, — refusing to truckle to the Persians and securing supplies from Miletus and Chios (2–12). He storms Methymna but liberates the citizens (13–15); blockades Conon at Mytilene, where he receives reinforcements from Methymna and Chios and money from Cyrus (16–18). Conon succeeds by a stratagem in sending to Athens for relief (19–22). Callicratidas defeats Diomedon (23). The Athenians equip and send out a large fleet (24, 25). Battle of the Arginusae: defeat and death of Callicratidas: failure of the Athenians to rescue their imperilled crews (26–35). Eteonicius (who had been left in command of the blockading squadron at Mytilene) escapes to Chios, and the Athenians return to Samos (36–38).

1. ἐξελίπειν: this eclipse occurred on the 15th or 16th of April. For the apparently intr. use of ἐκλείπω, see G. 195, n. 2; H. 810. — ὁ ... νεὼς: prob. the temple of Athena Polias, on the Acropolis, which was destroyed by the Persians on their occupation of Athens, 480 b.c., and whose restoration had been begun by Pericles. In the year 400 b.c., acc. to an inscription (Corpus Inscriptionum Graecarum, I. p. 264), it was not yet completed. The adj. παλαιὸς must be used to distinguish it as the original sanctuary of Athena from the more modern.
ψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν. ὅτε δὲ παρεδίδου ὁ 2 Ἀλεπανδρὸς τὰς ναῦς, ἔλεγε τῷ Καλλικρατίδα ὅτι θαλαττοκράτωρ τε παραδίδοι καὶ ναυμαχία νεικηκώς. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἐφεσοῦ ἐν ἄριστερῷ Σάμου παραπλεύσαντα, οὐ  ἦσαν αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆσες, ἐν Μυλήτῳ παραδοναί τὰς ναῦς, καὶ ὁμολογήσεις θαλαττοκρατεῖν. οὐ 3 φαμένου δὲ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ πολυπραγμονεῖν ἀλλοὶ ἄρχωντος, αὐτὸς ο Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αῖς παρὰ Λυσάνδρου ἔλαβε ναυσὶ προσπελήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ Ἰόδου καὶ ἄλλων αἰτίων τῶν συμμάχων πεντήκοντα ναυσι. ταύτας δὲ πάσας ἀθροίσας, οὕσας τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, παρεσκευάζετο ὡς ἀπαντησόμενος τοῖς πολεμίῳς. καταραθῶν 4 δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φίλων καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ μόνον ἀπροθύμως ὑπηρετοῦντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροοῦντων εν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ὧτι Δακεδαμόνιοι μέγιστα παραπίπτοντες ἐν τῷ διαλλάττων τοῖς ναυάρχων, πολλάκις ἀνεπιτηδεύον γιγαντιάς καὶ ἄρτι συνιέντων τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ ἀνθρώπους ὃς χρήστευον ὣς γυνωσκόντων, ἀπείρους θαλάτης πέμ-

6 Parthenon. — ἐπὶ: see on 5. 18. — Καλλικρατίδαν: this youthful hero, without guile and simple-hearted, in experienced in foreign ways and most upright of Spartans (Diód. xiii. 70), is left — without description or introduction — to win his own way to the hearts of Xenophon's readers. 2. παρεδίδου: answering to παραλαμβάνειν of the successor in office. Cf. iii. 1. 9. — ἐν ἄριστερῷ Σάμου: between Samos and the mainland, past the station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Plut. Lyk. 6 διδάσκει γὰρ οὐ χρή παραπλεύσασθαι μόνοι τῶν ἐν Σάμῳ πολεμίους, εἰ θαλασσοκρατοῦμεν. — ὁμολογήσειν: depends upon ἐπὶ to be supplied from ἐκείνου. — οὐ ἦσαν νῆσες: this is the remark not of Calliocrates, but of Xenophon. GMT. 74, 1; but cf. 74, 2, n. 2; H. 932, 1, 2 d; 936. — θαλαττοκρατεῖν: sc. αὐτῷ. 3. φαμένου: this mid. is very rare in Attic prose (only here in Xen.), but common in Homer. — πολυπραγμονεῖν: this prob. represents a pres. indic. of the dir. disc., used for greater vividness instead of the fut. Cf. An. i. 3. 7; iv. 5. 15; GMT. 10. 1, n. 7. Others take it as a proper pres.. I am not in the habit of meddling. — πρὸς αἰς ... ναυσί: see on 5. 18. 4. καταστασιαζόμενος: the same const. occurs An. v. 8. 14 κατέμακαν ἀναστάσας. Cf. iii. 2. 10; G. 280; H. 982. — ἐν τῷ διαλλάττατε: because the admiral was ineligible for a second term. Cf. ii. 1. 17. — ἀνεπιτηδείων
ποντες καὶ ἀγνώτας τοῖς ἐκεὶ, κινδυνεύοιειν τι παθεῖν διά οὐκ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τᾶς ναῦς
25 τοῦτο. ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας συγκαλέσας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκεὶ παρόντας ἐλεγεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοιάδε.

Ἐμοὶ ἀρκεῖ οἶκοι μένειν, καὶ εἰπεὶ Λύσανδρος εἶπεν ἀλλὸς τις ἐμπειρότερος περὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ βούλεται εἶναι, οὔ
κωλὺς τὸ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ· ἐγὼ δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τᾶς ναῦς
30 πεμφθείς οὐκ ἔχω τὰ ἀλλο ποιῶ τῇ τὰ κελευόμενα ὡς ἄν
dύνομαι κράτιστα. ἦμεῖς δὲ προσ ἐγὼ τε φιλοτιμοῦμαι
καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν αὐτάζεται, ἵστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ἑστερικὴ καὶ
ἐγὼ, συμβουλεύετε τὰ ἀριστα ὑμῖν δοκοῦντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ
ὔμε ἐνθάδε μένειν ἢ οἰκίας ἀποπλεῖν ἐροῦντα τὰ καθεστῶτα
35 ἐνθάδε.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ τολμήσαντος ἀλλο τῷ εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς οἴκοις πεῖθεσθαί ποιεῖν τε ἐφ᾽ ἂ ἢκεί, ἔλθων παρὰ Κύρου ἢτε
μισθῶν τοῖς ναύταις· ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἰπεὶ δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν. 7

6 ... διὰ τοῦτο: this somewhat perplexing passage is commonly explained
after Peter: 'The Lacedaemonians made the gravest mistake in their
freq. change of admirals, those being
often chosen who were unfit and mere
novices in naval affairs, and who did
not know how to deal with men; (and)
by sending persons unaquainted with
the sea and unknown to the people
among whom they were to serve they
invited defeat' (τι παθεῖν by a com-
mon euphemism for ἡπτάθατα). But
γίγνεσθαι alone can hardly mean 'be
chosen,' διὰ τοῦτο is heavy, there is
no connective between the two co-
oordinate verbs (παραπλητεικέν and κινδυ-
νεύοιειν), and the second clause is a mere
repetition of the first. The traditional
text hardly admits of any altogether
satisfactory interpretation. See App.
— ἐκ τούτου δὲ: resumption of the
clause begun with καταμαθῶν, in which,
as often, δὲ stands in the sense of δὴ.
Cf. the examples adduced on 3. 18.
22 a τοῦς μάλιστα περὶ ταῦτα ἐμπειρό-
κλαίει: claims. — τὸ κατ᾽ ἐμὲ: as
far as I am concerned. — οὐκ ἔχω τῇ
κτῆ.: cf. 4. 15 οὐκ ἔχειν ὅπως ἡμεῖς
— πρὸς ἂ κτῆ.: as regards what is at
once the object of my ambition and the
occasion of reproach to our city. The
language is not quite accurate. Cal-
llicitidas's ambition is to honor his
admiral's commission; the city is
reproached for commissioning him.
On the double dependence of the rel., see
G. 156, x. H. 1005, and a.

6. τοῖς οἴκοι: sc. ἐρχομοί. Cf. 8.—
ἐφ᾽ ἂ ἢκεί: his mission or commission.
See on 1. 34. — ἱπεῖ: to embarrass his
successor, Lysander had sent back
to Sardis what remained of the
money given him by Cyrus (10; Plut.
Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἀχθεσθεὶς τῇ ἀναβολῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς 40 θύρας φοιτήσεσιν, ὀργισθεὶς καὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιώτατος εἶναι τοὺς Ἐλληνας, ὅτι βαρβάρους κολακεύονσιν ἕνεκα ἀργυρίου, φάσκων τε, ἦν σωθῇ οἰκαδε, κατὰ γε τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατὸν διαλλάξειν Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαίμονες, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Μιλησίαν· κακεῖθεν πέμψας τριήμερες εἰς Λακεδαίμονα 45 ἐπὶ χρήματα, ἐκκλησίαν ἀθροίσας τῶν Μιλησίων τάδε εἰπεν·

'Ἐμοὶ μὲν, ὃ Μιλῆσιου, ἀνάγκη τοῖς οἴκοι ἀρχοντὶ πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς δὲ εγὼ ἀξίω προθυμοτάτος εἶναι εἰς τὸν πόλεμον διὰ τὸ οἰκούντας ἐν βαρβάροις πλείστα κακὰ ἤδη 50 ὑπ' αὐτῶν πεπονθέναι. δὲ δ' ὑμᾶς εξηγεῖσθαι τοῖς ἀλλοῖς 9 συμμάχοις ὅπως ἀν τάχιστα τε καὶ μάλιστα βλάπτομεν τοὺς πολέμιους, ἐώς ἢν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἦκωσιν, οὔσ' ἐγὼ ἐπεμφύτω χρήματα ἀξίουτος, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχουντα 10 Λύσανδρος Κύρω ἀποδοῦσι ως περιττὰ ὑπάτα οἰχεῖται· Κύρος 55 δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοὶ ἐπὶ αὐτὸν ἀεὶ ἀνεβάλλετο μοι διαλεγθῆναι, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς εκείνους θύρας φοιτᾶν οὐκ ἡδυνάμην ἐμαυτὸν

6 hold on. On the inf. with εἶπον, see on 4. 5.

7. ἀχθεσθεὶς, ὀργισθεὶς: annoyed, enraged. — ταῖς ... φοιτήσεσιν: cf. Plut. Lys. 6 ἔτοχαν ἀνήρ ἐλευθέροις καὶ μεγάλόφρονι καὶ πᾶσαν ψυ勃 Ἐλληνων ἵτταν"Ελλησιν ἡγούμενοι ἐξερευνήτωρ εἶναι τοῦ κολακεύειν καὶ φοιτᾶν ἐπὶ θύρας ἀνδρόπων βαρβάρων, πολὺ χρυσίων, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν καλὸν ἐχοντων. — εἰπὼν εἶναι: the inf. with εἶπον, not signifying command, is extremely rare. This example may be added to the 'singular exception' in GMT. 92, 2, κ. 1. — κατά ... δυνατόν: see on 4. 13. — κολα- 

κεύοντιν: truckle to. — ἢν σωθῇ οἰκαδε: if he should get home in safety, alive. Cf. 1. 36; iii. 2. 4; 3. 2 ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν, iv. 8. 28 εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἀνα- 

σωθῆναι.

8. πέμψας ἐπὶ χρήματα: cf. ἐπεμψα χρήματα ἀξίουτας 9. — υμᾶς δὲ κτ.: cf. αὐτοῦ τε ... γενέαθαι 5. 2. — διὰ τὸ ... πεπονθέναι: see on 4. 20. — ὑπ' αὐτῶν: gen. of agency with a verb of pass. meaning. See on 1. 27.

9. ὅπως ἂν ... βλάπτομεν: G. 216, n. 2; Η. 882. — ἐσίν ἂν ... ἦκωσιν: see on 1. 27 μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωσιν. — οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος: observe the influence of the verb which turns οἱ εἰν Λακεδαί- 

μοι into οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. See on 3. 9. — τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχουντα: cf. τὰ καθε- 

στῶτα ἐνθάδε 5.

πείσαι. ὑπωσχυούμαι δ’ ἕμων ἀντὶ τῶν συμβάντων ἡμῖν 11 ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ὧν ἐκεῖνα προσδεχόμεθα χάριν ἀξίαν ἀποδώσειν. ἄλλα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δειξώμεν τοῖς 60 βαρβάροις ὅτι καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκείνους θαυμάζειν δυνάμεθα τοὺς ἐχθρούς τιμωρεῖσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ’ εἴπειν, ἀνιστάμενοι πολλοί, καὶ μά- 12 λιστα οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, δεδιότες εἰςηγοῦντο πόρον χρημάτων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι ἱδία. λαβὼν 65 δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνοι καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἐκάστῳ τῶν ναυτῶν ἑφοδιασάμενος ἐπλευσε τῆς Δέσβου ἐπὶ Μῆθυ- μναν πολεμίαν οὐσαν. οὐ δουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μῆθυμναίων 13 προσχωρεῖν, ἀλλ’ ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἐχόντων ἀττικιζόντων, προσβαλὼν ἀἱρεῖ τὴν 70 πόλιν κατὰ κράτος. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρηματα πάντα διή- 14 παζόν οἱ στρατιώται, τὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα πάντα συνήθροισεν ὁ Καλλικρατίδας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ κελευόντων τῶν συμ-

6 πείσαι: prevail upon myself. πείθω ἐμαυτόν commonly means I am convinced.

11. ἀντὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν: for the successes which shall have fallen to us, or the services rendered, support us; equiv. to ἀντὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν συμβι ἰμίν. GMT. 41, x. 5. — ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ὧν: when the dem. precedes the rel. clause, a prep. belonging to both appears only with the first. H. 1007. — ἐκεῖνα: the money expected from Sparta. — θαυμάζειν: fūne upon, humble ourselves before them. The word is not quite so drastic as κολακευέων (7), but stronger than θεραπεύειν. Isoc. i. 38 ὁσπερ γὰρ τὸν ἐν δημοκρατία πολιτευ- 

12. ἀνιστάμενοι: rising one after another; not ἀναστάντες. So 7, 7. — οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι: i.e. the partisans of Lysander. Cf. 4. — εἰςηγοῦντο: proposed. — ἐπλευσε . . . ἐπὶ Μῆθυμναν: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 (see on 5. 15), he first takes and dismantles Delphinium and plunders Teos.

13. ἐμφρούρων: the word apparently does not occur elsewhere in the sense required here; perhaps φρούρων ἐνότων should be read as in iii. 1. 15. — τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἐχόντων: those who had the power in their hands. Cf. Thuc. iii. 62 δύναστελ ὄλγων ἀνδρῶι ἐλέχε τὰ πράγματα. But πράγματα ἐχειν, without the art., means be in trouble.— ἀττικιζόντων: Methymna alone had remained true to Athens and democracy when the rest of Lesbos revolted, 428 B.C. Thuc. iii. 2. 5. — κατὰ κρά- 

tos: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 he was
6 treacherously admitted by some of the citizens after repeated unsuccessful assaults.

14. ἀποδόσθαι: cf. ἀποδόναι 5. 7. For the meaning of the mid., see G. 199, x. 3; Η. 816, 3. — ἐκεῖνον: rhetorical variation for ἐαυτὸς. See on 1. 27. — εἰς τὸ ... δυνάτον: so far as it was in his power, i.e. if he could help it. See on 4. 13.— ἀνδράπαρδισθῆναι: the fut. inf. would be the regular const.; for the exceptional aor., see GMT. 23, 2, x. 3. Cf. v. 1. 32; 4. 7; vii. 4. 11. See also on iii. 5. 10.

15. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς ... ἀπέδοτο: the act is not necessarily inconsistent with the previous declaration of Callicratidas, namely, that no Greek should be reduced to slavery (ἀνδραπαρδισθῆναι). For (1) the soldiers of the Athenian garrison may have been slaves, as were many of those who fought at Marathon and at the Arginusae (see on 24). Or (2) the garrison may have been composed of μετοίκων, a class made up largely of barbarians (cf. de Vect. 2. 3 “καὶ ἀνδρίζει καὶ Ξύροι καὶ άλλαι παντοτάπατοι βάρβαροι. πολλὰ ἄγα τουσικόι τῶν μετοικῶν κτλ.”). They are expressly enumerated by Pericles among the available forces (Thuc. ii. 13. 6 καὶ 

μετοίκων ὡςοι διπλάται ἴσαι) and appear in active service from the beginning of the war (id. ii. 33. 1). Xen. includes them implicitly (24), and Diod. explicitly, in the great levy before Arginusae. As a class they were excluded only from the cavalry service, and seem to have been used especially as marines and for garrison duty.

— τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δούλα: the prisoners who were already slaves. Cf. Thuc. viii. 28. 20 παράδωτες καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα πάντα καὶ δούλα καὶ ἐλεγθερα.— ἐπινευρία: dallying with the sea, claimed by Callicratidas as his lawful bride. So, with a difference, Venice boasted herself ‘the bride of the sea.’ Conon came to the relief of Methymna, but, having arrived too late, was now at the so-called Hecatomnesi, between the mainland and the northern part of Lesbos, Diod. xiii. 77.— ὑποτεμονόμενος: trying to cut off; pres. of attempted action. G. 200, s. 2; Η. 825.

16. διὰ ... ἐρέται: cf. 5. 20.— πληρωμάτων: crews; of sailors (ναύται, ἐρέται) as distinguished from marines (σπίβαται). Cf. v. 1. 11.— ἐς δαίγας: sc. ναῦς; see on 1. 29; 2. 18; 3. 9.—
olígas ἐκλελέχθαι τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας, καὶ καταφεύγει 
eis Μυτιλήνην τής Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῶ τῶν δέκα στρα-
τηγῶν Λέων καὶ Ἐρασινίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισ-
85 ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἐκατὸν καὶ ἐβδο-
μήκοντα. Κύων δὲ ὥς ἐφθή ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κατακωλυ-
θεῖς, ἡγαγκάσθη ναυμαχήσαι πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἀπώλεσε
ναῦς τριάκοντα· οἱ δ' ἀνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀπέφυγον· τὰς
dὲ λοιπὰς τῶν νεών, τετπαράκοντα οὕτως, ὑπὸ τῷ τείχι
90 ἀνείλκυσε. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὀρμισάμενος 18
ἐπολιορκεῖ ἐνταῦθα, τὸν ἐκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν
μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς Μηθυμναίους πανδημεῖ καὶ ἐκ τῆς
Χίου τὸ στρατεύμα διεβίβασε· χρήματα τε παρὰ Κύρου
αὐτῶ ἤλθεν. ὁ δὲ Κύων ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ γῆν
95 καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, καὶ σῖτων οὐδαμόθεν ἦν εὐπορήσαι, οἱ
δὲ ἀνθρώποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
οὐκ ἐβοήθησαν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι ταῦτα, καθελκύσας
τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἀριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας,
ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας καὶ
100 τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εἰς κοῖλην ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ παραρ-

6 ἐκλελέχθαι: cf. ἐπιλεγεμένου Συγ. iii. 3-41. — More usual in Attic is ἐπελεγμα.
— εἰς Μηθυμναν τῆς Λέσβου: cf. 12 τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μηθυμναν. See on 1.22. — εἰς
tὸν λιμένα: Mytilene, originally built
upon an islet off Lesbos, had afterwards extended across a narrow strait
to Lesbos itself. This strait (see on
22) connected the two harbors opening
respectively northward and southward, but, being bridged over, did not admit of passage. Here the northern
harbor is meant, for the southern
is passable only for small vessels. —
ἐκατὸν καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: Callicratidas’ ships numbered (3) only 140;
after the addition of the 30 captured
ships (17) the number remains 170
(26), so that the 30 not yet taken
would seem to be counted in here by
an oversight.

17. κατακωλυθεῖς: i.e. from entering
the harbor, πρὸς τῷ λιμένι design-
ating the harbor’s mouth.

18. χρήματα τε ... ἤλθεν: money
to be sure (τέ) was forthcoming, now
that Callicratidas had shown himself
able to do without it. For other ex-
amples in which τέ alone introduces
what follows as a matter of course,
cf. v. 3. 15; Thuc. i. 22. 4; 67. 2.

19. σῖτων ... ἐυπορήσα: cf. i. 10. —
κοῖλην ναῦν: the hold; as opp. to the
deck, on which the marines usually
ρύματα παραβαλαλών. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἦμεραν οὕτως ἀνείχον, 20 εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐσπέραν, ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶν, ἐξεβίβαξαν, ὡς μὴ καταδήλους εἶναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ταῦτα ποιοῦντα. πέμπτη δὲ ἦμερα ἐισθέμενοι σῖτα μέτρια, ἐπειδὴ ἦδη μέσον 105 ἦμερας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἔφοροι ὄντες ὄλγορος εἶχον καὶ ἐνιοὶ ἀνεπαύστῳ, ἐξέπλησαν ἐξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ Ἐλλησπόντου ὄρμησεν, ἦ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. τῶν δὲ 21 ἐφοροῦντων ὡς ἐκαστοι ἤνοιγον, τὰς τε ἀγκύρας ἀποκό- πτοντες καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβοήθουν τεταραγμένοι, τυχόντες 110 ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιοῦμενοι. εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐδίωκον τὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἀφορμήσαντα, καὶ ἀμα τὸ ἁλίῳ δύνατι κατέ- λαβον, καὶ κρατήσαντες μάχη, ἀναδησάμενοι ἀπῆγον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσων. ἦ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἐλλησ- 22

6 had their place. Cf. the Homeric meaning of κόλαν νῆσ. As used here it is parallel with ἄρκον ὑδρ, μέσαι νήστες, summus mons. G. 142, 4, n. 4 ; H. 671. — παραρρύματα: curtains, which were stretched along the sides of the vessels to shield the deck against the waves or the enemy's missiles, or, as in the present case, to conceal from the enemy the movements on board. Cf. ii. 1. 22 paraβλήματα, Aesch. Supp. 685 παραρέσεις νεώς.

20. οὕτως ἀνείχον: thus they kept it up; used intr. G. 195, n. 2 ; H. 810. Cf. 28. — ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶν: past general supposition. G. 233 ; H. 914, B (2). — ἐξεβίβαζον: see on ii. 1. 24. — ὡς ... εἶναι: purpose. Cf. v. 2. 35. G. 266, 2, n. 1 ; H. 953 a. Conon intends by this stratagem to keep the enemy on the watch against an escape by night, and so to render them less vigilant by day. — ποιοῦντας: partic. in indir. disc. after καταδήλους εἶναι. G. 280, n. 1 ; H. 981. Cf. Plut. Αρ. 23 d κατάδη- λοι γίγνονται προσποιο̄μενοι μὲν εἰδέ- ναι, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδὲν. — εἰσθέμενοι: rarer form for ἐνθέμενοι. Cf. 37. — οἱ ἔφοροι: the enemy who kept watch at the harbor's mouth. — ὄλγορος εἶχον: were unwary, off their guard. — εἰς τὸ πέλαγος: into the open sea, i.e. heading for Athens.

21. ὡς ἐκαστοι ἤνοιγον: see on 1. 2. Apart from these words, the passage is obscure, not only on account of the peculiar succession of ideas in ἀγκύ- ρας ἀποκόπτοντες, ἐγειρόμενοι, εἰσβάντες, but also from the fact that the entire crews of the guard-ships could not have gone ashore. It is prob. that the words τυχόντες εἰς τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιοῦμενοι do not refer to these at all, but only to the crews of the ships that are drawn up on shore, and that some part of the text has fallen out before ἐβοήθου. See App.

22. ἦ δ' ... ναὸς διέφυγε: prob. under the command of Erasides, who is mentioned (16) as shut up with Conon in Mytilene, and yet appears among the generals of the new forces
πόντου φυγοῦσα ναύς διέφυγε, καὶ ἄφικομένη εἰς τὰς
116 Ἀθηναίς ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. Διομέδων δὲ βοηθῶν
Κόνωνι πολιορκομένῳ δώδεκα ναυῶν ὄμωσατο εἰς τὸν
εὐριπόν τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων. ὦ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἐπὶ-
23 πλεύσας αὐτῷ ἐξαίφνης δέκα μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἐλάβε, Διομέδων
δὲ ἐφυγε τῇ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἄλλη. οἶ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγέ-
120 νημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο
βοηθεῖν ναυῶν ἐκατόν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ
ἥλικία ὄντας ἀπαντας καὶ δοῦλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ
πληρώσαντες τὰς δέκα καὶ ἐκατόν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις
ἀπῆραν. εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἰππέων πολλοί. μετὰ 25
125 ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν Σαμῖας ναύς ἔλαβον
δέκα· ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἀλλὰς πλείους ἡ τριάκοντα παρὰ
τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἀπαντας,

6 at the Arginusae (29). As we have
no further mention of Leon until his
death at the hands of The Thirty (ii.
3. 39), it is prob. that he commanded
the captured vessel and remained a
prisoner until the close of the war.
— Διομέδων: who was prob. still at
Samos, whither intelligence may have
been sent by the escaped trireme. Cf.
5. 20. — ὑμβάται εἰς τὸν εὐριπόν: if
the strait above mentioned (see on 16)
is meant, — and Diod. xiii. 79 calls it
ἑβότοι στενὸς (cf. Paus. viii. 30. 2), —
ὑμβαται must be understood of a mere
attempt, for that he actually anchored
there is out of the question. Possibly
the entrance to the deep bay at the
southern extremity of the island is
intended.
24. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἥλικίᾳ: the Athenian
citizen was subject to military duty
from the age of 18 (ἐφηβελα) to that
of 60. ἥλικία is often used abs. of the
military age, esp. in the phrase οἱ ἐν
ἡλικίᾳ. — δοῦλους: slaves were called
out for military service only in the
last emergency,— the first instance
in Athenian history being that of
Marathon. Cf. Paus. i. 32. 4 ἐμαχῆ-
σαντο γὰρ καὶ δοῦλοι τότε πρῶτον. On
the present occasion, they were re-
warded with freedom and allotments
of land in the territory of Scione
along with the Plataean refugees.
This, at least, is Kirchhoff’s inter-
pretation of Ἀρ. Ῥαν. 693 f. καὶ γὰρ αἰ-
σχρὸν ἔστι τοὺς μὲν ναυμαχήσαντας μάν,
καὶ Πλαταιάς εὐθὺς εἶναι κατὰ δοῦλων
dιεπότας. — ἀπῆραν: intr., they sailed
away. Cf. Hdt. vi. 99. 1 οἱ βάρβαροι, ὡς
ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δῆλου. See on ἀνείχου
20. — ἰππέων: it is uncertain whether
the word is here used in its military
or political sense. The ἰππεῖ in the
latter sense were exempt from all save
cavalry service, and their embarking
as ἐπιβάται now would emphasize the
gravity of the situation.
ομοίως δὲ καὶ εἰ τινὲς αὐτοῖς ἐτυχὸν ἔξω οὖσαί. ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἡ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν. ὦ δὲ Καλ- 26
130 λυκρατίδας ἄκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἦδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὖσαν, αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἀρχοντα 'Ετεόνί-
κου, ταῖς δὲ εἰκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν ἀναχθεὶς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέα ἄκρᾳ ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῇ δ' 27
αὐτῇ ἠμέρα ἐτυχὸν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναίοι δειπνοποιοῦμενοι ἐν 135 ταῖς 'Αργινοῦσαις· αὐταὶ δ' εἰσών ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου.
τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδοὺ τὰ πυρᾶ, καὶ τινῶν αὐτοῦ ἐξαγγειλάντων 28 ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναίοι εἶν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἐξαιπ-
ναίως προσπέσοι. ὑδορ δ' ἐπιγενομένου πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀναγωγήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν, ἀμα τῇ
140 ἠμέρᾳ ἐπλευ ἐπὶ τὰς 'Αργινοῦσας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναίοι ἀντανή-
γοντο εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, παρατηταγμένοι ὡδε. 'Αριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἡγεῖτο πεντεκαϊδέκα ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἑτέρας πεντεκαϊδέκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ 'Αριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδουτι δὲ
145 Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδουτα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα ναυσίν

6 25. ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι: and they amounted in all to more than 150. On this pred. use of αἱ πᾶσαι, see II. 672 a; Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13.—εἰ τινὲς κτέ.: whatever ships they happened to have abroad.

26. τὴν βοήθειαν: the reinforcement. —οὖσαν: particie, in indir. disc. G. 280; II. 982. —ταῖς δὲ εἰκοσι κτέ.: with the remaining 120. See on 1. 18. —τῇ Μαλέα ἄκρᾳ: the southernmost point of Lesbos. The sense of ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης is not clear.

27. The Arginusae are three islets between Lesbos and the mainland, 120 stadia from Mytilene.

28. ὅτι...εἶ: that it was the Athenians whose watch-fires were seen,—
ἐπὶ μίας τεταγμένου· ἐστρατηγεῖ δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὀνόματι Ἰππεύς· ἐχόμεναι δ' αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ μίας· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτας αἱ τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς, καὶ εἰ τινὲς ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες. τὸ δὲ δεξίον κέρας Πρωτόμαχος 30 150 εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσὶ· παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν Ἑρασύλλως έτέ- ρας πεντεκαίδεκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας, ἔχων τὰς ἱσας ναύς, Ἑρασύλλω ὤν Ἀριστογένης. οὔτω δ' 31 ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα μὴ διέκπλουν διδοῖν· καὶ καὶ εἰρὸν γὰρ ἐπέλευν. αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμέναι ἦσαν ἀπασαὶ ἐπὶ 155 μίας ὡς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν παρεσκευασμέναι,

6 ships as in the first line, since the whole number exceeded 150. — ἐπὶ μίας: specified here and in the case of the taxarchs' ships because the rest of the line was double, whereas the whole Spartan fleet was drawn up in single line to outflank the Athenian position. — ὀνόματι: instead of the usual ὄνομα or τόνομα. Cf. An. i. 4. 11.— ἐχόμεναι: next lit., holding on to these. G. 199, n. 3; II. 816, 9. — τῶν ταξιάρχων: a taxarch commanded a division of infantry answering to a φύλη of the people. Cf. iv. 2. 19. — τῶν ναυάρχων: this grade was unusual among the Athenians, their fleet being commanded by the ἄριστηγοι. A nauarch is mentioned also in v. 1. 5, a passage which makes against Herbst's conjecture (Schlacht bei den Arginusen, pp. 30 ff.) that the title was peculiar to the commanders of the state ships or sacred triremes (see on ii. 1. 28). — καὶ αὐταί: i.e. as well as the Samian ships. Kr. Spr. 51, 6, 6.— ἐπὶ ταύτας: taken strictly, this contradicts ἐπὶ μίας. — συμμαχίδες: equiv. to τῶν συμμάχων. Cf. στρατιωτίδων (νεών) i. 36. On the adj. use of derivatives in -έων, see Kr. Spr. 41, 9.

30. Λυσίας: this name does not appear in the list of generals (5. 16), but occurs again 7. 2. Since (according to Lys. xxi. 8) Archestratus had lost his life at Mytilene, and Erasinides had taken his ship, as the best, for his own use; and since further Erasinides is mentioned here as one of the generals commanding in the battle, it may be assumed that he had escaped on the trireme to Athens (see on 22), and had reported the death of Archestratus, in whose stead Lysias was then chosen. In Diod. xiii. 74, Lysias is named among the generals for the year in place of Leon in Xenophon's list.— τὰς ἱσας ναύς: the like number of ships.

31. ἵνα μὴ . . . διδοῖν: that they might prevent a διέκπλος. The reason assigned is significant. 'But the fact which strikes us the most,' says Grote, 'is, that if we turn back to the beginning of the war, we shall find that this diekplus and periplus were the special manoeuvres of the Athenian navy, and continued to be so even down to the siege of Syracuse, the Laecadenomians being at first absolutely unable to perform them at all,
and continuing for a long time to perform them far less skilfully than the Athenians. Now the comparative value of both parties is reversed: the superiority of nautical skill has passed to the Peloponnesians and their allies; the precautions whereby that superiority is neutralized or evaded are forced as a necessity on the Athenians. How astonished the Athenian admiral Phormion would have been, if he could have witnessed the fleets and the order of battle at Arginusae!

32. ὁ κυβερνῶν: see on κυβερνήτη την 5. 11.—εἰ ἡ καλῶς ἔχον: καλῶς ἔχοι. The partic. is used like a pred. adj. GMT. 108, s. 5; cf. H. 981. Cf. iv. 8. 4; vii. 1. 28 ὡς χρεὼν εἰ. — αἱ γὰρ ...

33. ἡ Σπάρτη κρί.: Sparta would fare no worse for his death. Cf. Thuc. viii. 67. 1 καθ' ὅ,τι ἄριστα ἡ πόλις οἰκήσεται. The fut. would be more natural; but see on 3. Classen (on Thuc. iii. 58. 5) regards οἰκῆσαι, indeed, as a contract fut. for οἰκήσεται, and cites a number of similar formations, supported by Buttmann, Greek Gram. 95, note 16. — Like magnanimous utterances before the battle are quoted by Diodorus (xiii. 97 f.) τελευ-

34. αὐτός ἄνδρας: the cause of
λοποννησίων Λακωνικαί μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὖσῶν δέκα, τῶν δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείουσ ἡ ἔξικοντα. έδοξε δὲ [καὶ] 35 τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἐπτὰ μὲν καὶ τεταράκοντα ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον τριήραρχον δύνατ' 175 καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκνίας ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπων, ταῖς δ' ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ' 'Ετεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμοῦσας. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένων ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκόλυσεν αὐτοὺς μέγας γενόμενος· τρόπαιον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ἕμιζοντο. τῷ δ' 36 180 'Ετεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς κέλης πάντα ἐξήγγειλε τὰ περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ αὐτῶν πάλιν ἐξέπεμψε εἰτῶν τοὺς ἐνοῦσι σιωπῆ ἐκπλεῖν καὶ μηδὲν διαλέγεσθαι, παραχρῆμα δὲ αὐθίς πλεῖν εἰς τὸ ἐαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἐστεφανώμενοι καὶ βοώντας ὑπὶ Καλλικράτιδας νενίκηκε ναυμαχῶν καὶ ὁτι 185 αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆς ἀπολολάσων ἄπασαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν 37 τούτων ἐποίουν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκεῖνοι κατέπλεον, έθυε τὰ ἐναγγελία, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε δειπνοποιεῖ- 6 this loss of the crews is stated in 35. —πασῶν: in all, usually with the art. as in 25; iv. 3. 23; v. 4. 66; vii. 4. 23; ai ἄπασαι vii. 2. 14; oi σύμπαντες vii. 4. 27. —πλείουσ ἡ ἔξικοντα: acc. to Dion. xiii. 100, the Peloponnesians lost 77 ships, 290 in all being engaged on both sides in this the greatest naval battle ever fought by Greeks with Greeks. 35. έδοξε δὲ κτέ.: yet, in fact, the generals had determined. —καταδεδυκνίας: disabled, in a sinking condition. καταδύων means not only sink a ship, but also disable it so as to endanger its sinking. Cf. 7. 32 εἰς τῶν ἥμισέων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ καταδύωσις νεὼς σωθέως. So in the intr. forms, of persons, fall into the water. 36. οδ οδ ... ἐξέπεμψεν: a similar stratagem is employed by Agesilau to keep up the spirits of his men on receiving news of Peisander’s defeat and death near Cnidus (iv. 3. 13 f.). —ἐαυτῶν: i.e. of Eteonicus and his men. See on iv. 8. 24. —ai νῆς ἀπολολάσων: cf. ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς 5. 16. 37. κατέπλεον: cf. κατέπλευσαν 33, 38. The good news is seen and heard before the boat has made the harbor. —ἐθυε τὰ ἐναγγελία: he made the (usual) thank-offerings for good news. The acc., as Ἀρ. Ἐκ. 656 ἐναγγέλια θεῖοι ἐκατον βῶς, Ἰσοκ. Λεον. 10 ἐναγγελία µὲν δις ἤδη τεθηκαμεν, Ἀρ. 1. 2. 10 τὰ Δώκαια ἔθυε. G. 159, Rem.; H. 716 a, b. This is not strictly a cognate acc., but is rather in definitive appos. with an obj. (θύματα) implied in the verb, as is shown by examples like
σθαί, καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις τὰ χρήματα σιωπῆ ἐνθεμένους εἰς
tὰ πλοῖα ἀποπλεῖν εἰς Χίον, ἥν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὐριον, καὶ
190 τὰς τρυφέρεις τὴν ταχύστην. αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ πεζὸν ἀπῆγεν 38
εἰς τὴν Μηθύμναν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόμων δὲ
cαθελκύσας τὰς ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τε πολίμοι ἀπεδέδρακέσαν
καὶ ὁ ἀνεμος εὐδιαίτερος ἦν, ἀπαντήσας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
ἡδη ἀνήγμενοι ἐκ τῶν Ἀργονουσῶν ἐφρασε τὰ περὶ τοῦ
195 Ἐσευνίκου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναίοι κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Μυτ-
λήνην, ἔκεῖθεν δὲ ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν
dιαπραζάμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Σάμουν.

6 the first and last above.—τοῖς ἐμπό-
ροις: the sutlers, who provided the
army with necessaries, perhaps also
purchased its booty. Greek armies
had no commissariat, but each sol-
dier ‘found himself’ by purchase or
plunder. — τὰ χρήματα: their prizes.
Cf. Thuc. iii. 74. 10 ἐστε καὶ χρήματα
πολλὰ ἐμπόρων κατεκαίσθη. The exact
expression is τὰ ἐνιαναλία. Cf.
An. i. 2. 17.—ἐνθεμένους: not assimili-
ated to τοῖς ἐμπόροις. G. 138, x. 8;
H. 941. — ἦν δὲ . . . οὐριον: for the
wind was in their favor.—τὴν ταχ-
ύστην: sc. ἀποπλεῖν, const. with παρη-
γεῖλε. One Ms. has ἀπῆγαγε.

38. τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἐσευνίκου: cf. τὰ
περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν 36. In these sub-
stantive phrases with περὶ the gen.
is used instead of the acc. as a rule
only when the whole expression de-
pends upon a verb which may take
περὶ with the gen. Cf. vi. 2. 31 τὰ περὶ
Μνασίππου ἡκτόει, vii. 3. 4 διατελέσα-
βούλαμα τὰ περὶ Ἐφρονος, vii. 4. 18
ἐδῶντο τὰ περὶ Ὀλυμποῦ. — ἐπανή-
χθησαν: in a hostile sense. Cf. ἐπιεὐ-
σπέλι 1. 12. Acc. to Aristotle (Schol. on
Ar. Ran. 1572), the Lacedaemonians
now made new proposals for peace
on the same conditions as after their
defeat at Cyzicus, and were again
repulsed at Cleophon’s instigation.

Chap. 7. Twenty-sixth year of the 7
war, continued (October, 406 n.c.).
The generals, except Conon, superseded
(1); six of them return to Athens; pro-
secution of Erasinides (2). The others
make their report to the senate, which
orders them under arrest (3). Thraciae
ennounces them in the assembly as
guilty of neglecting the shipwrecked
men (4); their defence (5, 6); adjourn-
ment of the case (7). The Apatarian fest-
ival is used to inflame public feeling (8).
Second assembly: Callixenus introduces
the senate’s probationum, namely, that
the people proceed at once by a single
open ballot to pass upon the guilt or
innocence of all the generals (9, 10). A
survivor speaks for the dead (11). Eu-
ryptolemus invokes the Graphē Parano-
mōn against Callixenus, but is clamored
down by the mob (12, 13). Some of the
prytanes refuse to put the question, but
all (except Socrates) are intimidated
into acquiescence (14, 15). Speech of
Euryptolemus for the Defence
(16–33). He mores for separate trial,
and the motion prevails; but, objection
being taken, on a second vote the senate’s
resolution is carried, whereupon the gen-
7 Οἱ δὲ ἐν οἷς τούτοις μὲν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔπαυσαν Πλήν Κόνωνος. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἰλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ τρῖτον Φιλοκλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ἡμῶν καὶ Ἀριστογένης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας τῶν δὲ ἐξ καταπλευσάντων, Περικλέους καὶ Διο-μέδοντος καὶ Λυσίων καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου καὶ Ἐρασινίδου, Ἀρχέθημος ὁ τοῦ δήμου τότε προστηκὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἐρασινίδῆς ἐπιβολήν ἐπιβαλὼν κατηγόρει ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, φάσκων ἐξ Ἐλλησπόντου αὐτῶν ἐκείνων ἥρματα ὑντα τοῦ δήμου· κατη-γόρει δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἐδοξεὶ τῷ δικαστη-ρίῳ δῆσαι τὸν Ἐρασινίδην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ Βουλῇ διήγοντο οἱ στρατηγοί περὶ τε τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ

7 erals are condemned and executed (34). Later repentance of the Athenians and retribution upon Callixenus (35).

1. ἐν οἷς: see on 5. 16.—έπαυσαν: deposed. The reason appears in the subsequent accusation.—οὐκ ἀπῆλθον: ois 'Ἀθήνας: did not return to Athens, but went into voluntary exile. Cf. Diod. xiii. 101. ροθηνέτας τὴν ὅργην τοῦ πλῆθους ἐφιγουμ. — Compounds of ἀπό, intimating the starting-point, are common in expressions of return; cf. vii. 5. 10 εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπέλθων. So also οὐκαδε ἀπελθεῖν or ἀπέσαι iii. 1. 8; iv. 4. 5; οὐκαδε ἀπάγειν iv. 4. 19. See on iv. 5. 11.—τῶν δὲ ἐξ: see on 1. 18. Cf. 6. 26.

2. προστηκῶς: not by virtue of any official position, but through his influence as an orator. The dema- gogues are often styled προστηκότες or προστάται τοῦ δήμου. Cf. iii. 2. 27; 5. 1. 3; v. 2. 3; Thuc. viii. 81. 1 οἱ προ- στάται ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ. Lys. xiii. 7 τοῦ τοῦ δήμου προστηκότας. — διωβελίας: acc. to Boeckh (Pub. Econ. of the Athenians, 300 ff.) the distribution of the Theoricon (θεωρικῶν) or theatre money (Grote's 'church-fund'), from which every citizen received the price of admission to the dramatic representations. Curtins says this privilege was extended only to the poorer citizens; Grote maintains that it was for 'all alike within the country, rich or poor.' Archedemus as τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελό- μενος may have had the right to im- pose a fine on one who had embezzled the public funds. — ἐπιβολήν: here a penalty, fine. The demagogue was not himself above suspicion if we are to credit Lys. xiv. 25, where he is spoken of as 'the clear-eyed Archede- demus who stole not a little of the people's money.' In Ar. Ran. 1196 his victim here is taken as the type of all them on whom 'the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune' have done their worst; so that it is said ironically of Oedipus at the acme of his woes.

'To complete his happiness
He ought to have served at sea with Erasi- nides,'
μεγέθους τοῦ χειμώνος. Τιμοκράτους δ’ εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ
15 τοὺς ἄλλους χρῆ δεθέντας εἰς τὸν δῆμον παραδοθήναι, ἡ
βουλῇ ἐδησε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκλησία ἐγένετο, ἐν ἡ τῶν 4
στρατηγῶν κατηγόροις ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θεραμένης μάλιστα,
δικαίους εἶναι λόγον ὑποσχεῖν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς
ναναγοὺς. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλος καθήπτοντο ἐπιστολὴν
20 ἐπεδείκνυε μαρτύριον, ἢν ἐπεμψαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν
βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον, ἄλλο οὐδὲν αἰτιώμενοι ἢ τὸν
χειμώνα. μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἐκαστὸς 5
ἀπελογήσατο, οὐ γὰρ προὐτέθη σφίσι λόγος κατὰ τὸν
νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγοῦντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ
25 τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναναγῶν

7 3. εἰς τὸν δῆμον: for trial by the
ecclesia. — παραδοθῆναι: be delivered,
the standing expression for this act.
Cf. Dem. xxi. 2 παραδοῦναι εἰς ὑμᾶς
(i.e. δικαστάς). Plut. Dem. 26 παραδο-
θὲς εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον. — ἐδησε: a viol-
lation of the senatorial oath which ran οὐ
dῆσα Ἀθηναίων οὐδένα ἢ τὸν ἐγγυτάς τρίς καθιστῇ τὸ αὐτὸ τέλος
τελοῦσας κτλ., for it is not probable
that the accused were unable to pro-
duce the required sureties, since in
the ecclesia (7) many freely offered
themselves in that capacity. But the
generals' friends may have shrunk at
first from presenting themselves, be-
ing overawed by the violence of the
accusations.

4. κατηγόρουν: this verb may take
all the consts. of indir. disc.: inf., as
here; ὅτι with a finite mode, as in 17
and vii. 1. 38; even a partic., as Aesch.
Ag. 271 εἶν ὡφρονίστος ἡμι σοι
κατηγορεῖ. — δικαίους εἶναι κτλ.: ought
to render an account. On the idiom,
see GMT. 93, 1, s. 2 b;  G. 261, 1,
s. 1;  H. 952.  Cf. Plat. Apol. 18 ι
πρώτον μὲν οὖν δικαίος εἰμὶ ἀπολογη
thai. — τοὺς ναναγοὺς: not merely
the bodies of the dead (though it was
a sacred duty to recover these for
burial), but also the men still alive
on the disabled ships.  Cf. 32 and 6.
35. Diodorus speaks only of the
dead, and the neglect of burial rites.
See Grote's note, VIII. c. 64, p. 175 f.
— ὅτι μὲν . . . καθήπτοντο: depends on
μαρτύριον, as evidence that they laid the
blame on no one else. Theramenes
hoped to throw the responsibility and
the odium upon others, from his own
shoulders (cf. 6. 35; ii. 3. 32). The
official report of the battle contained
no rebuke of him.

5. ἀπελογήσατο: sing. referring to
ἐκαστὸς, instead of pl. in agreement
with στρατηγῷ.  Cf. An. i. 8. 9 πάν
tes ὅτι οὗτοι ἐκαστὸς τὸ ἐθνὸς ἐκπαίνετο.
Kr. Spr. 63, 1, 3.  Cf. II. 624 d. Ob-
serve that διηγοῦσα, at a greater dis-
tance, has not felt the influence of
ἐκαστὸς. — σφίσι: indir. refl., though
not in a dependent clause. Kühn.
455, note 9;  Kr. Spr. 61, 2, 3. — κατὰ
tὸν νόμον: which guaranteed to each
a definite time for his defence. —
προστάξασιν τῶν τριηράρχων ἄνδρας ἰκανοὶ καὶ ἐστρατηγικοίς ἡδη, Ἐθραμένει καὶ Ὀμης ναρβύλω καὶ ἄλλος τουτὸς· καὶ εἰπερ γέ τινας δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναίρεσεως τοῦ νεκροῦ ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς ἡ προσετάξθη. καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν, ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ χειρόνος εἶναι τὸ κωλύσαν τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τοι- τῶν δὲ μάρτυρας παρεῖχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλοὺς. τοιαύτα λέγοντες ἔπειθον τὸν ἦμον· ἔβουλοντο δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν ἐγγνάσθαι ἄνιστάμενοι. ἐδοξεῖ δὲ ἀναβαλέσθαι εἰς ἑτέραν ἐκκλησίαν· τότε γὰρ ὄψε ἢν καὶ τὰς χείρας οὐκ ἂν καθεώρων· τὴν δὲ βουλὴν προβολεύσασαν εἰςενεγκεῖν ὅτω τρόπῳ οἱ ἄνδρες κρίνοντο. μετὰ δὲ ταύτα ἔγνενετο Ὕπατοῦρια, ἐν οἷς οἱ 8

7 πλέοναν: the pres. opt. representing the impf. indic. of dir. disc. occurs also in ii. 2. 17 and elsewhere. GMT. 70, 2, n. 1 b. — ἐστρατηγικός: who had already served as generals (see 1. 12; 4. 10; Thuc. viii. 76. 2), and so were fitted by experience for the duty assigned.

6. δέοι: sc. αἰτιάσασθαι. See on ii. 3. 19. — αὐτοὺς: the subj. of the principal verb (διηγούντο) is expressed with the inf., contrary to the rule. G. 134, 3; H. 940. — ὅτι γε: just because.

— κατηγοροῦν: possibly of a joint accusation by Theramenes and Thra-sybulus on the occasion of the generals' report to the Senate. Theramenes alone stands forth as formal accuser, both in Xen. (31, below) and in Diod. (xiii. 101). — ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος εἰναι: the inf. depends upon φασκομεν to be supplied from ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες. See on i. 29.

7. ἐπειθον: impf. of imminent action; they were on the point of persuading, were in a fair way to persuade.

GMT. 11, n. 4. — ἀναστάμενοι: see on 6. 12. — ἀναβαλέσθαι: i.e. the final decision as to the guilt or innocence of the generals. That the ecclesia had already decided to entertain the accusation, appears from the resolution that the senate report a decree prescribing the form of procedure. Observe that, while the light was too dim for a vote which would have saved the generals, it was yet strong enough to see a majority for adjournment and the resolution instructing the senate. — τὰς χείρας: as they were uplifted in voting. — προβολεύσασαν: as a rule, no measure could be acted upon by the assembly until the senate had considered and formally referred it to that body in the shape of a προβολεύμα. — κρίνοντο: opt. representing intr. subj. of dir. disc. G. 244; H. 932 b (2).

8. Ἡπατούρια: a three days' festival in the month Pyanepsis (Octo-
ξενοφῶντος

40 τε πατέρες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς σύνεσιν σφίσων αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Θηραμένην παρεσκέυασαν ἀνθρώπους μέλανα ἵματια ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρῶ κεκαρμένους πολλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἔορτῇ, ὡς πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἥκοιεν, ὡς δὲ συγγενεῖς ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλιξένου ἑπεισαν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
κατηγορεῖν τῶν στρατηγῶν. ἐντεθεῖν ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίουν, ἑις ἦν ἡ βουλή ἐισήγησε τήν ἑαυτῆς γνώμην Καλλιξένου ἐπόντος τήνδε· Ἐπειδὴ τῶν τε κατηγοροῦσιν κατὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων ἀπολογουμένων ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἄκηκόασι, διαψήφισασθαί Ἀθηναίοις πάντας
κατὰ φυλὰς· θείαι δὲ ἰς τὴν φυλὴν ἐκάστην δύο ύδριας· ἐφ' ἐκάστη δὲ τῇ φυλῇ κήρυκα κηρύττειν, ὡς δοκοῦσιν ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς ἅκηκασθαίς ἐν τῇ ναιμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν προτέραν ψηφίσασθαί, ὡς δὲ μὴ, εἰς

ber), at which the members of each φατρία came together for common festivities. These family gatherings filled with mournful recollections of the missing members of the φατρία certainly made it easier for the accomplices of Theramenes to secure for his purposes a throng of people, than if they had needed to seek them out one by one in the city. That they procured persons not actually mourners to appear in mourning in the assembly, the language of the text does not imply; real mourners, rather, were sought, who should come in a body to the assembly as kinsmen of the lost.
— σφίσων αὐτοῖς: ἀλλήλοις. Cf. 2. 17 συνέβησαν αὐτοῖς ἑποίουσιν.— ἐν χρῶ κεκαρμένους: shorn close to the skin; a token of mourning among the Greeks, who usually were most scrupulous in the preservation of the hair. A full head of hair was the mark of a free man; a shaven head the badge of a slave.
9. ἐντεθεῖν: after the Apaturia. An assembly could hardly be held during a festival.— ἐποίουν: the impf. is used to describe, where the aor. would only narrate. GMT. 19, n. 2. The proceedings of the assembly follow in detail.— Καλλιξένου ἐπόντος: i.e. the resolution of the senate, as moved by Callixenus, was laid before the assembly. Cf. 26. — κατηγοροῦντων κατὰ: the prep., unusual after κατηγορεῖν, is doubtless added here for clearness, because the partic. is also in the gen.; but cf. Hyperides pro Eun. xxxiv. 28 κατ' Ἐὐξενίππου δὲ κολακελαν κατηγορεῖται. — ἄκηκάσασθαι: the subj. of the aor. clause appears first in the following principal clause (Ἀθηναίους). Kühn. 352 c. — διαψήφισασθαί κτ.: sc. ἔδοξε. G. 271; GMT. 103; Π. 957 a. — θείαι . . . ύδριας: an open ballot is proposed, contrary to ἐθιστομί; see on ii. 4. 9. — ἀδικεῖν: be guilty. GMT. 10, n. 4. — ἀνελόμενοι: supplementary partic. expressing manner. Π. 985.
10. θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ ... παραδούναι: the weightier idea is put first, though against the order of time (hysteron proteron). — τοῖς ἐνδέκα: the board charged with the execution of penal sentences. It consisted of one member from each tribe, selected annually by lot, with a γραμματεύς. It was charged also with the superintendence of prisons and the police. — τῆς θεοῦ: Athena, into whose temple-treasury 'flowed beside the rich votive offerings and large amounts of rent many fines entire, of others the tenth part, and also the tenth of all booty and of confiscated property.' Boeckh, Pub. Econ. p. 217.

11. παρῆλθε: came forward. Curtius' 'was produced' is an echo of Mitford and Thirlwall rather than of Xenophon. See Grote's note (VIII. c. 64, p. 199). — ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων: upon a meal-tub, not a tub of meal. So πλοῖον σῖτον might mean a corn-ship as well as a ship-load of corn. — τοὺς ἄριστους ... γενομένους: those who had shown themselves bravest in the cause of their country.

12. προσεκάλεσαντο: summoned before court, i.e. served notice of a pros-ecution. — παράνομα ... συγγεγραφέαναι: the usual expression is γράφειν, see 34. 'Any citizen might raise an objection to the taking of the vote by declaring that he wished to bring the motion as illegal to the cognizance of a court of law by means of the so-called γραφή παρανόμων. Such a declaration was made under oath (ὑπώμοσία) and necessitated a postponement of the voting.' Schoemann's Antiq. of Greece, p. 384. — καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς: cf. [Plato] Athen. 308 e τοῦ δὲ (τεθυ-κασί) πρώην οἱ δέκα στρατηγοὶ; ὑπὸ ὑγίων μὲν οὐκ ἐπήρημα τὴν γνώμην· οὐ γὰρ ἐφανέτο μοι σεβόμενον δήμῳ συνεξάρχειν· οἱ δὲ περὶ Θηραμένην καὶ Καλλίζενον τῇ ῥάτεραία προέδρους ἐγκαθέτουσι ύπότευε κατεχειρίσθησαν τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀκρωτων βάνατον. καίτοι γε σὺ μόνος αὐτῶν ἰμνες καὶ Ἐυρυπτόλεμος, τρισμείριν ἐκκλησίαζόντων. — δεινὸν κτῆ.: the demos will not suffer its sovereign power to be limited even by the existing laws. Cf. [Dem.] LIX. 88 ὁ δῆμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων κυριωτάτος δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπάντων, καὶ ἐξου αὐτῶν παίειν ὦτι ἂν βούληται. — εἰ μὴ τις ἐάσει: "if the people should be prevented"; cf. vi. 4. 2 εἰ μὴ τις ἐφή.
60

7 13. ἐπὶ τοὺς: thereupon. — ἢ ἐὰν μὴ...κλῆσιν: unless they should withdraw the summons, dismiss the complaint. τὰς κλῆσιν below emphasizes the fact that Euryptolemus is not alone in invoking the γραφή παρανόμων.

14. πρυτάνεων: the fifty senators from each φόλη—succeeding in an order annually determined by lot—constituted a standing committee for one-tenth of the year. This committee not only had charge of the business of the senate, but convened and directed the assembly as well. From their number was selected daily by lot an ἐπιστάτης, who presided in the meetings of both senate and assembly and was the custodian of the keys and keeper of the seal. Cf. Schoemann, Antiq. pp. 376 f. — οὐ φασκόντων: refusing. — καλεῖν: sc. εἰς δίκην. Cf. κλῆσιν 13. — παρὰ τὸν νόμον: the illegality consisted not only in condemning all the accused by a single vote, though this is the main thing in Socrates' mind (see the next note), but in denying them other constitutional guarantees, including due notice with a full hearing and fair trial by a sworn dicastery. 'From all these securities the generals were now to be debarred, and submitted for their lives, honours, and fortunes to the simple vote of the unserved public assembly, without hearing or defence.' (Grote.) — τὰ αὐτά: sc. as against Euryptolemus.

15. πλὴν Σωκράτους: the philosopher's only taste of public office brought a test of moral courage. He was prob. ἐπιστάτης for the day and as such could refuse to put the question. If we are to credit the statement put into his mouth in the Axiochus (see on 12), his refusal resulted in adjourning proceedings to the next day and so enabling Theramenes and Callixenus to secure a less stubborn chairman. — The other accounts are as follows:

(1) Mem. i. 1. 18 Βουλεύσας γὰρ ποτε...ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γενόμενος, ἐπιθυμήσαντος τὸν δήμον παρὰ τὸν νόμον εἰνέα στρατηγοῦ μιᾶς ψήφω ἀποκτεῖναι πάντα, οὐκ ἦθελεν εἰπεφριάζεται, ἀργομενοῦ μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ δήμου πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλοῦντων.

(2) Ibid. iv. 4. 2 ἐπιστάτης γενόμενος οὐκ ἐπέτρεψι τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τὸν νόμον ψηφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἡπιντικὴ θυτιαύτη ἕρμη τοῦ δήμου.

(3) Plat. Ap. 32 b ἐγὼ γὰρ, ὁ Ἀθηναίοι, ἀλλὰ μὲν ἄρχειν οὐδεμιᾶν νόστοτε ἢριξα ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐβούλευσα δὲ· καὶ ἔτυχεν ἡμῶν ἡ ἤμοι ἀντιχιστεῖνουσα, διὸ ὑμεῖς τοὺς δέκα στρατηγοὺς τοὺς
νίςκου, οὐτος δ' οὐκ ἐφη ἀλλ' ἢ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποιήσειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβάς Ἐυρυπόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ 16
75 τῶν στρατηγῶν τάδε.

Τὰ μὲν κατηγορῆσων, δ' ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνέβην ἐνθάδε Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου μοι οὗτος καὶ ἐπιτηδείου καὶ
Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ' ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ συμβουλεύσων ἢ μοι δοκεῖ ἄριστα ἐναι ἀπάση τῇ πόλει.

80 κατηγορῶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἐπείσαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας 17 ἐνελεύσθαι τοὺς ναυαγοὺς, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἀνείλουν. ἔστα τῶν τῆς συνίας κοινῆς ἔχουσιν ἔκεινων 18

7 οὐκ ἀνελεύσεσθαι τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ναυαγίας ἐβούλεσθαι ἀθροίσας κρίνειν, παρανόμως, ὡς ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ πάιν ὑμῖν ἔδεε. τοῦτ' ἐγὼ μόνος τῶν πρωτάνων ἀναπτίξαν ἃν τὸν τῆς πόλεως μετάδον ἡμῶν καὶ ἐτύμων ὑμᾶς ἐνδεικνύει καὶ ἀπάγει τῶν ἰστόσαρων ὑμῶν καὶ ἑκατέρων καὶ βοῶν, μετὰ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου ὑμῶν ἀναμφίπτερον καὶ δικαίως καὶ καθαρῶς καὶ καθαροῖς.

(4) Id. Gorg. 474 ἐν τῷ βουλευτή ταύτη τοιαύτα λαχών, ἐπεὶ ἡ φυλή ἐπιτρέπει καὶ ἐδείκνυεν ἐν τοῖς πλείστοις καὶ οὗτος ἡπιστάμενος ἐπιτηδεύει. — ἀλλ' ἤ: after neg. expressions nisi, except. 16. τὰ μὲν, τὰ δὲ, τὰ δὲ: adv. G. 143, n. 1; H. 654 b. The order proposed is not strictly followed in the speech, for to κατηγορήσων correspond 17–19; to ὑπεραπολογησόμενος 29 ff.; to συμβουλεύσων 19–29. — Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου: this Pericles was the son (by Aspasia) of the illustrious statesman, and so cousin of Alcibiades, as was also Encephalides (4. 19). — ὑπεραπολογησόμενος: cf. ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογήσασθαι 19.

17. ἐπείσαν: sec. to give up this purpose (understood from βουλημένους πέμπειν). So, too, Thuc. iii. 32 ἐπείσθη, he suffered himself to be dissuaded from his purpose. — ἐπείσαν would be clearer. — γράμματα: not the report of the battle actually sent (ἐπιστολήν, 4), but a particular supplemental report covering this one point. Diod. (xiii. 101) states that the generals did send such a report. The two accounts may be reconciled by assuming that Diodorus has made a mistake in characterizing as official (πρὸς δὴμον) a private letter of one of the four generals (συνάρχοντας) to friends at home. Such a letter would soon become public; and the fact would give a color of truth to Themistocles' defence: ii. 3. 35 ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἤρχον ἀνεῖλαν κατ' ἐκεί
νων λόγου κτέ.: so then they (the four generals) have the blame in com-
7 mon with those (their two colleagues) who alone made the mistake. The speaker follows up his ironical rebuke of Pericles and Diomedon. — ἡλανθρωπίας: in sparing Theramenes and Thrasybulus in their report. — υπ' ἐκέινων: Theramenes and Thrasybulus. There is a difficulty in the printed text which would not be felt in the spoken speech, since a gesture would make clear the reference of the repeated ἐκέινω.

19. οὐκ κτλ.: not so will it be if you take my advice; a sweeping negation of all that is affirmed in the preceding sentence. For the accent of ὁδός, see G. 29, §. 1; H. 112 a. Kühlm. (72, 4), however, denies the correctness of the accent when, as here, the following sent. is closely connected with the preceding. Cf. Plat. Rep. 480 a οὐκ, ἄν γε ἐμοὶ πείθονται, Plurido 89 b οὐκ, ἄν γ' ἐμοὶ πείθην.— καλ' ὅποιον κτλ. i.e. καλ' πάντα ποιοῦντες ὑπέν, κτλ., and so acting that you will learn the truth, and not find to your sorrow (μετανοήσαντες) when too late, etc. — σφᾶς αὑτοῖς: see on 1. 28. The change here avoids the repetition of υμᾶς αὑτοῖς. — εἰς θεοὺς κτλ.: contrasted with θεία, as (εἰς) υμᾶς αὑτοῖς with δίκαια. — συμβουλεύω κτλ.: I offer you advice in pursuance of which, ἐν οἷς refers to an antec. obj. involved in συμβουλεύω.— εἰδότες: with full knowledge. — ἀμα πάντας καὶ καθ' ἑνα ἑκαστὸν: both all together in a general way, as they are all on trial at the same time for the same offence, and each one by himself strictly, as the law requires. The real emphasis is on the latter idea, as appears from its iteration and reiteration (21, 23); the former is thrown out as a sop to Cerberus. — ἄλλα: at least. After a concl.; H. 1046, 2 a.

20. τῷ Ἐκανωνῳ ψήφισμα: if this psphisma is recited here in full, it does not touch the question of separate trial; though the speaker assumes this immediately afterward (πρῶτον Περικλέα). This right was doubtless fundamental and implicit in Athenian
7 jurisprudence, like our own trial by jury; and in overriding it lay the capital illegality of the senate resolution, which justified recourse to the γραφή παρανόμων. Grote holds, on the contrary, that this psephisma ‘was the only enactment at Athens which made it illegal to vote upon the case of two accused persons at the same time.’ See his long and strong note (VIII. c. 64, p. 196 ff.). — ἀσχυρότατον: i.e. in full force.— ἀδική: with force of perfect, be an offender against. This usage extends to all the modes of the pres. Kühn. 382, 3 and 4 b; Kr. Spr. 53, 1, 3 and 5. — ἀποδικεῖν: occurs only here and is prob. an archaism preserved in the psephisma. Suidas defines it by ἀπολογεῖσθαι.— τῷ δήμῳ: a freq. metonym for ἐκκλησία. See Schoemann’s The Assemblies of the Athenians, p. 26.— καταγγωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν: be adjudged guilty. The corresponding active construction occurs, v. 4. 30 ἀγάρα μὴ καταγγινώσκων ἀδικεῖν.— τῷ βάραθρον: the two most usual modes of execution at Athens were poisoning by hemlock, and hurling into a deep gorge outside the city in the deme Ceiriadae, west of the acropolis, not far from the Πηγή. The barathrum was used in early times; the hemlock does not seem to have been used until near the close of the Peloponnesian war.— δημευθῆναι: cf. δημοσίευσαι 10, and δημοσία εἶναι 22.

21. προσῆκοντα: cf. ἀναγκαλοῦ καὶ ἐπιτηδεῖου 16.— περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι: to make more of. On the idiom, see H. 863 b.

22. τούτῳ δ’ εἰ βούλεσθε: if you prefer this, namely, the course about to be suggested. See H. 696 a and on ii. 3. 53; but the connection of thought between the prot. and apod., as well as this use of τούτο immediately before τόνδε is unnatural. Goldhagen’s emendation, τούτο (namely, that the trial be conducted acc. to the psephisma of Cانونος) δ’ εἰ μὴ βούλεσθε, yields perhaps the best sense.— ἐτί: to meet the case of.— τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις: see on i. 30.— προδιδόω... κλέπτη: observe the chiastic position of these two verbs in their reference to ἱεροσύλαις and προδόταις, by which attention is centred on the crime of treason. For the tense, see on ἀδική 20.— τὰ ιερὰ: sacred vessels or offerings; cf. Isocr. viii. 126 εἰς δὲ τὴν ἀκρό-
δικαστηρίων, ἄν καταγγωσθῇ, μὴ ταφήναι ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημόσια εἶναι. τούτων ὀπότερο βοῦ- 23
110 λέσθε, ὥς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναίοι, τῷ νόμῳ κρινέσθωσαν οἱ ἄνδρες κατὰ ἕνα ἔκαστον διηρημένων τῆς ἤμερας τριῶν μερῶν, ἐνὸς μὲν ἐν ὅ συλλέγεσθαι χώρας δεὶ καὶ διαψήφιζονται, εάν τε ἄδικεῖν δοκῶσιν εάν τε μὴ, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ὅ κατηγορησάτοι, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ὅ ἀπολογηθέσατοι. τούτων 24
115 δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν ἄδικοιντες τεῦξονται τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας, οἱ δ' ἀναίτιοι ἐλευθερώθησονται υφ' υμῶν, ὥς Ἀθηναίοι, καὶ οὐκ ἄδικοιντες ἀπολοῦνται. ύμεῖς δὲ κατὰ 25
τὸν νόμον εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐροκοῦντες κρωέτε καὶ οὐ συμπολεμήσετε Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς ἐκείνους ἐβδομήκοντα
120 νὰ ἀφελομένους καὶ νεικήκοντας, τούτους ἀπολλύντες

7 τοιοὶ ἀνήγεικεν ὅκτακιχίλια τάλαντα χώρις τῶν ἱερῶν. — μὴ ταφήναι: the execution is passed over as a matter of course. So, but in a different tone, Lysias (xii. 88) anticipates Eratosthenes' funeral. — ταφήναι: depends still on δ' (νόμος) έστιν above.
23. ὀπότερο τῷ νόμῳ: the art. is freq. used with πότερος and ὀπότερος. Cf. Plat. Menon 87 b ὄμορφώποτ' ὃς μηδὲν ἡμῖν ὀπότερον ἀν νῷ ὄνοματι χρῶ- μεθα. Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 24.— διηρημέ- νων κτ. —: equiv. to διηρημένης τῆς ἤμερας τριά μέρη or εἰς τριὰ μέρη, the day being divided into three parts. Cf. Cyg. ι. 2. 5 δώδεκα Περσών φυλαῖ διηρη- ται, 2. 4 διηρηταὶ δὲ αὕτη ἡ ἀγορὰ τίτθε- ρα μέρη. See G. 164; H. 725 b, c.
The three divisions were for (1) the accusation, (2) the defence, (3) the determination of the verdict. — ἐνὸς...
24. οὐκ ἄδικοιντες ἀπολοῦνται: they will not, while not guilty, be put to death. This is the sense required, but the connection of partic. and verb is hardly such as to warrant the single negative (cf. iii. 5. 18, and see App.).
25. εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐροκοῦντες: with reverence for the gods and regard for your oaths; the latter duty being included in the former. The reference is to the oath of citizenship, in part as follows: καὶ εὐκοῆσθω τῶν ἐν κρινόντων ἐμφάνως, καὶ τοῖς θεσμοῖς τοῖς ἰδρυμένοις πείσομαι, καὶ ὡστινα χέν ἄλλου τοῦ πλῆθος ἰδρύσησθαι ἰδρυμάτων: καὶ ἐν τὶς ἀναιρήτως τοὺς θεσμοὺς ἡ μὴ πείθηται, οὐκ ἐπι- τρέψῃ, ἀμώμῃ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πάν- των. καὶ ἰερὰ τὰ πάτρια τιμήσω. Ἰστορεῖς θείοι τούτων. Stob. Flor. 43. 48.— ἐβδο- μήκοντα: cf. 6. 34. — τούτους: repeats with emphasis the obj. τοὺς ἀφελομένους. H. 697; cf. ii. 3. 43. ἐκεῖνος, also, is sometimes used thus, as ii. 4. 41.
26. τι δὲ καὶ δεδιότες: what, pray, do you fear, that you are in this violent haste? See on ii. 3. 47. For the use of the partic., see GMT. 109, n. 7 a. —οὐτως: const. with σφόδρα. See on ii. 4. 17.—η: sc. δεδιότες from δεδιότες. —ἀλλ’ οὐκ κτέ.: const. ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἄν παρὰ τὸν νόμον μιὰ ψῆφῳ (κρίνετε), ἦστε κτέ. The particles ἀλλ’ οὐκ serve to strengthen the prominent notion κατὰ τὸν νόμον by denying its opposite. Cf. iii. 25 ὑποστόδους ἀλλ’ οὐ μάχῃ ἑπειρᾶτο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναφείσθαι. The repeated ἦν is to intimate the repetition in thought of κρίνετε.—μιᾷ ψῆφῳ: sc. κρίνειν. The speaker reaches a climax in these emphatically placed and spoken words, which bring out for the first time openly the central iniquity of Callixenus' proposal. See on 20.

27. Perhaps the simplest explanation of this vexed passage is reached by reading: ἀλλ’ ἦσω ἄν... ἀποκτείνητε... μεταμελήσεσθε ὅστερον. In that case μεταμελέσθαι is to be supplied as subj. to ἀνωφελεῖς ἔστι and there is still a show of reason for the nom. ἡμαρτηκότες in const. with ἀνωφελεῖς, while strictly it should agree with the subj. of μεταμελέσθαι. The matter is still further simplified if we adopt ἡμαρτηκότας, the reading of three fair Mss. Remember how painful and unavailing is repentance when it comes too late (ἡδη) and yet more especially when you have erred in a matter of life and death.

28. δεινὰ δ’ ἄν ποιήσατε, εἰ ἐδοτε, προοθέτε, ἀποστερήσετε: you would do a monstrous thing if, after granting Aristarchus... a day... you shall deprive the generals... of these same rights. For the mixed form of cond. sent., see GMT. 54, 1 a; H. 901.—Ἀριστάρχῳ: a leader in the oligarchic revolution of 411 B.C., and a member of the government of the Four Hundred, on whose overthrow he fled with the majority of his colleagues. As he had served as an Athenian general, he was admitted to the fortification of Oenoè, near the Boeotian boundary, and betrayed it to the Thebans. Thuc. viii. 93. Of the action brought against him, nothing further is known. Lycurgus (in Leocr. 115) assigns another reason for his condemnation, namely, his defending the bones of Phrynichus,—a colleague in the Four Hundred,—when they were (on Critias’ motion) exhumed and tried for treason.—τὸν δήμον: i.e. τὴν δημοκρατίαν. This is the standing expression in the orators, καταλύειν τὸν δήμον. Cf. Thuc. iii. 81.
130 λύοντι, είτα δ' Οιώνην προδιδόντι Θηβαίοις πολεμίους
οὐσιν, ἐδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι ἢ ἐβοῦλετο καὶ τάλα
κατὰ τὸν νόμον προβεβει, τοὺς δ' στρατηγοὺς τοὺς πάντα
телем κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, νικήσαντας δὲ τοὺς πολεμίο-
ους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὁ 29
135 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἐαυτῶν ὄντας τοὺς νόμους, δ' ὦς μάλιστα
μέγιστοί ἔστε, φυλάττουσε, ἀνευ τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν
πειράσθε. ἐπανέλθετε δ' καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα, καθ'
ἀ καὶ αἱ ἀμαρτίαι δοκοῦσι γεγενῆσθαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.
ἐπεὶ γὰρ κρατήσαντες τῇ ναμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέπλευ-
140 σαν, Διομέδων μὲν ἐκέλευεν ἀναγρήγακτας ἐπὶ κέρως ἀπαν-
tασ ἀνατείχασαν τὰ ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς ναυαγοὺς, Ἐρασινί-
θης δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχύτητι
πλεῖν ἀπαντας. Θράσυλλος δ' ἀμφότερα ἐφὶ γεγένῃσθαι, ἄν
tὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
145 πλέωσι. καὶ δοξάντων τούτων καταλειπεῖν τρεῖς ναῦς 30
ἐκαστὸν ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅκτω

7 4. — καταλύοντι, προδιδόντι: the pres. parties. have the notion of a perma-
nent characteristic or state — the de-
stroyer, the betrayer. Cf. i. 30. — προ-
θετε: strictly used of the prytanes
only; here of the people as approving
their action. Qui facit per alii-
um facit per se.
29. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε: sc. ποιεῖτε ταῦτα.—
ἐαυτῶν: i.e. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν of your own mak-
ing. See i. 28. — μάλιστα: mainly,
more than by all other means; i.e. the
laws are not the sole but the chief
cause of the greatness of the Athenians.
— ἐπανέλθετε: see on 16. — τὰ πρά-
γματα, καθ' ἄ: the circumstances under
which. — ἐς τὴν γῆν: namely, to the
Arginusae (6. 33). — ἐπὶ κέρως: in
column or single file, one ship behind
another. Cf. Thuc. ii. 90 κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ
κέρως παραπλέοντες. — πρὸς Μυτιλήνην:
the acc. is used instead of the dat.,
through a sort of assimilation to the
form required with πλεῖν. Cf. on iii. 1.
22. — ἀμφότερα ... γενέσθαι: said that
both things might be done. The inf. re-
fers to the fut., like ἀναρταποδισθήναι 6.
14. Cf. GMT. 23, 2, x. 3.
30. δοξάντων τούτων: equiv. to ἐὰν
tαῦτα δέχῃ, instead of the commoner
acc. abs., δοξάντα ταῦτα, which is not
used with cond. force. See on 1. 36.
— καταλείπειν: still dependent upon
ἐφη. — συμμορίας: by this term we
are doubtless to understand the di-
visions of the fleet (here 15 vessels
each) under the command of the dif-
f erent generals; the later technical
οίνων καὶ τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα καὶ τὰς Σαμίων δέκα καὶ τὰς τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς· αὐτοὶ ἀπασχ. γίγνονται ἐπτὰ καὶ τετταράκοντα, τέταρας περὶ ἐκάστην ναῦν τῶν 150 ἀπολωλυμένων δώδεκα οὐσῶν. τῶν δὲ καταλευθέντων τριήρ- ράρχων ἤσαν καὶ Ῥασύβουλος καὶ Ῥηραμένης, ὡς εἰ τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησία κατηγορεῖ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ταῖς δὲ ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τι τούτων οὖν ἰκανῶς καὶ καλῶς ἐπραξαν; οὐκοὶ δίκαιοι τὰ μὲν πρὸς 155 τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ καλῶς πραχθέντα τοὺς πρὸς τούτους ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν λόγον, τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναίρεσιν, μὴ ποιήσαντας ἡ οἱ στρατηγοῦ ἐκέλευσαν, διότι οὐκ ἀνεί- λοντο κρίνεσθαι. τοσοῦτον ὡς ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων 32 οτι ὁ χειμών διεκώλυτε μηδὲν πράξαι ὡς οἱ στρατηγοὶ 160 παρεσκενάσαντο. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρες οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, ὡς εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ κατα- δύσῃς νεὼς διασώθεις, διὸ κελεύουσι τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε- σθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναίρεσεως, ἤπερ τοὺς οὐ πράξαντας τὰ προσταχθέντα. μὴ τοῖνυν, ὡς ἀνδρεῖς Ἀθη-
165 ναίοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς νίκης καὶ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὁμοία ποιήστε τοῖς ἡπτημένοις τε καὶ ἀτυχοῦσιν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ ἀναγκαίων ἀγνώμονειν δόξησε, προδοσίαν καταγνώτες ἀντὶ τῆς ἀδυναμίας, οὐχ ἰκανοῦς γενομένους διὰ τῶν χειρῶν πράξαι τὰ προσταχθέντα. ἄλλα πολὺ δικαίοτέρουν 170 στεφάνους γεραιέως τοὺς νικῶντας ἡ θανάτῳ ζημιῶν πονηρῶς ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν Ἐὐρυπότλεμος ἔγραψε γνώμην κατὰ τὸ 34 Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμα κρίνεσθαι τοὺς ἀνδρας δίχα ἐκαστοῦν. ἢ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἢν μιᾶς ψήφων ἀπαντας κρίνειν. τούτων 175 δὲ διαχειροτονοῦμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκριναί τὴν Ἐὐρυπότλεμον. ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ πάλιν διαχειροτονίας γενομένης ἐκριναί τὴν τῆς βουλῆς. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα κατεψήφισαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὁκτὼ ὄντων. ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες έξ. καὶ οὐ πολλοὶ χρόνον 35 180 ύστερον μετέμελε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, οἴτινες

7 the face of your victory and your good fortune, act as if you were beaten and unfortunate; nor, in the face of heaven's visitations, show yourselves unreasonable by laying to men's charge treason instead of powerlessness (which was their actual misfortune). So far the passage is fairly clear, but the clause οὔτως ἰκανοῦς . . . προσταχθέντα is prob. a gloss on ἀδυναμίας that has crept into the text. The adequacy of this defence is fully discussed by Grote VIII. c. 64, pp. 188 ff. Cf. Curtius, B. IV. c. 5, p. 545.

34. ἔγραψε γνώμην: every resolution had to be presented in writing; cf. the use of the word γράφη in legal expressions. To be in order, a motion must concern the subject-matter of the προβολεύμα (see on 7), which it might supplement, amend, or even oppose. — τούτων: sc. τῶν γραφεί. — ἐκριναί: decided in favor of, carried. — ὑπομοσαμένου: having taken a sworn appeal from the decision, prob. on the ground of a manifest error or fraud in the count; or it may be, because the resolution of the senate was entitled to be voted on before that of Euryptolemus. — For the more strictly technical use of the verb and of its noun ὑπωμοσία, see on 12.

35. μετέμελε: they had come to see the illegality and injustice of their verdict. Plat. Apol. 32 b, quoted on 15. — προβολάς: form of procedure in case of a crime against the state. Complaint was first laid before the people in assembly, and, if sustained by them, was then prosecuted in the courts. It was similar to our indictment by a grand jury. — ύστερον δὲ: 405 B.C. — Κλεαφών: a demagogue prominent in the last years of the
1 Peloponnesian war as the bitter opponent of the oligarchic party. When Athens was beleaguered after Aegospotami and the oligarchs got the upper hand, he was executed on the nominal charge of having evaded military duty, but in reality because of his zealous opposition to the razing of a portion of the walls as demanded by the Spartans. See Lys. xiii. 12. — oí ek Peiraiōs: sc. kathēchon. Π. 613. On the event in question, see ii. 4, 30. — λυμοῦ: cf. Schol. on Aristid. Panath. vol. iii. p. 245, Dind. ὡστερον δὲ καταγρούντες Ἀθηναίων τοῦ Καλλιξένου ὡς παραλόγους αὐτοῦς πεπεικότος ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς, λυμοῦ ἀναρρόουσιν. Acc. to Suidas (s.v. ἑπάνεν), the Athenians refused to share with him either water or fire.

Book II. Spring of 405 to September, 403 B.C. Grote’s Hist. Greece, Chap. LXV., and Curtius’ B. IV. chap. v., B. V. chap. i.

Chap. I. Revolt in the Spartan fleet at Chios (1–5). Lysander takes command; obtains a subsidy from Cyrus (10–12); captures Cedeirea, a Carian city, and sails to Rhodes (13–15). The Athenian fleet sails from Samos to Chios and Ephesus and prepares for battle (16). Lysander sails to the Hellespont, captures Lampacus, and turns it over to the army to pillage (17–19). The Athenians follow him to Sestos and sail thence to Aegospotami (20–21). Strategy of Lysander (22–24). The Athenians, rejecting the advice of Alcibiades, are surprised by Lysander, and their fleet is captured without a blow (25–28). Conon escapes with nine ships to Cyprus (29). The captives put to death (30–32).

1. Eteonicus had sent his fleet to Chios and conducted his land-force to Methymna (i. 6. 38), after which he must have rejoined the fleet; he apparently acted as admiral from the death of Callicotidas to the appointment of Arraeus in the spring. Cf. 7. — oi δ᾿... ὀντες: for the arrangement of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; Π. 667 a.; cf. 4. 10. — ἄτρο τῆς ὁρα: i.e. on the fruits of the season. The verbs ἔνι, τρέφεσθαι live on are reg-
μενοι μισθοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ χειμῶν ἐγένετο καὶ τροφῆν οὐκ εἶχον γυμνοὶ τε ἥσαν καὶ ἀνυπόδητοι, συνι-
5 σταντο ἄλληλοι καὶ συνετίθεντο ὡς τῇ Χἰῷ ἐπιθησόμενοι·
οῖς δὲ ταῦτα ἀρέσκει κάλαμον φέρειν ἐδόκει, ὡς ἄλληλους
μάθοιεν ὅποσοι εἴησαν. πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ σύνθημα ὃ ἔτεο-
2 νικος, ἀπόρως μὲν εἶχε τί χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ πλή-
θος τῶν καλαμηφόρων· τὸ τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπιχει-
10 ρήσαι σφαλερὼν ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ εἰς τὰ ὀπλα ὀρμησοῦσι
καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχόντες καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολέ-
σωσι πᾶντα τὰ πράγματα, ἂν κρατήσωσι, τὸ τ' αὐτ ἀπολ-
λύσαι ἄνθρωποι συμμάχους πολλοὺς δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο εἶναι,
μὴ τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους "Ελληνας διαβολὴν
15 σχοῖνεν καὶ οὐ στρατῶται δύσνοι πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ὅσων·
ἀναλαβὼν δὲ μεθ' ἵνα τοὺς ἄνδρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐγχειρίδια
3 ἐχοντας ἑπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχῶν των ὄφθαλ-
μῶντι ἄνθρωποι ἀποίηντες ἐξ ἵστασιν, κάλαμον ἔχοντι,
ἀπέκτειναι. θορύβου δὲ γενομένου καὶ ἑρωτώντων τινῶν διὰ
420 τὶ ἀπέθανεν ὃ ἄνθρωπος, παραγγέλλετεν ἐκέλευεν ὁ Ἑτέο-
νικος, ὅτι τὸν κάλαμον εἶχε. κατὰ δὲ τὴν παραγγελίαν

1 ularily construed with ἀπὸ, see 3, 12; vii. i. 4 blos ἀπὸ θαλάσσας. Obs. the co-
ordination of ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρας with the partic. ἰραζόμενοι, and cf. An. vi. 1.
1 οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγρας εἶχον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀριζόμενοι. — μιθοῦ: gen. of price. —
συνιστάντο: see on iv. 3. — ὡς τῇ Χἰῷ ἐπιθησόμενοι: with the intention of
attacking Chios. — ὁις ἄρεσκοι: whoever favored this: with omitted antec., G.
152; H. 996. — ἄλληλοι: proleptic, H. 878.

2. ὃς τῷ πράγματι: how he should act in the matter. (cf. iii. 5.1. —
μὴ: for μὴ after σφαλερὸν und δεινὸν
dangerous, see G. 218; H. 887. — συμ-
μάχους: i.e. such as serving in the

Spartan army were implicated in the
conspiracy. — διαβόλην σχοῖνεν: lest
they (the Spartans) should get a bad
name. The expression is like airian
ἑκειν be accused: the const. as with dia-
βάλλεσθαι, iii. 5. 2; Plat. Rep. 539 e
eis τοὺς ἄλλους διαβέβληται. — μὴ
σχοῖνεν καὶ ἄρα: for both subj. and
opt. after secondary tense, cf. GMT.
44, 2, n. 1.

3. Obs. the abundance and variety
of the parties., but two of which at
most should be rendered as such in
English.

4. ὃτι... εἰχε: causal clause. G.
250; H. 925. — κατὰ: agreeably to, i.e.
the παραγγελία had the desired effect.
II. 

1. ἕρριπτον πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς καλὰμοὺς, ἅπι ὁ ἀκούων δεδιὼς μὴ ὁφθεῖν ἑξων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἑτεόνικος συν-καλέσας τῶν Χίους χρήματα ἐκέλευσε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅτως 25 οἱ ναύται λάβωσι μισθὸν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίσωσί τι· οἱ δὲ εἰσήγεικαν· ἀμα δὲ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐσήμηνεν εἰσβαίνειν· προσώπω δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ' ἐκάστην ναῦν παρεθάρρυσε τε καὶ παρήνει πολλά, ὡς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδὲν εἰδώς, καὶ μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ μηνὸς διέδωκε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χίοι καὶ 30 οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι συλλέγεντες εἰς Ἐφεσον ἐβουλεύσαντο περὶ τῶν ἐνεστηκότων πραγμάτων πέμπειν εἰς Λακεδαι-μονα πρέσβεις ταῦτα τε ἐρωτας καὶ Λύσανδρον αὐτή-σοντας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, εὗ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις κατὰ τὴν προτέραν ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν Νοτίῳ ἐνί-35 κησε ναυμαχίαν. καὶ ἀπεπέμφθησαν πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ παρὰ Κύρου ταῦτα λέγοντες ἀγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Λακε-δαμώνοι ἐδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὡς ἐπιστολέα, ναυαρχον

1 — ἅπι ὁ ἀκούων: "each as he heard it." Cf. 4. 8 τὸν ὅ ἀπογραφάμενον ἅπι, i. 1. 27. The nom. as appos. to πάντες, the sing. to represent the course of each as independent of the others.

5. ἐν μέρει: in turn. — τοῦ γεγενημέ-νου: i.e. the conspiracy and its termina-

6. ἐβουλεύσαντο περὶ κτῆ.: resolved in view of, etc. — ταῦτα τε: τά τε ἐνε-

—25. —τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν: see i. 5. 14. For the cognate acc., see i. 1. 28; i. 6. 37. On Lysander's political relations to Ephesus and the other cities of that region, formed during his period of command, see Diod. xiii. 

70 and Plut. Lys. 5. See on i. 5. 8. — ἐνίκησε: obs. the hyperbaton (Π. 1062) evidently to give ναυμαχίαν an emphatic place, cf. iv. 8. 37 ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστήν ἦσαν πεδίῳ. The principle stated in G. 142, 4, n. 1 may be ex-

—37. ταῦτα λέγοντες: with the same message: the pres. partic. of 'an attend-

—23. For Lysander's real position, cf. Diod. xiii. 100 Ἀράκων μὲν ἐπάνω εὐλογοῦντος, τὸν δὲ Λύσανδρον ἱδιώτην αὐτῷ συνεξέπεμψαν, προστάται-

—τες ἀκούσαν ἀπάντα τοῦτο. Plut. Lys.
δὲ Ἀρακὼν· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς δίς τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν· τὰς μέντοι ναῦς παρέδοσαν Λυσάνδρῳ [ἐτών ἦδη τῷ 40 πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ οἰκοσι παρελθοῦσιν].

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἑπταήυτῳ καὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινεν Λύτοβοι· ἡ σάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, νιεῖς ὄντας τῆς Δαρειάου ἀδελφῆς τῆς τοῦ Ἑρέξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἀπαντῶντες οὐ διέωσαν διὰ τῆς κόρης τὰς χειρὰς, ὅ ποιοῦσι βασιλεῖ 45 μόνον· ἢ δὲ κόρη ἐστὶ μακρότερον ἡ χειρίς, ἐν τῇ τῶν χειρὰ ἔχων οὐδὲν ἀν δύνατο ποίησαι. Ἰεραμένης μὲν οὖν 9 καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔλεγον πρὸς Δαρειαίον δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ περιόψε- ται τὴν λίαν ὑβριν τούτοι· ὃ δὲ αὐτὸν μεταπέμπεται ὡς ἀρρωστῶν, πέμψας ἀγγέλους.

Τῷ δ' ἐπιστοῦ ἐτεῖ, [ἐπ'] Ἀρχύτα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, 10 ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Ἁλεξίου,] Λυσάνδρος ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ἐφεσον μετεπέμψατο Ἑπεσίκον ἐκ Χῖου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πάσας συνήθρουσαν, εἰ ποῦ τις ἦν, καὶ ταύ- τας τ' ἑπεσκεύαζε καὶ ἄλλας ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἑναυπηγεῖτο. 55 ἐλθὼν δὲ παρὰ Κῦρον χρήματα ἤτει· ὃ δ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὅτι 11

1 6 coincides with Xen. — οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς: it is against their law. Plut. Lys. 7 says νόμος ἦν οὐκ εἶν δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν.

8. Δαρειάου: this form of the name instead of the usual Δαρεῖος occurs also in the extracts from Ctesias found in Photius. W. Dindorf considers Δαρέαῖος the true Greek form; the Persian form was Darayaurus. Our passage is corrupt, for the father of this Darius was not Xerxes but Artaxerxes, and if the woman was sister of Darius and daughter of Xerxes, then it is superfluous to designate the latter as father of Darius. — διέωσαν: on this custom, cf. Cyr. viii. 3. 10 καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς δὲ πάντες παρήλθαν καταβιβη-

κότες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, καὶ διερκότες τὰς χεῖρας διὰ τῶν καρδιῶν, ὅπερ καὶ νῦν διεροῦσιν, ὡσπερ καὶ διά βασιλεὺς. — μακρό-

τερον: for the gender, see G. 138, x. 2 c; Η. 617. — ἔχων: any one who has; partic. without art. as indef. subst. GMT. 108, 2, x. 2; Η. 966.


10. τῷ . . . ἐτεί: 405 B.C. See Introd. p. xxi. — Λύσανδρος κτλ.: acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, with thirty-five ships belonging to the allies; here called ὁ τῶν Ἀκεδαμῶν ναυαρχος. — Ἀρχύτα: Dor. gen., G. 39, 3; Η. 149.
tà μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως ἀνηλωμένα εἰς, καὶ ἐτε πλεῖω
πολλῷ, δεικνύων ὡσα ἐκαστὸς τῶν ναυάρχων ἔχωι, ὡμως δ’ ἐδωκε. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος τάργυρον, ἐπὶ τας τριήρεις τριηράρχους ἐπέστησε καὶ τοὺς ναύτας τὸν ὀφειλόμενον μισθὸν ἀπέδωκε. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῦ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

Κύρος δ’ ἐπὶ τούτοις μετεπέμψατο Λύσανδρον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἦκεν ἀγγελος λέγων ὅτι ἄρρωστῶν ἐκεῖνον καλοὶ, ἄν ἐν Θαμνηρίωι τῆς Μηδίας ἐγγὺς δη

Καδούσιων, ἔφ’ οὐς ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστῶτας. ήκοντα δὲ ἦν

Δύσανδρον οὐκ εἰά ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, εἰάν μὴ πολλῷ πλείους ναύς ἔχῃ· εἰναι γὰρ χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ βασιλεῖ καὶ ἐαυτῷ, ὦστε τούτον ἐνεκεν πολλὰ πληροῦν.

παρεδείξε δ’ αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἕκ τῶν πόλεων,

τοι αὐτῷ ἱδιοὶ ἥσαν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ χρήματα ἐδωκε· καὶ ἀναμνήσας ὅσ ἐιχὲ φιλίας πρὸς τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Λύσανδρον ἴδια, ἀνέβαυνε παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Δύσανδρος δ’, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κύρος πάντα παραδοὺς τὰ

11. πλεῖω πολλῷ: cf. i. 1. 17.—έχωι: had received.— ἐδωκε: sc. from his own resources; cf. i. 5. 3.

12. πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν: a strange expression unless we may take ναυτικόν in the sense of naval war. Breitenbach thinks Xen. is here speaking of the strengthening of the Athenian fleet from about 150 ships after Arginusae (cf. i. 6. 25; 7. 30) to 180, the number at Lęegospotami (20) and that here the words ἄλλας τριάκοντα ναύς have fallen out of the text. Kurz brackets this as borrowed by mistake from πρὸς τὴν ναυαχίαν in 16.

13. Καδούσιων: a tribe on the west coast of the Caspian Sea.— ἀφεστώτας: causal.

14. οὐκ εἶα: forbade.— εἶναι γαρ: the inf. depends upon the verb of saying implied in οὐκ εἶα. Cf. 2. 12, where the same is implied in κελευω. See H. 613; cf. Thuc. v. 41 οὐκ εἴαντον μεμνημένου περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ’ ἐτοίμοι εἶναι.

—τοῦτον ἐνεκεν: so far as that was concerned.—πληροῖ: ὥστε with the inf. is often used of a possible result of what can be done, so that we must use an auxiliary in translation. Kühn. 584, 2 a, γ.—παρεδέξε: assigned. The same meaning occurs 3. 8. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, Cyrus made Lysander vice-regent during his absence.—αὐτῷ ἱδιοῖ: for the dat., cf. H. 754 c.— φιλιαῖ: depends upon ἕστε. See on i. 4. 11. Cyrus desired to secure the
αὐτοῦ ἑρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα μετάπεμπτος ἀνέβαινε, 75 μισθὸν διαδόσε τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀνήχθη τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν Κεράμμου κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλὼν πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμμάχω ὅνομα Κεδρείας τῇ ύπεραία προσβολῇ κατὰ κράτος αἴρει καὶ ἔξυπνοποιοῦσεν. ήσαν δὲ μιξοβάρβαροι ὁι ἑνοικοῦντες. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ῥόδον. οἱ δ' ἑκ 80 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ὑρμῶμεν τῷ βασιλέως κακῶς ἐποίουν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἑθεσον ἐπέπλευς, καὶ παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, καὶ στρατηγοὺς πρὸς τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προσείλουσεν Μέναιδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισόδοτον. Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τῆς Ῥόδου παρὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν 85 ἐκπλεὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλησπόντου πρὸς τε τῶν πλοίων τὸν ἐκπλουν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφεστηκυίας αὐτῶν πόλεις. ἀνήγγεντο δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου πελάγιοι. ἢ γὰρ Ἄσσια 18 πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν. Λύσανδρος δ' ἐξ Ἀβύδου παρέπλευ εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον ὤπεσαν Ἀθηναῖων καὶ οἱ Ἀββυ- 90 δηνοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι παρῆσαν πεζῇ. ἠγείρον ἕτε Ἐθραξ Λακε- δαμώνιος. προσβαλόντες δὲ τῇ πόλει αἱροῦσι κατὰ κρά- 19

friendship and assistance of the Spartans in his coming conflict with his brother Artaxerxes. Cf. iii. 1. 1. — ἀνέβαινε κτλ.: cf. An. i. 1. 2.

15. Κεράμμου κόλπον: called also Κεραμίκος κόλπος, i. 4. 8. — ἐξηδραποδίσεν: selling the inhabitants of a captured town into slavery, or even putting to death those able to bear arms, was a cruelty often practised in ancient times. Cf. on 2. 3; i. 6. 14. The change of tense as in 19; vii. 1. 22; H. 828; Kühn. 386, 6. — ἠσαν δὲ κτλ.: an explanatory clause, δὲ being used where the Eng. idiom uses a causal particle.


17. πρὸς . . . ἐκπλουν: i.e. to watch for the vessels which might be laden with supplies for the Athenians from the ports on the Euxine. Cf. i. 1. 35. — αὐτῶν: refers to Λύσανδρος, which is sing. but suggests the class to which he belongs, viz. the Lacedaemonians. H. 629 a. — πλάγιοι: through the open sea; not as usual, along the coast, for the reason immediately given; whereas Λυσιανδρ παρεπλευ. For the use of the adj., cf. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

18. Λάμψακον: where Alcibiades had wintered and built walls five years before, i. 2. 15. — 'Αβυδήνοι: see on i. 1. 19. — οἱ ἄλλοι: doubtless the troops from the other Asiatic cities, which were hostile to the Athenians, 17.
τος, καὶ διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιώται οὕσαν πλουσίαν καὶ
οίνου καὶ σῖτου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πλῆρη· τὰ δὲ
ἐλεύθερα σώματα πάντα ἀφήκε Λύσανδρος. οἱ δ' Ἀθη·
95 ναίοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες ὄρμισαν τῆς Χερρονήσου
ev Ἐλαιοῦντι ναυσὶ ὕδοθῆκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
ἀριστοποιουμένοι αὐτοῖς ἀγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ Λάμψακον,
καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σηστὸν. ἐκείθεν δ' εὐθὺς ἐπισυ-
τισάμενοι ἐπέλευσαν εἰς Αἰγὸς ποταμοὺς ἀντίον τῆς Λαμψά-
100 κον· διείχε δ' Ἡθήσποντος τάυτη σταδίους ὡς πεντε-
καίδεκα. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο. Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ
ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί, ἐπεὶ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς
ἀριστοποιησαμένους εἰσβαίνειν, πάντα δὲ παρασκευασά-
μενος ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα παραβαλὼν
105 προείπετε ὡς μηδείς κυνήγοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ ἀνάξοιτο.
oc δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀµα τῷ ἴλῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι παρε-
tάξαντο ἐν μετώπῳ ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἀντα-
ήγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ὅπε ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν
eis τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμοὺς. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχιστὰς
110 τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἐπεσθαὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις, ἐπειδὰν δὲ
ἐκβώσας, κατιδόντας ὡς ποιοῦσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ αὐτῷ ἔξ-

19. τὰ ... σώματα πάντα: cf. Eng. everybody, anybody.
20. κατὰ πόδας: in their wake, on their heels. Cf. Hamlet iv. 3, 'follow him at foot.' — τῆς Χερρονήσου: for the position of the gen., see on i. 1. 22.
21. διείχε: had a breadth of; elsewhere used of two places, distant from one another. The impf. is used of a still existing fact regarded only in its relation to past events. Kr. Spr. 53, 2, 4; so iii. 2, 19.
22. παραβλήματα: hardly the same as the παραρρέματα in i. 6. 19, although intended for a like purpose. See Boeckh, Urkunden über das Seewesen, p. 150. — ὡς ἀνάξοιτο: more emphatic than the inf. usual after verbs of commanding. The opt. stands in indir. disc. for the rare prohibitive form μηδεῖς κυνήσεται κτ. ε. GMT. 25, 1, n. 5 b.
23. ἐν μετώπῳ: Plut. Lys. 10 μετω-
πηδών, "with their front in a line facing the enemy." Contrast ἐπὶ κέρως i. 7. 29. — τῆς ἡμέρας: part. gen. with ὅπε. G. 168; H. 757.
24. τὰς ταχιστὰς: Plut. Lys. 10 ὅπε ἡ τρεῖς τρόχηρες. — ἐκβωσάς: sc. οἱ 'Ἀθηναῖοι. — κατιδόντας: sc. the crews
αγγείλαι. καὶ οὖ πρότερον ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ ἤκον. ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίει τέταρας ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθη- ναῖοι ἐπανήγγευσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν 25 115 τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αὐγιαλῶ ὀρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὖδε- μᾶ πόλει, τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετίνια τεντεκαί- δεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα; οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοῦς ὀρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθοριάσας εἰς Σηστὸν παρῆγον πρὸς τε 120 λιμένα καὶ πρὸς πόλιν· οὔ ὄντες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὦταν βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μέ- νανδρος, ἀπείναυ αὐτὸν ἐκελεύσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατη- γεῖν, οὐκ ἐκείνον. καὶ ο μὲν ὤχετο. Λυσάνδρος δὲ, ἐπεὶ ἦν 27 ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' 125 αὐτοῦ ἑπομένοις, ἐπὶ τὴν κατίδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποίουν πολὺ μᾶλλον καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν τὰ τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὄνοι- μενοι καὶ καταφρονοῦντες δή τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὡς οὐκ ἀνταν- ἰγεν, ἀποπλέουσας τούμπαλων παρ' αὐτὸν ἄραι ἀσπίδα 130 κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταύτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκελεύεσθε.

1 of the triremes; const. acc. to sense.
— πρότερον, πρίν: even after πρότερον and πρόσθεν, πρίν without ἦ stands regularly as it would if not so preceded. GMT. 67, 2, n. 4; II. 955 a; so 3. 48. — ἐξεβίβασεν: without obj., as i. 6. 20.

— οὐ ... βούλησθε: obs. the sudden transition to dir. disc.

26. αὐτοὶ ... ἐκείνον: the subj. of the dependent inf. when the same as that of the governing verb may stand in the nom. even when a second subj. acc. follows, as 2. 17 οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος ... ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. Cf. Θ. 138, x. 8 b; II. 940 b. — στρατηγεῖν: see on 14.

27. ἐπὶ ... Ἀθηναίοις: for the dat. of interest in expressions of time, see G. 184, 3, n. 1; II. 771 a. — κατα- φρονοῦντες δή: looking down forsooth on, “with a mistaken contempt for,” Lysander. — ἄραι (ἄρα) ἀσπίδα: for the use of the same signal in an earlier crisis of Greek history, namely after the battle of Marathon, see Hdt. vi. 115; Grote, IV. 277. For the inf. with εἰπε bade, see GMT. 16, 2, n. 3. — μέσον: the midst of.
Δύσανδρος δὲ εὐθὺς ἐσῆμην τὴν ταχύστην πλεύν. συμπαρηγέγραπτο ἦν ὁ Θάμωρ καὶ Θάμωρ ἐξίχνων. Κόνων δὲ ἀδύνατον ἐσῆμην εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διε-σκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνδρώτων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεών δικροτοὶ ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναῖ. ἦ δὲ Κόνων νος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτῶν ἐπτά πλήρεις ἀνήχθησαν ἀνθρώπα λαὶ καὶ Ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας πάσας Δύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τοὺς δὲ πλεῖστοις ἀνδρας ἐν τῇ γῇ συνε-λεξεν. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τεῖχῶδρα. Κόνων δὲ ταῖς εὐνέα ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἔπει ἐγὼν τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ πράγ-ματα διεφθαρμένα, κατασχάλων ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβαρρίδα τὴν Ἀμ-ψάκου ἀκραν ἔλαβεν αὐτόθεν τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Δυσάνδρου νεών ἰστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὅκτω ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσε παρ' Εὐαγόρας εἰς Κύπρον, ἦ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθηνας ἄπαγ- γελοῦσα τὰ γεγονότα. Δύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε ναὺς καὶ τοὺς 30 αἱχμαλώτους καὶ τὰλλα πάντα εἰς Δάμψακον ἀπήγαγεν, ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ Ἀδείμαντον. ἦ δὲ ἡμέρα ταύτα κατεργάσατο, ἔπεμψε Θεό-8 πομπὸν τῶν Μιλήσιον ληστὴν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἄπαγγελ-κοκίμους τριτάιος ἀπήγγειλε. μετὰ δὲ ταύτα Δύσανδρος ἀθροίσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐκή-λευσε βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τῶν αἱχμαλώτων. ἐνταῦθα δὴ

1 28. δικροτοὶ ἦσαν . . . μονόκροτοι: had only rowers enough to man two . . . one (out of three) banks of oars. — Πάραλος: the Athenians maintained two state vessels, the Πάραλος (in inscriptions Παραλία) and the Σαλαμίνα. Cf. vi. 2. 14. Bocckh, Urkunden über das Seewesen, pp. 77 ff.

29. ταῖς εὐνέα ναυσὶ: with the nine ships (28). — τῶν Ἀθηναίων: for the position, see G. 142, 2. n. 2; H. 666 b. — διεφθαρμένα: equiv. to a subord. clause of indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία: in preparation for a sea-fight, the larger sails were usually taken down or even left on shore to lighten the ship. Cf. i. 13. — Εὐαγόρας: king of Salamis in Cyprus, tributary to the Persians, yet always friendly to Athens.

κατηγοριάς ἐγίγνοντο πολλά τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἀ τε ἡ δὴ
παρενεμομῆκεσαν καὶ ἡ ἐφησωμένοι ἦσαν ποιεῖν, εἰ κρα-
τίσειαν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξίαν χείρα ἀποκόπτειν τῶν
ζωγρηθέντων πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο τριήρεις, Κορυ-
θιαν καὶ Ἀνδριάν, τοὺς ἀνδρας εἰς αὐτῶν πάντας κατα-
κρημνύσειαν: Φιλοκλῆς δ᾿ ἦν στρατηγός τῶν Ἀθηναίων,
ὅς τούτοις διέφθειρεν. Ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ

1 31. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: obj. gen. with
κατηγοριαῖ.—τὴν δεξίαν χείρα: acc. to
Plut. Lys. 9, Philocles had proposed to cut off the right thumbs of the
prisoners, ὅπως δόρου μὲν φέρειν μὴ δύ-
νονται, κάτων δὲ εἰλαίνωσιν. Cicero, de
Off. iii. 11, refers to a like decree of the
Athenians against the Aeginetans.
—κατακρημνύσειαν: the cause is as-
signed on the authority of another
person than the speaker; hence the
opt. G. 250, n.; H. 925 b. This word
is used of the treatment intended for

32. Paus. ix. 32. 6 says that Lysan-
der slew 4000 and then denied them
burial.—πλὴν Ἀδεμάντου: who was
spared not for his humanity but for
his treason, as openly charged by
191; Paus. iv. 17. 3. —ἀποτομῆς: in
this sense occurs only here.—ἐπελάβ-
ετο: objected to. —ὅς κτῆ.: the clause
is the subj. of ἐτη, but is placed before
the interr. for greater emphasis. H.
878, 996 a. —ἀρξαμενος: for the dis-
tinction between the act. and mid.
of this verb, see H. 816. It is not
implied that the Spartans too had
acted unlawfully after the example
of the Athenians, but the unlawful
course of Philocles is contrasted with
the previous customary observance of
the ordinary rules of civilized hu-
nanity. So also ii. 3. 38.

Chap. 2. Lysander master of the
Hellespont (1–2). The Paralus brings
the tidings to Athens (3–4). Lysander
master of the Aegean, all allies except
the Samians deserting Athens (5–6).
Pausamias before Athens and Lysander
at the Piraeus (7–9). Distress at
Athens and Decree of Patrocles (10–
11). Embassies for peace, to Agis (11),
to Sparta (12–14), to Lysander (16–
17), to Sparta (17–18). Terms of
peace accepted (20–23). Destruction
of the long walls (23).
'Επεί δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ κατεστήσατο, ἔπλευ ἐπὶ 1 τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δ’ αὐτῶν ὑπεδέχοντο, τοὺς τῶν 'Αθηναίων φρουρῶς ὑποσπόδοους ἀφέντες. οἱ δὲ προδότες Ἀλκιβιάδη τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς 5 τὸν Πόντον, ὑστερον δ’ εἰς 'Αθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναίοι.

Δύσαιδρος δὲ τοὺς τε φρουρῶς τῶν 'Αθηναίων καὶ εἰ τινά 2 ποὺ ἄλλον ἰδοὺ 'Αθηναίοι, ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς 'Αθήνας, διὸ δὲ καὶ ἔκεισε μόνον πλέονσιν ἡφάλειαν, ἀλλοστε δ’ οὖ, εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσοι ἐν πλείους συλλεγόσιν εἰς τὸ ἁστύ καὶ τὸν 10 Πειραιᾶ, θάττον τῶν ἑπτηδείων ἐνδείκνυσιν ἐσεσθαί. καταλώτων δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνως Σθενέλαιον ἀρμοστῇν Δάκωνα, αὐτός ἀποπλεύσας εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς ναύς ἐπεσκεύαζεν.

'Εν δὲ ταῖς 'Αθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης νυκτὸς 3 15 ἐλέγητο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἵμωγι ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν μακρῶν τεῖχῶν εἰς ἁστύ δῆθεν, ὁ ἐτέρω τῷ ἐτέρῳ παραγγέλλων: ὡστ’ ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδές ἐκομιμῆθη, οὐ

2 1. κατεστήσατο: had settled matters to his own satisfaction (m. d.), equiv. to κατεσκευάζετο, 5. For the tense, see H. 837. — οἱ δὲ: the inhabitants of the cities just named. H. 633 c. — τοὺς τῶν 'Αθηναίων φρουρῶς: cf. 2 τοὺς τε φρουρῶς τῶν 'Αθηναίων. — οἱ δὲ προδότες: see i. 3. 14 ff. — ἐγένοντο 'Αθηναίοι: pass. of 'Αθηναίους ποιεῖσθαι; "they received the right of citizenship in Athens." (Cf. Thuc. ii. 67 τῶν Σάδοκον τῶν γεγενημένων 'Αθηναίοι.)

2. οὐ: takes accent at end of sent. G. 29, x.; H. 112 a. — ὅτι . . . ἐσεσθαί: the const. of ὅτι with the inf. may be regarded as a blending of two consts., viz. ὅτι with a finite verb and the acc. with the inf., just as also the one const. often serves as a continuation of the other. This blending is particularly striking where, as here, one of the two consts. could not stand alone (G. 280); but so also Cyr. ii. 4. 15 after ἄκοιν, vi. 5. 42 with ἦς after ἐπίεσιν. Most cases occur, however, after verbs of saying, as v. 4. 35; An. iii. i. 9. — ὅσοι: with θάττον, without τοσσοῦτο. The omission of the dem. occurs esp. when the rel. member of the comparison follows the other. Kühn. 582, 2, note 1. See on iv. 2. 11.

3. τῆς Παράλου: cf. i. 29. — ἐλέγητο: "passed from mouth to mouth." — ὁ ἐτέρος παραγγέλλων: anacoluthon, cf. 3. 54 ἐκεῖνοι (οἱ ἐνδεκα) δὲ εἰσελθόντες . . . εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτιάς. The people dwelling between the long walls, and the troops manning them
μόνον τούς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι αὐτοὶ ἔαντος, πείσεσθαι νομίζοντες οἴα ἐποίησαν Ἡμίλιος
20 τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους ὄντας, κρατήσαντες πολιορκία, καὶ Ἰστιαιάς καὶ Σκιωναίους καὶ Τορωναίους καὶ Λιγυνή-
τας καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ 4
ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ἡ ἐδοξεῖ τούς τε λιμένας ἀποχώσα
πλὴν ἐνὸς καὶ τὰ τείχη εὐτρεπίζειν καὶ φυλακὰς ἐφιστάναι
25 καὶ τάλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν
πόλιν. καὶ ὁδοὺι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἤσαν.

Λύσινδρος δ’ ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντον χωρία διακοσίαις 5
ἀφικόμενος εἰς Λέσβον κατεσκευάζαστο τάς τε ἄλλας πό-
λεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνην· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία

2 (see Andoc. de Myst. 45) would pass
the news along. — πενθοῦντες: sc. πάτε
τες implied in οὕτως, see on i. 1. 29. —
αὐτοὶ ἔαντος: a freq. combination;
see on i. 2. 17; cf. i. 1. 28. — Ἡμῖλιος
κτί.: of the Melians who had surren-
dered after a long siege (416 n.c.),
the Athenians, by the advice of Alc-
biades, had put to death the men, and
sold the women and children into
slavery. Thuc. v. 116; Plut. Lys. 14;
Andoc. in Alloc. 22; Grote V.1. 379–388.
The inhabitants of Histiaea in Eu-
boea, after the taking of their city
(446 n.c.), had been expatriated by
the Athenians. Thuc. i. 114; Diod.
xii. 7; Plut. Pericles, 23. Of the two
Chalcidian cities belonging to Athens,
Scione and Torone, the former had
gone over to the Spartan commander
Brasidas (423 n.c.); the latter had
been taken by them with the help of
traitors. Thuc. iv. 111; 121. In
421 n.c. the Athenians recovered the
cities, sold the women and children
of Torone as slaves, and carried the
men in captivity to Athens; while
in Scione the whole male population
was put to death. Thuc. v. 3; 32.
The Aeginetans, ancient enemies of
the Athenians, but subject to them
from 457 n.c., were expelled from
their island by them at the beginning of
the Peloponnesian War, from a fear
of their joining the enemy, and set-
tled in part at Thyrea on the border of
Argolis and Laconia, while the rest
were scattered over Greece. Thuc. ii.
27. Seven years later, the former
were carried to Athens and put to
death. Thuc. iv. 57.

4. τοὺς λιμένας: besides Plaiderum,
which had been neglected since the
time of Themistocles, Athens had two
harbors (Monuchia and Zen) on the
eastern side of the Piraerus peninsula,
and on the western the main harbor
of Piraerus, including the harbor of
commerce (τὸ ἐμπόριον) and the har-
bor of war (ὁ Κανθάρων λιμήν). See
Bursian, Geographie Griechenlands, I.
p. 266, and his map of the harbors of
Athens.

5. κατεσκευάζαστο: reconstructed,
“set up governments to his liking.”
See on iii. 4. 2. — ἐν αὐτῇ: we should
30 ἐπεμψε δέκα τρυφερεῖς ἔχοντα Ἑτεόνικον, ὅς τὰ ἔκει πάντα πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη 6 Ἕλλας ἀφειστήκει Ἄθηναιῶν μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν Σαμίων· οὕτω δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γυνώριμων ποιῆσαντες κατεῖχον τὴν πόλιν. Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπεμψε πρὸς 7 Ἄγιν τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα ὅτι προσπλεῖ σὺν διακοσίαις ναυσὶ. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐξῆσαν πανθημεϊ καὶ οἱ ἀλλοι Πελοποννῆσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγελάντος τοῦ ἔτερου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Παυσανίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπαντες ἠθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν 8 πόλιν ἐστρατοπεδεῦσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῶν καλουμένων γυμνασίων. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ἀγιναν ἀπε- 9 δικε τὴν πόλιν Ἀγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν ἠθροίσας, ὡς δὲ αὐτῶς καὶ Μηλίους καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστέρωντο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δηώσας Σαλαμίνα 45 ὀρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιά ναυσὶ πεντῆκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοία ἔβγει τοῦ εἰσπλοῦ.

Οἱ δ’ Ἄθηναιοι πολιορκοῦμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ 10

2 expect τὰς ἐν αἰτίᾳ which Dindorf reads. — τὰ ἐπὶ Ὑπάκης χωρία: the fixed designation of the coast-line dotted with Grecian colonies, hitherto belonging in the main to the Athenian confederacy; τὰ ἐπὶ Ὑπάκης, v. 2. 12; see on iv. 8. 26.

6. σφαγῶς ποιῆσαντες: equiv. to σφάζαντες; cf. i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 25; iv. 4. 2. The act is rare; as here iii. 2. 27—τῶν γυνώριμων: notables, members of the aristocratic party; see on 3. 12.

7. ἐπεμψε: sent word. Cf. iii. 1. 7. — πρὸς Ἀγιν: see i. 1. 33. — τοῦ ἔτερου: on the dual kingship at Sparta, see Grote, II. 348.

8. Ἀκαδημεία: northward from Athens beyond the outer Ceramicus. — τῶν καλουμένων γυμνασίων: a peculiar form of appos. instead of ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ τῷ Ἀκαδημείᾳ καλουμένων.

9. Αγινήταις: see on 3; not from Thyreza, for these had been put to death, but those who ἐσπάραγαν κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα Thuc. ii. 27. — ὅσους πλείστους: ὅσος is sometimes found instead of the usual ὃς with the superlative of adjectives of quantity in connection with δύναμι. Cf. iii. 4. 4; Thuc. vii. 21 ἄγων προτιμῶν δὴν ἐκασταχθῆνε ταλανθήσῃ ἐδύνατο. — τῆς αὐτῶν: sc. πατρίδος. Cf. Thuc. viii. 6 φυγαδεῖς τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀμφίτεροι. — τὰ πλοία: the merchant ships laden with grain. See on i. 1. 35.
θάλατταν ἡπόρουν τί χρή ποιεῖν, οὕτε νεῶν οὕτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ὅντων οὕτε σίτου. ἐνόμιζον δ' οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σω-

50 τηρίαν τοῦ μῆ παθεῖν ἄ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν ὑβρῖν ἡδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ' ἐπὶ μᾶ αἰτία ἐτέρα ἢ ὅτι ἐκεῖνοι συνεμάχουν. διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς 11 ἄτιμους ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέρουν, καὶ ἀποθηκεύσκον-

55 ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἡδὴ ὃ σίτος ἐπελευότετι, ἐπεμψαν πρέσ-

βεις παρ' Ἀγων, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίως ἔχουτες τὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιά, καὶ ἔπτο τούτος συνήθκας ποιεῖσθαι. οἱ δὲ αὐτούς εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα ἐκέλευεν ἑναὶ 12 13 ὃς γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτός· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπηγγείλαν οἱ πρέσβεις τοῦ Ἀρηναιῶς, ἐπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα. ὁ 13 ἐπιθυμοῦσεν ὁ ἐφορὸς αὐτῶν ἃ ἔλεγον, ὅταν οἵαπερ καὶ πρὸς ὁ Ἀγων, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευν ἀπείναι, καὶ εἶ ὁ δέονται εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἥκειν βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις 14

2 10. ἠ... ἡδίκουν: "what they had done to people of the weaker states, not in retaliation but in their insolence unjustly." — ἡδίκουν: is logically co-ord. with τιμωρούμενοι and so equiv. to ἀδικοῦντες. — τοῦ μη παθείν: ablative gen. G. 263, 1; GMT, 95, 2 d. For the pleonastic μη, see G. 263, 1; H. 1029. — οὐ̣ δʼ ἐπὶ μιᾷ: more emphatic than ἐπὶ οὐδεμιᾷ. G. 77, 1, s. 2; H. 290; cf. v. 4. 1. — ἕκεινοι: the Peloponnesians.

11. τοὺς ἄτιμους: those who had forfeited either wholly or in part their civic rights, esp. state debtors, officials found guilty of unlawful conduct, and political offenders. By the restoration of the ἄτιμοι (on the motion of Patroclides), including banished oligarchs and esp. members of the Four Hundred, the oligarchic party confirmed itself in power and proceeded to the appointment of five ἔφοροι (among them Critias) to carry on the government. Lys. xii. 43-46; Andoc. de Myst. 73-79. — οὗ διελέγοντο: they would not talk of, refused to treat for.


13. αὐτόθεν: at once, lit. on the spot; temporal, as iii. 4. 20; vii. 5. 3. — κάλλιον βουλευσαμένου: better advised. They demanded that the Athenians should demolish the long walls for a distance of ten stadia; cf. 16; Lys. xiii. 8 quoted on 5. On the political and military significance of the long walls, see Grote, V. 324 ff.
65 ἐπεὶ ἦκον οὕκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυμία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν. ᾗντο γὰρ ἀνδραποδισθήσεσθαι, καὶ, ἐως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἑτέρους πρεσβεῖς, πολλοὺς τῷ λιμῷ ἀπολείσθαι. περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβούλητο συμβουλεύειν. Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ Βουλῇ Ἀλκαδαμονίοις κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ' οἷς προῦκαλοῦντο εἰρήνην ποιεῖται, ἐδέθη· προὐκαλοῦντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν ἐπὶ δέκα στάδιον καθελεῖν ἐκατέρων· ἐγένετο δὲ ψῆφισμα μὴ ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλεύειν. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων Ὁθραμένης εἰπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι ἐι δουλοῦνται αὐτῶν πέμπτον ἐξαιρετογίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν Βουλόμενοι ἀντέχοντο περὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἣ πίστεως ἑνεκα. πεμφθεῖς δὲ διετριβε παρὰ

2 14. εἰς τὴν πόλιν: cf. i. 7. 4 εἰς τὴν Ἑμοῦρν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἰχνον. — ἐως ἂν πεμπτονων: while they should be sending. G. 247; 202, 1. ἐως πεμπτοειν might have been used; Kr. Spr. 54, 17, 4. — τῷ λιμῷ: as against λιμῷ 11, the famine already mentioned.

15. τῶν τειχῶν: limiting τῆς καθαρίσεως, but brought to the front as the main subject of thought. So Lys. xiii. 8 οὐκ ἴκτεσθος ἀκούσαντες περὶ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς κατασκαφῆς. — ἐπ' οἷς προῦκαλοντο: on the terms which they offered. — Δακιδαμονίος: const. with εἰρήκην ποιεῖται, which, however, usually takes πρὸς with ace. Cf. Cyr. i. 5. 3 ἡς ἑπιταγμαί ἀλλάζοις πεποιημέναι εἰλιν. — ἐκατέρων: part. gen. dependent upon ἐπὶ δέκα στάδιον, so that in a sense the combination serves as obj. of καθελείν. The same expression occurs as subj. in Lys. xiii. 8 εἰ κατασκαφεῖν τῶν τειχῶν τῶν μακρῶν ἐπὶ δέκα στάδια ἐκατέρων. H. 600 b; Kr. Spr. 60, 8, 2; see on 4. 5. That only the parallel walls (and not that to Phalerum) are meant, seems clear, from the use of ἐκατέρων, not ἐκάστον. Hence we may infer the slight importance at this time of the wall to Phalerum. — ἐγένετο κτέ.: apparently on the motion of Cleophon, who, for his opposition, met his death a little later at the hands of the oligarchs. See on i. 7. 35.

16. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων: such being the state of affairs; gen. abs. with omitted subj. G. 278, 1, s.; H. 972 a; or τοιούτων may be the subj., as An. v. 7. 31 ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων. — ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ: the omission of the art. is common in official terms and titles, Kr. Spr. 50, 3, 7. So Eng. ‘in court,’ ‘in college,’ ‘in church.’ — εἶδός ἦντε: would find out and report. ἦκεν here as often means to return. Cf. 13. — Δακιδαμονίος: the subj. of the dependent clause is by anticipation (prolepsis) made the obj. of the governing verb; equiv. to εἶδός πότερον Δακιδαμονίοι . . . ἀντέχουσιν. H. 878. — πίστεως ἑνεκα: to guarantee their
Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μήνας καὶ πλείω, ἐπιτηρῶν ὡσποτε Ἀθηναίοι ἐμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλεοίτεναι τὸν σῖτον ἀπαντα ὅ, τι 80 τις λέγων ὀμολογήσεων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἢκε τετάρτῳ μην, ἀπήγεῖ 17 γειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὑπὶ αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατέχοι, ἐπή κελεύοι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἴναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος δὲ ερωτῶτο ὑπὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἔφορους. μετὰ ταύτα ἥρεθῃ πρεσβευτὴς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος 85 αὐτῶς. Λύσανδρος δε τοῖς ἔφοροις ἐπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα 18 μετ' ἄλλων Λακεδαίμονων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἀθηναίοι ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρώνατο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κύριους εἶναι εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσβεις ἐπεί ήσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτώμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τινὶ λόγῳ 90 ἢκοιεν ἐπὶν ὑπὶ αὐτοκράτορες περὶ εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταύτα οἱ ἔφοροι καλεῖν ἐκείνουν αὐτοῦς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἢκων, ἐκκλησίαν

2 good faith; coörd. with βουλόμενοι.—παρὰ Δυσάνδρῳ: then at Samos, Plut. Lys. 14; while Agis was commander before Athens. —πλείω: adv. for πλεῖον. So Plato, Menex. 235 b παραμένει ημέρας πλείω τρεῖς. On the use of the adv., see on iii. 3. 5.—ἐπι- τηρῶν ὀπότε: awaiting the moment when. This statement conflicts with 11, acc. to which the supply of grain had been exhausted before his departure from Athens.—ἀπαντα ὅ, τι τις λέγων: any terms whatever. For ἀπαντα as antec. of ὅ, τι, cf. C. d. vii. 4. 14 πάντα πειρωμένους ποιεῖν ὅ, τι φόντο αὐτῷ χαρι- εισθαι. G. 151, n. 2, b. For the mode, see G. 248.—ἐμέλλων ὀμολογήσεων: for the form and force of this periphrastic fut., see GMT. 25, 2, n. 2; H. 846 a.

17. τετάρτῳ μην: the omission of the art. in designations of time occurs in the main only in connection with preps. and with ἄρα and μέχρι, Kr. Spr. 50, 2, 12. Cf. G. 189, n. 1; H. 661, 782.—κατέχοι, κελεύοι: in indir. disc. for κατέχει, ἐκέλευ, cf. ποιόντο 22; see on i. 7. 5.—ἐπη: often without δε even after a preceding μὲν, as An. i. 3. 2.—οὐ γὰρ...ἔφορους: words of Lysander. On the const., see on 1. 26.—ἄν: for the assimilation to the case of the omitted antec., see G. 153, n. 1; H. 996 a 2.—ἱρωτῆς: for the mode in indir. disc., see G. 247; H. 932, 2 a.—εἰς Δακεδα- μονα: because πρεσβευτὴς involves the idea of motion; see on i. 1. 23.—δέκατος αὐτῶς: himself, as chief, with nine others. H 681 b. Cf. Germ. selb- dritt, selb-viert, etc.

18. τοῖς ἔφοροις: const. with ἀγγελοῦντα, not with ἐπεμψεν. —Ἀριστο- τέλην: afterwards one of the Thirty, 3. 2; 13.—ἄλλων: besides, as freq.; see G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705.—ὅτι ἀποκρί- νατο: for the change of aor. ind. to opt., in indir. disc., see G. 242, 1 b, n.; H. 935 c.

19. ἐπὶ τινὶ λόγῳ: in what capacity,
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ II. 2.

85

έπούσαν, ἐν ἡ ἀντέλεγον Κορώνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ’ ἔξαιρέν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν 95 Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδίειν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ’ ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην ἐφ’ ὧν τὰ τε μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελόντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴρ δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθέντας τὸν αὐτῶν ἔχθρον καὶ φίλον νομίζοντας 100 Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔπεσθαί καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατά θάλατταν ὁποῖο ἄν ἡγόμεναι. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθηναίας. εἰσιόντας δ’ αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχείτο πολὺς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἀπρακτοὶ ἥκουν· οὐ γὰρ ἦτο ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἄπολλυ-

2 with what powers. — ἤκον: cf. 2. 16, i.e. from Sellasia to Sparta. — ἀντέλεγον μὴ σπένδεσθαι spoke against (opposed) making terms with. — μὴ: cf. G. 283, 6; H. 1029. As to the fact stated, cf. iii. 5. 8 and vi. 5. 35. — ἔξαρεν: sc. τὰς Ἀθηναίας implied in Ἀθηναίοις. The Thebans subsequently proved the truest friends of the Athenians. See on 4. 29. 20. Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτῇ: the Lacedaemonians boast of this clemency later. Cf. vi. 5. 35; Andoe. iii. 21. — κινδύνοις: in the Persian wars. — γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι: unusual arrangement of words. Cf. G. 142, 2, ν. 5.; H. 667 a. — ἐποιοῦντο: offered to make, see G. 200, ν. 2; GMT. 11, ν. 2. — ἐφ’ ὧν ἔπεσθαί: G. 267; H. 999 a. The conditions, which were much more unfavorable than the original demand, cf. 13, 15, are given verbatim by Plut. Λ. 14 τὰς τὰ τῆλη τῶν Λακε-

dαιμονίων ἔγνων. Καββαθαλώντες τὸν Πει-

ραῖ καὶ τὰ μακρὰ σκέλη καὶ ἐκβάντες ἐκ πασῶν τῶν πλείων τὰν αὐτῶν τὰν ἔχον-
tes ταῦτα καὶ ὄρντες τὰν εἰράναν ἔχουσε, αἱ χρῆστε, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἀνέντας. περὶ τὰν ναῦν τὰ πλῆθος, ὀκοῦν τι κα τηνεὶ δοκέρ, ταῦτα ποιεῖτε. Diod. (agreeing with Xen.) adds a further condition. xiii. 107 Λακεδαιμονίους ἁγι-

σότα χρήσθαι. — τὸν Πειραιᾶ: i.e. its fortifications, Diod. ibid. τὰ τείχη τοῦ Πειραιᾶς περελέυ. So 3. 11, and Lys. xii. 70. — τοὺς φυγάδας: see on 11. — καθένας: explained by the old grammarians as equiv. to καταγαγόντας, occurs nowhere else in this sense. Plut., as above, has ἀνέντας. Acc. to Lys. xii. 77, Theramenes claimed to have secured the return of the oli-
garchic exiles. — τὸν αὐτὸν ... νομί-

ζοντας: stereotyped expression for the relation of συμμαχία, the offensive and defensive alliance, here, to be sure, not with equal rights on both sides, but with a recognition of the Spartan hegemony. 21. φοβοῦμενοι: e o n s t r u c t i o ad sensum with ὄχλος. G. 135, 3; 138, ν. 3; H. 663. Cf. πενθοῦτες 3. — μέλλειν: to delay.
105 μένων τῷ λαμώ. τῇ δὲ ύστεραιᾷ ἀπῆγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις 22 ἐφ' οἷς οἱ Λακεδαμιώνοι ποιοῦντο τὴν εἰρήνην: προηγόρευ

110 τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλεε εἰς 23  

115 Ἑρμοκράτος Συρακόσιος ἐτυράννησε, μάχη μὲν πρότερον

2. τῇ δὲ ύστεραιᾷ: from Lys. xiii. 13-33, it appears that this assembly was not held on the day immediately following the return of Theramenes.  

3. κατέπλεε: on the 16th Mummychion (end of March), 404 B.C. Plut. Lys. 15. — κατέσκαπτον: see the Peloponnesians.  

4. ἔλευθεριας: was the beginning of freedom, cf. Thuc. ii. 12 ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς  

5. πόλει: the same events already noted in i. 5. 21. — Σικελικῶτων: Sicilian Greeks. Ἰταλικῶται and Σικελικῶται are Greeks settled in Italy and Sicily, Ἰταλικῶται and Σικελικῶται the native inhabitants.

Chap. 3. Thirty men appointed at Athens to revise the laws (1, 2). Lysander retires to Samos, and Agis to Sparta (3). Lycophron tyrant of Thessaly (4). Reverses of Dionysius in Sicily (5). Lysander captures Samos (6), and returns to Sparta laden with spoils (7-10). The Thirty usurp the government (11), put to death so-called Sycophants (12), and obtain a Spartan garrison (13, 14). Two factions arise among the Thirty, one headed by Critias, the other by Theramenes (15-17). The Three Thousand chosen (18-20). The other citizens disarmed (20). Arrest of citizens and metics from motives of gain and private enmity (21-23). Speech of Critias (24-32). He defends his extreme measures (24-26), and accuses Theramenes of perfidy (27-30), citing in proof his course toward the Four Hundred (30-32), and at the trial of the Generals at Arginusae (32). Reply of Theram-
3. He defends his course at the trial of the Generals (35); retorts the charge of perfidy on Critias (36–37); justifies his opposition to the judicial murder of citizens and metics (38–40), to the disarming of the citizens (41), and to the introduction of a Spartan garrison (42), showing that such measures weakened the Thirty (42–44); defends his course toward the Four Hundred (45–47), and defines his political principles (48–49). The Senate on showing its approval is intimidated by Critias, who condemns Theramenes to death (50–53). Execution of Theramenes (54–56).

1. the year begins with the spring of 404 B.C. — οὐκ ὄνομαζομένων: i.e. they do not name the year after him, as 'archon eponymus.' — ἐναυτὸν: ἐναυτὸς is any period of 12 months; ἕτος, a chronological year.

2. on motion of Dracontides, the democrats, intimidated by Lysander, not voting. This constitutional assembly was held immediately after the demolition of the walls (11), and was addressed by Lysander in person. Lys. xii. 72–75. — τοὺς πατρίους νόμους: not a mere compilation of the existing laws, but a revision which should bring them into harmony with the new oligarchic constitution. — συγγράψω: for the fut. ind. of a rel. clause of purpose retained after historical tense, see G. 236, n. 3. — Ἧρεθσαν ὀidue: of whom ten were named by Theramenes, ten by the ephors (see on 2. 11), and ten by the people, after the democratic element had withdrawn or been silenced; Lys. xii. 76. The Thirty answered to the decarchies which Lysander had constituted in other cities. See on iii. 4. 2. Among them were doubtless many members of the Four Hundred, some who had stoutly supported it to the end, others like Theramenes, who had been active in its overthrow; herein lay the seeds of the later dissensions.
θείδης. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπέπλει Λύσανδρος πρὸς 3
15 Σάμων, Ὁ Λυγὸς δ’ ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγών τὸ πεζὸν στρά-
τευμα διέλυσε κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστους.

Κατὰ δὲ τούτων τὸν καρδίν περὶ ἡλίου ἐκλειψεν Ἀπὸ- 4
φυτῶν ὁ Φεράιος, βουλομένος ἀρξαί οἴλης τῆς Θετταλίας τοὺς
ἐναντιουμένους αὐτῶ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Δαρισαίον τε καὶ
20 ἄλλους, μάχη εὐίκησε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν.

'Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῶ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος 5
τύραννος μάχη ἡττήθη εἰς ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων Γέλαν καὶ Καμά-
ριναν ἀπώλεσε. μετ’ ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖνοι Συρακοσίοι
συνοικοῦντες ἀπέστησαν εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν ἀπὸ Διονυ-
25 σίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. παραχρῆμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι
ἰππεῖς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάννη ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμων πολιορκοῦμενοι ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου πάντη, 6
ἐπεί οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὁμολογεῖν προσβάλ-
λευ ἡδή ἐμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, ὁμολόγησαν ἐν ἵματιν
30 ἐχων ἑκαστος ἀπεῖνα τῶν ἐλευθέρων, τὰ δ’ ἄλλα παρα-
δούναι καὶ οὕτως ἐξῆλθον. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις 7
πολίταις παραδοῦν τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα πάντα καὶ
δέκα ἄρχοντας καταστήσας φρουρεῖν, ἀφήκε τὸ τῶν συμ-

3 3. ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγών: after more than nine years’ occupation. See on i. 1. 33. — ἐκάστους: the several detachments of allies. Cf. 4. 3; i. 1. 25; 6. 21; iii. 2. 10.

4. περὶ: about the time of. — ἡλίον ἐκλειψεν: on the 2d or 3d of September. — ἀρξαί: for the inceptive nor., see on 2. 24 ἐσπυράνησε.

5. μάχη ... ἀπώλεσε: see Dion. xiii. 108 ff. — ἀπεστῆσαν εἰς: brief expression for ἀπέστησαν καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς, cf. An. i. 6. 7 ἀποστᾶτα εἰς Μυσοῦς. The Leontines had earlier submitted to Dionysius, who compelled them to remove to Syracuse (Diod. xiv. 16), but Diod. dates this event a year later, in the archonship of Euclides. — ἀπεστάλησαν: sc. to seize Catana with the help of traitors.

6. πολιορκοῦμενοι: see 2. 6. — πάντη: equiv. to κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. — ἑκαστος: in partitive appos. with οἱ Σάμων, G. 137, n. 2; Π. 624 d. — ὁμολόγησαν: Diod. (xiv. 3) says that Lysander had taken Samos before he came to Athens. Cf. 2. 28.

7. τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πολίταις: the aristocrats whom the demos with Athenian help had driven out 412 b.c.; Thuc. viii. 21; Plut. Lys. 15. — δέκα ἄρχοντας: see on iii. 4. 2. — φρουρεῖν:
implies the presence of a Spartan garrison; and Diod. (xiv. 3) states that Lysander at this time left Thorax as Spartan harmost in Samos. Inf. of purpose. G. 265; H. 951.—άφηκε: cf. διέλυσε 3. Lysander needed the navies of the Spartan allies no longer since the conquest of Samos completed the overthrow of the naval power of the Athenian confederacy; cf. 2. 6.

8. ἀκρωτίρια: as trophies. Cf. vi. 2. 36.—τάς . . . τριήρεις: acc. to Plut. Lys. 15, he had burned the Attic ships, meaning doubtless only the unseaworthy ones. —πλήν δώδεκα: see 2. 20.—στεφάνους: 'he was loaded with golden crowns, voted to him by the various cities, . . . since the decemvirs in each city were eager thus to purchase forbearance or connivance for their own misdeeds,' Grote. —ἄργυρον: on this introduction of gold and silver money at Sparta and on its corrupting influence, see Grote, Ch. LXXIII. —περιεγένοντο: see on i. 1. 23.—παρεδείξεν: see on i. 14.—εἰ τι ἄλλο: whatever else; equiv. to ὅ, τι ἄλλο, as often; cf. 2. 2; iv. 8. 10 ἄλλο εἰ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἤν δαπανῶν.

9. ἐξάμηνος: sc. χρόνος. See iii. 4. 3. On the chronology, see Introd. p. xxi.—ἀριθμοῦμεν: i.e. who are reckoned as ἐφοροὶ ἑπτάνύμῳ. —πέμπτῳ κτῆ: the Athenians under Pericles' leadership had taken entire possession of Euboea (446 B.C.) and in the following year ended the war with Sparta by a thirty years' truce. Thuc. i. 114 f.—πέμπτῳ καλι δεκάτῳ: for πεντεκαίδεκάτῳ, G. 77, 2, n. 1; H. 291 b.—έτει: see on 2. 17, and cf. 1.
50 Ἐπήρατος, Ὄνομαντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαῖδας, Ἰσίας, Ἀρακος, Ἐνάρχιππος, Παντακήλη, Πιτύς, Ἀρχύτας, Ἐνδιος, ἐφ’ οὗ Λύσανδρος πράξας τα εἰρήμενα οίκαδε κατέπλευσεν]

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἤρέθησαν μὲν, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. ἐφ’ ὃτε συνγράφας νόμους, καθ’ οὐστίνας πολιτεύσουτο, τοῦτος μὲν ἀεὶ ἐμέλλον συνγράφειν τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύαν, βουλὴν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἁρχὰς κατέστησαν ὡς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὕς πάντες ἤδεσαν εἰ τῇ δήμῳ κρατία ἀπὸ συνκοφαντίας ζώντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κἀγαθοῖς βαρεῖς οὐν τας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆγον θανάτου· καὶ ἦ τε βουλὴ ἠδεώς αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἱ τε ἄλλοι, οὐσιν συννήδεσαν έαυτοῖς μὴ οὔντες τοιοῦτοι, οὐδὲν ἥχοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 11. ἤρέθησαν, αἱρέθεντες: such emphatic resumption of the preceding verb by its participle is not unusual, cf. Ἀν. vii. 1. 13. — ἐφ’ ὃτε συνγράφας: expresses purpose, equiv. to ὃ συνγράφας 2; see G. 267; H. 999 a. On this repetition of what is said in 2, see Introd. p. xix.—καθ’ οὐστίνας πολιτεύσουσιν: cf. καθ’ οὐσί πολιτεύσουσι 2. Obs. the change of voice (H. 814 a) and mode (GMT. 26, last example before Rem.).—ἀδεὶ ἐμέλλον: they continually delayed. — ὡς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς: i.e. they put in office only their own partisans. Pythodorus the Archon Eponymous of the year 404–3 who had belonged to the Four Hundred was a willing tool of the Thirty; the Eleven (see on i. 7. 10) with Satyrus at the head ruthlessly carried out their decrees (cf. 54 ff.; 4. 38); while the Senate, composed according to ὁ. xiii. 74 entirely out of members of the Four Hundred, acted as the sole court of justice, and either voluntarily worked the will of the Thirty or was brought to compliance by various effective devices. Cf. 50; ὁ. xiii. 36 ff.

12. πρῶτον: Xenophon here passes over in silence the execution of Strombichides and other democratic generals and taxiarachs who had energetically opposed the machinations of the oligarchs; cf. ὁ. xiii. 13 ff., 36 ff.—ἀπὸ ... ζώντας: see on i. 1. The trade of the informer was a regular business at Athens, the sycophant extorting money by actual or threatened accusations, cf. 22; Mem. ii. 9. 1; Symp. 4. 30; Becker, Charicles (Eng. ed.), p. 65, note. — καλοῖς κἀγαθοῖς: here, as in 15, the members of the aristocratic party; so οἱ βέλτιστοι 22; οἱ γνώμοι, 2. 6. — ὑπῆγον θανάτου: see on i. 3. 19. As to the fact, cf. ὁ. xiii. 5. — μὴ οὔντες: the participle after σύνοιδα has regularly ὦ as its neg.; here μὴ on account of its position in a cond. rel. clause. For the
ηρξαντο βουλεύεσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρῆ- 13
65 σθαι ὅπως βούλοντο, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς
Λακεδαίμονα Ἀισχύνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἐπευσαν Ἀυσαν-
δρον φρουροῦς σφίζει συμπράξας ἐλθεῖν, ἐως ἃν τοὺς ποιη-
ροὺς ἐκποδῶν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσαντο τὴν πολιτείαν·
θρέψεων δὲ αὐτοῦ ὑπισχυόντο. ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τοὺς τε φροι- 14
70 ροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἀρμοστὴν συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθή-
ναι. οἱ δ᾽ ἔπει τὴν φρουράν ἐλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον
ἐθεράπευσεν πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ, ὡς πάντα ἐπαινοὶ ἀ πράττοιες,
τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς ὡς ἐβούλοντο
συνελάμβανον οὐκέτι τοὺς ποιηροὺς τε καὶ ὀλίγον ἄξιον,
75 ἀλλ᾽ ἦδη οὕς ἐνόμιζον ἦκιστα μὲν παρῳδομένους ἀνέχε-
σθαι, ἀντιπράττει δὲ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἄν τοὺς
συνεθέλοντας λαμβάνειν. τῷ μὲν οὖν πρῶτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κρι-
tίας τῷ Θηραμένει διογνώμον τε καὶ φίλος ἦν· ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 case of ὀντες, see G. 280, n. 2; H. 982 a. — ὅπως ἄν: see on iii. 2. 1.
13. Ἀριστοτέλην: see on 2. 18. — φρούρους: in nothing did the Thirty
show their insolence and disloyalty more clearly than in quartering a
Spartan garrison on the Acropolis, filled as it was with so many mun-
uments of Athenian glory. Cf. Lys. xi. 94. — σφίζει: i.e. the Thirty; indir.
refl. G. 144, 2 a; H. 685. — ἐλθεῖν: inf. of purpose with συμπράσσειν which is
regularly followed by ὄστε; without ὄστε, as here, 14; 4. 28. — καταστή-
σαντο: establish for themselves (to their own mind), cf. 2. 1 and 5. Criti-
tias however says (25) τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν καθίσταμεν. For the opt., see
G. 239, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — αὐτοῖ: subj. of θρέψεων. See on 1. 26.
14. ἐθεράπευσεν θεραπεία: a similar
intensive cognate dat. occurs often in the N. T., e.g. Luke xxii. 15, ἐπιθύμια
ἐπιθύμησα τούτο τῷ πάσαχο φαγεῖν. — τῶν
φρουρῶν: part. gen. limiting οὓς ἐβού-
λοντο. — συνελάμβανον: on the informa-
tion of the sycophants whom they
had at first prosecuted. Cf. Lys. xii.
48. — παρῳδομένους: suppl. partic.,
G. 279, 1; H. 983. — ἀνέχεσθαι: ἄν is
expected, as in the next clause; but the
two clauses seem to be differently
conceived, the first expressing what
was then the fact, the second only a
possibility. — ἐπιχειροῦντας: condi-
tional. — πλείστους: pred., in the
greatest numbers.
15. τῷ χρόνῳ: see on i. 2. 18. — ἐπεὶ δὲ: the apod. is wanting; but in
its stead the period is begun again 17
with ἐπεί δὲ and a new subj.; cf. on i.
3. 18. But ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀνέκοπτε
κτέ. may be regarded as the apod.
GMT. 64, Rem.; H. 1046, 1 c. The
correl. μὲν is rarely used to emphasize
the antithesis of the clauses, cf. Kühn.
αὐτὸς μὲν προπετῆς ἢν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλὸς ἀποκτείνειν, ἀτε
80 καὶ φυγὼν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ὁ δὲ ᾿Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε
λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἰη θανατοῦν, εἰ τις ἐτυμάτῳ ὑπὸ τοῦ
dήμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς κάγαλον μηδὲν κακῶν εἰργάζετο,
ἐπεὶ καὶ εγώ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν ἕνεκα
τῆς πόλει καὶ εἴπομεν καὶ ἐπράξαμεν· ὁ δὲ, ἔτι γὰρ οἶκειῶς
85 ἔχριτο τῷ ᾿Θηραμένει, ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἐγχωροῖ τοῖς
πλεονεκτῶν βουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς
ἰκανωτάτους διακωλύειν· εἰ δὲ, ὅτι τριάκοντα ἐσμὲν καὶ
οὐχ εἰς, ἦττον τι οἶει ὁσπέρ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς
άρχης ἵναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, εὐθύθες εἰ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθνησκόντων
90 πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν συνυστάμενοι τε καὶ
θαυμάζοντες τί ἐσοτε ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν ἐλεγεν ὁ ᾿Θηραμένης
ὅτι εἰ μὴ τις κοινωνικὸς ἰκανὸς λήψω τῶν πραγμά-
tων, ἀδύνατον ἐσοτε ἡν ὁλιγαρχίαν διαμένειν. ἐκ τοῦτον

3 533. See on iv. 1. 33. — ἀτε καὶ φυ-
gῶν: insomuch as he had been banished: ἀτε adds emphasis to the causal
idea. G. 277, 6, n. 2, b; H. 977. The cause and date of this banish-
ment are unknown, except that it did not occur immediately after the down-
fall of the Four Hundred (Plut. Alc. 25) and did last until after the con-
demnation of the generals at Arginnae (cf. 36). — ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου: see on
i. 1. 27; 5. 19. — ἀντέκοπτε: stronger than ἀντιπάπτειν 14; so again 31.
— εἰ τις ἐτυμάτῳ . . . εἰργάζετο: clearly a part of the indir. disc. after λέγων
ἐπὶ, the pres. ind. being irregularly changed to impf., instead of being re-
tained or changed to the pres. opt. G. 247, n. 4; GMT. 74, 2, n. 2.—
pολλὰ δὴ: a great many things; for the use of δὴ, see 11. 1037, 4.
16. ὀικεῖος ἔχριτο: treated as a
friend. — μὴ οὐκ: for the double neg.

after verbs of hindering etc. accompanied by neg., see G. 283, 6, 7; H. 1034 a. — εἰ δὲ: transition to dir. disc.,
without (as above) adding ἔφη. See on i. 1. 28. — ἦττον τι . . . ἐπιμελε-
σθαι: to be a whit less vigilant than if a single one were the ruler. — ὁσπέρ
tυραννίδος: just as for a tyranny. —
eὐθύθες: in degraded sense, simpleton.

17. καὶ ἀδίκως: and that unjustly. —
συνυστάμενοι: banding together. The
word is used by Lys. xxii. 17 of the
combination of the grain-dealers
against the importers. For the suppl.
partic., see G. 280, n. 1; H. 981. —
θαυμάζοντες . . . πολιτεία: anxiously
wondering what would become of the
government. θαυμάζειν, like our Eng.
word wonder, is often followed by an
interr. clause. An. iii. 5. 13 θαυμάζειν
ὅπως ποτὲ τρέφονται αἱ "Ελληνες κτὲ. —
tῶν πραγμάτων: the government. See
on i. 6. 13; cf. 4. 8.
18. οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: οἱ τριάκοντα is used as a designation of this body without reference to the actual number, as 4. 21 ff., when some of them have already been slain; see on iv. 1. 23. Cf.  de cem vir. — φοβούμενοι χάντα: equiv. to the more usual φοβούμενοι ἀλλα τε καὶ οὐχ ἢκικα. — συννείπησαν: rally around him. — τοὺς μεθέξοντας: in appos. with τρισχιλιοὺς and equiv. to οἱ μεθέξοντος. Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 3. — δή: "as they pretended." These three thousand who alone were to continue to exercise the rights of citizenship, are called usually οἱ ἐν καταλόγῳ, the other Athenians οἱ ἐξω τοῦ καταλόγου. This number did not include the one thousand knights, 4, 2, 9. The privileges of the Three Thousand, like those of the Five Thousand in 411 B.C., were largely nominal, since the ecclesia and dicasteries were discontinued; we hear only that they had the right to trial before the Senate, while others could be put to death by the decree of the Thirty alone. Cf. 51.

19. τὸ πρῶτον μὲν: answering to ἐπειτα δέ below. — βουλομένους κτῆ.: κοινονός ποιήσασθαι must be repeated in thought with ἀτοπον. It was absurd that, wishing to make the best of the citizens their associates, they should make just three thousand associates. Cf. i. 7. 6; 24. — ὡσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν κτῆ.: as if this number must needs be, etc.: acc. abs. G. 278, 2, n.; H. 974 a, also without ὡς or ὡσπερ in 51; iii. 2. 19; ν. 1. 1. — καλοὺς κἀγαθοὺς: good and true men; not a party name here as in 12 and 15. In this sense also καλοὺς τε κἀγαθοὺς 38 f. — οἰόν τε εἰν: still dependent upon ὡσπερ, but with a change of const., as if ὡσπερ εἴ had preceded; see on iii. 2. 23. — τε καὶ: antithetic. — ἤπτουν κτῆ.: weaker than the governed. τῶν ἀρχομένων means the people as opposed to the Thirty with the Three Thousand. Theramenes' position is the same as that taken by him with reference to the Four Hundred. Thuc. viii. 89. 2. This objection of Theramenes found its practical answer in what immediately followed (20).

20. ἐξετασίν κτῆ.; not to make
8 but to appoint a muster. — κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὀπλα: brief expression for κελεύσαντες ἱέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ὀπλα, an easy and emphatic ellipsis like Eng. tournes! So An. i. 5. 13 ἐνθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὀπλα, cf. 54. — ἀπεληλύθεσαν: the sense is uncertain, since we cannot even make out the point of departure. Breitenbach explains, "from their different gathering-places"; Kurz, "from their homes to the rendezvous," taking the expression solely with πέμψαντες τοῦ φρουρῶς, assuming that the people had got wind of the plot. The object of κελεύσαντες is probably τοὺς τρισχιλίους, while ἐκεῖνοι can only refer to τῶν ἔξω τῶν καταλόγων. — τοὺς φρουρῶς: i.e. the Spartan soldiers. — ἐν τῷ ναῷ: i.e. the Parthenon.

21. πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων: for instances, cf. 39, 40. The reason assigned was high treason. Cf. Diod. xiv. 4. The victims were sentenced and executed without the usual formalities of accusation and defence. Lys. xii. 81 ff.

21. ὡς ἔξον κτλ.: because, as they thought, it was at length in their power. See on 19. — ὅπως ἔχοιν . . . διδόναι: cf. Lys. xii. 6 πάντως δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν πένθεσαί, τὴν ἀρχὴν δὲ δεῖσαί χρημάτων. — ἐκαστον: (se. τῶν τριάκοντα) is subj., ἐν is obj. Acc. to Lys. xii. 7, this decree concerned ten metics only. Many of this class had grown rich by trade and manufactures. In explanation of the discrepancy in number, a mistake of the numeral sign ἴ (10) for λ' (30) has been suggested. Lysias certainly would not understate so telling a fact, and Xenophon could hardly err with so much circumstance. One scholar finds here a hint of the conservative influence of Themistocles, assuming that thus the proposed thirty victims of Xenophon were reduced to the actual ten of Lysias. — ἀποστημήνασθαι: to confiscate. Cf. 4. 13.

22. ἔφη: after ἀπεκρίνατο, ἐπεν, and similar verbs, ἔφη is freq. used unnecessarily, as 'says he,' in Eng.
πόδιας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαντῶν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ’ ἐν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν ζῆν εἰών, ήμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦτας, ἵνα χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν. πώς οὖ ταῦτα τῷ παντὶ ἑκεῖνω ἀδικώτερα; οἱ δ’ ἐμποδῶν νομίζοντες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν 28 ὀ,τι βούλουσι, ἐπιβουλεύονσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς 125 βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον διέβαλλον ὡς λυμανόμενον τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκοι οἱ ἐδόκουν αὐτοῖς θρασύτατοι εἶναι ξυφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἐχουσιας παραγενέσθαι, συνέλεξαν τὴν βούλην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμεύς 24 παρῆν, ἀναστάς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν δῶδε.

130 Ἠ ἄνδρες βουλευταῖ, εἰ μὲν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλέονας τοῦ καρποῦ ἀποθήκησεν, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι ὅπου πολιτεία μεθίσταται πανταχοῦ ταῦτα γίγνεται· πλεῖστος δ’ ἅναγκη ἐνθάδε πολεμίου εἶναι τοὺς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν μεθιστάσι διά τε τὸ πολυανθρωποτάτην τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι


23. τῷ ποιεῖν: dependent upon ἐμποδῶν, G. 185. — πρὸς τοὺς βουλευταῖς: for the functions and authority of the Senate under the Thirty, see on 11. — διέβαλλον: agrees with οἱ δὲ with which ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον is in partitive appos. Cf. vi. 5. 28. — συνε-λεξαν: the Thirty usurped the place of the former Prytanes in convoking the Senate and guiding its course of procedure. Cf. Lys. xiii. 37 οἱ μὲν γὰρ τρακόντα ἐκάθιντο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὐ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται.

24. τοῦ καρποῦ: equiv. to ἢ καρπὸς ἢν, more than the occasion requires, see on 22. — μεθιστάσι: sc. τὴν πολιτείαν. — πολυανθρωποτάτην: Socrates says (Mem.iii. 6. 14) that Athens contained more than 10,000 dwellings. The number of citizens at this time was probably about 20,000. Boeckh (Pub. Econ. chap. vii.) estimates the entire population of Athens and the Piraeus at 180,000. Clinton (Fasti Hellenici, ii. 517) thinks that Athens may have had about 16,000 male citizens, which would give a total free population of about 66,000.
135 καὶ διὰ τὸ πλείστον χρόνον ἐν ἑλευθερίᾳ τὸν δῆμον τεθρᾶ-φθαί. ἡμεῖς δὲ γνώντες μὲν τοῖς οἷοι ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν 25 χαλεπὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνώντες δὲ ὅτι Λακε-δαμονίων τοῖς περιστώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν δῆμος ὑποτ' ἄν φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ βελτιστοὶ ἂεὶ ἂν πιστοὶ διατελοῦν, διὰ 140 ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαμονίων γνώμῃ τῇδε τὴν πολιτείαν καθίσταμεν. καὶ ἐάν τινα αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίον τῇ ὀλι-γαρχίᾳ, ὡσον δυνάμεθα ἐκποδῶν ποιούμεθα· πολὺ δὲ μάλι-στα δοκεῖ ἡμῖν δίκαιον εἶναι, εἰ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λυμαίνεται ταῦτῃ τῇ καταστάσει, δίκην αὐτῶν διδόναι. νῦν οὖν αἰσθα- 27 νόμεθα Θηραμένην τούτου ὦς δύναται ἀπολλυόντα ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀληθῆ, ἂν κατανοῆτε, εὑρήσετε οὔτε ψέγοντα οὐδένα μᾶλλον Θηραμένους τουτού τὰ πα-ρόντα οὔτε ἐναντιούμενον, ὅταν τινὰ ἐκποδῶν βουλώμεθα ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἰ μὲν τούτων εἰς ἀρχής ταῦτα 150 ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὺ μὲντοι πονηρός γ' ἂν

3 25. γνώντες: being of the opinion, judging, hence the inf. as in iii. 2, 31; 4. 25; but in the second member with ὧν, knowing. Cf. Kr. Spr. 56, 7, 9 and 12.—τοῖς ... ὑμῖν: equiv. to τοῖς οἷοι ἡμεῖς κτέ. For the attraction, see G. 153, n. 5; H. 1002. When the adj. clause (οἷος σὐ) is used subst., it is sometimes preceded by the art. and the whole expression acquires the character of an inflected subst.; see on i. 4. 16.—δῆμος: the democracy, as often; opposed to οἱ βέλτιστοι, cf. i. 7. 28.—πιστοὶ: sc. ὠντες. The omission of the partic. with διατελεῖν, esp. of a form of ἄν with a pred. adj., is not unusual; cf. vi. 3. 10.—καθίσταμεν: see on 13. 26. ἐναντίον: sc. ὠντα, cf. 25. See GMT. 113, n. 5; H. 726.—καλ εἶν κτέ.: for the general cond., see G. 225; H. 894, 1. Cf. with this, εἰ τις λυμαίνεται, and obs. the swift and sig- nificant change to the particular case. —ταῦτῃ τῇ καταστάσει: this establish- ment, “this established government”; cf. καθίσταμεν above. For the dat. instead of the usual acc., cf. 23. 27. Θηραμένην τούτου: the dem. pron. with proper names is freq. used as an adv. of place, without the art. Cf. Plato Apol. 33 d e; H. 674.—οἷς δύναται: by all possible means.—ἀπολ- λύντα: conative pres. —ὡς δὲ ταῦτα κτὲ.: that this is true however, you will find, if you consider the matter, in this, that no one else, etc. Similarly 34 ὡς δὲ εἰκότα ποιούμεν, καλ τάδ' ἐννοῆσατε. —πολέμιος μὲν ἦν: without ὧν, be- cause, though the cond. is unreal, the conclusion is stated as a fact: he was an enemy, as he still is.
δικαίως ἐνομίζετο: νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Δάκη-28
dαιμονίους πίστεως καὶ φιλίας, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δήμου
cαταλύσεως, μάλιστα δὲ ἐξορμήσας ἡμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις
ὑπαγομένοις εἰς ἡμᾶς δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, νῦν ἔπει καὶ ὑμεῖς
155 καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερῶς ἐχθροὶ τῷ δήμῳ γεγενημέθη, οὐκέτι
αὐτῷ τὰ γιγνόμενα ἀρέσκει, ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν αὐ ἐν τῷ ἁσφα-
λεῖ καταστῇ, ἡμεῖς δὲ δίκην δῶμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων. ὡστε 29
οὐ μόνον ὡς ἐχθρῷ αὐτῶ προσήκει ἄλλα καὶ ὡς προδότη
ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην. καί τοι τοσοῦτῳ μὲν
160 δεινότερον προδοσία πολέμου, ὅσῳ χαλεπώτερον φυλάξα-
σθαι τὸ ἀφανές τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοσοῦτω δὲ ἐχθροῦ, ὅσῳ πολε-
μίως μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ σπεύδονται αὖθις καὶ πιστοὶ γίγ-
νονται, ὅτι δ᾽ ἂν προδιδόντα λαμβάνωσι, τοσῷ οὔτε ἐσπειρ-
σατο πῶς τῶν οὔτε ὑδείς οὔτε ἐπίστευσε τοῦ λοιποῦ. ὡν δὲ εἰδήτε 30
165 ὅτι οὐ καυνὰ ταῦτα οὖτος ποιεῖ, ἄλλα φύσει προδότης ἐστὶν,
ἀναμνήσω ἡμᾶς τα τούτω πεπραγμένα. οὖτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα Ἀγνωνα προ-

3 28. αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας, οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ
ἀρέσκει: on the change of const.
(‘anacoluthon’), see H. 1063; cf. iii. 2.
21.—αὐτὸς μὲν, αὐτὸς δὲ: ἀναφορά;
a favorite figure with Xen., cf. 21
πολλοὺς μὲν ἐχθρὰς ἐνεκα ἀπέκτεινον,
pολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. See also 25, 55.
— αὖ: “if another change of
government should take place.”—ἐν τῷ
ἀσφαλεῖ: on the safe side.
29. τῆν δίκην: the art. is used as
in Eng. ‘pay the penalty,’ with no
special penalty in mind.—ὅσῳ . . .
σπεύδονται: inasmuch as etc. When,
as here, one comparative idea fol-
lows, the common form is ὅσον inas-
much as, more rarely ὅτι because.—
λαμβάνωσι: subjv. with ἄρ instead of
the opt., since the following gnomic
aorists ἐσπείσατο and ἐπίστευσε have
the force of presents. G. 205; H. 840.
30. καυνὰ κτέ.: καυνὰ is pred., equiv.
to οὐ καυνὰ ἐστιν ἢ οὖτος ποιεῖ: these
things that he is doing are not new.—
φύσει προδότης: a born traitor.—ἀνα-
mνήσω κτέ.: cf. An. iii. 2. 11 ἀναμνῆσω
ἡμᾶς καὶ τους τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἦμετέ-
ρων κυνήγους.—τοῦτο: dat. of agent,
G. 188, 3; H. 709.—κατὰ τὸν πατέρα:
after the example of his father; const.
with what follows. Acc. to Lys. xii.
65, Hagnon belonged to the Probuli,
an extraordinary board of ten men,
(appointed at Athens after the failure
of the Sicilian expedition, to assume
general control of affairs, see Introd.
p. —,) which prepared the way for the
establishment of the oligarchy of the
Four Hundred. See Thuc. viii. 64—
πετέστατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μεταστήσας εἰς τοὺς
tετρακοσίους, καὶ ἐπρώτευεν ἐν ἐκείνους. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσθεν
170 ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ ὀλυγαρχίᾳ συνιστάμενον, πρῶτος ἂν ἤγε-
μών τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ’ ἐκείνους ἐγένετο· οἶδεν δὴ ποιεῖ καὶ κόθορνος
ἐπικαλεῖται· καὶ γὰρ ὁ κόθορνος ἀρμότευεν μὲν τοῖς ποσίν ἀμφοτέρους δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δ’ ἀπ’ ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δὲ, ὃ
Θηράμενες, ἀνδρὰ τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν οὐ προάγεν μὲν δεινὸν
175 εἶναι εἰς πράγματα τοὺς συνόντας, ἢν δὲ τῷ ἀντικόπτῃ,
eὐθὺς μεταβάλλεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ὠσπερ ἐν νηὶ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἔως
ἀν εἰς οὐδὲν καταστῶσι· εἰ δὲ μὴ, πῶς ἂν ἀφίκωτό ποτε
ἐνθά δεῖ, εἰ ἐπειδὰν τι ἀντικόψῃ, εὐθὺς εἰς τάναντα
πλέονεν; καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν δήποι πάσαι μεταβολαὶ πολιτείων
180 θανατηφόροι, σὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἶναι πλεῖστοι
μὲν μεταίτιος εἰ ἐξ ὀλυγαρχίᾳ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀπολωλέναι,
πλεῖστοι δὲ ἐκ δημοκρατίᾳ ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιώνων. οὕτως
δὲ τοῖς ἐστίν, διὸ ταχθεὶς ἀνελέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν
tοὺς καταδύνας Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Δέσβων ναυμαχίᾳ αὐτῶς
185 οὐκ ἀνελόμενος ὁμος τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορῶν ἀπέκτει-

νεν αὐτούς, Ἰνα αὐτὸς περισσεύει. ὃστις γε μὴν φανερὸς

3 70.—”Ἀγνώνα: the adoptive father
of Theramenes.—προπετεστάτος: in
 undue haste, precipitate.—ἐπεὶ δ’
ἡσθεν: for the fact, see Lys. ib.;
Thuc. viii. 92.—ἀντίπαλον τι: the
opposition of the army at Samos.
31. δοκεῖ: used occasionally, as
here, of things which are quite cer-
tain.—τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν: a hint at what
he at length formally proposes in 33,
viz. the execution of Theramenes.
—εἰς πράγματα: into a dangerous sit-
uation, cf. πράγματα παρέχειν. See on
i. 6. 13.—εἰ δὲ μὴ: otherwise, H. 906.
32. εὐμετάβολος: a time-server. For
the nom., see H. 940.—μεταίτιος: not
indeed the sole instigator of those
executions, yet he had a hand in
them. The simple inf. as with αἰτίος,
instead of the more usual τοῦ with
inf., cf. vii. 4. 19.—ἐξ οἰκορχίας:
const. with πλεῖστοι, very many of the
oligarchical faction.—βελτιώνων: in
a political sense; cf. the superlative
22, 25 etc.—καταδύνας: see on i. 6.
35.—περὶ Δέσβων: more definitely
i. 6. 27 ἐν ταῖς Ἀργυροῦσαις. For the
fact, see i. 7. 4 ff.—ταχθεὶς: conces-
sive, subord. to ἀνελόμενος.—ἀπέκτει-
nεν: i.e. was instrumental in securing
their condemnation.
33. ὃστις ἐστι: the indef. ὃστις,
καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδέν ἐντρεπόμενος, πῶς τοῦτον χρή ποτε

φέισασθαι; πῶς δ’ οὐ φυλάξασθαι, εἰδότας αὐτοῦ τὰς μετα-

190 βολὰς, ὡς μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ταύτῳ δυνασθῇ ποιῆσαι; ἡμεῖς οὖν
tούτον ὑπάγομεν καὶ ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντα καὶ ὡς προδιδόντα

ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ἡμᾶς. ὡς δ’ εἰκότα ποιοῦμεν, καὶ τάδ’ ἐν-

νοῆσατε. καλλίστη μὲν γὰρ δὴπο δοκεῖ πολιτεία εἶναι ἡ

34 Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἔκει ἐπιχειρήσεις τις τῶν ἐφόρων

195 ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαί ἤγεσιν τῇ ἀρχῇ καὶ

ἐναντίονθαί τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἂν ὠφέηθε αὐτῶν καὶ

ὑπ’ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀλλης ἀπάσης πόλεως

τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας ἀξιώθηναι; καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν

σωφρονῆτε, οὐ τούτου ἄλλ’ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φέισεσθε, ὡς οὕτος

200 σωθεῖς μὲν πολλοὺς ἢν μέγα φρονεῖν ποιῆσει τῶν ἐναντία

γιγνωσκόντων ὑμῖν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ

πόλει καὶ τῶν ἐξω υποτέμοι ἂν τὰς ἐλπίδας.

‘Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο· Θηραμένης δὲ ἀναστὰς

35 ἐλέειν· ’Αλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μην θῆσομαι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὦ

205 τελευταῖον κατ’ ἐμοῦ ἐπε. φησὶ γὰρ με τοὺς στρατηγοὺς

3 like quicunque is const. with the
ind.; ὡστὶ ἔν rarely occurs, as the
notion of indefiniteness is already
conveyed with sufficient clearness by
the pronoun itself. See Kühn. 558, 7.
— τοῦ καλοῦ: honor. — εἰδότας: sc.
ἡμᾶς from the subord. clause ὡς...
duxaσθη. — ὡς μὴ: rare after verbs of
fearing instead of the μὴ alone; ὡσ
μὴ with the fut. ind. is more freq.
— duxaσθη: an Ion. form. ἐνυάσθη
is generally used by Xen. for ἐνυασθή.
— ὡς... ἐννοῆσατε: but as proof that
we act justly, consider also the following
facts, cf. 27 ὡς ἀληθῆ.

34. καλλιστῇ κτέ.: Critias’ partial-
ity for the Spartan constitution is
further attested by the fact that he
was the author of a special treatise
upon it; Athen. xi. p. 463, e; Pollux,
vii. 59.— τοῖς πλείοσι: i.e. the ma-
jority of the ephors.— ἀπάσης: made
emphatic by its position.— φέισεσθε:
the fut. ind. possibly with force of
the inv. as Kühn. 387, 5 takes it; cf.
H. 844. This use is confined to the
second pers.— ὡς: causal.— ἐναντία
γιγνωσκόντων: political opponents.
Cf. ἐγίγνωσκε 27, φρονοῦσιν iv. 8. 24; vii.
4. 40.— πάντων: sc. ἐναντία γιγνωσκό-
των. — τῶν ἐξω: i.e. those living in
banishment.

35. φησὶ γάρ κτέ.: Theramenes’
statements do not agree with the
transactions narrated above (i. 7),
where the accused generals them-
selves had alleged the storm as a
hindrance. Moreover, according to
3 i. 7. 4, Theramenes had been the prime mover in the prosecution of the generals.— **προσταχθὲν**: acc. abs. — **ἀνιλέσθαι**: the subj. is omitted because it is the same as the obj. (εἰμί) of the principal verb, H. 941.— **τοὺς δυστυχῶντας**: sympathetic, cf. τῶν καταδύντας 32.— **μὴ ὅτι**: equiv. to μὴ εἰπὼ ὅτι, to say nothing of reserving the men; Kühn. 525; H. 1035 a.— **τῇ πόλει**: equiv. to τοῖς πολίταις, i.e. τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. — **ἀπολέσθαι**: the inf. to express result, a poetical const. This is better than to treat προσταθαί as here equiv. to ἐν and to consider ἀπολέσθαι as dir. obj., see G. 260; H. 948.

36. **ἐν Θεσσαλίᾳ**: cf. 15; Mem. i. 2. 24 Κρίτιος μὲν φοινὺς εἰς Θεσσαλίαν, ἐκεῖ συνήν ἄνθρωποι αὐτὸς καμάλλος ἡ δικαιοσύνη χρωμένως. Theramenes ad-
duces this fact to show that Critias is himself open to the charge of political inconsistency which he has brought against Theramenes in 28, 30.— **τοὺς πενείστας**: the serfs. They were the original Aeolian inhabitants of Thessaly, and their condition was analogous to that of the Helots of Sparta.

37. **μηδὲν γένοιτο**: opt. of wish. G. 251, 1; H. 870.— **ισχυροὺς ποιεῖ**: cf. 43.— **δικαίον**: pred. to αὐτῶν. Cf. i. 7. 4.— **αὐτῶν**: note its position ("hyperbaton"); H. 1062. Its intrusion throws a strong emphasis on μεγίστης, see Kühn. 607, 1.— **οἶμαι ἂν... κρίνειν**: ἐν κατανόησετε: mixed form of cond. sent.; G. 227, 1; H. 901 b.— **ἡμῶν**: i.e. the Thirty and not Theramenes and Critias alone, which
Πεπραγμένα καὶ ἄ ν ὅ πράττει ἕκαστος ἦμῶν εἰ κατανοή-
σετε. οὐκοῦν μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ἕμας τε καταστήναι εἰς τὴν 38
225 βουλείαν καὶ ἄρχας ἀποδείχθηναι καὶ τοὺς ὅμολογομένους
συκοφάντας ὑπάγεσθαι πάντες ταύτα ἐγγυώσκομεν· ἐπεὶ
dὲ γε οὗτοι ἡρξάντο ἀνδρὰς καλοὺς τε κάγαθοὺς συλλαμ-
βάνειν, ἐκ τούτου κἀγὼ ἡρξάμην τάναντία τοῦτοι γιγνώ-
σκεν. ἤδειν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνῄσκοντο μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ 39
230 Σαλαμινίου, ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος ἰκανοῦ εἶναι,
ἀδικοῦντο δ’ οὐδὲ ἐν, οἱ ὦμοιοι τοῦτο φοβησοῦντο, φοβοῦ-
μενοι δὲ ἐναντίον τίδη τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἐσοντο· ἐγίγνωσκον
dὲ ὅτι συλλαμβανομένου Νικηράτου τοῦ Νικίου, καὶ πλου-
σίου καὶ οὐδὲν πῶποτε δημοτικόν οὔτε αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ
235 πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ ὦμοιοι δυσμενεῖς ἦμῖν γενη-
σοντο. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ’ ὕμων ἀπολλυμένου, 40
δὲ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο τριήρεις εὐ πλεούσας παρείχετο, ἡπι-
στάμην ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόθυμοι τῇ πόλει γεγενημένοι πάντες
ὑπόπτως ἦμῖν ἐξοιεν. ἀντείπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν μετοικῶν

3 would require ἐκάτερος, cf. πάντες
below.
38. μέχρι τοῦ καταστήματι, ἀποδείχ-
θηναι, ὑπάγεσθαι: with the first two
infinitives μέχρι has its usual sense,
with the third it must be rendered
while.—τοὺς ὅμολογομένους συκοφάν-
τας: those who were confessedly syco-
phants. Cf. vii. 3. 7 τῶν φανερῶν
προδοτῶν, Dem. xxix. 14 τῶν ὅμολογο-
μένων δοῦλον. On the use of the adv.
in attrib. position, see G. 141, n. 3;
H. 641 a.
39. Λέοντος: whose execution with-
out judicial sentence is mentioned by
Andoc. de Myst. 94. Cf. Mem. iv. 4. 3;
Plat. Apol. 32 c.—Νικίου: the cele-
brated commander in the Sicilian ex-
pedition. Cf. Lys. xviii. 6. His
property was estimated at 100 talents.
Lys. xix. 47, cf. de Vect. 4. 14.—ἡδεν,
ἐγίγνωσκον, ἡπιστάμην: synonyms,
giving rhetorical variety. —οὐδὲ ἐν:
οὐδὲ εἰς is equiv. to ne unus qui-
dem; οὐδείς, to nemo, nullus. Cf.
G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290 a.—φοβησοῦντο:
on the use of the fut. opt., see G. 202,
4 ; H. 855 a. In dir. disc. this would
be εἶναι ἀποθνῄσκῃ, οἱ ὦμοιοι τοῦτο φοβη-
σονται.—δημοτικόν: Nicias was the
head of the oligarchical party until
his death, and his son inherited his
wealth and aristocratic principles.
40. ἀλλὰ μὴν: then further, nay
more.—Ἀντιφῶντος: prob. the soph-
ist mentioned in Mem. i. 6, not to be
mistaken for the orator, who had
been executed 411 b.c. at the instiga-
tion of Theramenes himself; Thuc.
viii. 68; Lys. xii. 67.—ὑπόπτως:
240 ἕνα ἐκαστὸν λαβεῖν ἐφασαν χρήματ· εὐδηλοῦ γὰρ ἦν ὅτι τοὺς ἀπολομένους καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι ἀπαντῆσε πολέμιοι τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἐσωτερ. ἀντείποι δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ ὀπλα τοῦ πλῆθος παρηρώντο, οὐ νομίζουν χρήματι ἄσθενε τὴν πόλιν ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐώρων τούτον ἔνεκα βουλομένους περισσῶσαι ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν δυναίμεθα αὐτοὺς ὕφελεῖν· ἐξῆν γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτῳ γ᾽ ἐδέωντο, καὶ μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ λιμῷ πιέσαντας. οὐδὲ γε τὸ φρονοῦσι μισθοῦσθαι συνηρέσεικα μοι, ἐξὸν αὐτῶν τῶν πολιτῶν τοσοῦτος προσλαμβάνειν, ἐως 250 ῥαδίως ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἁρχόντες τῶν ἁρχομένων κρατήσεως. ἐπεί γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἐώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἁρχῇ τῆς δυσμενείας, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγάδας γιγνομένους, οὐκ ἂν ἔδοκει μοι οὕτω Ἡρασυβούλον οὕτε Ἀνυτον οὕτε Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγαδεύειν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἅγχυρον ἔσωτο, 255 εἰ τῷ μὲν πλῆθεὶ ἡγεμόνες ἰκανοὶ προσγενήσομαι, τοὺς δὲ ἡγεῖσθαι βουλομένους σύμμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσομαι. ὦ 43 ταῦτα οὐν νοῦθετὼν ἐν τῷ φανερῷ πότερα εἰμενήν ἄν

3 cherishing suspicion, as in Dem. de falsa leg. 132 δυσκλέως τ' ἔχειν καὶ ὑπάτως πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον. — ἦμιν: G. 185; 184, 2; H. 764, 2; 765. — ἐνα ἐκαστὸν: see on 21.

41. ὅτε . . . τὰ ὀπλα κτῆ.: cf. 20. — πιέσαντας: the acc. with inf. here, as often, follows ἔξη, notwithstanding the dat. αὐτοῖς, G. 136, s. 3; 138, n. 8; H. 941.

42. οὐδὲ συνήρεσει κτῆ.: Lysias indirectly confirms this statement by laying the blame not upon Theramenes alone, which would have been much to his purpose, but upon the Thirty collectively. Lys. xiii. 62 ff. 94. — μισθοῦσθαι: on the mid., see G. 199, 3, n. 2; H. 816. — ἐως . . . ἐμέλλομεν: the impf. ind. of 'a result not attained, in past time, in consequence of the non-fulfilment of a condition.' GMT. 66, 3. So ἐξήν is equiv. to ἐπεί ἔξην, since it would have been possible. — Ἀνυτον: well known later as one of the acusers of Socrates. He acted with Thrasybulus in the expulsion of the Thirty. Lys. xiii. 78. — Ἀλκιβιάδην: acc. to Plut. Alc. 38, Critias had instigated the pursuit and assassination of Alcibiades; cf. Nepos Alc. 10; Isoc. xvi. 46. Grote regards this as 'a fiction of the subsequent encomiasts of Alcibiades at Athens, in order to create for him claims to esteem as a friend and fellow-sufferer with the democracy.' — τὸ ἀντίπαλον: i.e. the opposing political party; cf. 30.
δικαίως ἡ προδότης νομίζει· οὐχ οἱ ἔχθροι, ὁ Κριτία, ἱππόταις πολλοὺς ποιεῖσθαι, οὐδὲ οἱ συμμάχοις πλείστους
260 διδάσκοντες κτάσθαι, οὕτω τοὺς πολεμίους ἵσχυροις ποιοῦ-
σων, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιρούμενοι
καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας ἀποκτείνοντες, οὕτω εἰσὶν οἱ καὶ
πολλοὺς τοὺς ἐναντίους ποιοῦντες καὶ προδιδόντες οὐ μόνον
τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς δὴ αἰσχροκέρδειαν· εἰ δὲ μὴ
265 ἄλλωσ γνωστὸν ὅτι ἄληθή λέγω, ὥδε ἐπισκέψασθε. πότερον
οἶσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἀντιτό καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους φυγάδας
ἄ ἐγω λέγω μᾶλλον ἂν ἐνθάδε βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἢ ἃ
οὕτω πράττουσιν; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἴμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς νο-
μίζειν συμμάχων πάντα μεστὰ εἶναι· εἰ δὲ τὸ κράτιστον
270 τῆς πόλεως προσφιλῶς ἢμιν εἶχε, χαλεπῶν ἂν ἴγνεσθαι εἶναι
καὶ τὸ ἐπιβαίνειν τοι τῆς χώρας. ἀδὲ αὖ εἶπεν ὡς ἐγώ εἶμι
οἶος ἀεὶ ποτὲ μεταβάλλεσθαι, κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν
μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων πολιτείαιν καὶ αὐτὸς δῆτον ὁ
δῆμος ἐξηγήσατο, διδασκόμενος ὡς οἱ Δακεδαίμονοι πάση
275 πολιτεία μᾶλλον ἂν ἡ δημοκρατία πιστεύσειαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 43. προδότης: referring to the
charge made in 33. — τοὺς ἄδικοντας:
obj. of ἀφαιρούμενοι, as well as of ἀπο-
κτείνοντες. G. 164; H. 724. — οὕτωι:
see on i. 7. 25.
44. ἀ... λέγω: “my views.” — ἀ...
πράττουσιν: “their measures.”
These clauses are the subj. of γίγνε-
σθαί, be carried into effect. — ἐγὼ μὲν
 γὰρ οἴμαι: (the latter) for I think.
— ἴγνεσθαί κτέ.: the subj. is still αὐτοῖς.
(I think) they would consider it difficult
even to get a foothold. — ποι: cf. iv. 8.
7 ἄλλος ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραβαλλαττίας.
— τῆς χώρας: part. gen. with ποι, G.
108; cf. 182, 2; H. 757; 729 e.
45. ἀδὲ αὖ εἶπεν: furthermore as to
his statement, like the Lat. quod
vero dixit. Madvig, 398 b, obs.
2; H. 1009; cf. vi. 3. 12. — ὁ οἶος: with
inf., of such a sort as to; H. 1000; cf.
iv. 3. 13. — ταῦτα: prospective. H.
696 a. — γάρ: epexegetic. — τετρακο-
σίων: see Introd. p. xiv. — ὁ δῆμος κτέ.:
Theramenes here doubtless refers to
the assembly held on the first return
of Peisander to Athens, and not as
Breitenbach implies, to the final assem-
blly which voted the measures estab-
lishing the Four Hundred. See Grote,
VII. 255, note. Thuc. viii. 54 ὁ δὲ δῆμος
τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀκούσων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε τὸ
περὶ τῆς ὀλγαρχίας· αὐτοῖς δὲ διδασκό-
μενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Πεισανδροῦ μὴ εἶναι ἄλλην
σωτηρίαν, δεῖσα καὶ ἄμα ἐπελπίζων ὡς
καὶ μεταβαλεῖται, ἐνέβωκε.
γε ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐδὲν ἀνέσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον στρατηγοῦντες φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα τεχίζοντες, εἰς ὧν ἐβούλωστο τοὺς πολεμίους δεξάμενοι υψ’ αὐτοῖς καὶ τοὺς ἑταῖρους τῆν πόλιν
280 ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ’ αἰσθόμενος ἐγὼ διεκώλυσα, ταῦτ’ ἐστὶ προδότην εἶναι τῶν φίλων; ἀποκαλεῖ δὲ κόθορνόν με, ὡς ἀμφότεροι πειρώμενοι ἀρμόττευν. ὡς τοῖς μηδετέρως 47 ἀρέσκει, τοὺς ὃ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν τι ποτε καὶ καλέσαι χρή; σὺ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοδημότατος
285 ἐνομίζο, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστότατος γεγένησαι. ἐγὼ δ’, ὃ Κριτία, ἐκείνοις μὲν ἄεὶ ποτε πολεμῶ 48 τοῖς οὐ πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἀν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι, πρὶν καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ οἱ τί άπορίαν δραχμῆς ἀν ἀποδὸ-
290 μενοι τῆν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχουν, καὶ τούσδε γ’ αὖ ἐναν
πρὶν εἰς τὸ ὑπ’ ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν καταστῇ-

3  46. ἐκεῖνοι ... ἀνέσαν: there was no cessation of hostilities on the part of the Lacedaemonians, as the people had been led to hope there would be.
—ἐπί τῷ χώματι: the Four Hundred, threatened by the democratic army at Samos, began to erect a fortress on Eetionea, the mole which commanded the harbor of the Piraeus on the northwest, in order to protect themselves and, in case of necessity, to receive the Lacedaemonians even at the price of the independence of Athens. This fort was demolished in an uprising led by Theramenes. Thuc. viii. 90—92. —ὑπ’ αὐτοῖς ποιήσαται: make subject to themselves: seldom with the acc., as Plat. Rep. 348 d. Cf. iv. 8. 25 ὑπ’ τοῖς πολεμίων γενέσαται. —ἐι ταῦτα: continuation of the protasis begun with ἐπελ. —διεκώ-
λυσα: sc. by his advice to the insurgent soldiers, who proceeded to demolish the fortress; cf. Thuc. viii. 92. —προδότην: for the case, see II. 942.
47. καὶ: emphasizes the interr., which is here further strengthened by ἄτέ, “whatever in the world is one to call him.” Cf. i. 7. 26 τὶ καὶ δεδο-
τοις αἰρήσαμεν ὡς ἐπείγοσθε.
48. ἀεὶ ποτὲ: forever, cf. 45. —τοῖς οὐκ οἰομένοις: the partic. with οὐ implies that the speaker has definite persons in mind. G. 283, 4; H. 1025 a.
—οἱ ἀν ἀποδόμενοι: equiv. to ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἃν ἀποδοῦντο, G. 211; H. 987.—δραχ-
µῆς μετέχουν: perhaps an allusion to the pay of a senator, which was a drachma per day. The meaning would then be, “until even these became eligible to the senate.” But the ex-
pression seems affected and obscure.
σειαν. τὸ μέντοι σὺν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ μεθ' ἵππων καὶ
μετ' ἀσπίδων ὄφελεῖν διὰ τούτων τὴν πολιτείαν πρόσθεν
ἀριστον ἡγούμην εἶναι καὶ νῦν οὐ μεταβάλλομαι. εἰ δὲ
295 ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὡς Κριτία, ὅπου ἔγω σὺν τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ἢ
τυράννοις τοὺς καλοὺς τε κἀκαθόθους ἀποστερεῖν πολιτείας
ἐπεχείρησα, λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐλεγχθῶ ἢ νῦν ταῦτα πράττων
ἡ πρότερον πώποτε πεποιηκός, ὁμολογῶ τὰ πάντων ἐσχα
tῶτα ταῦτα παθῶν ἂν δικαίως ἀποθνῄσκειν.

300 Ὡς δὲ εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο καὶ ἡ Βουλὴ δήλη ἐγε
νετο εὐμενῶς ἐπιθορυβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὦτι εἰ ἐπι
tρέψωι τῇ Βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύγοιτο,
καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, προσελθὼν καὶ διαλεχ
θεῖς τῷ τοῖς τριάκοντα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς
305 τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἐχοντας φανερῶς τῇ Βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκ-

3 — τὸ μέντοι κτ.: as Theramenes approves neither a pure democracy nor a pure oligarchy, this sentence must mean, that he regards that polity the best, under which all citizens share in the government whose property gives them ability to serve the state as horsemen and hoplites. Cf. Thuc. viii. 97 (οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι) τοὺς πετρακοσίους
catapáυσαντες τοὺς πεντάκεισσιοι ἐφη
φίσαντο τα πράγματα παραδοῦναι· εἶναι
dὲ αὐτῶν ὁπόσοι καὶ ὅπλα παρέχονται.
The inf. ὄφελεῖν depends, then, on δυναμένοις, and an inf. with the art. τὸ
is wanting. But Professor Goodwin translates: 'but with the help of the pow
erful, both by horses and by shields, to aid the government (I say) by these
means'; and adds, 'all this is the subject of εἶναι, if the text is correct.'
— μεθ' ἵππων: see on 4.24. — πρόσθεν:
i.e. in the time of the Four Hundred,
when he was the head of the moderate
party. Thuc. viii. 90 ff.

49. πράττων, πεποιηκός: for the partic. in indir. disc., see G. 280;
H. 982. — πώποτε: in a hypothetical
clause implying negation, also An.
v. 4. 6; Cyr. vi. 4. 5. — ἐσχατῶτα:
unusual form, double sup., for ἐσχατα,
the last and worst. See App. Xeno-
phon's report is to be supplemented
by Lys. xii. 77, though the words
were more prob. spoken from the
altar.

50. ἡ Βουλὴ κτ.: the senate had
clearly manifested its good will by
applause. — ἀναφεύγοιτο: an unusual
word for ἀποφεύγειν (i. 3. 19). It
occurs also vi. 5. 40. — τοῦτο οὐ βιω
tόν: that this was not to be endured, i.e.
that life would be intolerable under
these circumstances; cf. iv. 4. 6 ἐν
μίαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβιωτὸν εἶναι.—τοὺς
ἐχοντας: cf. 23. — φανερῶς τῇ Βουλῇ:
in the face of the senate; for the dat., see
G. 185. — δρυφάκτοις: the railing or bar
between the senators and auditorium.
tois. πάλιν δ’ εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ἑγὼ, ὃς θεὸν ἄννομος 51
προστάτου ἐργον εἶναι οὖν δεῖ, ὥς ἄν ὧρὸν τούς φίλους
ἐξαπατωμένοις μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃ. καὶ ἑγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσω.
καὶ γὰρ οἶδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὐ φασώ ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέψειν, εἰ
310 ἀνήσουμεν ἀνδρα τῶν φανερῶς τὴν ὄλγαρχίαν λυμαίω-
μενον. ἐστὶ δὲ ἐν τοῖς καίνοις νόμοις τῶν μὲν ἐν τοῖς τρισ-
χλίσιοι ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνῄσκειν ἄνευ τῆς υμέτερας
ψῆφου, τῶν δ’ ἐξω τοῦ καταλόγου κυρίως εἶναι τοὺς τριά-
κοντα θανατοὺς. ἑγὼ οὖν, ἐφή, Ὦηραμένην τοιοῦτι ἐξ-
315 ἀλείφω ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου, συνδοκοῖν ἀπασιν ἡμῖν. καὶ
τοῦτον, ἐφή, ἡμεῖς θανατοῦμεν. ἀκοῦσας ταῦτα ὁ Ὦηραμέ-
νης ἀνεπάθητον ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐστίαν καὶ εἶπεν, Ἑγὼ δ’, ἐφη,
ὡ ἄνδρες, ἰκετεύω τὰ πάντων ἐννομώτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτία
εἶναι ἐξαλείφειν μὴτε ἐμὲ μὴτε ὅμων ὅσ οὐν βούληται, ἀλλ’
320 ὄντερ νόμον οὖτοι ἐγραφαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ,
κατὰ τοῦτον καὶ ὅμων καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο
53 μὲν, ἐφη, μα τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἄγνοι, ὅτι οὐδὲν μοι ἀρκέσει
οδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βουλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδείξῃ, ὅτι οὗτοι
οὐ μόνον ἕστε περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ

3 51. οὖν δεῖ: such as he ought to be; equiv. to τοιοῦτον οὖν εἶναι δεῖ. See on 25; i. 4. 16. — ὃς . . . ἐπιτρέπῃ: for μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν, ἐὰν τοὺς φίλους ἐξαπα-
τωμένους ὅδρα. The const. is framed as if τοῦτον προστάτην νομίζω εἶναι pre-
ceded. For instances of this blending of consts., see An. ii. 5. 21; 6. 6.
— οἱ ἐφεστηκότες: the bystanders, cf. ἐπι-
στήματι 50. — καίνοις: the framing of
which was intrusted to the most vi-
lent of the oligarchs, Critias and
Charicles. Cf. i. 11; Mem. i. 2. 31.
— τῶν . . . θανατοῦν: over those not included
in the catalogue, the Thirty have the
power of life and death. The gen.
depends on κυρίως ὅντας, and the inf.

θανατοῦν is added in explanation.
— συνδοκοῖς: see on 19. — Ὦηραμένην
tοιοῦτι: see on 27.

52. Ἐστίαν: the altar of the house-
hold goddess in the senate house.
— ἐννομώτατα: 'only bare justice,' Grote.
ἐπὶ Κριτία: in the power of Critias.
— νόμον: an instance of incorporation,
cf. i. 6. 3 πᾶς ἄσ . . . νασὶ.

53. τοῦτο: this pron. is sometimes
used in reference to a following clause
(appos.): if this (a) is introduced by
ὅτι as here; or (b) consists of a par-
tic. const. introduced by ὡς (vi. 5. 24);
or (c) appears as an independent clause
with γάρ (46; vi. 4. 13; vii. 2. 16); or (d) is an interr. clause (An.
325 ἰθοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι. Υμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὃ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα γυγώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἦ τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τριά- 54 κοντα κηρυκτοὺς ἐνδέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ 330 εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὑπηρέταις, ἤγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου τοῦ θρασυτάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας· Παραδίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τούτου κατακεκριμένον κατὰ τὸν νόμον· ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ ἐνδέκα οὐ δεῖ τά ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, 55 335 εἶλκε μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βομοῦ ὁ Σατύρος, εἴλκον δὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται. ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὁσπερ εἰκός καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκαλεῖτο καὶ ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γυγώμενα. ἢ δὲ βουλὴ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, ὅρωσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ὁμοίους Σατύρῳ καὶ τὸ ἐμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου πλήρες τῶν φρουρῶν 340 καὶ οὐκ ἁγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντες παρῆσαν. οἱ 56 δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἁγορᾶς μᾶλα μεγάλη τῇ

3 ii. 41); cf. 56 τοῦτο οὐκ ἁγνοῦ, ὡτὶ.— ὁ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κἀγαθοὶ: gentlemen, in the orig. Engl. meaning of the word.— ὑμῶν ... θαυμάζω: θαυμάζειν with gen. is to wonder at one, freq. with the accessory notion of censure; cf. An. vi. 2. 4 θαυ- μάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι οὐ πειρώνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίσεις στηριξιόν. See on iii. 2. 8. On the other hand, with the acc. It is more freq. used in the sense of admiring; see on i. 6. 11.— καὶ ταῦτα: and that too; see G. 277, 6, x. 1, b; H. 612 a.— τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου: sc. ὄνομα. G. 141, x. 5.

54. ἐκέλευσε: see on 20.— τοὺς ἐνδέκα: a board retained from the democracy; see on i. 7. 10.— ἐκείνοι εἰσελθόντες: anaclathones, see on 28. Ace. to Diod. xiv. 5, Socrates and two friends at this juncture tried in vain to rescue Theramenes.— Σατύρος: acc. to Lys. xxx. 12, Satyrus belonged to the Thirty, yet his name does not occur in the list above, 2.— τά ἐκ τού- των κτ.: do what follows from this, i.e. put him to death.— οὗ: where of it might have been used.

55. εἶλκε μὲν, εἴλκον δὲ: the verbal idea is strengthened by inversion and anaphora; see on 28. Cf. An. v. 8. 20 χαλεπάντες μὲν προφέας τοῖς ἐν πρέβα, χαλεπάντες δὲ κυβερνήσας τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ. — ὁσπερ εἰκός: sc. τοιοῦτον ποιεῖν.— ὁμοίους: for the omission of the particle., cf. 26.— τὸ ἐμπροσθεν κτ.: the street before the senate house.— ἁγνο- οῦντες: const. with βουλή, see on 2. 21.

56. μᾶλα μεγαλὴ τῇ φωνῇ: in a very loud voice. Obs. the pred. position of
4 Θηραμένης μέν δὴ οὖτως ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα, 1

3 μεγάλη, G. 142, 3; H. 670. ‘In Germ. we use in this case with the sing. the indef. art., and with the pl. omit the art. entirely, except when definite objects are mentioned.’ Kühn. 463, 3, B; a fair working rule in English also. Cf. iii. 4. 11 μάλα φαίνεις τῷ προσώπῳ.—οἴμωξιτο: this verb, esp. in the fut., serves as a general formula of threatening and cursing; οἶμαξεί, it shall go hard with you. So also κλαίειν. Cf. Eng. howl. ‘Marry, there is another indictment upon thee, for suffering flesh to be eaten in thy house contrary to the law; for which, I think, thou wilt howl.’ Falstaff to the Host, 2 Henry IV. 2. 4.—τὸ καυνίον: see on i. 7. 20.—ἀποκταταβίσαντα: Cic. Tuscul. i. 40. 96 cum venenum ut sitiens obduxisset, reliquum sic e pocculo ejectum ut id resonaret, quos noniatus reddito, arridens: Prop., inquit, hoc pulcro Critiace; cf. Becker, Chariades, (Eng. ed.) p. 349.—τῷ καλῷ: customary designation of the beloved.—ταῦτα: subj.—ἀποφθέγματα: pred.—ἐκεῖνο: refers forward to the sent. in appos. with it. 

H. 696 b.—τὸ τοῦ θανάτου κτέ.: “that in the face of death neither his presence of mind nor his playfulness deserted him.” The combination of φρόνιμον with παιγνίδες recalls Xenophon’s characterization of Socrates, who, according to Diod. xiv. 5, was Theramenes’ teacher in philosophy; Mem. i. 3. 8 ἔπαιζεν ἄμα σπούδάζων, and iv. 1. 1 παίζων οὔδεν ἦττων ἡ σπούδαζον ἔλεστέλει τοῖς συνδιατρίβοισι. 

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ II. 3, 4.

109

ως ἔξον ἡδη αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν ἀδεὼς, προεῖπον μὲν τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ ἄστυν, ἦγον δὲ ἐκ τῶν χωρίων, ὦν αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων ἄγροι 5 ἔχονεν. φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ ἐντεύθεν πολλοὺς ἄγοντες ἐνεπλήσαν καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν ὑποχρωμένων.

'Εκ δὲ τούτου Ὀρασύβουλος ὁμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὡς σὺν 2 ἐβδομήκοντα Φυλῆν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἱσχυρῶν. οἱ δὲ 10 τριάκοντα ἐβοήθουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως σὺν τοῖς τρισκιλίοις καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἵππευσι καὶ μᾶλ' εὐθυμερίας οὖσις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο, εὐθὺς μὲν ἑρασιμόμενοι τυνε τῶν νέων προσεβαλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἐποίησαν μὲν οὐδὲν, τραύματα δὲ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον. βουλομένων δὲ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀπο- 15 τειχίζειν, ὡς ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς ἀποκλείσαντες τὰς ἐφόδους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐπιγίγνωτα τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν παμ-
πληθῆς καὶ τῇ υπτεραίᾳ. οἱ δὲ νιφόμενοι ἀπήλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μάλα συχνώς τῶν σκευοφόρων ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς ἀποβαλόντες. γεγυώσκοντες δὲ ὦτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λεη- 4

20 λατήσονεν, εἰ μὴ τὶς φυλακὴ ἐσοτερο, διατέμπουσιν εἰς τὰς ἑσχατίας ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τοὺς τε Λακωνικοὺς πλὴν ὀλύγων φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν ἱππεῶν δύο φυλάς. οὕτω δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι εἰς χωρίῳ λασίῳ ἐφυ- λαττον. ὁ δὲ Ἀρασύβουλος, ἢδη συνειλεγμένοι εἰς τὴν 5

25 Φυλῆν περὶ ἐπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει τῆς νυκτὸς. θέμενος δὲ τὰ ὄπλα ὅσον τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια ἀπὸ τῶν φρουρῶν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ὁ ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἡδη ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδείπτο ἑκαστός ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλῶν, καὶ οἱ ἱπποκόμοις ψήχοντες τοὺς ὑποὺς ψόφον ἐποί-

30 ουν, ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλαβόντες οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ ὄπλα δρόμῳ προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἐστὶ μὲν οὗς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον, πάντας δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδώξαν ἐξ ἡ ἑπτά στάδια, καὶ ἀπε- κτεναν τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν πλέον ἡ εἰκοσι καὶ ἐκατόν, τῶν δὲ ἱππεῶν Νικόστρατον τε τῶν καλῶν ἐπικαλούμενον, καὶ ἄλλους 35 δὲ δύο, ἔτι καταλαβόντες ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς. ἐπαναχωρήσαντες 7

4 capitulate. This verb with a pers. obj. also 28. — τῶν σκευοφόρων: camp-fol-
lowers. — ὑπὸ: denotes agency, ἀποβα-
λόντες being equiv. to a pass. verb; see
Π. 820.

4. λεηλατήσων: sc. οἱ ἐκ Φυλῆς. —
ἐσχατίας: outskirts in the direction
of Phyle, of the territory which the
Thirty still controlled. — ὅσον: adv.,
as far as, about. — φυλάς: the divisions
of the Attic army corresponded to
those of the people; see on iv. 2.19. —
χωρίῳ: Acharnae, acc. to Diod. xiv. 32,
which however was 40, not 15, stadia
distant from Phyle.

5. συνειλεγμένων: the subj. is περὶ
ἐπτακοσίους. Π. 600 b. Cf. iv. 2.16,
for similar expressions. Acc. to
Diod. xiv. 33, Thrasybulus’ force
amounted to twelve hundred.—κατα-
βαίνει: Phyle being a mountain for-
tress.

6. πρὸς ἡμέραν: toward daybreak,
cf. ἄμα ἡμέρα, at daybreak. — ὤτοι: be-
cause ἀνίσταντο implies motion; so
vii. 1. 16. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλῶν: from the
camp; strictly, the place where arms
were stacked. So iv. 5. 6 and else-
where. — ἐστί: . . . οὗς: some, see G.
152, n. 2; Π. 998. — πλέον: for the
omission of ἡ, see on iii. 3.5. — καὶ
dé: and also. The two particles occur
after a preceding τέ again iii. 4. 24
and elsewhere.
δὲ καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι καὶ συσκευασάμενοι ὅπλα τε ὁσα ἔλαβον καὶ σκεύη ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἔξ ἄστεως ἱππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν πολεμίων οὐδένα ἐτί εἶδον, προσμεῖναντες δὲ ἐως τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο οἱ προσήκοντες ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς ἄστυ. ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι νομίζοντες ἀσφαλῆ σφίσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐβουλήθησαν Ἄλευσίνα ἐξυδιώσασθαι, ὡστε εἰναι σφίσι καταφυγήν, εἰ δεήσεις. καὶ παραγγείλαντες τοὺς ἱππεῦσιν ἢλθον εἰς Ἄλευςίνα Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα. ἐξέτασίως τε 45 πούσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλευθαι πόσοι εἶναι καὶ πόσης φυλακῆς προσδεήσωσιν, ἐκέλευον ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας· τὸν δ' ἀπογραφάμενον ἂεὶ διὰ τῆς πυλίδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν εξείναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ αἰγαλῷ τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας ἐνθέν καὶ ἐνθέν κατέσπηται, τὸν δ' ἐξίωντα ἂεὶ 50 οἱ ὑπηρέται συνέδουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν, Λυσίμαχον τὸν ἱππαρχὸν ἐκέλευον ἀναγαγόντα παραδόναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἐνδεκα. τῇ δ' υστεραῖα εἰς τὸ Ὀμιδεῖον παρε- 9 κάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππεάς. ἀναστὰς δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεγεν, Ἦμεις, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες, 55 οὐδέν ἦτον ὑμῖν κατασκευάζομεν τὴν πολιτείαν ἡ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς. δεῖ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ὁσπερ καὶ τμῶν μεθέξετε, οὕτω καὶ τῶν κωδύων μετέχειν. τῶν οὖν συνειλημμένων Ἄλευ-

4 7. οἱ δὲ ἔξ ἄστεως: see on i. 6. 9.
8. τὰ πράγματα: see on 3. 18.—ἀστεὴν εἶναι: expresses purpose. G. 266, 2; Π. 953 a; cf. iii. 1. 10.—παραγγείλαντες: without the inf., ἔλθειν or ἵππεις being supplied from ἁλθοῦν, also vii. 5. 9 παραγγείλασιν ἦσσετο τῷ ὀπλαστῇ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. —ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν: perhaps under guard of the cavalry, see App. As to the facts, see Grote VIII. 266 f. A like proceeding against the Salaminians is recounted by Diod. xiv. 32 and Lys. xii. 52, who gives the number of those arrested and condemned as 300.—ἀπογραφάμενον ἂεῖ: see on 1. 4.—ἀναγαγόντα: sc. to Athens.—πυλίδος: diminutive, cf. θυρίς, νησίς, κρήνης.

9. τὸ Ὀμιδεῖον: built by Pericles near the southeastern declivity of the Acropolis, in the form of a Persian tent, and ordinarily used for musical performances.—τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππεάς: i.e. the others who were not hoplites,
but knights; see on 2.18.—ἐφη: see on 3.22.—ίνα ταύτα κτλ.: for the same reason of implicating as many as possible in their crimes, the Thirty had constrained citizens of respectability to lend their aid in the seizure of victims. For example, Socrates was ordered with four others to seize Leon of Salamis. Cf. Plat. Apol. 32 c.—φανεράν . . . τὴν ψήφον: Lys. xiii. 37. describes the proceeding of the council and of the Thirty on such occasions: οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθησαν ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὐ νῦν οἱ πρωτόεις καθεκούσαι δύο δὲ τράπεζαι ἐν τῷ πρὸσθεν τῶν τριάκοντα ἐκεῖσθαι· τὴν δὲ ψήφον οὐκ εἰς καδίσκους ἀλλὰ φανερὰν ἐπὶ τὰς τράπεζες ταύτας ἔδει τίθεσθαι, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν πρότην, τὴν δὲ καθαροῖσαν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑστέραν. This style of voting was devised for the intimidation of the voter, for whom it was no easy thing to cast an open adverse ballot in the teeth of the authorities. So too Thuc. iv. 74. 3. See on i. 7. 9.—φανεράν: for the position, see on 3. 56.

10. ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν: were under arms, the plp. expressing the continuance of the result of the action down to the past time referred to.' GMT. 17, n. 2. Obs. the chiasmic arrangement: οἱ δὲ . . . ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταύτα.—ταύτα ἀρεστὰ κτλ.: Lysias says more explicitly (xii. 52) ἔθεσαν ('Ερατοσθένης) μετὰ τῶν συναρχῶντων εἰς Σαλαμίνα καὶ Ἑλευσίναδε τριακοσίων τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον καὶ μία ψήφῳ αὐτῶν ἀπάντων βάλαντον κατεψήφισατο.—ἀφίκνεται: four days after the victory mentioned in 6; cf. 13.—ἀναφέροντας: the peninsula of the Piraeus is hilly and rising ground. The order of words is as in ii. 1. 1 and freq.—ἐτὶ μὲν: nearly equiv. to τῶς μὲν, for a time; properly until the moment indicated in the next clause; cf. An. vi. 2. 15 Ξενοφῶν ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησαν ἐκπλήθουσα· θυρεόειν δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμην ὁ θεὸς κτλ.—ἀνέναι: let them come up: so vii. 12. 12; see on 2. 20.—οὔποι: sc. αὐτοῖς, const. with ἐδόκει.—Μουνυχίαν: a hill on
II.
4 the east side of the peninsula of the Piraeus. See on 15.
11. οἴ δὲ τοῦ ἀστεως: cf. οἴ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς above, and note the accurate use of preps. — Ὁπποδάμειον: Hippodamus of Miletus, an architect in the time of Pericles, had superintended the building of the city of the Piraeus and had taken great pains in the adornment of the public square, which for that reason was named after him. — Βενδίδεων: temple of Artemis Bendis, a Thracian goddess, whose worship had been introduced to Athens not many years before. — ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων: because of the limited space and their superior numbers. The usual depth of the phalanx was eight men.
12. ἐπὶ αὐτοῖς: behind them, cf. i. i. 34 ἐπὶ τῶν — προσεγένοντο: the subj. is implied in οὕτωι, such allies. 
αἰ ἐνυχώμεθα. ἔχοντες γάρ ὅπλα μὲν ἐναντίοι αὐτοῖς καθέσταμεν· οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὁτι ποτὲ καὶ δειπνοῦντες συνε-
λαμβανόμεθα καὶ καθεύδοντες καὶ ἀγοράζοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ οὐχ ὅπως ἀδικοῦντες, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπιδημοῦντες ἐφυγαδεύο-
μεθα, νῦν φανερῶς ἥμιν συμμαχοῦσι. καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐθίᾳ
χειρῶνα ποιοῦσιν, ὅταν ἥμιν συμφέρη, καὶ ὅταν ἐγχειρῶ-
μεν, πολλῶν ὄντων ἐναντίων ὅλγοις οὖσι τρόπαια ἱστα-
σθαι διδόσαι· καὶ νῦν δὲ κεκομικάσασιν ἥμας εἰς χωρίον, ἐν 15
ὅ οὔτοι μὲν οὐτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-
100τεταγμένων διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὀρθοῦν ἰέναι δύναντ' ἂν, ἥμεις δὲ
eis τὸ κάταντες καὶ δόρατα ἀφίεντες καὶ ἀκόντα καὶ
πέτρους ἐξειδομεθα τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.
καὶ ὥστο μὲν ἂν τις δεήσειν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ τοῦ 16
ίσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δὲ, ἂν χρεία, ὠσπερ προσήκει, προ-
105θύμως ἀφίητε τὰ βέλη, ἀμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς δὴν γε
μεστῇ η ὠδός, φυλαττόμενοι δὲ δραπετεύουσιν αἰεὶ ὑπὸ
taῖς ἀσπίδων· ὦστε ἐξείσαι ὠσπερ τυφλοὺς καὶ τύπτειν
ὁποῦ ἄν βουλῶμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους ἀνατρέπειν. ἀλλ', 17
ὁ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρή ποιεῖν ὅπως ἐκατός τίς ἐαυτῷ συνει-
110σται τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ἂν. αὐτῇ γὰρ ἥμιν, ἂν θεός
θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἴκους καὶ ἔλευθε-
ρίαν καὶ τιμάς καὶ παίδας, οἰς εἰσί, καὶ γυναῖκας. ὡ

4 14. οἱ δὲ καὶ: and many too; con-
tinuing as if οἱ μὲν συνελαμβανόμεθα preceded; cf. 1. 28. — οὐχ ὅπως,
ἀλλ' οὐδ': not only not, but not even:
H. 1035 a. See on 3. 35; cf. v. 4. 34.
— ἐν εὐθίᾳ κτ.: with reference to 3,
6. — ἐγχειρῶμεν: abs., take anything in
hand. — οὕτω: sc. ἥμιν.
15. ὑπὲρ: "over the heads": Cgr.
vi. 3. 24 τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν πρόθεν
πάντων, viii. 5. 12 τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν
ὁπλιτῶν. — πρὸς ὀρθοῦν: the hill at
Munychia is the highest elevation of
the peninsula, about 86 metres.
16. ὥστο . . . ἄν: hypothetical
ind. See G. 226, 2; Η. 895; 903.—
τοῖς πρωτοστάταις: those in the front
rank of the enemy. "One might sup-
pose that at least against the front
ranks of the enemy we should not
have the advantage of position."—
ἐναλλομένους: const. with ἥμας, the
implied subj. of ἀνατρέπειν.
17. ὅπως . . . συνείσται; obj.
μακάριοι δήτα, οἱ ἀν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἐπίδωσι τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν. εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ἂν τις ἀποθάνῃ. μνη-
115 μείον γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὖτω πλοῦσιος ὃν καλοῦ τεῦξεται. ἐξάρξω μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡνίκ ἀν καιρὸς ἡ παιᾶνα. ὅταν δὲ
tὸν 'Ενυάλιον παρακαλέσωμεν, τὸτε πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἀνθ' ὃν ὑβρισθήμεν τιμωρώμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας.

Ταύτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ μεταστραφεῖς πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους 18
120 ἡσυχίαν εἴξε. καὶ γὰρ ὁ μάντις παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς μὴ
πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι, πρὶν τῶν σφετέρων ἡ πέσοι τις ἡ
τρωθεί. ἐπειδὰν μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα μὲν,
ἐφί, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δ' ὑμῖν ἐσται ἐπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι
θάνατος, ὡς γε μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ οὐκ ἐφεύσατο, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ 19
125 ἀνέλαβον τὰ ὅπλα, αὐτὸς μὲν ὡσπέρ ὑπὸ μοῦρας τιῶς
ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος ἐμπεσῶν τοῖς πολεμίωις ἀπο-
thνήσκει, καὶ τέθαται ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Κηφισοῦ. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ κατεδίωξαν μέχρι τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ.
ἀπέθα-
νον δ' ἐνταῦθα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα Κριτίας τε καὶ ἑπτο-

4 clause after verbs of striving, etc. G. 217; H. 885. — ἐκαστός τις: each one. So also πᾶς τις, see H. 703. —
tὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν, for the ar-
range ment, cf. 22 τῶν πάντων ἀσχίστων.
— οὖτω: const. with καλοῦ. For em-
phasis, οὔτως is not only placed after its word (as in i. 7. 26), but also separ-
rated from it by intruded words, cf.
iii. 5. 24. Further, the intruded words πλοῦσιος ἃν, even if he is rich, receive a
certain emphasis here, as in Hdt. vii.
46 ἐν γὰρ οὖτω βραχεί βίῳ οὐδεὶς οὔτω
ἀνθρωπος ἐὰν εὐδαίμων πέρυκε. — ἐξ-
ἀρξα κτε.: the paean, an invocation or
hymn originally to Apollo the god of
deliverance, and then to other deities
(cf. iv. 7. 4) as well, was sung just be-
fore battle, and then the war-god
'Ενυάλιος was called upon with a loud
cry (ἀλαλάζειν). See An. i. 8. 18. The
paean was also sung as a hymn of
victory and peace. — ἀνθ' ὃν ὑβρισθη-
μέν: 'in requital of the insults we have
borne,' Goodwin.

18. ὁ μάντις: the art. is used, be-
cause one or more seers were regularly
attached to the army, cf. Hdt. vii. 228;
Thuc. vi. 69. — πρότερον, πρίν: see on
1. 24. — πρίν πέσοι: a finite verb is
usual with πρίν after a neg. — ἐφί: sc.
ὁ μάντις. For the change from indir.
to dir, disc., see on i. 1. 28.

19. τὰ ὅπλα: i.e. τὰς ἀσπίδας, cf. 12.
— αὐτὸς: to emphasize the antithesis
to οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι. — τεθάται: lies buried.
The pf. expresses the state as it was
at the time of writing, cf. 33; see on
130 μαχος, τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεῖ δέκα ἄρχοντων Χαρμίδης ὁ Γλαύκωνος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων περὶ ἕβδομήκοντα. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὄπλα ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ χιτώνας οὐδενὸς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐσκυλευσαν. ἔπει δὲ τούτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν, προσιόντες ἀλλήλους πολλοὶ διελε- 
135 γοντὸ. Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ, μάλ' εὐφωνος 20 ὄν, καταστισμεσάμενος ἔλεξεν: Ἀνδρέας πολίτας, τί ἡμᾶς ἐξελαύνετε; τί ἀποκτείναι βούλεσθε; ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἡμᾶς κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν πῶποτε ἐπούχαμεν, μετεσχῆκαμεν δὲ ὕμίν καὶ ἱερῶν τῶν σεμνοτάτων καὶ θυσίων καὶ ἐορτῶν 
140 τῶν καλλιστῶν, καὶ συγχορευταί καὶ συμφοιτηταί γεγενη- 
μέθα καὶ συνστρατιῶται, καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὕμων κεκυνδυνεύ- 
καμεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς κοινῆς 
ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας. πρὸς θεῶν 21 
πατρῶν καὶ μητρῶν καὶ συγγενείας καὶ κυνεστίας καὶ 
145 ἐταιρίας, πάντων γὰρ τούτων πολλοί κοινοῦμεν ἀλλή- 
lους, αἰδούμενοι καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους παύσασθε ἀμαρ-

4 10. — τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεῖ δέκα: a governing board under the Thirty; Plut. Lys. 15, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν πολι- 
tείαν ἐκίνησε (ὁ Δύσανδρος) τριάκοντα μὲν ἐν ἑαυτὶ δέκα δὲ ἐν Πειραιεῖ κατα- 
stήσας ἄρχοντας. — Χαρμίδης: an uncle of Plato and a former ward of 
Critias. Xen. Mem. iii. 7. I calls him ἀξίολογον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλῷ δυνατώτερον 
tῶν τὰ πολιτικὰ τότε πραττόντων. — 
περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: see on 5. — προσ- 
τίόντες κτ.: used of both parties. 
Cf. Lys. xii. 51 ἐπιείδη ... περὶ τῶν 
διαλλαγῶν οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο, πολλὰς 
ἐκάτεροι ἐπίστασα ἐξομίκροτικος ἀρίστους 
ἐσεαθαί ὁμοτροπεὶ ἐδείξαμεν. 
20. ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ: the four 
persons most prominent in the cele- 
bration of the Eleusinian mysteries 
were the ἱεροφάντης, the ὑδαυχὸς, the 
ἱεροκήρυξ and the ὁ ἐπὶ βωμοῦ, all from 
the ancient priestly families of the 
Eumolpidae and Cerýces. — καταστι- 
σμεσάμενος: after obtaining silence, secur- 
ing attention, whereas καταστάσεις (v. 
4. 7) is act. and trans. silenced. — 
ἡμῶν: for the position, see G. 142, 4, 
8. 3 b; H. 673 c. 
21. ἐταιρίας: the ἐταιρίαι were po- 
litical clubs, esp. in democratic states, 
originally designed for the mutual 
support of their members in elections 
and before courts, afterwards used 
however as unions for the promotion 
of political and party ends. They 
were also called συνωμοσίαι. For a 
more detailed account, see Grote VI. 
290; VIII. 15 f. Modern analogies 
appear in the guilds of the middle 
ages, trades-unions, the Land League,
τάνοντες εἰς τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοὺς ἀνοσιω-
τάτους τριάκοντα, οἱ ἰδίων κερδεῖν ἐνεκα ὀλίγον δεῖν
πλείους ἀπεκτόνασιν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὅκτῳ μησίν ἡ πάντες

150 Πελοποννήσιοι δέκα ἑτη πολεμοῦντες. ἔξον δ᾽ ἡμῶν ἐν 22
εἰρήνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι, οὕτω τῶν πάντων αἰσχυστόν τε καὶ
χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἀνοσιωτάτον καὶ ἐχθρίστον καὶ θεοῖς καὶ
ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῶν πρὸς ἄλληλους παρέχουσιν.

άλλ᾽ εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε ὦτι καὶ τῶν νῦν ύψθ᾽ ἡμῶν

155 ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ἡμεῖς ἄλλα καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστων οὓς
πολλὰ κατεδακτύσαμεν.

Ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ
diὰ τὸ τοιαύτα προσακοῦντο τοὺς μεθ᾽ ἐαυτῶν ἀπήγαγον
eἰς τὸ ἀστυν. τῇ δ᾽ ύστεραία οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα πάνυ δὴ 23

160 ταπευοῦντα καὶ ἐρήμου συνεκάθηντο ἐν τῷ σωκρατίῳ· τῶν δὲ
tρισχιλίων ὧποι ἐκαστοὶ τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, πανταχοῦ διε-
φέροντο πρὸς ἄλληλους. οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ ἐπεποιηκέσαν τι
βιαίστερον καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο, ἐντόνως ἔλεγον ὡς οὐ κρεῖη
καθυφίεσθαι τοῖς ἐν Περαιμεῖ. οὗτοι δὲ ἐπίστευον μηδὲν

165 ἡδικηκέναι, αὐτοὶ τε ἀνελογίζοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδί-

4 secret societies, and college fraternities.— ἀμαρτάνοντες: supplementary partic. — οἱ τριάκοντα: see on 3. 18.

— κερδεῖν: the uncontracted form also 40; Cyr. iv. 2. 45. — ὀλίγον δεῖν: almost, G. 268; H. 956. — πλείους

κτῆ.: subsequent orators put the number of those executed without trial at 1500; Isoc. vii. 67; xx. 11; and Aesch. iii.

235. — δέκα ἑτη: with reference to the duration of the Decelean war, 414–405 b.c.

22. ἄλλ᾽... ἐπιστασθε: but for all that be assured, cf. An. i. 4. 8 ἄλλ᾽ ἐδ᾽

γε μέντοι ἐπιστασθασαν.— τῶν ἀποθα-

νόντων: part. gen. with ἐστιν οὓς, for

which phrase, see on 6. — πολλά: cog-
nate acc. G. 150, x. 2 & x. 4; H. 716 b.—οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ: i.e. the survivors of the Thirty and the Ten.— καὶ προσ-

ακοῦειν: “because in addition to their defeat they had heard such expres-

sions as these.”— ἀπήγαγον κτῆ.: the victors refrained from molesting them, in

the hope of speedy reconciliation; cf. Lys. xii. 53, quoted on 19.

23. συνεκάθηντο: for the position of the aug., see G. 105, 1, x. 3; H. 361.

— συνεδριά: here equiv. to βουλευτηριά, cf. 3. 55.— τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων:

part. gen. with ἐκαστον, the several detachments.— τὶ βιαῖστερον: any gross

outrage; lit. anything unusually violent. H. 649 a. In the fact here narrated
4 is seen the practical working of the policy stated by Critias in 9. — οὐδὲν δεόντω...κακῶν: they had no need of sharing this misfortune. Cf. 35.

24. δέκα: each one was styled δεκαδεύκχος, Harpocor. s.v. Δέκα. They were of the less violent oligarchs who had sided with Theramenes; and were chosen in the hope of speedy reconciliation. Cf. Lys. xii. 55 τούτων τοίνυν Φείδων καὶ Ἱπποκλῆς καὶ Ἐπιχάρης ὁ Δαμπτρέως καὶ ἔτεροι οἱ δοκοῦντες εἰναι ἑκατὸτατοί Χαρκίες καὶ Κριτία καὶ τῇ ἑκείνῳ ἐταιρείᾳ.—άπο φυλής: from each tribe, cf. iv. 2. 8 εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως.—

Ἐλευσύναδε: cf. 8. — τῶν ἐν ἄστει: gen. of οἱ (not τὰ) ἐν ἄστει. — ἐξεκαθευνοῦν: only in this passage, except bias a gere. — ἀσπίδας: which belonged to the equipment of the heavy-armed infantry, as the knights themselves usually bore no shields, cf. iv. 4. 10. The cavalry, then, were serving by night as hoplites, by day on horseback; cf. 3. 48 μεθ᾽ ἵππων καὶ μετ᾽ ἀσπίδων, "on horseback and on foot." —τὸ μὲν ἄφ᾽ ἐσπέρας: during the time from evening on, after dark.

25. ὀπλα...οἰσύνα: shields of wicker-work, made for an emergency; mentioned elsewhere also, cf. Thuc. iv. 9.—ἐλευκοῦντο: prob. chalked. Cf. iii. 2. 15 Κάρας λευκόσπιδας. So perhaps vii. 5. 20 ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη, An. i. 8. 9 ἰππεῖς λευκοβάρακες. — γενέσθαι: see on i. 4. 7.—πιστὰ δόντες: they pledged themselves to forget the past and to receive them as friends. For the phrase, cf. i. 3. 9.—ισοτέλειαν ἐσεσθαι: dependent upon πιστὰ δόντες...
ταί, πολλοὶ δὲ γυμνῆτες· ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵππεῖς ὡς εἰ ἐβδομήκοντα· προνομᾶς δὲ ποιοῦμενοι, καὶ λαμβάνουντες ξύλα καὶ ὀπόρον, ἐκάθενδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιᾷ. τῶν δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἀστέως μὲν οὕδεις σὺν ὀπλοῖς ἔξηγε, οἱ δὲ 26 ἵππεῖς ἔστων ὦτε καὶ ληστὰς ἕχειροντο τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς, καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα αὐτῶν ἑκακούργουν. περιέτυχον δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἀἰξιώνων τισίν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν ἄγρους ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 190 πορευομένοις· καὶ τούτους Δυσίμαχος ὁ ἵππαρχος ἀπεσφάξε, πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας καὶ πολλῶν χαλεπῶς φερόντων ἱππεῶν. ἀνταπέκτευναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιᾷ τῶν ἱππεῶν 27 ἐπ' ἄγροι λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον φυλῆς Δεοντίδος. καὶ γὰρ ἡδὴ μέγα ἐφρόνουν, ὡστε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τείχος τοῦ 195 ἀστεῶς προσέβαλλον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τούτῳ δεὶ εἰπεῖν τὸν μηχανοποιοῦν τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἀστεῖ, ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγιν οὕτω κατὰ τὸν ἐκ Δυκείων δρόμον μέλλοιεν τὰς μηχανὰς προσάγειν, τὰ ζεύγη ἐκέλευσε πάντα ἀμαξιαίους ἄγειν καὶ καταβάλλειν ὁποὺ ἐκαστὸς βούλιοτο τοῦ δρόμου. ὡς δὲ τούτῳ ἐγένετο, 200 πολλὰ εἰς ἐκαστὸς τῶν λίθων πράγματα παρεῖχε. πεμ- 28 πόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα ἐξ 'Ελευσίνος, τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἐξ ἀστεῶς, καὶ

4 and governing a dat. supplied as antec. of ὄστινε. For services to the state, the popular assembly conferred upon aliens, besides the titles of honor ἐνεργήτης and πρόξενος, the ἵστολεα whereby they were put on equal footing with citizens in respect to taxes: it freed them from paying the μετοικων and a higher quota of the war-tax.—ὡς εἶ: see on i. 2. 9. —οπώραν: metonymy, cf. Eng. harvest; cf. iii. 2. 10.

26. ἐστιν ὦτε: see on 6 ἐστι οὕς. —ληστὰς ἕχειροντο: roughly handled foragers. —Ἀλεξινεών: belonging to the deme Αἰξώνη on the coast southward from Athens. —πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας: notwithstanding their earnest entreaties. (Cf. Eng. litany.)

27. τῶν ἱππεῶν: sc. ὄντα, pref. part. gen.; G. 169, 1; H. 732 a. —φυλῆς Δεοντίδος: gen. of connection, H. 732 a.—εἶ δὲ εἰπεῖν: an apology for narrating an apparently trifling incident; “I may be pardoned for relating this.” The narration itself takes the place of the apod., see on 3. 51. Cf. Ĺυγ. i. 4. 27 εἶ δὲ δεὶ καὶ παῖδικον λόγον ἐπιμυσθήσασθαι, λέγεσθαι κτλ. —τοῦτο: see on 3. 56. —Δυκείων: see on i. 1. 33.

28. τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ κτλ.: the
βοηθείν κελευόντων, ώς ἄφεστηκότος τοῦ δῆμου ἀπὸ 
Δακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος λογισάμενος ὅτι οἶνον 
τε εἶη 205 
tαχῦ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεὶ κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ 
kata θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀποκλεισθὲν 
συνεπραξεῖ 

εκατούν τε τάλαντα αὐτοίς δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν 
mὲν κατὰ γῆν ἀρμοστῆν, Λίβνυ δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ναυαρχοῦντα 
ἐκπεμφθῆναι. καὶ ἔξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἐλευσίναδε 20 
210 

συνέλεγεν ὀπλῖτας πολλοὺς Πελοπονησίους. ὁ δὲ ναυαρχὸς 
cata ταλάτταν ἐφύλαττεν ὅπως μηδὲν εἰσπλέοι 
autoίς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὥστε ταχῦ πάλιν ἐν ἀπορία ἦσαν 
oi εν Πειραιεί, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει πάλιν αὖ μέγα ἐφρόνουν 
ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ. οὕτω δὲ προχωροῦντων Παυσανίας οὐ 
215 

βασιλεὺς φθονῆσας Λυσάνδρῳ, εἰ κατειργασμένος ταῦτα 
ἀμα μὲν εὐδοκιμῆσοι, ἀμα δὲ ἱδίας ποιῆσοι τὰς Ἀθηνᾶς,

4 new Board did not fulfill the popular hope of reconciliation (see on 24). 
Cf. Lys. xii. 55 τολὺ μείκων στάσιν καὶ 
πόλεμον ὑπὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ τοῖς ἐξ 
ἄστείως ἐποίησαν. Lysias' statement, 
however, appears overdrawn in view of 
the fact that the Ten were not 
(like the Thirty), excluded from the 
amnesty. — ὅτι οἶνον τε εἴη: 
equiv. to 
οἶνον τε ἐστι in dir. disc. 
The prot. εἰ 
...
ἀποκλεισθὲν 
is retained unchanged. This is a mixed 
const. only 
in form, as οἶνον τε ἐστι with inf. forms 
'an expression that is nearly equiv., 
in sense to an opt. with ὄν.' GMT. 
54, 2, b. — συνεπράξεν δανεισθῆναι: 
helped them to secure a loan; see on 3. 
13. This loan was repaid by the 
restored democracy from the public 
treasury. Isoc. Areopag. 68. — ναυαρχοῦντα: 
see on i. 7. ναυαρχὸν would 
more regularly (as in i. 5. 1) balance 
ἀρμοστῆν.

29. ἤσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεί, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ 
ἀστει κτε.; chiasmus. — προχωροῦν· 
tων: as matters were going on thus, 
without subj. as v. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων, 
but vii. 3. 1 τοῦτων προκεχωρηκότων. 
The finite verb is used by Thuc. i. 
109 ὡς δ' αὐτῷ οὐ προσφέρει, likewise 
ii. 56; iii. 18. Cf. also vii. 1. 7 ὡτῶς 
πεφυκότων and on 2. 16; G. 278, 1, 
.; H. 972 a. — εὐδοκιμῆσοι: cf. εὐδοκεῖ 
i. 1. 31. — ἱδίας κτέ: by bringing into 
power adherents of his party.—πελώσας 
tῶν ἐφόρων πρεῖς: note the very 
limited power of the king even in the 
matter of war. The ephors declare 
war and conclude peace; two of their 
number accompany the king as com-
mander-in-chief. He is also restrained 
(after 418 n.c.) by the presence of 
ten Spartan counsellors, the number 
being later thirty. See on iii. 4. 2. 
A modern analogy is offered by the 
Dutch Republic, where 'usage made 
it necessary that in time of war every 
fleet and every army should have 
with it delegates of the civil author-
ity.' — ἀργοῦν: see on iii. 2. 23.
30. Βοιωτῶν κτῆ.: note the sudden change in their attitude. Cf. 2. 19.
—ἐγίγνωσκον: were of the opinion — a mistaken one in this case. — οἰκείαν καὶ πιστῆν: i.e. a subject province.—
'Αλιπέδω: the plain lying on the sea between Athens and the Piraeus. On the expression τῷ καλουμένῳ, cf. τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνάσιῳ 2. 8.

31. ἐπὶ τὰ έαυτῶν: to their homes, without suffering loss of property; cf. 38. — ὅσον ἀπὸ βοής ἐνεκεν: “only for appearance’s sake.” Cf. Thuc.viii. 92 καὶ ὁ Ὑπαρμένης ἐλθὼν εἰς Πειραιὰ ὅσον καὶ ἀπὸ βοής ἐνεκεν, ὣργίζετο τοῖς ὀπλίταις. ‘A familiar and colloquial form of expression to denote “as far as shouting went.” In the phrase there is a remarkable pleonasm, since either ὅσον ἀπὸ βοής or ὅσον βοής ἐνεκεν would have been sufficient.’ Blomfield ibid.
—ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς: in consequence of the attack, cf. An. ii. 5. 7; Thuc. vi. 19. The means are treated as the source or starting-point of the action. —μόρας: the entire force of Spartan infantry was divided into six morae (400–900 men each), each of which consisted of four λόχων, the λόχος of two πεντηκοστῶν or four εἴρνηματα. The mora was commanded by a τολημαρχὸς (also called μοραγός Thuc. v. 66), the λόχος by a λοχαγός, the πεντηκοστὸς by a πεντηκοστήρ, the εἴρνημα by an εἰρνημάρχης, de rep. Laced. 11. 4; 13. 4. Suidas under εἰρνηματία states its strength at 25 men. But this would vary as the emergency required
235 παρῆγγελε τοὺς μὲν ἵππεας ἐλὰν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐνέντας, καὶ
tὰ δέκα ἀφ’ ἡβης συνεπεσθαί. σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτὸς
ἐπικολούθει. καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἔγγυς τριάκοντα τῶν
ψιλῶν, τοὺς δ’ ἄλλους κατεδώξαν πρὸς τὸ Πειραιῶν ἑθα-
τρον. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἐπιχεῖ ἐξοπλιζόμενοι οἱ τε πελτασται 33
240 πάντες καὶ οἱ ὄπλιται τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ψιλοὶ
εὖθυς ἐκδραμόντες ἱκόντιζον, ἐβαλλον, ἐτούξεον, ἐσφενδό-
νων· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἔπει αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἐτυτρώ-
σκοντο, μάλα πιεζόμενοι ἀνεχόμενων ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ’ ἐν
tούτῳ πολὺ μάλλον ἐπέκεντο. ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἀποθνῄσκει
245 Χαίρων τε καὶ Θήβαρχος, ἀμφω πολεμάρχω, καὶ Λακρά-
της ὁ ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ τεθαμμένοι Λακεδαιμο-
νίων πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεῖκῳ. ὅρων δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 34
Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὄπλιται, ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ
pαρετάξαντο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας
250 μάλα πιεσθεὶς καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ὅσον στάδια τέταρα ἡ
πέντε πρὸς λόφον τινά, παρῆγγελε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους

4 a stronger or weaker force.—κωφὸν
λυμένα: an unknown part of the harbor of Piraeus.
32. ἐλῶν: rare poetical pres. for
ἐλαῦνεν. —ἐνέντας: at full speed; in-
trans., as in Cyr. vii. 1. 29 ἔπεις οὐδὲν
φειδόμενος τῶν ἰππῶν. —τὰ δέκα (sc.
ἐτή) ἀφ’ ἡβης: "those who had been
to more than ten years subject
to military duty," including all from
20 to 30 years of age; cf. iv. 6. 10
ἐπει τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ’ ἡβης, v. 4. 40
τὰ δέκα ἀφ’ ἡβης ἐκ τῶν ὄπλιτων ἐθεὶ
σὺν αὐτοῖς. —Πειραιῶν: locative case,
in the Piraeus. The remains of this
theatre are still recognizable.
33. ἱκόντιζον, ἐβαλλον, ἐτούξεον, ἐσφενδόνων: the asyndeton renders
the description more vivid and im-
pressive. II. 1039; cf. iv. 3. 19. So
veni, vidi, vici; abiit, excessit, evasit,
erupit, Cic. 11. Cat. 1.—ἐπὶ πόδα:
backwards, "with face to the foe,"
cf. Lu. v. 2. 32. —πολεμάρχω: see
on 31.—οἱ τεθαμμένοι: see on 91.—
ἐν Κεραμείκῳ: the Ceramicus, the
northwest part of Athens, was divided
by the city wall; in the outer part,
here meant, along the Sacred Way
leading through the grove of the
Academy to Eleusis, were numerous
graves, particularly of those who had
fallen in the war and been buried by
the state; Paus. i. 29. Since 1862,
extensive excavations have been made
in this district, and interesting monu-
ments have been uncovered.
34. οἱ ἄλλοι ὄπλιται: see on 2. 18.
Cf. τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις below.—τῶν
ἄλλων: i.e. the light-armed troops who
καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ἐπιχωρεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. ἐκεῖ δὲ συνταξάμενοι παυτελῶς βαθεῖαν τὴν φάλαγγα ἤγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. οἱ δὲ εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἐπειτὰ δὲ 255 οἱ μὲν ἐξεώσθησαν εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς Ἀλαίς πηλῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐνέκλιναν· καὶ ἀποθηνήσκοντιν αὐτῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν. ὃ δὲ Παυσανίας τρόπαιον στησάμενος ἀνεχὼ· 35 ῥησε· καὶ οὐδ' ὡς ὁργίζετο αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ λάθρα πέμπων ἐδίδασκε τοὺς ἐν Πειραἰεῖ οἰα χρή λέγοντας πρέσβεις 260 πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους. οἱ δὲ ἐπείθοντο. διὸςτη δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ ἐκέλευε πρὸς σφᾶς προσεϊναι ὡς πλείστους συλλεγομένους, λέγοντας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεὶ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ διαλυθέντες κοινὴ ἀμφότεροι Λακεδαίμονιοι φίλοι εἶναι. 265 ἦδεος δὲ ταύτα καὶ Ναυκλείδας ἐφόρος ὧν συνήκοινεν. 36 ὀσπερ γὰρ νομίζεται σὺν βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν ἐφόρων συ- στατεύεσθαι, καὶ τότε παρῆν οὐτὸς τε καὶ ἄλλος, ἀμφό- τεροι τῆς μετὰ Παυσανίου γνώμης ὄντες μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς 37 μετὰ Λυσσάνδρου. διὰ ταύτα ὄν καὶ εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα

4 had hitherto fought alone.—εἰς χεῖρας ἐδέξαντο: they let them come to close quarters. Cf. iii. 4. 14.—Ἀλαίς: either a shallow slimy basin at the head of the great harbor, or the part of the Halipedon immediately northeast of the hill Monychia. The deme Ἀλαί Aλεωνίδες cannot be meant, as between it and the Piraeus was the deme Halimus.

35. οἰα λέγοντας: with what sort of overtures.—πρὸς σφᾶς: equiv. to πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους, see on iv. 6. 4. Cf. on 1. 17.—οὐδέν δεόνται πολεμεῖν: they had no desire to be at war, no interest in continuing the struggle, cf. 23; Thuc. iv. 130.—διαλυθέντες: cf. διαλλάξαι 38.

36. ὀσπερ νομίζεται: cf. de rep. Laced. 13. 5 πάρεια δε (namely, with the king when he offers sacrifice on setting out for war) καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων δύο, οἱ πολυτραγονοῦσι μὲν οὐδέν, ἴνα μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς προσκαλήθη δρῶντες δὲ δ, τι ποιεῖ ἐκάστος πάντας σωφρονίζοντιν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός.—τῆς μετὰ κτέ.: being of the opinion, holding with. The pred. poss. gen. of the thing, the subj. being a person, occurs only in a few expressions, mainly isolated, wherein a sort of devotion of the person to the thing is suggested. Kr. Spr. 47, 6, 10; gen. of characteristic, H. 732 d. On the expression μετὰ Παυσανίου, cf. μετὰ τίνος εἶναι to belong to one's party; two expressions are here blended, τῆς Παυσ-
270 ἐπεμπον τοὺς τε ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιᾶς ἔχοντας τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ ἄστει ἰδιώτας, Κηφισοφόντα τε καὶ Μέλητον. ἔπει μέντοι 37 οὕτω ὄχοντο εἰς Λακεδάμονα, ἐπεμπον δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν παραδιδόσαν 275 καὶ τὰ τείχη ἃ ἔχοντα καὶ σφάς αὐτοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους χρήσθαι ὅτι βούλονται. ἄξιοιν δὲ ἐφασαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ, εἶ φίλοι φασίν εἰναι Λακεδαιμονίους, παραδίδο- ναι τὸν τοῦ Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ 38 πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ ἐφοροὶ καὶ οἱ ἐκκλητοὶ, ἐξεπέμψαν παντε- 280 καὶ δεκα ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ἐπέταξαν σὺν Παυ- σανία διαλλάξαι ὅπη δύναντο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ διῆλ- λαξαν ἐφ' ὃτε εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ὡς πρὸς ἄλληλους, ἀπίεναι δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἅπατων ἐκαστὸς πλῆν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἄδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. εἰ δὲ τῶν 285 φοβοῦντο τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως, ἐδοξέων αὐτῶς ἔλευσίνα κατ-

4 αὐτοῦ γνώσης ὄντες and μετὰ Παυσανίου ὄντες. — ἐπεμπον: se. the king and the ephors. — ἔχοντας τάς . . . σπονδάς: bearing their proposals of peace with the Lacedaemonians. — ἰδιώτας: as individuals, in a private capacity.

37. οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ: the authorities, whereas the first embassy had been unofficial. — λέγοντας: persons who said, instead of the usual λέγοντας ταῦτα to say. See on 1. 7; cf. iii. 4. 25; An. ii. 4. 24 ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν. For the anarthrous partic. used subst., see GMT. 108, 2, ν. 2. — χρήσθαι δὲ, τι βουλονταί: a formula of unconditional surrender, cf. Cyr. viii. 1. 6 παρέκειται αὐτοῖς χρήσθαι δὲ, τι ἐν βουλή- ταί. For χρήσθαι (inf. of purpose), see G. 265, Π. 951. For δ', τι with χρήσθαι, see on 1. 2. — ἄξιοιν: has the same subj. as ἐφασαν.

38. οἱ ἐφοροὶ: i.e. the three ephors in Sparta. — οἱ ἐκκλητοὶ: seems to be equiv. to ἔκκληται. Cf. iii. 2. 23; vi. 3. 8 κατέστησαν (πρέσβεις) ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλητοὺς τοὺς ἐκκλητοὺς τοὺς ἐκκλητοὺς τοὺς συμμάχους, and v. 2. 11 προσήχασαν αὐτοὺς (πρέσβεις) πρὸς τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοὺς συμμάχους. See Grote's note (Π. 357) and cf. iii. 3. 8. — ἀπείναι κτῆ.: as in 31. — ὡς πρὸς: the combination of ὡς with πρὸς and ἐπὶ occurs freq., esp. in the sense of purpose, cf. An. iv. 3. 11 and 21; vi. 4. 24; vii. 1. 37. — τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως: this is used as a party name of the oligarchs in Athens as opposed to the democrats gathered at the Piraeus; cf. 40; iii. 5. 9. — ἐδοξέων αὐτοῖς: they (the commissioners) determined that such should dwell in Eleusis, i.e. Eleusis was granted to them as a sort of city of refuge.
οικεῖων. τούτων δὲ περανθέντων Παυσανίας μὲν διήκε τὸ 39 στράτευμα, οἱ δὲ έκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἄνελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὀπλοῖς εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔθυσαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέβησαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ, * ἐνθα δὴ ὁ Ὁρασύβουλος 40 ἐλεγεν, ὶμῖν, ἔφη, δὲ έκ τοῦ ἄστεως ἄνδρες, συμβουλεύω ἐγώ γνώσαι μῦᾶς αὐτούς. μάλιστα δὲ ἀν γνοίητε, εἰ ἀναλογίσασθε έπὶ τίνι ύμῖν μέγα φρονήτεον ἔστιν, ὡστε ύμῶν ἄρχειν ἐπιχειρεῖν. πότερον δικαιότεροί ἔστε; ἀλλ' ὃ μὲν δήμος πενετέροι ύμῶν ὃν οὐδὲν πώς ὀνεκά 295 χρημάτων ύμᾶς ἡδίκηκεν· ύμεῖς δὲ πλουσιώτεροι πάντων ὄντες πολλά καὶ αἰσχρά ἐνεκα κερδῶν πεποίηκατε. ἐπεὶ δὲ δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ύμῖν προσήκει, σκέψασθε εἰ ἀρὰ ἐπ' ἄνδρεια ύμῶν μέγα φρονήτεον. καὶ τίς ἂν καλλίων κρίσις 41 τοῦτον γένοιτο ἡ ώς ἐπολεμήσαμεν πρὸς ἄλληλους; ἀλλὰ 300 γνώμῃ γαίητ' ἀν προέχειν, οἱ ἐχοιτες καὶ τεῖχος καὶ ὀπλα καὶ χρήματα καὶ συμμάχους Πελοποννησίους ὑπὸ τῶν οὐδὲν τούτων ἐχοίτον παρελύθητε; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δὴ οἴσθε μέγα φρονήτεον εἶναι; πῶς, οὐγε ὦστερ τοὺς δάκνοντας κῶνας κλούφ δήσατε παραδίδοσιν, οὕτω 305 κάκεινοι ύμᾶς παραδόντες τῷ ἡδικημένῳ τούτῳ δήμῳ
dictment against the oligarchs (αἰσχρά ποιεῖν γιὰ ταῖς αἰνοῦι, καὶ κερδῶν γιὰ τὰς χρη-
muṭῶν). On κερδῶν, see 21.
41. ἡ ὀς: equiv. to ἡ αὕτη ἡ κρίσις, ὃς — παρελύθητε: were paralyzed. Cf. Lys. xiii. 46, ἡ δύναμις τῆς πόλεως παρελύθη. — ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δὴ: with the emphasis of contempt. —
toüs . . . παραδίδοσιν: proverbial with reference to the law of Solon, κῶνα δακωτα παραδόουν κελεύει (ὁ νόμος) κλούφ τιτήχει δεδεμενὸν Plut. Solon 24. — κακείνοι: resumes with emphasis the οὕτω. See on i. 7. 25. —
toûτῳ: for the attrib. position, see on ἡμῶν 20.
οἵχονται ἀπίωντες; οὐ μέντοι γε ὑμᾶς, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς, ἀξίω ἐγὼ 42 ὅν ὀμοφόκατε παραβιῆναι οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι καὶ εὐροκοί καὶ οὕτωι ἔστε. εἰπὼν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοι 310 ταράττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρῆσθαι, ἀνέστησε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχάς κατα- 43 στησάμενοι ἐπολιτεύοντο· ὑστέρω δὲ χρώνω ἀκούσαντες ξένους μισθοῦσθαι τοὺς Ἐλευσίνι, στρατευσάμενοι παρη- μεῖ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν στρατηγοὺς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους 315 ἐλθόντας ἀπέκτεναν, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις εἰσπέμψαντες τοὺς φίλους καὶ ἀναγκαίους ἐπείσαι συναλλαγῆναι· καὶ ὀμο- σαντες ὁρκοὺς ἂ μὴν μὴ μνησικακῆσεων, ἕτε καὶ νῦν ὁμοὶ τε πολιτεύονται καὶ τοῖς ὁρκοῖς ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος.

42. ὑμᾶς: i.e. the democrats as opposed to ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεσος ἄνδρες. Cf. 40. — πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς: "to their other noble deeds add the virtue of σωφροσύνη," which includes εὐροκοί and ὁσίωτης. — ἀνέστησε: adjourned. Note the analogy of our parliamentary terms rise, sit, session.

43. καὶ τότε: the return of Thrasybulus and the exiles occurred on the twelfth of Boedromion (Sept. 21), 403 B.C. Cf. Plut. de Glor. Ath. 7. This day was afterwards celebrated yearly as a day of public thanksgiving (χαρισ- τήρια ἐλευθερίας). — ἐπολιτεύοντο: i.e. they lived under the form of a πολιτεία, a free state. — Ἐλευσίνι: locative; see on 32. — μὴ μὴν: used esp. in declara- tions under oath, H. 1037, 9. — μὴ μνησικακῆσεων: the oath was in these words: καὶ ὁ μνησικακῆσας τῶν πολι- τῶν οὐδεὶς πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἑυδηκα· οὐδὲ τούτων δεί ν ἐδέχεσθι εὐθύνας διὶ ἐστι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἢς ἢρξεν Ἀνδοκ., de Myst. 00; according to this, the Ten who had ruled in the Piraeus were not excluded from the final amnesty; cf. 38. The laws and the oaths ad- ministered to senators and diecists were revised to accord with the terms of the amnesty, cf. Andoc. de Myst. 81 ff.; by special votes, it was decreed that no criminal inquiries should be carried back beyond the archonship of Euclides (403 B.C.), and that all legal judgments, etc., under the previous democracy should be valid, those under the Thirty not; while on the motion of Archinus (see on 2), a law was passed enabling the defendant in crimes committed prior to the archonship of Euclides to plead an exception in bar (παραγραφή) on the ground of the amnesty, the effect being to in- crease both the chance of failure and the pecuniary loss in case of failure, on the part of the plaintiff. Isocr. XVIII. 2. The amnesty seems in the main to have been observed. — ἕτε καὶ νῦν: i.e. at the time of writing, as to which see Introduction, p. xx.
Γ.

1 Ἡ μὲν δὴ Ἀθηνῆσι στάσις οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πέμψας Κύρος ἀγγέλους εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἥξιον, οἷόσπερ αὐτὸς Λακεδαίμονιοι ἤν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πολέμῳ, τοιούτως καὶ Λακεδαίμονιοι αὐτὸ γίγνεσθαι. οἱ 5 δὲ ἐφοροὶ δίκαια νομίσαντες λέγειν αὐτὸν Σαμίῳ τῷ τότε ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστειλαν ὑπηρετεῖν Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο. κἀκεῖνος μὲντοι προθύμως ὀπερ ἐδείξῃ ὁ Κύρος ἐπραξεν· ἔχων γὰρ τὸ ἐαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρου περιπλευσεν εἰς Κιλικίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα Συνένσειν μὴ δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν ἐναυτοῦσθαι Κύρῳ πορευόμενῳ ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ὡς μὲν οὖν Κύρος στράτευμα τε συνελέξε καὶ 2 τοῦτ ἔχων ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὦ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ὦ ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὦ ἐκ τούτου ἀπεσώθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ θάλατταν, Θεμιστογένει τῷ Συρακοσίῳ γέγραπται.


1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου: in 401 B.C. — πέμψας Κύρος κτέ.: on Cyrus' revolt against his brother, cf. An. i. 1. 3 ff. This embassy to Sparta to which no allusion is made in the Anabasis, is mentioned also by Diod. xiv. 19 and more in detail by Plut. Artax. 6 καὶ Λακεδαίμονιοι ἐγραφεῖ (sc. Κύρος) παρακαλῶν βοηθεῖν καὶ συνεκπέμψειν ἄνδρας οἰς ἐφ' ἡ δώσειν, ἀν μὲν πεζοὶ παρῆσιν, ἵππους, ἀν δὲ ἵππεις, συνωρίζας· ἐὰν δ' ἀγροὺς ἔχωσι, κάμας· ἐὰν δὲ κάμας, πόλεις· μισηοῦ δὲ τοῖς στρατευόμενοις οὐκ ἀριθμῶν ἄλλα μέτρον ἔσσεται.—οἶοσπέρ αὐτὸς κτέ.: cf. i. 5. 2 ff.—Σαμίῳ: acc. to Diod., he joined Cyrus at Ephesus with 25 ships. Samius is not named in the Anabasis, but mention is made (An. i. 4. 2) of the arrival on the Cilician coast of Tamos an Egyptian, with a fleet consisting of 25 ships of Cyrus' own and 35 Peloponnesian ships under the admiral Pythagoras. —Συνένσειν: see An. i. 2. 21 ff.

2. ἡ μάχη: at Cunaxa, not far from Babylon, in the autumn of 401 B.C.; cf. An. i. 8.—ἐπὶ θάλατταν: i.e. the Black Sea. —Θεμιστογένει: Themistogenes is otherwise unknown; nor
ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

15 Ἐπεὶ μὲντοι Τισσαφέρνης, πολλοῦ ἄξιος βασιλεῖ δόξας 3
gεγενήσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, σατράπης
cατεπέμφθη δὲν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἡρχε καὶ δὲν Κύρος,
eὖθυς ἡξίου τάς Ἰωνικὰς πόλεις ἀπάσας ἕαυτῷ ὑπηκόους
eῖναι. αἱ δὲ ἄμα μὲν ἐλεύθεραι βουλόμεναι εἶναι, ἄμα δὲ
20 φοβοῦμεναι τῶν Τισσαφέρνην, ὅτι Κύρον, ὅτε ἔλθη, ἀντ'
ἐκείνου ἠρημέναι ἦσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
αὐτῶν, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα δὲ ἐπεμποῦν πρέσβεις καὶ ἡξίουν,
ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἐλλάδος προστάται εἰσὶν, ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ
σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἐλλήνων, ὅπως ἦ τε χώρα μὴ δηνοῦτο
25 αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεύθεροι εἶν. οἱ οὖν Λακεδαίμονιοι 4
πέμποντοι αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα ἀρμοστήν, δόντες στρατιώτας
tῶν μὲν νεοδαμωδῶν εἰς χιλίους, τῶν δὲ ἀλλῶν Πελοπο-
νησίων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. ἡτήσατο δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ παρ'
Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίων ἱππέας, εἰπόν ὅτι αὐτὸς μισθὸν
30 παρέξει. οἱ δ' ἐπεμπόμεν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα ἱππεύσαν-
tῶν, νομίζοντες κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ, εἰ ἀποδημοῖον καὶ ἐναπ-

can anything be determined with cer-
tainty concerning the relation in
which his work stood to the Anabasis
of Xenophon. Mahaffy speaks of the
Anabasis as a 'huge parenthesis in
the Hellenica, which is specially indi-
cated as such at the opening of the
third book.'

3. ἐπεὶ κατεπέμψθη: the aor. indic.
is commonly used instead of the plpf.
after temporal particles. GMT. 19,
s. 4 a, b; H. 837. — ὅτι Κύρον κτῆ.: 
viz. soon after the arrival of Cyrus in
Asia Minor; An. i. 1. 6 καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ
Ἰωνικὰ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνοι τὸ ἄρχειν
ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀρεστῇ-
κεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πάσα τὴν Μιλῆτον.
Cf. An. i. 9. 9. — ἠρημέναι ἦσαν: had
espoused the cause of, as also in vii. 3.
8; cf. Hdt. i. 108. — ἐλεύθ.: sc. οἱ Λακε-
dαιμόνιοι, implied in Λακεδαϊμόνα. —
ἐπιμεληθῆναι: assume the protection of.
4. νεοδαμωδῶν: see on i. 3. 15. — 
eἰς χιλίους: to the number of a thou-
sand, H. 796 e. — ἱππεύσαντων: these
knights, mentioned also ii. 4. 2; 8,
24; 31, had been a mainstay of the
oligarchs. Acc. to Lys. xvi. 6, after
the expulsion of the Thirty, they had
been excluded from military service
and compelled to refund the allow-
ance for equipments made them by
the state at their enrolment. For
the partitive gen. used as obj., see on iv.
4. 13.—κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ: because even
after the restoration of the democ-
racry the oligarchic party was still
strong at Athens. — εἰ ἀποδημοῖον καὶ
ἐναπάλοντο: if they should go abroad
and perish there (ἐν·).
The page contains a segment of ancient Greek text. A few lines are repeated due to the nature of the handwriting. Here is a transcription and translation of the relevant parts:

35 ἀνήρ ἐπιτάττοι. καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ὁρῶν Θιβρων τὸ ἵππικόν εἰς τὸ πεδίον οὗ κατεβανεν, ἡγάπα δὲ εἰ, ὅπου τυγχάνοι ὦν, δύναιτο ταύτῃ τὴν χώραν ἄδημον διαφυλάττειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ ἀναβάντες μετὰ Κύρου ὑπὸ συνέμειξαν αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἤδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἄντι-40 ετάττετο τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἐκούσαν προσέλαβε καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἀλίσαρναν, ὅπως Ἕλευθερον τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἤρχον οἱ ἄπο Δημαράτου τοῦ Λακεδαιμόνιον. ἐκείνω δὲ αὐτῇ ἡ χώρα δῶρον ἐκ βασιλείως ἐδόθη

1 5. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀφίκοντο, συνήγαγε μὲν 5 στρατιώτας καὶ ἐκ τῶν εἰς τῇ ἡπείρῳ Ἐλληνίδων πόλεων πᾶσαι γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπείθοντο ὁ, τι Λακεδαιμόνιος

5. ἐπεὶ... ἀφίκοντο: at the opening of the year 399 B.C. — συνήγαγε μὲν: the μὲν is prob. to be rejected, since it has neither a correlative δὲ, nor the strengthening force of μὴν, as sometimes when δὲ is omitted; see on iv. 1. 7. — Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀνήρ: any Lacedaemonian; to be distinguished from ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, designating the entire nation. For a like characterization of Sparta's all-powerful hegemony, see An. vi. 6. 12 τῆς δὲ Ἐλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιου προστήκουσιν: ἰκανοὶ δὲ εἰσὶ καὶ εἰς ἕκαστος Λακεδαιμονίων εἰς ταῖς πόλεσι ταῖς βοηθοῦντά διαπράττεσθαι. Cf. Μακεδόν τὸν ἅπι Dem. Phil. i. 10. — στρατιὰ: numbering now over 7000 men, Diod. xiv. 36. σὺν is unusual; see on i. 4. 9. — ὁρῶν... τὸ ἵππικόν: Dindorf explains, as he saw that his own cavalry was weak; but this is reading into rather than out of the Greek. Suitable to the sense is the conjecture ὁρῶν ὅτι αὐτῇ τοῖς ἠπίστασ.

6. οἱ ἀναβάντες: the remnant of the Ten Thousand, now rather less than five thousand, Diod. xiv. 37. They had been in the service of the Thracian king Seuthes, but now enlisted under Thibron at Pergamus. See An. vii. 6. 1; S. 24. — ἐκ τούτου ἤδη: Xenophon passes over in silence, perhaps from personal dislike, Thibron's most important achievements, e.g. the conquest of Magnesia, and siege of Tralles (Diod. xiv. 36) and the laying waste of all Lydia (Isoc. Paneg. 144). That he purposely represents Thibron in an unfavorable light appears also in the portrayal of his character (8), and in the speech (2. 7), which is doubtless Xenophon's own.—οἱ ἄπο Δημαράτου: the descendants of Demaratus. Kr. Spr. 68, 16, 5. Demaratus, putative son of the Spartan king Ariston, after being driven from the throne by his colleague Cleomenes on a charge of illegitimacy, had left Lacedaemon and gone over to Darius Hystaspis, whose son Xerxes he accompanied in his invasion of Greece; Hdt. vi. 65 ff. — ἐκ βασιλείως: the agent viewed as the source, cf. An. i. 1. 6; see H. 798 c.—
ἀντὶ τῆς ἔπε τῆν Ἑλλάδα συντρατείας: προσεχώρησαν δὲ
45 αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὄντες, ἔχοντες ὁ
μὲν Γάμβρειον καὶ Παλαιγάμβρειον, δὲ Μύριναν καὶ
Γρύνειον. δῶρον δὲ καὶ αὕτη αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν παρὰ βασι-
λέως Γογγύλω, ὅτι μόνον Ἐρετριῶν μηδίσας ἐφυγε. ἦν 7
δὲ ἄσθενεὶς οὐσας καὶ κατὰ κράτος δὲ Θύβρων ἐλάμβανε.
50 Λάρισαν γε μὴ τῆν Αἰγυπτίαν καλομένην, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπείθ-
ετο, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκης. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως
οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν, φρεατίαν τερόμενος ὕπονομον ὅρμτεν,
ὡς ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ τείχους
ἐκθέοντες πολλάκις ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὸ ὄργυμα καὶ ἔνυλα καὶ
55 λίθους, πουσάμενοι αὖ χελώνην ἑυλίνην ἐπέστησαν ἐπὶ
tῆ φρεατία. καὶ ταύτην μέντοι ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Λαρισαῖοι
νῦκτωρ κατέκαυσαν. δοκοῦντος δὲ αὐτοῖν οὔδὲν ποιεῖν,

1 ἀντὶ τῆς κτέ.: in return for his co-operation in the expedition against Greece. —
Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος: mentioned also An. vii. 8. 8. The treason (μηδί-
σας) of Gongylus, the ancestor of the two brothers here named, falls in the
time of the Persian wars. He had also served Pausanias in his negotia-
tions with Xerxes; Thuc. i. 128. —
μηδίσας: causal. — ἐφυγεν: had been
banished.

7. ἦν δὲ ἄς: but some; see on ii. 4.
6.—οὐσας: causal. — κατὰ κράτος:
by assault, opp. to ἐκοῦσαν 6, ἐπολιόρκηκε
below.—Λάρισαν τῆν Αἰγυπτίαν: this
epith. is said to have been given to the
Aeolian city because king Cyrus had
settled Egyptians there. Cyr. vii. 1. 45.—γε μὴν: this combination of
particles, occurring in the first
two books only twice (ii. 33; 42),
is of freq. occurrence in the remain-
ing books, and usually follows, as
here, the emphatic word; iii. 5. 12;
iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1 and 14; v. 2. 16
and 18; 4. 17; vi. 1. 5, 9, 11; 2. 29;
5. 47; vii. 3. 8; sometimes after the
art. (see on 5. 13); after conjs. (see
on 5. 7); as correl. to μέν (see on iv.
2. 17). It marks progress in the nar-
rative, at the same time suggesting
something opposed to what precedes.

—φρεατίαν ὅρμτεν: he sank a shaft
and from this dug an underground
passage, which must have been in-
tended to tap the conduit leading into
the city and to draw off the water
therefrom. We must accordingly re-
gard ὕπονομον as acc. of a subst. de-
pending upon ὅρμτεν, as in Thuc. ii.
76 ὕπονομον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὄροφατες.
The sense is against taking this word
as an adj. with φρεατίαν, and further,
the aor. partie. implies the completion
of τέμνεσθαι, while the impf. implies
the continuance of ὅρμτεν. — χελώ-
νην: cf. testudo. — δοκοῦντος κτέ.:
“since he seemed to be accomplishing
πέμπουσιν οἱ ἐφοροὶ ἀπολιπόντα Δάρισαν στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καριαν.

60 Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἦδη ὄντος αὑτοῦ, ὡς ἐπὶ Καριαν πορεύεται ὁ σωμένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατεύμα, ἀνὴρ δοκῶν εἶναι μάλα μηχανητικὸς· καὶ ἐπεκαλείτο δὲ Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν Οἰβρῶν ἀπῆλθεν οὐκαδεὶς καὶ ἐξεμισθεὶς ἐφυγε· κατηγόρων γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ σύμμαχοι ὡς ἐφείτη ἁρπάζων τῷ στρατεύματι τοῦ φίλους. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεῖ 9 παρέλαβε τὸ στρατεύμα, γνοὺς ὑπόπτους ὄντας ἀλλήλους τὸν Τισσαφέρην καὶ τὸν Φαρναβάζου, κοινολογησάμενος τῷ Τισσαφέρην ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν τὸ στρατεύμα, ἐλόμενος θατέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀμα ἀμφοτέρως πολέμειν. ἦν δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιοι τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ· ἀρμοστῆς γὰρ γενόμενοι ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρῳ ναυαρχοῦντος, διαβληθέες ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη τὴν ἀσπίδα ἐξων, ὁ δοκεῖ κηλίς εἶναι τοῖς σπουδαῖοις Λακεδαιμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ἐξ ζημιώμα ἐστὶ. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα δὴ πολὺ ἤδιον ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρναβάζου ἤει. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν 10 τοσοῦτο διέφερεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν τῷ Οἰβρῶνος, ὡστε παρ-

1 nothing here.” αὑτοῦ is an adv. — πέμπουσιν: see on ii. 2. 7.

3. ὡς πορευομένου: intending, as he gave out, to march. G. 277, 6, x. 2 a; H. 978. — ἄρξων: to take command. — ἀφίκετο: in the autumn of 399 b.c. — Σίσυφος: the Corinthian hero, noted as the paragon of cunning. The name is explained by Curtius as an Aeol. reduplication of σοφός. Cfr. Homer Z 153 ὁ κερδίας γένετο ἄνδρων. — ὡς ἐφείτη: indir. disc. with κατηγορεῖν in its primitive meaning, cfr. 5. 25. — ἄρπαξεν: plunder, only here with the acc. of the person robbed; so with ἄρφαξεν Λυ. i. 2. 27, as usually with ἀπενεσθαι, ἀγεν καὶ φέρειν.

9. ὄντας: indir. disc.—Δυσάνδρου ναυαρχοῦντος: 407 b.c., cfr. i. 5. 1. Acc. to Thuc. viii. 61 f., Dercylidas had caused Abydos to revolt from Athens in 411 b.c.; cfr. An. v. 6. 24. — ἐστάθη κτὲ.: was compelled to stand, etc. The shield was usually carried, except in battle, not by the officer himself, but by his υπασπιστής, cfr. iv. 8. 39. See on iv. 5. 14. On this punishment, cfr. Plut. Arist. 23, who says of Pausanias, τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐκδάλεξεν πληγάς ἢ σιδηράν ἀγκυράν ἐπιτεθεῖς ἡμάγακεν ἐστάναι δὴ ἀλης τῆς ἡμέρας. — διὰ ταῦτα δὴ: for just this reason.

10. εὐθὺς μὲν: for the force of μὲν, see on iv. 1. 7.—εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν: in
ήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα διὰ τῇς φιλίας χώρας μέχρι τῆς Φαρναβάζου Λιολίδος οὖδὲν βλάφας τοὺς συμμάχους.

Ἡ δὲ Αιολίς αὐτῇ ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἔσαστάτην δὲ 80 αὐτῷ ταύτῃ τῆς χώρας, ἐως μὲν ἐξη, Ζήνις Δαρδανεύς ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκείνων νόσῳ ἀπέθανεν, παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν, Μανία ἣ τοῦ Ζήνης γυνή, Δαρδανίς καὶ αὐτή, ἀναζεύξασα στόλον καὶ δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὡστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι καὶ 85 παλλακίσων αὐτοῦ χαρίσασθαι καὶ τοῖς δυναμένοις μάλιστα παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο. ἔλθοντα δὲ εἰς λόγους ἔπευ· 11 Ὁ Φαρναβάζε, ὁ ἄνηρ σοι ο ἐμὸς καὶ τἀλλα φίλος ἦν καὶ τοὺς φόρους ἀπεδίδου, ὡστε σὺ ἐπανών αὐτὸν ἐτίμας. ἦν οὖν ἐγὼ σοι μηδὲν χείρον ἐκείνον ὑπηρετῶ, τὸ σέ δὲ 90 ἄλλον σατράπην καθιστάναι; ἦν δὲ τί σοι μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἑπὶ σοὶ δήπομεν ἐσται ἀφελομένω ἐμὲ ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀκούσας ταύτα ὁ Φαρναβάζος ἔγνω δὲν τὴν γυναῖκα 12 σατραπεῖειν. ἤ δ' ἔπει κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς τε φόρους οὐδὲν ἤπτον τάνδρος ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις, 95 ὁπότε ἄφικνοιτο πρὸς Φαρναβάζον, ἄει ἤγε δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ ὁπότε ἐκείνοις εἰς τὴν χώραν καταβαίνοι, πολὺ πάντων τῶν υπάρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἤδιστα ἑδέχετο αὐτόν, καὶ ἂς τε 13 παρέλαβε πόλεις διεφύλαττεν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων

1 point of generalship.—ἡ δὲ Αιολίς κτί.: i.e. northern Aeolis or the Troad.—Φαρναβάζου: pred. poss. gen. G. 169, 1; H. 732. —Δαρδανεύς, Δαρδανίς: of Dardanus (on the Hellespont). For the form, see G. 129, 10; H. 500.—Ζήνις: Ion. gen., used also by Att. writers in case of non-Att. names, cf. Γύσιος i. 1. 29; Συγνείσιος An. i. 2. 12. —ὡστε...δοῦναι: see on ii. 4. 8.


12. ἤγε: with inf. decided; see on ii. 3. 25.—ὁπότε: cf. χείρον 11.—ἄφικνοιτο: past general cond. G. 233; H. 914 B, 2.

13. παρέλαβεν: received, as her husband's successor. For a different
Κολωνᾶς, ξενικῷ μὲν Ἑλληνικῷ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχεσιν, αὐτῇ δ’ ἐφ’ ἀρμαμάξης θεωμένῃ· ὅν δ’ ἐπανέσειε, τούτῳ δῷρα ἀμέμπτως ἑδίδου, ὅστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν κατεσκεύαστο. συνεστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ ὁπότε εἰς Μισοῦς ἡ Πισίδας ἐμβάλοι, ὅτι τὴν βασιλείας χώραν κακουργοῦσιν. ὅστε καὶ ἀντείμα αὐτὴν μεγαλοπρεπῶς ὦ Φαρναβάζοι καὶ σύμβουλον ἐστὶν ὅτε παρεκάλει. ἥδη δ’ οὔσης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἥ τετταράκοντα, Μειδίας, 14 θυγατρὸς ἀνήρ αὐτῆς ὄν, ἀναπτερωθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν ὡς αἰσχρῶν εἰς γυναῖκα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δ’ ἰδιώτην εἶναι, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα φυλαττομένης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ ἐν τυραννίδι προσῆκεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης καὶ ἀσπαζομένης ὡσπερ ἄν γυνὴ γαμβρὸν ἀσπάζοιτο, εἰσελθὼν ἀποπνέξαι αὐτὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν νῦν αὐτῆς, τὸ τε εἰδὸς ὄντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὄντα ὃς ἐπτακαίδεκα.

15 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας Σκήψιν καὶ Γέργυθα ἔχυρας πόλεις κατέσχεν, ἐνθα καὶ τὰ Χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ Μανίᾳ. αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζῳ ἑσωζόν αὐτάς οἱ ἐνόπτες φρούροι. ἐκ δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Μειδίας πέμψας δῷρα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἦξιον ἐχεῖν τὴν χώραν ὅσπερ ἡ Μανία. 120 ὃ δ’ ἀπεκρίνατο φυλάττειν αὐτά, ἐστ’ ἀν αὐτῶς ἐλθὼν σὺν

---

1 use, cf. 16. — ἐπιθαλαστίδια: so also iv. 8. 1; adj. of two endings 4. 28. Cf. 16 ἐπιθαλαστίως. The cities mentioned here and in 15 ff. are situated in the Troad, Larisa not being the one mentioned in 7. — ὁν ἐπανέσειε: the rel. clause is made more emphatic by its position before the dem., cf. 21. — ἡ Πισίδας: the mention of this people here is striking, since their territory did not border on the satrapy of Pharnabazus. — κακουργοῦσιν: the pres. implies a state of constant hostility. — ἐστιν ὄτε: cf. ἥν δὲ ἐς 7.

14. ἐτῶν: pred. gen. of measure. — ἀναπτερωθεῖς . . . ὡς: ‘flattered’ by some people’s saying that. Cf. also 4. 2. — ἀσπαζομένης: being on friendly terms with. — αὐτὸν δ’ εἶναι: ‘parataxis’; while he, etc.

15. Γέργυθα: from nom. ἡ Γέργυς as in 19. The forms τὰ Γέργυθα, αἱ and αἱ Γέργυθαι also occur. — ὀτέκρινατο: with the notion of commanding as in
αὐτῷ ἐκεῖνῳ λάβῃ τὰ δώρα ὅπερ γὰρ ἀν ἑφθα ἥν βούλεσθαι μὴ τιμωρησάς Μανία. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἀφικνεῖται καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐν μιὰ ἥμερᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ Ἀμαξίτου καὶ Κολωνᾶς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττίους πόλεις ἐκρύβας 125 παρέλαβε· πέμπτων δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις ἥξιον ἑλευθεροῦσθαι τε αὐτάς καὶ εἰς τὰ τείχη δέχεσθαι καὶ συμμάχους γίγνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρείς καὶ Ἡλληνεὶς καὶ Κοκυλίται ἐπείδηστο· καὶ γὰρ οἱ φρουροῦντες Ἐλληνες ἐν αὐταῖς, ἐπεὶ ἡ Μανία ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πάντα τι καλῶς 130 περείπωντο· ὁ δὲ ἐν Κεβρῆνι, μάλα ἵσχυρῷ χωρίῳ, τὴν 17 φυλακὴν ἐχῶν, νομίσας, εἶ διαφυλάξει Φαρναβάζῳ τὴν πόλιν, τιμηθῆναι ἀν ὑπ’ ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυλίδαν. ὁ δὲ ὀργιζόμενος παρεσκευάζετο προσβάλλειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυμοῦντο αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ιερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ τῇ 135 ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἐθύετο. ὡς δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκαλλιερεῖτο, πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ· καὶ μέχρι τεττάρων ἥμερῶν ἐκαρτέρει θυνόμενος, μάλα χαλεπῶς φέρων· ἐσπευδε ὡς τρίτον Φαρνάβαζον βοηθῆσαι ἐγκράτης γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς Αἰολίδος. Ἀθηνάδας δὲ τις Σικυώνοις λοχαγὸς, νομίσας τὸν μὲν 140 Δερκυλίδαν φλυαρεῖν διατρίβοντα, αὐτὸς δὲ ἵκανός εἶναι τὸ ὑδρὸν ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, προσδραμῶν σὺν τῇ ἑαυτῷ τάξει ἐπειρᾶτο τὴν κρήνην συγχοῦν. οἱ δὲ

1 Cyr. v. 2. 24; so that φυλάττειν is indir. disc. for φύλαττε—σῦν αὐτῷ κτ.: the gifts and him too.—μὴ τιμωρησάς: cond. 16. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ: 'At that critical moment prior to the coming of the satrap, Derkylidas presented himself with his army and found Aeolis almost defenceless.' Grote. —ἐπιθαλαττίους: adj. of two endings; see on 13. —δέχεσθαι: sc. αὐτῶν.—οὐ πάντα κτ.: were by no manner of means well treated; περείπωντο, pass. of περιέπω.
135 ἐνδοθεν ἐπεξελθόντες αὐτὸν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέ-
κτειναν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες ἀπήλασαν.
145 ἀχθομένου δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου καὶ νομίζοντος ἀνθυμοτέραν
καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους
παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἃ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων
ποιοῖς, οὐκ ἀρέσκοι σφίσσω, αὐτοὶ δὲ βοῦλοντο σὺν τοῖς
Ἑλλησι μᾶλλον ἡ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ διαλε-
150 γομένων αὐτῶν ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῶν ἦκε
λέγων ὅτι ὡσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρὸσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ δοκοῦντα
λέγονεν. ὃ ὅνων Δερκυλίδας εὐθὺς ὡσπέρ ἐτυχε κεκαλλι-
ρηκῶς ταῦτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὀπλα ἡγεῖτο πρὸς
tὰς πύλας· οἱ δὲ ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέξαντο. καταστήσας δὲ
155 καὶ ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς εὐθὺς ἦν ἐπὶ τὴν Σκῆψιν καὶ τὴν
Γέργυθα. ὁ δὲ Μεδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, 20
ὡν ὃ ἦδη τοὺς πολίτας, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν
εἶπεν ὅτι ἐλθοῦ ἄν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὡμῆροις λάβοι. ὁ δὲ
πέμψας αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης τῶν συμμάχων ἐνα
160 ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν τούτων ὅποσον τε καὶ ὁποῖοι βοῦλοιτο.
ὁ δὲ λαβὼν δέκα ἔξηλθε, καὶ συμμίξας τῷ Δερκυλίδα
ὕρωτα ἐπὶ τίσιν ἄν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
ἐφ' ὅτε τοὺς πολίτας ἀλεθέρουσ τε καὶ αὐτοῦμους ἑαυτὸς, ὁδοιον, by attraction; see on 22;
1. 4. 10. — ἀθυμοτέραν: transferred
from the assailants to the assault.
So we speak of a 'spirited attack,'
'church-going bell.' — ἔρχονται ...
ἐπον: on the change of tense, cf.
ii. 1. 15. — προσβολὴν: i.e. the general
assault. — ὁ ἄρχων: i.e. ὁ ... τὴν
φυλακὴν ἔχουν 17.
19. ἦκε λέγων: for the partic., see
on ii. 1. 8; 4. 37. Cf. v. 3. 25. — ὡσα
λέγοιεν κτῇ: "in all that they said,
they expressed his views also." 'The
reader will remark here how Xenon-
phon shapes the narrative in such a
manner as to inculcate the pious duty
in a general of obeying the warnings
furnished by the sacrifice — either
for action or inaction. I have already
noticed how often he does this in the
Anabasis. Such an inference is never,
I believe, to be found suggested in
Thucydides.' Grote.
20. ἐφ' ὅτε ἑαυτὸς: see on ii. 2. 20. —
ἀμα: const. with the partic., even while
saying this; so 22.
καὶ ἀμα ταῦτα λέγων ἤει πρὸς τὴν Σκῆψιν. γνώς δὲ ὁ
165 Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἄν δῶιατο κωλύειν βία τῶν πολιτῶν,
ἐἰσαγεν αὐτῶν ἐσιεναὶ. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας θύσας ὑ' Ἀθηνᾶ
ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων ἀκροπόλει τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Μειδίου φρου-
ροὺς ἐξήγαγε, παραδοὺς δὲ τοῖς πολίταις τὴν πόλιν,
καὶ παρακελευσάμενος, ὀσπερ Ἑλληνας καὶ ἔλευθέρους χρῆ.
170 οὗτοι πολιτεύει, ἐξελθὼν ἥγειτο ἐπὶ τὴν Γέργυθα. συμ-
προύπερπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν Σκηψίων, τιμῶντε
τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας παρεπ-
 omas αὐτῷ ἥξιον τὴν τῶν Γεργυθίων πόλιν παραδοῦναι
αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας μείναι ἐλεγεν ὡς τῶν δικαίων
175 οὐδενὸς ἀτυχήσω: ἀμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων ἤει πρὸς τᾶς πύλας
σὺν τῷ Μειδία, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἴῃκολύθει αὐτῷ εἰρηνικῶς
εἰς δύο. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων καὶ μάλα υψηλῶν οὖν
ὑπότες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐβαλλον· εἰπόντος
δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου. Κέλεσιν, ὁ Μειδία, ἀνοίζαι τὰς
180 πύλας, ὡν ἤγη μὲν σὺ, ἐγὼ δὲ σὺν σοι εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω
κανταῦθα θύσω τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ, ὁ Μειδίας ὥκνει μὲν ἀνοίγειν
τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ παραχρῆμα συλληφθῆ,
ἐκελευν ἀνοίζαι. οἱ δ' ἐπεί εἰςηλθεν, ἔχων αὐ τὸν Μειδίαν
185 ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους
στρατιώτας ἐκεκλευσε θέσθαι περὶ τὰ τείχα τὰ ὀπλα, αὐτὸς
dὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἔθυε τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτέθυτο,
ἀνείπτη καὶ τοὺς Μειδίου δορυφόρους θέσθαι τὰ ὀπλα ἐπὶ τῶ

1. βία τῶν πολιτῶν: equiv. to ἀκόντων τῶν πολιτῶν.—τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ: 'the great patron goddess of Ilion and most of the Teukrians’ towns.' Grote.—ὡσπερ...οὗτος: as to the order, see on 13.
22. παραδοῦσαι: the subj. αὐτῶν is omitted, since it can be easily supplied from the preceding αὐτῷ.—ἔις δύο: here in double file, cf. 4. 13; εἰς also is used (like ἐπὶ with the gen.) to denote the depth 2. 16; An. vii. 1. 23; for both constructions in the same sense, see ii. 4. 11; 12.—οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων: those on the towers. The prep. ἀπὸ is accounted for by the signification of βάλλειν, cf. 5. 23. See on i. 3. 9.—καὶ μᾶλα: see on ii. 4. 2.
23. αὐ: i.e. as at Scopis, cf. 21.—ἐτέθυτο: had taken the auspices; obs.
III.

190 ἀπὸ τῶν ὀφεῖν ἐπεν, Ἐγὼ μὲν τούτων ἀπεμί, ἐφη, ἔνια σοὶ παρασκευάσων. ὦ δὲ, Οὐ μὰ Δ', ἐφη, ἐπεὶ αὐγχρόν ἐμὲ τεθυκότα ἐξενίζεσθαι ὑπὸ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐξενίζεων σὲ. μὲν εὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν φ' δ' ἄν τὸ δεῖπνον παρασκευάζηται, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ δια-

195 σκεφήμεθα καὶ ποιήσομεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέξοντο, ἦρώτα δ 25 Δερκυλίδας. Εἰτέ μοι, ὦ Μείδια, ὁ πατήρ σε ἀρχοντα τοῦ ὀικού κατέλυπε; Μάλιστα, ἐφη. Καὶ πόσι σοι οἰκίαι ἦσαν; πόσοι δὲ χῶροι; πόσαι δὲ νομαί; ἀπογράφοντος δ' αὐτοῦ οἱ παρόντες τῶν Σκηνίων ἔπον· Ψεῦδεται σε οὗτος, 200 ὦ Δερκυλίδα. 'Τμεῖς δὲ γ', ἐφη, μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεγέραπτο τὰ πατρώα, Εἰτέ μοι, ἐφη, Μανία 20 δὲ τίνος ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες ἔπον οὕτω Φαρναβάζου. Οὐκοῦν καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖνα, ἐφη, Φαρναβάζου; Μάλιστα, ἔφασαν. 'Ἡμέτερ' ἄν εἰη, ἐφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γὰρ ἡμῖν 205 Φαρνάβαζος. ἀλλὰ ἥγεισθω τις, ἐφη, ὅπου, κεῖται τὰ

1 the change of voice. — μισθοφορίζοντας: sc. under Dercylidas. — Μείδια γὰρ... εἶναι: for Midias has nothing more to fear, "as a plain citizen he needs no body-guard."

24. ὃ, τι ποιήσα: the dir. disc. would be τί ποίω; G. 244; H. 932, 2 b, 2. — ἐγὼ μὲν τοῖν: I, then, for my part. The same introductory words occur also An. v. 1. 2. For μὲν equiv. to μὴν, see on iv. 1. 7. — ἔναν: used by Midias in the sense of friendly gifts, but taken by Dercylidas in the sense of hospitality in order to preclude the departure of Midias. — τεθυκότα ἐξενίζεσθαι: those who offered sacrifice were accustomed to feast their friends on the flesh of the victors, or at least to share it with them, cf. iv. 3. 14. — ἐν φ' δ' ἄν κτί.: fut. cond. rel. clause (of the more vivid kind).

25. ἀρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου: head of the family. — μάλιστα: most certainly; a strong affirmative, as also freq. μᾶλα τοι, καὶ μᾶλα, πάνυ γε. — ψεῦδεται: is deceiving. In this sense the active is more common. — μὴ λίαν μικρολογείσθε: don't put too fine a point on it.

26. τίνος ἦν: among the orientals, the subjects were looked upon as the property of their lords, the king (ὁ δεσπότης) alone being regarded as free, cf. vi. 1. 12; accordingly, even the highest dignitaries of the realm and the satraps are called δοῦλοι. Cf. iv. 1. 36; An. i. 9. 29; ii. 5. 38. — ημέτερ' ἄν εἰη: in that case they would be ours; "to the victors belong the
The text is a translation of a Greek text. It appears to be discussing a conflict between Manias and a group led by Pharnabazus. The text mentions taking a place and laying up or storing. It also refers to the possessions of Manias and Pharnabazus, and the conflicts between them. The text is difficult to interpret due to the nature of the Greek text and the possible errors in transcription. However, it seems to be discussing a military or political conflict involving different groups and individuals.
Ἐλληνίκα III. 1, 2.

Εὐθυνίδα Θράκην έκει διεξειμάζειν, οὐδὲ τοῦ Φαρνάβαζου πάνυ τι ἀχθομένου· πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῶ ἐπολέμουν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς ψέρων καὶ ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διετέλει· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον αὐτῶ παρὰ τοῦ Σεῦθου πέραθεν σύμμαχοι τῶν Όδρυσῶν ἐπείσε τε ὃς διακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ ὃς τριακόσιοι, οὔτοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ ὃς εἰκοσί στάδια, αἱτοῦντες φύλακας τοῦ στρατοπέδου τῶν Δερκυλίδων τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἐξῆσαν ἐπὶ λείαιν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάμβανον ἀνδράποδα τε καὶ χρήματα.

2. *Elis, which is invaded and reduced* (21–31).

1. ὁκτὼ ἡμέραις: in the fall of 399 B.C. — ὁπως . . . κακουργῇ: ὁπως is first const. here in an indir. question with the potential opt., as often, see ii. 3. 13; vii. 1. 27; then with a final clause, which, as freq. in Xen., takes the subjv. after a historical tense; see on iv. 8. 16. — καταφρονῶν: in the absolute use, disdainfully, contemptuously. *Cf. iv. 4. 10. — μὴ τῷ κτί.: a case of parataxis, being logically subord. to the preceding clause. — τῇ ἐπισφ.: dat. of cause with καταφρονῶν and of means with κακουργῇ. ἡ ἐπος is equiv. to οἱ ἐπείσε, as ἡ ἀστίς to οἱ ὀπλίται (ἀπειστα). *Cf. German Mann in military use. — ἐπιτειχίσθαι: ἐπιτειχίζω with the dat., establish as a stronghold, from which offensive operations can be carried on against another (dat.). "Thinking that Aeolis had been transformed into a fortress which threatened his own province Phrygia."

2. ἡ Βιθυνίδα Θράκην: i.e. Bithynia. The Bithynians were called Thracians because they had migrated from Thrace. — οὐδὲ πάνυ τι: cf. i. 16. — τὰ μὲν ἄλλα: for the rest. — Σεῦθος: a chief of the Odrysians in Thrace on the Pontus; cf. iv. 8. 26; *An. vii. 1. 5; hence πέραθεν: of the opposite (European) shore of the Hellespont. — τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: part. gen. as obj. of αἰτοῦντες, cf. i. 4 τῶν ἐπισφαῖτων (G. 170, 1; H. 736); and with φύλακας as its logical appos.


20 ἡδὲ δ' ὄντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αυτοῖς πολλῶν ἀἵματος ἔκαστη, καταμαθόντες οἱ Βιθυνοὶ ὄσοι τ' ἔξεσαν καὶ ὅσους κατέλυον Ἕλληνας φύλακας, συλλεγόντες παμπληθεῖς πελτασταὶ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἀμ' ἑμέρα προσπέπτουν τοῖς ὀπλίταις ὡς διακοσίους οὖσιν. ἔπειτ' ὁ ἐγγύς ἐγένοτο, οἱ μὲν 25 ἕβαλλον. οἱ δ' ἥκοντιζον εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐπιτρώσκοντο μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ἐποίον δ' οὐδὲν καθεργημένοι ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ὡς ἀνδρομήκει ὄντι, διασπάσαντες τὸ αὐτῶν ὄχυρωμα εἴπουν εἰς αὐτοὺς. οἱ δὲ ἦ μὲν ἐκθέουσιν 4 ὑπεχώρουν, καὶ ὅδιως ἀπέφευγον πελτασταὶ ὀπλίτας, ἐν 30 θεῖαν δὲ καὶ ἐνθεὶ ἥκοντιζον, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἐκάστη ἐκδρομῆ κατέβαλλον. τέλος δὲ ὡσπερ ἐν αὐλίῃ ἑσκαθεύνετε καθηκοντίσθησαν. ἐσώθησαν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἄμφι τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς τὸ Ἕλληνικόν, καὶ οὔτου, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως ἠσθοντο τὸ πράγμα, ἀπεκώρησαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπεσόντες, 35 ἀμελησάντων τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενοι 5 οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς σκυροφύλακας τῶν Ὄδρυσῶν Ὁρακῶν ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπολαβόντες πάντα τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἀπῆλθον: ὡστε οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἠσθοντο, βοηθοῦντες οὐδὲν ἄλλο εὑρόν ἥ νεκροὺς γυμνοὺς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐπὶ 40 ἐπανηλθόν οἱ Ὅδρυσαι, θάμαντες τοὺς ἐαυτῶν καὶ πολὺν


4. οἱ δὲ κτῆ.: obs. the change of subj.: οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) ἦ μὲν εὐθέως (οἱ Ἕλληνες), καθηκοντίσθησαν (οἱ Ἕλληνες). — πελτασταὶ: because they were light-armed; expressed more fully An. vi. 3. 4 πολλοὶ δὲ διέφυγον πελτασταὶ ὀξὺμα, ὀπλίτας, cf. iv. 5. 15. — ἐκδρομῆ: cf. ἐκθέουσιν above. — τέλος: adv. acc. — ἀμφὶ τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα: the art. is used with numerals of an approximate round number. H. 604 c. Cf. Kühn. 465, 13. — καὶ οὔτοι: and indeed these. — ἐπεὶ εὐθέως: for the usual ἐπεὶ τάχιστα, ubi primum. — ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κτῆ.: having slipped away in the course of the battle.

5. ἐπανηλθόν: “had returned from their foraging expedition”; cf. 2. —
οἶνον ἐκπούντες ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐπιποδρομίᾳ ποιῆσαντες, ὁμοῦ δὴ τὸ λουπὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησὶ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἦγον καὶ ἔκαον τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἥρι ἀποπορευόμενος ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν ὁ 6
Βιθυνῶν ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Δάμφακον. ἐνταῦθα δ' οὖντος αὐτοῦ ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκων τελῶν Ἀρακός τε καὶ Ναυβάτης καὶ Ἀντωσθένης. οὔτω δ' ἦλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα ὡς ἔχοι τά ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλίδα ἐρούντες μένοντι ἄρχει καὶ τὸν ἑπόντα ἐναιτόν· ἐπιστείλαὶ δὲ σφίσων
50 αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ συγκαλέσαντας τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰπεῖν ὅσ δὲν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίῳν μέμφοιντο αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ νῦν ὑδέν ἡδίκον, ἐπανώνεν· καὶ περὶ τοῦ λουποῦ χρόνου εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἦν μὲν ἀδικῶσιν, οὔκ ἐπιτρέψονοιν· ἦν δὲ δίκαια περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ποιῶσιν, ἐπανέσονται αὐτοῖς. ἑπεὶ 7
55 μέντοι συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ᾽ ἐλεγον, ὁ τῶν Κυρείων προεστηκός ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἀλλ', ὃ ἄνδρες Δακε-δαμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐσμέν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ πέρυσιν· ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ παρελθόν. τὸ οὖν αἰτίον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ ἐξαμαρτάνειν, τότε δέ, αὐτοὶ ἤδη 60 ἰκανοὶ ἔστε γιγνώσκειν. συσκηνούμενων δὲ τῶν τε οἰκοθεν 8 πρέσβεων καὶ τοῦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐπεμνήσθη τις τῶν περὶ τῶν Ἀρακόν ὅτι καταλεούσονε πρέσβεις τῶν Χερονησίτων ἐν

2 ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς: in their honor. — πολὺν οἶνον: the Thracians were notorious for intemperance.

6. ἅμα τῷ ἥρι: 398 B.C. — τὰ τε ἄλλα: proleptic. Note the position of τέ. — μένοντι ἄρχειν: to remain there and continue in command. Obs. that ἔροιντες governs two infinitives, ἄρχειν and ἐπιστείλαι, the first as a verb of commanding, the second in its usual sense of saying.— συγκαλέσαντας: not assimilated (to σφίσων αὐτοῖς) as is the case with μένοντι above. — δὲν πρόσθεν κτέ.: i.e. under Thibron; for what, etc. (τούτων & κτλ.) Gen. of cause with μέμφεσθαι. The usual const. is the acc. of the thing and dat. of the pers.

7. ὁ προεστηκός: doubtless Xenophon himself; cf. 1. 6. — τὸ παρελθόν: sc. ἔτος implied in πέρυσιν. Cf. Cyrl. viii. 5. 23 τὰ παρελθόντα.—τότε δὲ: (correl. to νῦν μέν), brief expression for τοῦ τότε δὲ ἐξαμάρτανεν.

8. ἐπεμνήσθη: mentioned. — ὁστ
Δακεδαιμόνι. τούτοις δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὡς νῦν μὲν οὐ
dύναιντο τὴν Χερρόνησον ἐργάζεσθαι. φέρεσθαι γὰρ καὶ
65 ἀγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν. εἰ δὲ ἀποτείχοσθεὶς ἐκ θαλάττης
eis θαλατταν, καὶ σφῖσιν ἁν γῆν πολλήν καὶ ἀγαθήν εἶναι
ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἄλλοις ὁπόσοι βούλοντο Δακεδαιμονίων.
ὡστ' ἔφασαν οὐκ ἂν δειγμάζειν, εἰ καὶ πεμβαθεὶς τις Δακε-
δαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει ταῦτα πράξων. ο 9
70 οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἐπεν ἢν ἔχει γνώ-
μην ταῦτ' ἀκούσας, ἀλλ' ἀπέπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐπ Ἐφέσον
dιὰ τῶν Ἐλληνίδων πόλεων, ἡδομενὸς ὅτι ἔμελλον ὁφεσθαι
tὰς πόλεις ἐν εἰρήνη εὐδαιμονικῶς διαγούσας. οἱ μὲν δὴ
ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω μενετέον οὐν,
75 πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρναβαζὸν ἐπῄρετο πότερα βοῦ-
λοιτο σπουδᾶς ἔχειν καθάπερ διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἡ πόλεμοι.
ἐλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβαζὸν καὶ τότε σπουδᾶς, οὕτω κατα-
λιπών καὶ τὰς περὶ ἑκείνων πόλεις φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ δια-
βαίνει τὸν Ἐλλησποντοῦ σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν Εὐρώ-
80 πην, καὶ διὰ φιλίας τῆς Θράκης πορευθεὶς καὶ ἐνισθεῖς
ὑπὸ Σεῦθου ἀφικνέται εἰς Χερρόνησον. ἢν καταμάθων 10
πόλεις μὲν ἐνδεκὰ ἡ δώδεκα ἔχουσαν, χάραν δὲ παμφορφω-
tάτην καὶ ἀρίστην οὕσαν, κεκακωμένην δὲ, ὡσπερ ἐλέγετο,
ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν, ἐπεὶ μετρῶν εὗρε τοῦ ἱσθμοῦ ἐπτὰ καὶ

2 ἔφασαν: viz. the envoys from Sparta,
ἔφασαν being a parenthetic repetition
of ἔφασαν above. See on ii. 3. 22. —
σὺν δυνάμει: with a force. — φέρεσθαι:
acc. to An. i. 3. 4, the Thracians had
even desired to deprive the Greek
inhabitants of their territory.—θαυμά-
ζειν: "take it ill."

9. μενετέον οὖ: that he was to re-
main; suppl. partic. in indir. disc.—
οὔτω: as often with the principal
verb, repeating the meaning of a pre-
ceding partic. (here in the gen. abs.).

II. 976 b. Cf. iv. 4. 2. So after a
temporal or cond. clause, 12; iv. 4. 5
and 8; vii. 1. 2 and 17.—τὰς περὶ
ἐκείνων πόλεις: doubtless the Aeolian
cities, on the borders of Pharmabazus'province, which were now in alliance
(φιλίας) with the Lacedaemonians,
and to which Dercylidas had secured
peace by his treaty with Pharmabazus.
On the use of περὶ, cf. Thuc. iv. 83
ὡς πολλὰ αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν χωρίων
ζημιαχα ποίησαι.

10 ἐνδεκὰ ἡ δώδεκα: afterwards
III. 2.

85 τριάκοντα στάδια, ὁδὲ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ θυσάμενος ἐτείχιζε, κατὰ μέρη διελὼν τοὺς στρατιωταίς τὸ χωρίον· καὶ ἄθλα αὐτοῖς ὑποσχόμενος δώσειν τοὺς πρώτους ἐκτείνησασί, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἐκαστοὶ ἀξίοι εἶχαν, ἀπετέλεσε τὸ τεῖχος ἀρξά

meνος ἀπὸ ἥρμων χρόνων πρὸ ὀπώρας. καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐντὸς 90 τοῦ τεῖχους ἐκεῖκα μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ λιμένας, πολλὴν δὲ καγαθῆν στόρμων, πολλὴν. δὲ πεφυτευμένην, παμπλη

θείς δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομᾶς παντοδαιμόν χτίμεσι. ταῦτα 11
dὲ πράξας διέβαινε πάλιν εἰς τὴν ’Ασίαν.

Ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἐόρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς
95 ἔχοντάς, Χίων δὲ φυγάδας εὑρεὶν Ἀταρνέα ἐχοντα χωρίον
ισχυρὸν, καὶ ἐκ τούτων ὄρμωμένων φέροντας καὶ ἄγουν' τῆν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ἦντας ἐκ τούτων. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι πολὺς
σῖτος ἔνην αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει·
καὶ ἐν ὁκτὼ μησὶ παραστησάμενος αὐτοῖς, καταστήσας ἐν
100 αὐτῷ Δράκοντα Πελληνεά ἐπιμελητήν, καὶ κατασκευάσας
ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἐκπλευ πάντα τὰ ἐπιτηδεία, ὡν εἰς αὐτὸ
cataγωγή, ὅποτε ἀφικνοῖτο, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ὁφεσον [, ἦ ἀπέχει
ἀπὸ Σάρδεων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὀδόν].

Καὶ μέχρι τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐν εἰρήνῃ διήγον Τισσα- 12

2 definitely ἐνδέκα.— ἐπὶ τὰ στάδια: Hdt. vi. 36 specifies the breadth as 36 stadia; Pliny N. H. iv. 11, as 5000 Roman paces, i.e. nearly 40 stadia. A wall had already been built here earlier by Miltiades and again later by Pericles; but had been doubtless again destroyed. Hdt. vi. 36; Plut. Pericles 19. — ἐτείχιζε: proceeded to build a wall. — τοῖς πρώτωις ἐπιτείχισασι: the first who finished their part of the work. This expression and τοῖς ἄλλοις are in appos. with αὐτοῖς.— ἐκαστοι: for the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.— πρὸ ὀπώρας: July, 398 B.C.; const. with ἀπετέλεσε. — στόρμων: sc. γῆν. — πεφυτευμένην: sc. with vines, olives, etc. — παγκάλας: distinct fem. form also iv. 1. 15.

11. Χίων φυγάδας: i.e. democrats whom the Lacedaemonian admiral Cratesippidas had expelled, 400 B.C. These now returned 600 strong, reinforced perhaps by their compatriots whom Lysander had banished after the disaster of Aegospotami, and seized Atarneus on the mainland opposite Mitylene. — ξώντας ἐκ τούτων: for the prep., see on ii. i. 1. — παραστησάμενος: having brought to terms.
105 φέρνης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτη Εὐλῆνες καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικνούμενοι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα ἀπὸ τῶν 'Ιωνίδων πόλεων ἐδίδασκον ὅτι εἰπέ τις ὸσσαφέρνη, εἰ βούλωτο, ἀφεῖναι αὐτούμονος τὰς 'Εὐλῆνιδας πόλεις· εἰ ὅνιν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἐνθαπερ ὁ ὸσσαφέρνους 110 οἴκος, οὕτως ἀν ἐφασαν τάχιστα νομίζειν αὐτὸν συγχωρήσεως αὐτούμονος σφάς ἀφεῖναι· ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἐφοροὶ ἐπεμψαν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν διαβαίνειν σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ Φάρακα τὸν ναύαρχον σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ παραπλείεν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.

115 ἑτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τούτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς Ὀσσαφέρνην ἀφιγμένος, ἀμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων ἀπεδέδεικτο ὸσσαφέρνης, ἀμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι ἐτοιμὸς ἐις κοινή πολεμεῖν καὶ συμμάχεσθαι καὶ συνεκβάλλειν τοὺς 'Εὐλῆνας ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας. ἀλλος τε γὰρ 120 ὑπεφθόνει τῆς στρατηγίας τῷ ὸσσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Αἰολίδος χαλεπῶς ἐφερεν ἀπεστηρημένος. ὁ δ' ἀκούων, Πρῶτον μὲν τούς, ἐθη, διάβηθι σὺν ἑμοί ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἐπείτα δὲ καὶ περὶ τούτων βουλευσόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ἔδοξεν 14 αὐτοῖς ἰκανὰς φυλακὰς εἰς τὰ ἐρύματα καταστήσαντες δια-

125 βάϊνει πάλιν ἐπὶ τῆν 'Ιωνίαν. ὥς δ' ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας ὅτι πάλιν πεπερακότες εἰςὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ Φάρακι ὃς ὀκνοῦ ἡ μη ὁ ὸσσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἐρήμην οὐσαν καταθέντες φέρωσι καὶ ἀγωσὶ τὴν χώραν, διέβαινε καὶ αὐτὸς. πορευόμενοι δὲ [καὶ] οὕτως οὐδέν τι


13. στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων: cf. 1. 3 and see on 1. 4. 3.—διαμαρτυρόμενος: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. Cf. ἀμνοῦμενοι 5. 4.—ἀπεστηρημένος: sc. through the indolence of Tissaphernes; the partic. is suppl.

14. ἐρήμην οὐσαν: since it was unprotected.—οὕτως: i.e. either Derecyli
das and Pharax, who was doubtless on land, or the Lacedaemonians in gen-
130 συντελαμένω τῷ στρατεύματι, ὃς προεληνθότων τῶν πολεμίων εἰς τὴν Ἑφεσίαν, ἐξαίφνης ὁρῶσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέρας σκοποῦσι ἐπὶ τῶν μνημάτων καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες εἰς τὰ παρ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς μνημεία καὶ τύρσεις τινὰς καθορώσι παρατελαμένους ἢ αὐτοῖς ἢ ὁδὸς Καράς τε λευκάσπιδας
135 καὶ τὸ Περσικὸν ὁσον ἔτυγχανε παρὸν στρατεύμα καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὁσον εἶχεν ἐκάτερος αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν μάλα πολὺ, τὸ μὲν Τισσαφέρνους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξίῳ κέρατι, τὸ δὲ Φαρναβάζου ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ὤσθετο ὁ Δερκυλίδας, 16 τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἰπὲ παρατάπτεσθαι
140 τὴν παχύστην εἰς ὀκτὼ, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα ἐκατέρωθεν καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἵππεας, ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ οἷους ἔτυγχανεν ἔχων . αὐτὸς δὲ ἔθυετο. ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν 17 ἐκ Πελοποννήσου στρατεύμα, ήσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ παρεσκευαζέτο ὡς μαχούμενον . ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ Πριήνης τε καὶ Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νῆσων καὶ τῶν Ἰώνικῶν πόλεων, οἱ μὲν τινες καταλαμπότες ἐν τῷ σῖτῳ τὰ ὀπλα ἀπεδίδρασκον καὶ γὰρ ἦν βαθὺς ὁ σῖτος ἐν τῷ Μαιάνδρῳ πεδιῷ . ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον, δῆλοι ἦσαν οὐ μενοῦντες. τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρναβάζου 18 ἔγαγγελλετο μάχεσθαι κελεύειν . ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης
150 τὸ τὲ Κύρειον στρατεύμα καταλογιζόμενος ὡς ἐπολέμησεν

2 eral.—μνημάτων: like μνημεία (15), lofty monuments or mounds which could be used as watch-towers; cf. vi. 2. 20 ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἐβαλλόν.

15. ἀνταναβιβάσαντες: sc. τινάς.—τὰ μνημεία καὶ τύρσεις: the art. agrees with the nearest of the nouns to which it belongs, cf. Plato Apol. 28 η τῶν πολλῶν διαβολή καὶ φόδον. —ὁσον . . . παρὸν: rel. clause with the use and position of an attrib. adj.—αὐτῶν: i.e. Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus.

16. εἰς ὀκτὰ: eight deep; see on 1.

22. —κράσπεδα: perhaps “the wings” of the army as in Eurip. Suppl. 661; but the expression is far-fetehed. Perhaps the slopes of the mountains are meant as in iv. 6. 8, to which also ἐπὶ with the acc. might point. —ὁσον γε δὴ καὶ οἷος: i.e. inferior, as they were, in numbers and quality.

17. ἀπὸ νῆσων: without the art. See on iv. 8. 7.—ὁσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον κτέ.: and those who still stood their ground would manifestly not stand (long).

18. ἔγαγγελλετο: it was reported from the enemy’s camp.—τὸ στρατεύμα: proleptic. —αὐτοῖς: himself
αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ πάντας νομίζων ὁμοίως εἶναι τοὺς Ἑλληνας, οὐκ ἐβούλετο μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν ἐίπεν ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλευτο αὐτῷ ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας λαβὼν τοὺς κρατίστους τὰ ἔιδη τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν καὶ ἰπτέων καὶ πεζῶν προῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ ἐίπεν· Ἀλλὰ παρεσκευασάμην μὲν ἐγώ ἐβαθείαν, ὡς ὅρατε· ἐπεὶ μὲντοι ἐκεῖνοι βούλεσαν εἰς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι, οὐδὲ ἐγὼ ἀντιλέγω. ἀν μὲντοι ταῦτα δεὶ ποιεῖν, πιστὰ καὶ ὀμήρους δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον. δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περαντὶς καὶ πιστὶς τὸν θέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικοὶ· εἰς Τράλλεας τὴς Καρίας, τὸ δ' Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρων, ἐνθα ὅν Ἀρτέμιδος τε ιερὸν μάλα ἁγίον καὶ λίμνη πλέων ὡς σταδίου ὑπόψαμοι αἴνασος ποτίμου καὶ θερμύν ὠδάσως. καὶ τότε μὲν ταῦτα ἐπράξεκα τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς τὸ συγκεῖται· μενον χωρίου θηλοῦ, καὶ ἐδοξεῖν αὐτοῖς πυθέσθαι ἄλληλων ἐπὶ τὶς ἀν τὴν ἐιρήμην ποιῆσαι τοῦ. μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας εἰπεν· εἰ αὐτοῦς εὐθυς βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπον ὅτι εἰ ἐξέλθω τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στρατεύμα ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρμοσταί ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δ' εἴπον τὸν ταύτας ἄλληλος σπουδᾶς ἐποιῆσαι, ἐως ἀπαγγελθεῖν τὰ λεγ.
θέντα Δερκυλίδα μὲν εἰς Δακεδαίμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδα, 21
175 Δακεδαίμονιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι ὄργιζομενοι
τοῖς Ἡλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐπούσαντο συμμαχίαν πρὸς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Ἀργείοις καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δικήν φάσκοντες
καταδεικάσθαι αὐτῶν ἐκώλυν καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ καὶ τοῦ
γυμνικοῦ ἁγώνος, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἥρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ
180 Λίχα παραδόντος Θηβαίοις τὸ ἄρμα, ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύττοντο
νυκῶντες, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε Λίχας στεφανόσων τὸν ἴμιοχον, μαστηγούντες αὐτῶν, ἀνδρα γέροντα, ἐξῆλθαν. τούτων δ' 22
ὕστερον καὶ Ἀγίδος περιφθέντος θύσαι τῷ Δὶ κατὰ μαντείαν
tινὰ ἐκώλυνοι οἱ Ἡλείοι μὴ προσεύχεσθαι νίκην πολέμου,
185 λέγοντες ὡς καὶ τὸ ἄρχαιον εἰς οὖτο νόμιμον, μὴ χρηστηριάζοντες τοὺς Ἐλλήνας ἐφ’ Ἐλλήνων πολέμῳ. ὡστε ἄθυτος ἀπῆλθεν. ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων ὄργιζομενοι ἐδοξή τοῖς 23
ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ σωφρονίσαν αὐτούς. πέμψαντες

2 φέρνει: dat. of agent with ἀπαγγελθείν, instead of ὅπω with the gen.
21. Δακεδαίμονιο: has no predicate. The thought is resumed with a change of construction at 23; see on i. 3. 18. — συμμαχίαν: the league against the Lacedaemonians formed by the peoples mentioned, in 420 B.C.; Thuc. v. 47. — δικήν φάσκοντες κατα
dεικάσθαι αὐτῶν: alleging that judgment had been given against them; for the use of αὐτῶν, see on 18. — ὅτι δικὴν κτῆ.: the Lacedaemonians had been condemned by the Eleans (see on 31) to pay a fine of 2000 minae for entering Elis in arms during the Olympic festival; on their refusal to pay this fine, they had been excluded from participation in the Olympic games (Ol. 90). On this occasion too the
episode of Lichas occurred, Thuc. v. 50; Paus. vi. 2. 2. For a full account, see Grote, ch. LV. fin.— οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἥρκει: equiv. to οὐ ἥρκει ταῦτα μόνον, but the position here is common in this expression.— παραδόντος: sc. in order that they might take part in the chariot races.
22. Ἀγίδος: Diod. xiv. 17 says it was Pausanius.—θύσαι: inf. of pur
purpose, G. 265; H. 951. — ἐκώλυνοι μη: for the redundant neg. after verbs of hindering etc., see on ii. 2. 19; cf. iv. 8. 6. — νίκην πολέμου: 'victory in the war' then pending against Athens' (Grote). — μὴ χρηστηριάζοντες κτῆ.: this law is violated, cf. iv. 7. 2. — Ἐλλήνων πολέμω: i.e. a war against Greeks (obj. gen.), cf. iv. 8. 24. — ἄθυτος: act. only here.
οὐν πρέσβεις εἰς Ἡλείαν εἴπον ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαίμων δίκαιων δοκούσι εἶναι ἀφιέναι αὐτούς τὰς περιοικίδας πόλεις αὐτοῦμον. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τῶν Ἡλείων ὅτι οὐ πούμοντος ταύτα, ἐπιληπίδων γὰρ ἔχοιεν τὰς πόλεις, φρονμὰν ἐφημαν οἱ ἔφοροι. ἄγων δὲ τὸ στρατεύμα Ἀγιος ἐνέβαλε διὰ τῆς Ἀχαίας εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν κατὰ Λάρισον. ἀρτι δὲ τοῦ 24
195 στρατευματος οὐνότος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ κοππομένης τῆς χώρᾳ, σεισμὸς ἐπιγίγνεται. ὁ δ' Ἀγιος θείοις ὑγητάμενος ἐξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας διαφήκε τὸ στρατεύμα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Ἡλείοι πολὺ θρασύτεροι ἦσαν, καὶ διεπρεσβευόντο ἐἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὀσας ἤδεσαν δυσμενεῖς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις 200 οὕσας. περιοντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι 25 φρονμὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλείαν, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τῷ Ἀγιοι πλὴν Βοωτῶν καὶ Κορνθίων οἱ τε ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐμβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀγιοι δ' Ἀλλῶν, εὐθὺς μὲν Λεπτρεάτει ἀποστάντες τῶν Ἡλείων προσεχώρησαν αὐτῶ, εὐθὺς δὲ Μακιστιοί, ἐχόμενοι δ' ἑπιταλιεῖς.

223. περιουκίδας πόλεις: Paus. iii. 8. 2 mentions particularly Leprem. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, they demanded also a contribution to the cost of the war waged against Athens. — ἐπιληπίδας: this word occurs only here. Acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 2, the Eleans declared themselves ready to enfranchise their subject cities, if the Lacedaemonians would do the same. — ἐχοῦν: opt. in an explanatory sent., continuing the quotation as if itself dependent on ὅτι. Cf. vi. 5. 36; vii. 1. 23; An. vii. 3. 13. — φρουρᾶν φαίνειν: a Spartan phrase, to fit out an expedition. Cf. 5. 6; iv. 2. 9; 7. 1 and 2; v. 1. 29 and 36; 2. 3; 3. 13; 4. 13, 35, 47, 59; vi. 4. 11, 17; 5. 10. So too ἠζύγηεν φρουρᾶν ii. 4. 29; v. 2. 3; ἡγεῖεν τῆς φρουρᾶς iv. 7. 2. Alongside of στρατεύμα, as here, also v. 4. 59; cf. στρατιά iv. 2. 9 and v. 4. 35. — Λάρισον: a river between Achaia and Elis.

24. κοππομένης: in the sense of τέμνειν, δενδροκοπεῖν, as in 26; iv. 6. 5.

25. περιοντί τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ: in the course of the year; elsewhere the gen. is usual; but cf. Thuc. i. 30 περιοντι τῷ θέρει. Xen. puts both campaigns in the same year (Ol. 94. 3, i.e. 402 B.C., acc. to Diod. xiv. 17.) Paus. iii. 8. 3 puts the second in the following year. — Ἀλλῶν κτή.: Ἀλλός is a city on the boundary of Elis and Messenia on the River Neda; Μακιστός is a town northeast of Leprem; Ἑπιτάλαιον is on the Alpheus, acc. to Strabo viii. 349, in the territory of Macistus. — ἐχόμενοι: in connection with them. — τοῦ ποταμοῦ: i.e. the Alpheus. The cities whose inhabitants are next mentioned
διαβαϊνοντι δε των ποταμων προσεχωρουν Αετρινοι και 'Αμφιδολοι και Μαργαναις. έκ δε τουτων ελθων εις 'Ολυμ—26 πιαν έθυν τω Δι τω 'Ολυμπιω κωλυειν δε ουδεις έτι έπει—ρατο. θύας δε προς το άστυ έπορευετο, κοπτων και κάων 210 της χώραν, και υπέρπολλα μεν κτήνη, υπέρπολλα δε άνδρά—ποδα ηλισκετο εκ της χώρας. ουτε άκοντες και άλλοι πολλοι των 'Αρκάδων και 'Αχαιων έκοντες ήσαν συντρα—τενυσμενοι και μετείχον της άρταγής. και έγένετο αυτη η στρατεία άσπερ έποιτισμός της Πελοπονησ. επει δε 27 215 αφικετο προς την πόλιν, τα μεν προφετεια και τα γυμνάσια καλα άντα έλυμανετο, την δε πόλιν, άτειχιστος γαρ ήν, ένομισαν αυτων μη βουλεσθαι μαλλον. μη δύνασθαι έλειν. δημομενης δε της χώρας, και ουσης της στρατιας περι Κυλληνην, Βουλομενοι οι περι Ξενιαν των λεγόμενον μεδιμνω 220 απομετρησας τα το παρα του πατροσ άργυρον δι' αυτων προσχωρησαι τοις Λακεδαιμονιοις, έκπεσοντες εξ οικιας έξομε έχοντες σφαγας ποιουσι, και άλλους τε τινας αποκτει—νουσι και ομοιων τινα Θρασυδαιω αποκτειναντες τω του

2 are all in Pisatan Elis. —προσεκχωρουν: obs. the change of tense. The aor. expresses the single act of a single subj., the verb being understood with the other two subsjs.; while the impf. indicates the several acts of three subsjs.

26. το άστυ: i.e. the capital, Elis. So 27 την πόλιν.—υπέρπολλα μεν κτε.: anaphora; see on ii. 3. 28; 55.—ηλισ—κετο εκ της χώρας: cf. vi. 2. 6 ηλισκετο εκ των άγρων. Elis was distinguished above the rest of Peloponnesus by its prosperity; see Polybius iv. 73. 6.

27. ένομισαν κτε.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, the Eleans together with Aetolian auxiliaries had made a sortie, in consequence of which the king gave up the siege.—Κυλληνην: a seaport of Elis, northwest of the city. —βουλομενον κτε.: this whole passage seems very corrupt; the words δι' αυτων προσχωρησαι yield no sense; εξ οικιας is indefinite. Cf. Paus. iii. 8. 4 Ξενιάς δε άνήρ 'Ηλειος Ἀγαθή τε ίδια ξενος και Λακεδαιμονίων του κοινου προ ξενον: επανάτη τα δήμω συν τοις τα πράγματα έχουσαι πριν δι' Ἀγιν και τουν στρατον αφικαί σφισιν άμωνοντας, Θρα—συδαιος προσπεθηκαι τος του 'Ηλειων δήμου μάχη Ξενιαν και τοις συν αυτω κρατήσας εξέβαλεν εκ της πόλεως.—οι περι Ξενιαν: Xenias and his party. —μεδιμνω... αφρύρων: a proverbial expression.—σφαγας ποιουσι: see on ii. 2. 6.—προστάτη: see on i. 7. 2.
δήμου προστάτη φουντο Θρασυδαίου ἀπεκτονεῖαι, ὡστε ὁ
225 μὲν δήμος παντελῶς κατηθύμησε καὶ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ 28
σφαγεῖς πάντες φουντο πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες
αὐτῶν ἐξεφέροντο τὰ ὅπλα εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ὁ δὲ Θρασυ-
δαίος ἐτι καθεύδων ἐτύγχανεν οὐπερ ἐμεθύσθη. ὡς δὲ
ἤσθετο ὁ δήμος ὅτι οὐ τήθηκεν ὁ Θρασυδαίος, περιπλῆ-
230 σῃ ἡ οἰκία ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, ὡσπερ ὑπὸ ἐσμοῦ μελιτῶν
ὁ ἡγεμόν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἤγειτο ὁ Θρασυδαίος ἀναλαβὼν τὸν 29
dήμον, γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δήμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ
πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ἐγχειρήσαντες ταῖς σφαγαῖς.
ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸς ὁ Λαγις ἀπὸ πάνω διέβη πάλιν τὸν Ἀλφεῖον, φρου-
235 ροὺς καταλιπὼν ἐν Ἐπιταλίῳ πλησίον τοῦ Ἀλφείου καὶ
Λυσίππου ἄρμοστὴν καὶ τοὺς εἰς Ἡλίδος ὑπάραγας, τὸ μὲν
στράτευμα διήκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οἰκαδε ἀπήλθε. καὶ τὸ μὲν 30
λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα χειμῶνα ὑπὸ τὸν Λυσίππου
καὶ τὸν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἤγετο ἡ τῶν Ἡλείων χώρα.
240 τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος θέρους πέμψας Θρασυδαίος εἰς Λακεδαί-
μονα συνεχώρησε Φέας τε τὸ τείχος περιελεῖν καὶ Κυλλή-
νης καὶ τᾶς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις ἀφῄναι Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτα-
λίον καὶ Λετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους καὶ Μαργανέας· πρὸς

2 κατηθύμησε: an ἀπαξ λεγόμενον. In-
ceptive sor.

28. περιπλῆσθη: clearly incorrect. Perhaps περεκκλείσθη should be read. Then, by striking out ἡ οἰκία, we get both sense and symmetry: "Thrasy-
daeus surrounded by his partisans, as the queen-bee by the swarm."

29. αὖ: belongs to ἀπίων, πάλιν to
diēβη.—Λύσιππον: Paus. iii. 8. 5 calls
him Lysistratus. — διήκεν: equiv. to
diaphēκεν 24. Cf. ii. 3. 3 διέλυσε.

30. Φέας: Dindorf’s reading for
σφας of the MSS., because the city of
Elis is previously described as ἀντι-
χιστός (27). Yet Paus. (ibid.) says
οἱ δὲ Ἡλείων καὶ Θρασυδαίους συγχωροῦσι
. . . τοὺς διατε ταρεῖγατι τὸ τείχος. —
Diod. xiv. 34 makes no mention of
this condition. — Κυλλήνης: Dind-
dorf’s reading for Κυλλῆνη, since it 
is altogether improbable that the
Eleans would have relinquished their
seaport. The other cities here men-
tioned appear as allies of the Spar-
tans, iv. 2. 16. The Λετρίνοι, Ἀμφι-
dόλαι and Μαργανεῖς did not belong
to Τριφυλία and are mentioned sepa-
rately in iv. 2. 16, so that only Φρίξαν
and Ἐπιτάλιον can be taken as in
appos, with τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις.—
taύταις: all the cities named or im-
δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωτείους καὶ Λασίωνα τὸν ὑπ’ Ἀρκάδων
245 ἀντιλεγόμενον. Ὡπειον μέντοι τὴν μεταξὺ πόλεως Ἰραῖας
καὶ Μακίστου ἥξιον οἱ Ἡλείοι ἔχεων πρίασθαι γὰρ
ἐφασαν τὴν χώραν ἀπασαν παρὰ τῶν τότε ἐχόντων τὴν
πόλιν τριάκοντα ταλάντων, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον δεδωκέναι.
οὶ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων γνώτες μηδὲν δικαιότερον εἶναι βία
31 250 πριαμένους ἡ βία ἀφελομένους παρὰ τῶν ἠττώνον λαμβάνειν,
ἀφετέρια καὶ ταύτην ἡνάγκασαν τὸν μέντοι προεστάναι
tοῦ Δίος τοῦ Ολυμπίου ἰέρου, καίπερ οὖν ἄρχαίον
’Ηλείων ὄντος, οὖν ἀπήλασαν αυτούς, νομίζοντες τοὺς ἀντι-
ποιομένους χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐκ ἰκανοῦς προεστάναι.
255 τούτων δὲ συγχωρηθέντων εἰρήνη τε γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία
’Ηλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ οὖν μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακε-
δαιμονίων καὶ Ἡλείων πόλεμος ἐληρεῖ.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τούτο Ἀγις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν
1 δεκάτην ἀποθύσας, πάλιν ἀπόων ἔκαμεν ἐν Ἰραῖα, γέρων
ἡδη ὤν, καὶ ἀπηνεχθη μὲν εἰς Λακεδαιμονὰ ἐτὶ ζῶν, ἐκεῖ
δὲ ταχῦ ἐπελεύθησε· καὶ ἔτυχε σεμνοτέρας ἡ κατὰ ἄνθρωπον

2 plied in the mention of their inhabitants. — μεταξὺ: the separation of the
prep. from its gen. is unusual, cf. v. 1.
35 τῶν ὑπερον πόλεμον τής καθαράτως,
and similarly iii. 5. 3 τῆς ἀμφισβητησί-
μου χώρας Θωκευῆς τε καὶ έαυτοῖς.
31. γνώτες: see on ii. 3. 25. — προε-
στάναι: from ancient times the direction
of the Olympic games had been
in dispute between the Eleans and
Pisatans; for the most part, however,
it had been exercised by the former,
and in Ol. 50 was definitely committed
to two Elean judges; Paus. vi. 22. 2,
v. g. 9. — καίπερ . . ὄντος: “although
the presidency did not belong
to the Eleans as an original possession
(ἀρχαίον).” — χωρίτας: sc. in com-
parison with the Eleans, who at least
since Ol. 77 had formed a large city.
Chap. 3. Death of King Agis. The
claim of Agesilas to the throne is con-
tested by Leotychides. Agesilaus is made
king (1–3). Conspiracy of Cinadon at
Sparta (4–11).

The time of the events narrated in
this chapter cannot be fixed with cer-
tainty, but was prob. 397 B.C.

1. τὴν δεκάτην ἀποθύσας: ἀποθύσαν
signifies “to offer what is under
any obligations to offer”; hence the
tithe of the Elean booty due the gods.
Cf. iv. 3. 21. — ἔκαμεν: inceptive.— ἡ
κατὰ ἄνθρωπον: i.e. divine honors
were heaped upon him. Hdt. vi. 58
describes the funeral rites. For the
5 ταφῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἐδει βασιλέα καθίστασθαι, ἀντέλεγον περὶ βασιλείας Δεωτυχίδης, νῦν φάσκων Ἀγιδος εἶναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός. εἰπόντος δὲ 2 τοῦ Δεωτυχίδου, Ἀλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὁ Ἀγησίλας, οὐκ ἀδελφὸν Ἀλλ' νῦν βασιλέως βασιλεύειν κελεύει· εἰ δὲ νῦς ὃν μὴ τυγχάνω, ὁ ἀδελφὸς καὶ ὃς βασιλεύειν. Ἐμὴ ἀν δεόι βασιλεύειν. Πῶς, ἐμοῦ γε ὄντος; Ὅτι ὃν τῷ καλεῖσ πατέρα, οὐκ ἔφη σε εἶναι ἑαυτοῦ. Ἀλλ' ἡ πολὺ κάλλιων ἐκείνου εἰδὼλ μήτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησίν. Ἀλλ' ὁ Ποσειδῶν ὃς μάλα σεν ψευδομένω κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τῶν θαλάμων ἐξελάσας σεμνὼ ἐστὶ τὸ φανερῶν τὸν σον πατέρα. συνεμαρτύρησε δὲ ταύτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀληθεστάτος λεγόμενος χρώνος εἶναι· ἂφ' οὐ γάρ τοι ἔφυγε καὶ οὐκ ἔφανη ἐν τῶ θαλάμῳ, δεκάτῳ μην ἔγενον. οἱ μὲν τοιαύτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπείθησε δὲ, μάλα 3 χρησμολόγος ἄνήρ, Δεωτυχίδη συναγορεύων εἶπεν ὃς καὶ Ἀπόλλωνος χρησμὸς εἶν φυλάξασθαί τῇ χωλῇ βασιλείᾳ. Δύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησίλαον ἀντεῖπεν ὃς οὐκ οἰωτό τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν φυλάξασθαί, μὴ προσ-

3 idiom, see II. 646. — ωσιώθησαν αἰ ἡμέραι: viz. the ten days after the burial, in which all public business was suspended, see Hdt. ibid. Cf. Eng. 'holiday.'

2. εἰπόντος: apod. ἐμὲ ἀν δεῖα, sc. ἐφη. — καὶ: Dor. for Hom. κέν (Att. ἂν), with opt., instead of the inv.; probably the very words of the law, which would account for the use of the Dor. dialect. In the rest of the conversation this use, particularly with the strange mixture of Attic, is more striking and is due doubtless not to the author, but to the copyists. — ὃς: for the usual ὃς τις in apod., cf. vii. 1. 2; see on 2. 9. — ἔμε ἄν κτῆ.: see on 1. 26. — ὅν τῷ καλεῖσ κτῆ.: acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 7, Agis on his death-bed had publicly acknowledged Leotychides as his son, while previously he had regarded him as the issue of an intrigue between his wife and Aegisthides, cf. Plut. Ages. 3.— ἡ . . . μήτηρ: note the order of words.— ὁ Ποσειδῶν κτῆ.: Att. ὁ Ποσειδῶν ὃς μάλα σον ψευδομένου κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου κτῆ. σε𝜱 depends on the prep. included in κατεμάνυσεν, see on 2. 21.— ὃς μάλα ψευδομένω: for the story, see Plut. Alc. 23.— πατέρα: i.e. Agis.— ἔφυγε: sc. ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου.

3. μάλα χρησμολόγος: for the use of μάλα, see on ii. 4. 2. — χρησμὸς: this oracle is given by Plut. Ages. 3, Iys. 22, and by Paus. iii. 8. 9: φράσει δῆ, Σπάρτη, καὶ περὶ μεγάλων ψώσα, | μὴ σέθεν ἀρτιπόδος βλάστη χωλῆ βασι-
πταίσας τις χωλεύσαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐκ ὄν τοῦ γένους βασιλεύσει. παντάπασι γὰρ ἂν χωλήν εἶναι τὴν βασι-
25 λείαν, ὅποτε μὴ οἷς ἂφ᾽ Ἡρακλέους τῆς πόλεως ἡγούντο. τοιαύτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις ἀμφοτέρων Ἄγησιλαον 4
εἶλοντο βασιλέα.

Οὔπω δ᾽ ἐναυτὸν ὄντος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ἄγησιλάου, θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν τεταγμένων τυάθυσιῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς
30 πόλεως εἶπεν ὃ μάντες ὅτι ἐπιβουλὴν τύα τῶν δεινοτάτων φαίνοιεν οἱ θεοὶ. ἔπει δὲ πάλιν ἔθενεν, ἔτι δεινότερα ἔφη
tὰ ἱερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ τρίτον δὲ θύοντος, εἶπεν ὦ Ἄγη-
σιλαε, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἴημεν τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι
σημαίνεται. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θύοντες καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαῖοις
35 καὶ τοῖς σωτηρίσει, καὶ μόλις καλλιεργήσαντες, ἐπαύσαντο.
ληγούσης δὲ τῆς θυσίας ἐντὸς πενθ᾽ ἡμερῶν καταγορεύει
tις πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπιβουλην καὶ τὸν ἄρχηγόν τοῦ
πράγματος Κινάδωνα. οὕτως δ᾽ ἰδέα καὶ τὸ ἐδος νεανίσκος 5
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὐρωστός, οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὅμοιών. ἐρομένων
40 δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πῶς φαίν τὴν πράξιν ἐσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ
εἰσαγγειλας ὅτι ὁ Κινάδων ἄγαγων αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ ἐσχατὸν
tῆς ἄγορας ἀριθμήσαι κελεύοι ὁπότοι ἔλεν Σπαρτιᾶται ἐν τῇ
ἀγορᾶ. καὶ ἐγώ, ἐφη, ἀριθμήσας βασιλέα τε καὶ ἐφόρους

3 λεία. | δηρὸν γὰρ μόχθοι σε κατασχή-

σουσίν ἀελτοῦν, | φθισίβροτον τ᾽ ἐπὶ κύμα

κυλινδόμενον πολέμωιο. This oracle could be applied to Agisilaus because he was lame in one foot. — οὐκ ὄν: | sc. τίς, cf. i. 10. — τοῖς γένοις: | cf. iv. 2. οί ἂφ᾽ Ἡρακλέους: | both royal families of Sparta traced their descent to Hyllus, son of Heracles, cf. Hdt. vi. 52.

4. θύοντος... ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως: | the Spartan kings were high priests as well as commanders-in-chief, cf. de

repub. Lac. xv. 2. — τινά: | obs. the position. — τῶν δεινοτάτων: | of the most dangerous kind, part. gen.

5. νεανίσκος: | a powerful youth. Cf. Cyp. i. 3. 6 ἀλλὰ κρέα γε εὐωχοῦ, ἵνα νεανίας ὀκαδε ἀπελθῆς. — εὐρωστός: | cf. vi. 1. 6 τὸ σῶμα μᾶλα εὐρωστός. — τῶν ὅμοιών: | the Spartans thus designated the Spartiates who had been brought up (and continued to live) in conformity with the old institutions of Lycurgus; these doubtless constituted at this time a privileged class. — φαίη:
καὶ γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὡς τετταράκοντα ἡρώμην. Τι δὴ
μὲ τούτοις, ὁ Κινάδων, ἐκέλευσας ἀριθμῆσαι; ὁ δὲ εἶπε,
Τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζε σοι πολείμοις εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἡ τετρακυθιάλιον ὄντας τοὺς εἴν
τῇ ἁγορᾷ. ἐπιδεικνύναι δ' αὐτῶν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἑνθα
μὲν ἐνα, ἑνθα δὲ δύο πολείμοις ἀπαντώντας, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
ἀπαντάς συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὲ ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις Ἐσπαρτια-
τῶν τύχοιν ὄντες, ἕνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν δεσπότην, συμ-
μάχους δ' ἐν ἐκάστῳ πολλοῖς. ἔρωτῶντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων ἑ
πόσους φαίη καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας τῆν πράξιν ἐίναι, λέγειν
καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι μὲν τοῖς προστατεύ-
ουσιν ὕπ' ἄλλου πολλοῖν, ἀξιόπιστοι δὲ συνειδεῖν· αὐτοὶ μὲντοι
πᾶσιν ἐφασάν συνειδέναι καὶ εἰλωσί καὶ νεοδαμῶδες καὶ
τοῖς ὑπομείωσι καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις· ὅπου γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τὰς
λόγος γένοιτο περὶ Ἐσπαρτιατῶν, ὑπέδειν δύνασθαι κρύπτειν

3 sc. Κινάδων.—κελεύτη: for the opt., see on i. 7. 5. —τετταράκοντα: belongs only to ἄλλους, since the number of Gerontes and Ephors was fixed, and there was no need to count them. Others, however, regard forty as the whole number of Spartiates (in the sense of the term as here used) then present in the agora,—assuming that only certain individuals of the 5 Ephors and 28 Gerontes were present.—πλέον: adj. instead of an adj., as often also ἔλαστον and μεῖν in connection with subs., cf. Ap. i. 2. 11 μισθὸς πλέον ἣ τρίων μηνῶν. The omission of ἦ before numerals is frequent after the comparatives named; cf. iv. 5. 4; Plat. Σμιλ. 17 c ἑτῆ γεγονός πλεῖον ἐβδομήκοντα. See G. 175, 1. 2; H. 647.—ὅσοι: (of all) who.—ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις: on the landed estates, cultivated exclusively by helots, cf. Plut. Lyc. 24 οἴ δὲ εἶλατεις αὐτοῖς εἰργάζοντο

6. καὶ τοῖς συνειδότας: see on ii. 3. 47.—λέγειν: impf. inf. —ὡς σφίσιν . . . συνειδεῖ: “that the persons with whom they had an understanding were not very many, but trustworthy.” —αὐτοὶ: i.e. oi προστατεύοντες.—ἐφασάν: can be explained only as dependent upon ὡς, a constr. in which the change of mode (cf. συνειδεῖ) is less striking than the thought itself, in that Cinadon says, they asserted that they had an understanding instead of they had an understanding. A transition to dir. disc., as if the informant had heard the conspirators themselves, is not to be thought of. Equally striking is ἐφασάν γε in 7.—ὑπομείου: this class, mentioned only here, consisted perhaps of the Spartiates, who did not possess the privileges of the ἰδιοί.
3 — τὸ μὴ ὦχ ἢ& 66 εὐθείων αὐτῶν. πάλιν οὖν ἵνα ἔρωτάν ὧν ἐρῷ ἐν ἐφασάν λήψεσθαι; τὸν δ’ εἰπεῖν ὅτι οἱ μὲν δήπον συντεταγμένοι ἢμῶν αὐτοὶ ὀπλα κεκτήμεθα, τῷ δ’ ὄχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν σιδήρον ἐπιδείξει αὐτόν ἐφη πολλάς μὲν μαχαίρας, πολλὰ δὲ ἔξις, πολλοὺς δὲ ὀβέλισκους, πολλοὺς δὲ πελέκεις καὶ ἄξινας, πολλὰ δὲ δρέπανα.

65 λέγειν δ’ αὐτόν ἐφη ὅτι καὶ τάυτα ὀπλα πάντες εἴη ὅποσοις ἀνθρωποι καὶ γῆν καὶ ξύλα καὶ λίθους ἐγράξονται, καὶ τῶν ἀλλων δὲ τεχνῶν τάς πλείστας τὰ ὀργάνα ὀπλα ἔχει ἀρκούντα, ἀλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἀόπλους. πάλιν αὖ ἐρωτῶμεν τινὸς χρόνος ἐννοεῖν τάυτα πρᾶττεσθαι, εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἐπιθημεῖν 70 οἱ παρηγγελμένοι εἰς ἀκούσαντες τάυτα οἱ ἐφοροὶ ἐσκεμμένα τέλος ἐν ἔργισαντες ἀνθρωποί καὶ ἐξεπλάγησαν, καὶ οὐδὲ τὴν μικρὰν καλομένην ἐκκλησίαν συλλέξων, ἀλλὰ συλλέγομεν τῶν γερόντων ἄλλου ἀλλοθεὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο πέμψαι τὸν Κυνάδωνα εἰς Αὐλώνα σὺν ἄλλους τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ

3 — τὸ μὴ ὄχ... ἐσθείν: obj. inf. with καλέσαι. The expression ἐσθείν ὄμων is proverbial, cf. Hom. Δ 34 εἴ δὲ σὺν εἰσαγαγούσα πύκας καὶ τείχεα μακρὰ, ὃ ἵνα βεβάζουσι Πρίμον. Obs. the two negs. with the inf. after a 'word of hindering,' κρύπτειν, accompanied by a neg. — αὐτῶν: part. gen.

7. τῶν δ’ εἰπεῖν: sc. ἔφη δ’ εἰσαγαγεῖ· εἰς ἐπιδρομένας. Obs. the use of ἐπεῖν to introduce the apod. — δῆτε: sec on i. 5. 6. — οἱ συντεταγμένοι: a military term, the organized conspirators. “Cinadon has organized his confederates as a military body. These are of course (ὁπονοῦ) already in possession of weapons.” The military expression is thus very natural and the statement clear. — τῷ δ’ ὄχλῳ: dat. of advantage as if followed by εἴσθην πολλαὶ μὲν μάχαιρας κτέ. The anaclitotton heightens the vividness and verisimilitude of the story. — εἰς τὸν σιδήρον: designates prob. a place where iron was sold; ὀς, ἰχθύς, λάχανα are similarly used. Cf. Pollux, x. 19 οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν παπρακομένων καὶ τὰ χωρία ὄρμαζον. — ὀπλα ἀρκοῦντα: sufficing as weapons. — ἐπιθημεῖν κτέ.: no definite time had been named, but orders had been given him to hold himself in readiness and so not to leave the city. — παρηγγελμένον: for the impers. pass., see G. 198; Η. 602 d.

8. ἐσκεμμένα: bene explorata. — τὴν ἐκκλησίαν: consisting perhaps only of the ὄμοιο, or possibly a committee of these with the Ephors and Gerontes. — συλλεγόμενοι κτέ.: note the change of voice, assembling about themselves some of the Gerontes. — ἐβουλεύσαντο: note the tense, resolved.
75 κελεύσαι ἥκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Δύλωντῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν ἐιλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ σκυτάλῃ γεγραμμένους. ἤγαγειν δὲ ἐκέλευν καὶ τὴν γυναίκα, ἡ καλλίστη μὲν αὐτόθι ἐλέγετο εἶναι, λυμαίνεσθαι δ' ἐφ' ἐκείνους ἄφικνουμένους Ἀκεδαμούνίων καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ νεοτέρους. ὑπηρετήκει δὲ καὶ 9 80 ἀλλ' ἡδή ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς ἐφόροις τουαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ ἐδοσαν τὴν σκυτάλην αὐτῷ, ἐν ἡ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὐς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι. ἐρομένου δὲ τίνας ἁγοὶ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν νέων, ἵθελεν, ἐπον, καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον τὸν ἰππαγρέτων κέλευσε σοι συμπέμψαι εξ ἡ ἐπτὰ οὐ ἐν τούχωσι παροντες. 85 ἐμεμελήκη δὲ αὐτοῖς ὅπως ὁ ἰππαγρείτης εἰδεῖν οὖς δεοι πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι εἰδεῖν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δεόι συλλαβεῖν. ἐπον δὲ καὶ τὸ τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψουσι πρέσ αμάξας, ἵνα μὴ πεζοὺς ἁγοῦσι τοὺς ληθάντας, ἀφανίζοντες ὡς ἐδύνατο μάλιστα ὅτι ἐφ' ἑνα ἐκείνων ἐπεμπον. 90 ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ συνελάμβανον αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ πράγμα 10

3 Δύλωνα: see on 2.25. — σκυτάλη: the Spartan cipher despatch, a device fully described by Plut. Lyb. 19 ἔταν ἐκπέμπωσι ναύαρχοι ἢ στρατηγοὶ ὑπὸ ἐφόροι, ἔλεγον δύο στρατηγοὶ μήκος καὶ πάχος ἀκραίως ἀπιστεύειν ὡστε ταῖς τοιαῖς ἐφαρμοδίαις πρὸς Ἥλληνα, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῖς φίλοι ταῖς τῷ πεμπόμενοι διδάσκοντο. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ἐξας σκυτάλας καλοῦσιν. ὅταν ὁ ἄντροπον τι καὶ μέγα φράσαι δυνάμεις, ἣν εἶδον αὐτοῖς τῷ περὶ πολέμου καὶ στενῶν ποιούντες παρέλθεται τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς σκυτάλην, οὐδενὶ διάλειμμα ποιούντες, άλλα παρατάχθηνεν κύκλῳ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτὸς τῷ βιβλίῳ καταλαμβάνοντες. τούτῳ δὲ ποιούσαις αὐτοῖς βούλονται καταγράφουσιν εἰς τῷ βιβλίῳ, ὕσπερ ἑστὶ τῇ σκυτάλῃ περικείμενον. ὅταν δὲ γραφόσι, ἀφελόντες τῷ βιβλίῳ ἀνευ τοῦ ἐξόντος πρὸς τὴν στρατηγον ἀποστέλλοντο. δεξάμενοι δ' ἐκείνος Ἀλλως μὲν οὐδὲν ἀναλέγασθαι δύναται, τῶν γραμμάτων συναφθήν ὡς ἐξόντων ἀλλὰ διεσπαρμένως, τὴν δὲ παρ' αὐτῷ σκυτάλην λαβὼν τὸ τόκον τοῦ βιβλίου περὶ εὐθὺς περιέρεινεν, ὡστε τῆς ἱκονικὸς εἰς ταῖς ὑδάαις ἀποκαθασταμένης ἐνθάλλοντο τοῖς πρώτοις τῷ δεύτερα κύκλῳ τῆς ὑδαίν ἐπάγειν τὸ συνεχεῖς ἀνεπίκουσαν. καλεῖται δ' ὡμίγιας τῷ ἐξόντος σκυτάλῃ τῷ βιβλίῳ, ὥστε μετροῦντι τὸ μετρούμενον.

9. οὖς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι: who were to be arrested. — τίνας ἁγοῖ: whom he should take with him. Opt. in indir. disc. for interrr. subjv. Cf. i. 7. 7. — ἰππαγρεῖτων: the three Hippagretae commanded the so-called 300 knights, who were chosen from the noblest youth, and who served as a bodyguard to the kings; cf. de repub. Lac. 4, 3; Thuc. v. 72. — ἐμεμελήκη αὐτοῖς: they had taken care that.

10. τὸ πράγμα κτε.: prolepsis equiv.
οὐκ ἔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ μέγεθος ἐπὶ, καὶ ἀκούσαι πρῶτον ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος οὕτως ἔεν οἱ συμπράττοντες, πρὶν αἰσθέσαι αυτοὺς ὅτι μεμήνυται, ἦν μὴ ἀποδρῶσιν. ἐμελλον δὲ οἱ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ 95 συνεδότας πυθόμενοι αὐτοῦ γράψαντες ἀποστέμπει τὴν ταχύστην τοῖς ἐφόροις. οὕτω δ᾽ εἴσχον οἱ ἑφοροὶ πρὸς τὸ πράγμα, ὥστε καὶ μόραν ἵππεων ἐπεμψαν τοὺς ἐπ᾽ Ἄυλωνος. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ εἰλημμένοι τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἦκεν ἵππεως φέρων τὰ ὀνόματα δὲν ὁ Κινάδων ἀπέγραψε, παραχρήμα τὸν τε μάντων 100 Τισαμενόν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους συνελάμβανον. ὡς δ᾽ ἀνήχθη ὁ Κινάδων καὶ ἡλέγχετο, καὶ ωμολογεὶ πάντα καὶ τοὺς συνεδότας ἐλεγε, τέλος αὐτοῦ ἤρων τι καὶ βουλόμενοι ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ δ᾽ ἀπεκρίνατο, μῆδεν ἡπτῶν εἶναι ἐν Δακεδαίμονι. ἐκ τούτου μὲντοι ἦδη δεδε- 105 μένοι καὶ τὸ χείρε καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐν κλοῷ μαστιγούμενος καὶ κεντούμενος αὐτῶς τε καὶ οἱ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν περιήγοντο. καὶ οὕτω μὲν δὴ τῆς δίκης ἐτυχον.

4 Metà δὲ ταύτα Ἦρωδας τὶς Συρακόσιος ἐν Φοινίκῃ ὅνι τὸ μετὰ ναυκλήρου τυμὸς, καὶ ἱδὼν τριήρεις Φοινίσσας, τὰς

3 το οὐκ ἔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ πράγμα τὸ μέγεθος ἐπὶ,—τὸ μέγεθος being acc. of specification; cf. Plat. Rep. iv. 423 b ὅσην δεῖ τὸ μέγεθος τὴν πόλιν παιείσθαι. —ἀποστέμπειν: sc. τὰ γεγραμμένα ὀνόματα, suggested by γράψαντες. —οὗτω ἐσχὸν: equiv. to οὗτω διέκειτο, so seriously did the Ephors regard the matter, cf. Plat. Protag. 352 b πῶς ἐξεῖς πρὸς ἐπιστήμην. —τοῖς ἐπ᾽ Ἄυλωνος: those on the way to Aulis. 11. τοὺς ἄλλους: cf. i. 1. 6. — τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους: the most influential of the conspirators; cf. vi. 4. 15.—τὰ καὶ: cf. 6. —ἐἶναι: depends upon βουλόμενος, carried on in thought from the question; cf. 4. 5.


1. μετὰ δὲ ταύτα: i.e. in the spring of 396 B.C. —τριήρεις: on the personal representations of Pharnaba-
μὲν καταπλεούσας ἀλλοθεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ πεπληρωμένας, τὰς δὲ καὶ ἐτὶ κατασκευαζόμενας, προσακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο, 5 ὅτι τριακοσίας αὐτὰς δέοι γενέσθαι, ἐπιβάς ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἀναγόμενον πλοῖον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ὡς βασιλέως καὶ Τιτσαφέρους τὸν στόλον τοῦτον παρασκευαζόμενων· ὅποι δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη εἰδέναι. ἀνεπτερωμένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους συναγόν. 10 τῶν καὶ βουλευομένων τι χρή ποιεῖν, Λύσανδρος νομίζων καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ πολὺ περίεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλλήνας καὶ τὸ πεζὸν λογιζόμενον ὡς ἐσώθη τὸ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάν, πείθει τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὑποστῆναι, ἣν αὐτῷ δόσι τριάκοντα μὲν Σπάρτιατῶν, εἰς δυσχείους δὲ τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν, εἰς ἔξακισ. 

15 χιλίων δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν συμμάχων, στρατεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ τοῦτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ αὐτὸς συνε-ελθείν αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο, ὅπως τάς δεκαρχίας τὰς κατασταθείσας ὑπ’ ἑκείνου εν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκυίας δὲ διὰ

4 zus, supported by Evagoras, king of Cyprus, the Persian king had in 399 B.C. ordered a fleet (under command of Conon) to be fitted out against the Spartans; see Diod. xiv. 39; Paus. i. 3. 2. — ὅτι… γενέσθαι: that they were to be increased to 300. — τὸ πρῶτον… Ἑλλάδα: for the order of words, see G. 142, 2, s. 5; H. 667 a. For similar examples, cf. 11; iv. 3. 2. The other position of the participle is found in ii. 1. 1; 4. 10. — ὡς… παρασκευαζόμενων: gen. abs. instead of obj. acc. with participle in indir. disc. GMT. 113, n. 10 b. For like construction with λόγος, cf. iv. 3. 14; v. 1. 25. — ὅποι: “against whom these preparations were directed.” Cf. 5. 10.

2. ἀνεπτερωμένων: cf. 1. 14. — τὸ πεζόν: the land force, opp. to τῷ ναυτικῷ. For the position, see on 3. 10. — τὸ… ἄναβαν: for the fact, cf. 1. 11. — τριάκοντα: acc. to Plut. Ages. 6, ἠγείμνασι καὶ συμβούλους. As to their duties, see also 20. The Spartans in 418 B.C. had for the first time enacted a law that the king in command should be accompanied on his campaigns by ten Spartans, to serve as a council of war and in a measure to exercise a control over his actions. Thuc. v. 63; Diod. xii. 78. Thirty appear first with Agesilas, then also with Agesipolis, v. 3. 8. It is to be noted further that the army was to contain, beside these, no Spartan troops, to the end that the Spartan government might the more readily consent to the undertaking. — τὸ σύνταγμα: as the contingent of the allies. — τὰς δεκαρχίας: during his former sojourn in Asia, Lysander had abolished the democracies in the cities which had fallen into his power, and insti-
τοὺς ἐφόρους, οἱ τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας παρήγγειλαν, πάλιν
20 καταστήσει μετ᾽ Ἀγησιλαοῦ. ἐπαγγειλαμένον δὲ τοῦ Ἀγη-
3 σιλάον τὴν στρατείαν, διδοσί τι οἱ Λακεδαίμονιοι οὐσικο
ήτησε καὶ ἐξαμήνου σῖτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυσάμενοι ὦσα ἐδει
καὶ τάλλα καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἔξηλθε, ταῖς μὲν πόλεσι δια-
πέμψας ἀγγέλους προεῖπεν ὦσους τε δέοι ἐκασταχόθεν πέμ-
25 πεσθαί καὶ ὦσοι παρέϊναι, αὐτὸς δ᾽ ἐβουλήθη ἐκθὼν θύσαι
ἐν Αὐλίδι, ἐνθαπερ ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων ὦτ᾽ εἰς Τροίαν ἐπλει ἐθύετο.
ὡς δ᾽ ἐκεὶ ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ βουώταρχοι ὦτὶ 4
θύου, πέμψαντες ἰππεάς τοῦ τε λοιποῦ ἐπον μὴ θύειν καὶ
οῖς ἐνέτυχον ἰεροῖς τεθυμένοις διέρρησαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ.
30 ὁ δ᾽ ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ὀργιζόμενος, ἀναβὰς
ἐπὶ τὴν τρυφήν ἀπέπλει. ἀφικόμενος δ᾽ ἐπὶ Γεραιστόν,
καὶ συλλέξας ἐκεὶ ὦσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ στρατεύματος πλεῖ-
στον εἰς Ἐθέσον τὸν στόλον ἐποιεῖτο.

4 tuted oligarchic governments consisting each of a Spartan harmost and
ten of his own partisans; cf. ii. 2. 5; 3. 7; iii. 5. 13; Plut. Lys. 5 and 13. The abolition of these oligarchies by the
Ephors appears to have been occasioned partly by their jealousy of
Lysander's power, partly at the instigation of the kings, whose hereditary
succession Lysander sought to set aside; Plut. Lys. 21. Acc. to Plut.
Ages. 6, uprisings in the cities themselves had also contributed to this
result. — ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου: αὐτῶν might have been used. See on i. 1. 27. — τὰς
πατρίους πολιτείας: as they had been before the Athenian supremacy; see 7.
3. ἐξαμήνου: see on ii. 3. 9.— ὦσα
ἐδει: "the required offerings." — δια-
βατήρια: this offering to Zeus and
Athena, on crossing the border, is described de repub. Lac. 13. 2. 1. — τὰς
πόλεις: the eall was made on all the
Grecian states except the Argives
who were hostile to the Spartans;
yet the Corinthians, Athenians, and
Thebans on different pretexts refused
their aid; Paus. iii. 9. 1–3. Cf. 5.
5 below. — ὦτοι: the verb παρεῖναι
implies motion, cf. 5. 6 παρεῖναι εἰς
Ἀλαμπτόν, An. i. 2. 2 παρῆσαν εἰς
Σάρδεις. — θύσαι: the offering which
Agesilaus desired to render Artemis
at the alleged command of a dream,
he undertook without the permission
of the Boeotian priest, and he was for
that reason hindered by the Thebans
in its consummation; Plut. Ages. 6;
Pelorid. 21.
4. βουώταρχοι: elsewhere βουώταρ-
χαι, the eleven officials, resident at
Thebes, originally chosen by the inde-
pendent states of the Boeotian league
to direct its affairs; Thuc. iv. 91.—
tοῦ λοιποῦ: at any time in the future;
const. with θέειν.— οἷς ἐνέτυχον σὲ.: 
the sacrifices which they found burn-
ing on the altar. — Γεραιστόν: in
'Επεὶ δὲ ἐκείσε ἀφίκετο, πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης 5
πέμψας ἦρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἦκοι. οὐ δὲ ἐίπεν αὐτο-
νόμους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ 'Ασίᾳ πόλεις ἔδωκεν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν
τῇ παρ' ἡμῖν 'Ελλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ' εἶπεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης:
Εἰ τούτων θέλεις σπείσασθαι ἐως ὅ τι ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα
πέμψα, οἶμαι ἂν σε ταύτα διαπραξάμενον ἄποπλεῖν, εἰ δὲ
λοιπ. Ἀλλὰ βουλοῦμην ἂν, ἐφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ σοῦ
ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἀλλ' ἐξεστιν, ἐφη, σοι τούτων πίστιν λαβεῖν
ἡ μὴν ἄδολως σοῦ πράττουσα ταύτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς
ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσεων ἐν ταῖς σπονδαίσ. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἠθείση 6
Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὁμοστο τοῖς περιθείσῳ πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡρπ.
πίδα καὶ Δερκυλίδα καὶ Μεγίλλο ἡ μὴν πράξεων ἄδολως
τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἀντώμοσαν ὑπὲρ 'Αγησιλάου Τισ-
σαφέρνης ἡ μὴν ταύτα πράττουσαν αὐτὸν ἐμπεδώσεως ταῖς
σπονδαίσ. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἁ ὁμοστε εὐθὺς ἐφέυ-
σατο· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ εἰρήνην ἔχει στράτευμα πολὺ παρὰ
βασιλέως πρὸς ὦ εἰχὲ πρόσθεν μετεπέμπετο. 'Αγησιλάος
δὲ, καίτερ αἰσθανόμενος ταῦτα, ὁμοσ ἐπέμενε ταῖς σπον-
δαίσ.

'Ὤς δ' ἡσυχίαν τε καὶ σχολὴν ἔχων ὁ 'Ἀγησιλάος διέ- 7
τριβεν ἐν τῇ 'Εφέσῳ, ἀτε συντεταραγμένων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι
τῶν πολιτείων, καὶ οὐτὲ δημοκρατίας ἐτὶ οὐσίας, ὥσπερ ἐπ' Ἠ'
Ἀθηναίων, οὐτὲ δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἄτε

4 southern Euboea. — οἶον πλείστον: equiv. to ὥς πλείστον. See on ii. 2. 9.
5. ἐπὶ . . . ἀφίκετο: in the spring of 396 n.c.—εἶναι: depends on δεο-
μενος, see on 3. 11. — ὥσπερ τὰς ἐν . . . 'Ελλάδι: by attraction for ᾧσπερ
αι ἐν Ἐλλάδι (εἰσίν). — μηδὲν τῆς σῆς
ἀρχῆς: no part of your realm.—ἐν ταῖς
σπονδαίσ: while the truce lasted.
6. ἐπὶ τούτων ἠθείση: after these
things had been said. Cf. Hdt. i. 170
7. ἀτε συντεταραγμένων: for causal
force of ἀτε with a part, see G. 277, 6,
κ. 2, b; II. 977.—ἐπὶ 'Ἀθηναίων: in
the time of the Athenians, i.e. during
γιγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον προσέκειντο αὐτῷ ἀξιοῦντες διαπράττεσθαι αὐτοῦ παρ’ Ἀγησίλαον δὲν ἐδέοντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἄεὶ παμπληθῆς ὀχλὸς θεραπεύων αὐτῶν ἦκολούθει, ὡστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἴδιωτὴς ἐφαίνετο, ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμην καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ταῦτα ἐδήλωσεν ὕστερον· οὐ γε μὴν ἄλλοι τριάκοντα ὑπὸ τοῦ φθόνου οὐκ ἐσίγων, ἀλλ’ ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὡς παράνομα ποιοὶ Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὄγκηρότερον διάγων. ἔπει δὲ καὶ ἥρξατο προσάγειν τινὰς τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ὃ Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἷς γνοίᾳ αὐτῶν συμπράττοντα τι ἥπτωμένους ἀπέπεμπεν. ὡς δ’ ἀεὶ τὰ ἔναντία δὲν ἐβούλετο ἀπέβαυσε τῷ Λύσανδρῷ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ οὔτε ἔπεσθαι ἑαυτῷ ἔτι εἰά ὄχλον τοῖς τε συμπράξαι τι δειμένοις σαφῶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἔξοιεν, εἰ αὐτὸς παρεῖ. ἑαρέως δὲ φέρων τῇ ἀτμίᾳ, προσελθὼν ἔπευν· Ο Ἀγησίλαε, μειοῦν μὲν ἀρὰ σύγε τοὺς φίλους ἡπίστω. Ναὶ μὰ Δῖ’, ἐφη, τοὺς γε βουλομένους ἐμὸν μείζους φαίνεσθαι· τοὺς δὲ γε αὐξοντας εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην ἀντιτιμᾶν, αἰσχυνοῦμην ἄν. καὶ ὃ 75 Λύσανδρος ἔπευν· Ἀλλ’ ἴσως καὶ μᾶλλον εἰκότα συ ποιεῖς

4 their supremacy.— ἐφαίνετο: sc. εἶναι not ἄν. H. 986.
8. ἔμην: the aor. act. of μαινομαι: occurs in the sense of madden, but not in that of enraged. The conjectural reading ἐθαυματει commends itself. Yet Xenophon had no occasion to choose a mild word here.— ἐδήλωσεν: sc. Agesilaus. — οἱ άλλοι τριάκοντα: the others except Agesilaus who kept silent, namely the Thirty; or perhaps the rest of the Thirty, to which body Lysander belonged. — τοῦ φθόνου: their envy. The restrictive art. marks the object φθόνου as natural or justifiable under the circumstances. — τῆς βασιλείας: equiv. to ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἦν, “than the king himself”; cf. ii. 3. 22, 24; Mem. ii. 1. 22 ὡστε δοκεῖν ὑφότεραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι (of the temptress of Heracles).— ἥπτωμένους: disappointed, repulsed. — τὸ γιγνόμενον: how matters stood. — ὅτι ἔλαττον κτ.: that they would fare worse for his assistance.
9. τῇ ἀτμίᾳ: this disgrace according to Plut. Ages. 8 took the form of an appointment as κρεοδιήτης, a position of honor, indeed, but beneath the dignity of Lysander. — μειοῦν . . . ἡπίστω: you in sooth then (“as I learn” ἀρα) know how to humiliate your friends. For the impf. of a fact just recognized, see GMT. 11, x. 6; H. 833. — μὲν: here equiv. to μὴν.— ποιεῖς,
4 ἐπραττόν: without perceptible difference of meaning. Cf. Dem. i. Phil. 5 σὲ δὲ ἀν ἐν ὑπνοῖς παρὰ σοι ἐπραττόν, also ib. 7. — ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ: for the rest, at least. — ὅπως ἂν: the force of ἂν is scarcely perceptible. — ἐν καρφῷ σοι εἶναι: be of use to you. Cf. iv. 3. 2 ἐν καρφῷ γένοιτο, Plut. Ages. 8 ἐσομαι σοι χρίσμας.

10. ἐλαττούμενον: slighted, in that Pharmabazus, while negotiating to marry the king’s daughter, wished to get the daughter of Spithridates without marriage; cf. Ages. 3. 3. The latter was apparently a general under Pharnabazus, cf. An. vi. 5. 7. — τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν χρήματα: the property he had about him, personal property. — τῶν νιῶν: i.e. Megabates, who is mentioned in iv. i. 28. — ἀναβιβασάμενος: the sense of the word is not clear. The usual meaning of the mid. summon as witness before a court is not applicable, unless Lysander be regarded as bringing up Spithridates as a witness of his fruitful service to the king. Some translate having caused them to embark (se. ὑπι ναῦν), cf. Thuc. vii. 33. 35. — πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον: then at Ephesus; cf. 7.

11. ἐπὶ τῷ καταβαντὶ κτί.: order of words as in 1. — προεῖπον: at the conclusion of the three months’ truce (6), hence in the summer of 396 B.C. — οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κτί.: see on 8. — τὴν παροῦσαν κτί.: the force present
Αγησιλάω τῆς βασιλείως παρασκευῆς, Ἀγησιλαὸς δὲ μάλα 95 φαιδρῶ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀπαγγείλαι Τισαφέρνει τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐκέλευσεν ὡς πολλὴν χάριν αὐτῷ ἔχου, ὅτι ἐπιρρήκησαν αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτῆσατο, τοῖς δ᾿ 'Ελλησι συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε συσκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς στρατείαν, ταῖς 100 δὲ πόλεσιν εἰς ἃς ἀνάγκη ἢν ἀφικνεῖσθαι στρατευομένως ἐπὶ Καρίαν προεῖπεν ἄγοραν παρασκευάζειν. ἐπέστειλε δὲ καὶ Ἰωσὶ καὶ Λιολεύσι καὶ 'Ελλησποντίους πέμπειν πρὸς έαυτὸν εἰς Ἐφεσον τοὺς συστρατευομένους. ὁ δὲ Τισαφέρνης, καὶ ὅτι ἱππικὸν οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἀγησιλαὸς, ἥ δὲ Καρία 105 ἀφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἢγείτο αὐτὸν ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν ἀπάτην, τῷ ὄντι νομίσας ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον εἰς Καριάν αὐτοῦ ὀρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν πεζὸν ἁπαν διεβίβασεν ἐκεῖσε, τὸ δ᾿ ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον περιήγη, νομίζων ἰκανὸς εἶναι καταπατήσαι τῇ ἱππῷ τοὺς 'Ελληνας, πρὶν εἰς τὰ 110 δύσιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δ᾿ Ἀγησιλαὸς ἀντὶ τούτῳ ἐπὶ Καριάν ἑνεῖ αὐθής τάναντια ἀποστρέψας ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο, καὶ τὰς τε ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἀπαντώσας δυνάμεις ἀναλαμβάνων

4 with Agesilaus; obs. the intrusion of εἶναι.—φαιδρῶ: see on ii. 3. 56 μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ.—ὡς εἰς στρατεῖαν: ὡς is used with the prepositional clause of purpose (as with the fut. partic.) after συσκευάζεσθαι, διασκευάζεσθαι (iv. 2. 19), παρασκευάζεσθαι (vi. 4. 29). The two cons. are found in one breath, Thuc. iv. 13. 3 παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἔπληνυμαχίαν...ὡς αὐτὸ ἐπεπλευσάμενοι.—στρατευομένως: on the march. For this so-called dat. absolute, see G. 184, 5; Ἡ. 771 b.—ἀγοράν: since the soldiers had to provide their own rations, it was the commander’s duty at least to see to it that they found provisions for sale at the places where they encamped. —Ἰωσὶ κτ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 79, 4,000 troops were levied in Ephesus. The full number of the army of Agesilaus is given as 10,400 men; ibid.

12. ἀφιππος: because hilly and broken, cf. δύσιππα below.—ἡν: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 21; cf. 2. 19.—τὴν ἀπάτην: for the fact, cf. 6.—τῷ ὄντι νομίσας: having actually come to believe. Obs. the tense, and cf. νομίζων below; cf. ὄντως αἰσθάθη 17.—τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον: for the position of αὐτοῦ, see on i. 4. 16; cf. vii. 1. 20 ὁ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι.—τῇ ἱππῷ: see on 2. 1. —τάναντια ἀποστρέψας: facing right about. Cf. iv. 4. 13 τούμπαλιν
ἡγε καὶ τὰς πόλεις κατεστρέφετο καὶ ἐμβαλὼν ἀπροσδοκήτοις παμπληθῇ χρήματα ἐλάμβανε. καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον 13
115 χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο· οὐ πόρρω δὲ ὄντος Δασκυλείου, προϊόντος αὐτῷ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἦλαυνον ἐπὶ λόφον τώ
ως προδοου τί τάμπροσθεν εὖ. κατὰ τούχην δὲ τῶα καὶ οἱ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἱππεῖς οἱ περὶ Ἦρθην καὶ Βαγαῖον τὸν
νόθον ἄδελφον, ὄντες παρόμοιοι τοῖς Ἐλλησι τὸν ἀριθμόν,
120 πεμφθέντες υπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἦλαυνον καὶ οὕτως ἐπὶ τῶν
αὐτῶν τούτων λόφων. ἱδοντες δὲ ἄλληλους οὐδὲ τέτταρα
πλέθρα ἀπέχοντα, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐστησάν ἀμφότεροι, οἱ
μὲν Ἐλληνες ἱππεῖς ὡσπερ φάλαγξ ἐπὶ τεττάρων παρατατ
ταγμένοι, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοὺς πρῶτους οὐ πλέον ἦ ἐσ
125 δωδέκα ποιήσαντες, τὸ βάθος δὲ ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα 14
μέντοι πρόσθεν ὄρμησαν οἱ βαρβαροί. ὡς δὲ ἐσὶς χεῖρας
ἐλθον, οὐσο μὲν τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐπαισάν τινας, πάντες συνε
τρυπαν τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κρανείνα παλτὰ ἔχοντες
ταχὺ δώδεκα μὲν ἱππεῖς, δύο δὲ ἱπποὺς ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ
130 τοῦτον ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Ἐλληνες ἱππεῖς. Ἡσθήσαντος δὲ
Ἄγησιλαοῦ σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταισι, πάλιν ἀπεχώρου ὁ βαρβαροί,
καὶ εἰς αὐτῶν ἀποθνήσκει. γενομένης δὲ ταύτης 15
τῆς ἱππομαχίας, θυμομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ υστεραιᾷ ἐπὶ

4 ἐπορέευτο, An. iv. 3. 32 τὰναντία στρέφεντες, vi. 6. 38 τούτων ὑποστρέφαντα. — ἀπροσδοκήτοισι: sc. αὐτάις, referring to τὰς πόλεις. It has the usual (pass.) meaning in vi. 4. 3 ἀπροσδοκητον (sc. δὴν) πορευθέσι.

13. Δασκυλείον: the residence of Pharnabazus in Phrygia near the Propontis, cf. iv. 1. 15. — αὐτῷ: a sort of ethical dat.; cf. v. 4. 59 προσέβαζαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί. — τοὺς πρῶτους κτῆ: the front not more than twelve men in breadth, cf. 1. 22. — ἐπὶ πολλῶν: i.e. about 50 deep. Agesilaus had conjecturally about 600 horse; Diod. xiv. 79 puts the number at 400, to which perhaps Spithridates' force of 200 (cf. 10) is to be added.

14. πάντες . . . παλτά: Xenophon de equest. 12. 12 recognizes the superiority of this Persian weapon: ἀντὶ γε μὴν δόρατος καμακίνου (of reed), ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἁθενεὶ καὶ δύσφορον ὕστερ, τὰ κρανείνα δύο παλτὰ μᾶλλον ἐπαινόμεν. — ἐτρέφθησαν: unusual form from τρέπω. So also 5. 20; An. v. 4. 23.

15. ἐπὶ προοδῷ: with a view to a forward movement, cf. 1. 4. 11 ἐπὶ κατα-
προδῶν ἀλοβα γίγνεται τὰ ἱερὰ. τούτου μὲντοι φανέντος
135 στρέψας ἐπορεύεστο ἐπὶ θαλατταν. γιγνωσκὼν δὲ ὅτι εἰ
μὴ ἱππικὸν ἰκανὸν κτήσαιτο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ πεδία
στρατεύεσθαι, ἠγὼ τούτο κατασκευαστέον εἶναι, ὡς μὴ
dραπετεύοντα πολεμεῖν δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλουσιωτάτους
ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἱπποτροφεῖν κατέλεξε· προειπὸν
140 δὲ, ὅστις παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ ὀπλα καὶ ἄνδρα δόκιμον,
ὅτι ἐξέσταται αὐτῷ μὴ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐποίησεν οὕτω ταῦτα
συντόμως πράττεσθαι, ὥσπερ ἂν τὶς τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀπο-
θανούμενον προθύμως ζητοίῃ.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, συνήγαγε μὲν ἄπαν
145 τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Ἕφεσον· ἀσκήσας δὲ αὐτὸ βουλόμενος
ἀθλα προῦθηκε ταῖς τὲ ὀπλικαίς τάξεσι, ἦτις ἀριστὰ
σωμάτων ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ἱππικαῖς, ἦτις κράτιστα ἱππεύοι· καὶ
πελτασταῖς δὲ καὶ τοξόταις ἀθλα προὔθηκεν, ὅσοι κρά-
τιστοι πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανεῖεν. ἐκ τούτου δὲ
150 παρῆν ὅραν τὰ μὲν γυμνάσια πάντα μεστὰ ἄνδρῶν τῶν
γυμναζομένων, τῶν δὲ ἱππόδρομον τῶν ἱππαζομένων, τοὺς δὲ
ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας μελετῶντας. ἦσθαν δὲ καὶ
17 ὅλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ᾗ ἦν θέας ἐποίησεν· ἦ τε γὰρ ἄγορα ἦν
μεστὴ παντοδαπῶν καὶ ὕππων καὶ ὀπλῶν ὡνίων, οί τε χαλκο-
155 τύποι καὶ οἱ τέκτονες καὶ οἱ χαλκεῖς καὶ οἱ σκυντόμοι

4 σκυτή: — ἀλοβα: for taking auspices
from entrails (σπλαγχνοσκοπία) the
liver was of special importance; its
smoothness and purity, as well as its
bright color, were favorable signs;
the lack of one of its lobes (ἀλοβα),
most unfavorable. Great stress was
laid, too, on the condition of the
veins. — ἐπὶ θαλατταν: i.e. to Ἑπθε-
sus, cf. 16. — ἐγνω: he made up his
mind. Cf. as to meaning and const.
with γιγνωσκὼν above; see on ii. 3. 25.
— δραπετεύοντα: cf. ii. 4. 16. The
word is suggestive of Eng. bush-
whacker. — παρέχοιτο: provided from
his own means (mid.). — συντόμως: i.e.
without delay.

16. ἔαρ: i.e. of 395 B.C.—ὑπέφαινε:
intr., cf. iv. 1. 41; v. 1. 21; but mid.
in v. 3. 1.—ἀθλα: Xenophon is par-
tial to prizes as a stimulus to soldierly
zeal and discipline; cf. 2. 10; iv. 2. 5.
—ἀριστὰ σωμάτων ἔχοι: should be in
the best physical condition. For the
gen. of cond. with adv., see on i. 4. 11.

17. ἦν, ἐποίησεν: sc. Agesilaus.—
καὶ οἱ ζωγράφοι πάντες πολεμικά ὅπλα κατασκεύαζον, ώστε τὴν πόλιν ὄντως οἰκεθαί πολέμου ἐργαστήριον εἶναι. ἐπερ- 18 ῥώσθη δ' ἂν τις καὶ ἑκείνῳ ἰδῶν, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἐστεφάνωμένους ἀπὸ 160 τῶν γυμνασίων ἀπίόντας καὶ ἀνατιθέντας τοὺς στεφάνους τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβοντο, τὰ δὲ πολεμικά ἀσκοῦσιν, πειθαρχεῖν δὲ μελετῶν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκός ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; ὣγούμενος δὲ 19 καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ρώμην τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν 165 πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοὺς κήρυξε τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν ἀλισκομένους βαρβάρους γυμνοὺς πολείν. ὅρωντες οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται λευκοὶς μὲν διὰ τὸ μηδέποτε ἐκδύσεσθαι, μαλακοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ άεί ἐπ' ὀχημάτων εἶναι, ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον ἢ εἰ γυναῖκι δέοι 170 μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἦδη ἄφ' οὖ 20 ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διεληλύθει, ώστε οἱ μὲν περὶ Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἰκάδε ἀπέπλεον, διάδοχοι δ' αὐτοῖς οἱ περὶ Ἡριπίδαν παρῆσαν. τούτων Ἐνοκλέα μὲν καὶ ἄλλου 175 ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἑπταῖς, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς νεοδαμώδεις

4 θέασ: depends upon ἀδιχ which is in emphatic position. — ζωγράφοι: for shield-painting, cf. iv. 4. 10. — ὅστε . . . οἰκεθαι: so that one could not but regard the city as a workshop of war.
18. ἑκείνο: prospective. — ἐστεφανωμένου κτῆ.: the parties agree with both Ἀγησίλαον and στρατιώτας. — τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι: see on i. 2. 6. — ὅπου . . . σέβοιν κτῆ.: we should expect ἀν with the subjv., as there is no historical tense in the apod. GMT. 63, 4 b; II. 914 c. Thus also in v. 2. 10, ὅσοι with the opt. occurs in a final clause after πῶς εἰκός.
19. ληστῶν: probably foraging and reconnoitring parties of Greeks; cf. ii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 35. — λευκοῖς: sc. ὄντας. This partic. is sometimes omitted after ὄραν, cf. An. v. 8. 19 ἐν εὐδία γὰρ ὃ ὅρα υμᾶς. — διοίσειν . . . ἢ εἰ: διαφέρειν, from its comparative sense, may be joined with the gen. or with ἢ. Cf. 5. 13 τι διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ κτῆ., Cynr. v. 4. 20 οὐδὲν διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μόνον ἐστατέετο.
20. ἐπὶ τοὺς ἑπταῖς: over the knights; cf. Cynr. iv. 5. 58 ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς πεζοὺς καθιστᾶται ἀκλον ἄρχοντα. — Κυπελοῦς: cf. 2. 7. Xenophon probably remained
ὅπλιτας, Ηριππίδαν δ’ ἐπ’ τοὺς Κυρείους, Μύγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας, καὶ προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εὔθες ἡγησίον τὴν συντομομάτην ἐπὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας, ὅπως αὐτὸθεν οὔτω τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν γνώμην

180 παρασκευάζοντο ὡς ἀγωνιούμενοι. ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρης Ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτῶν πάλιν βουλόμενον ἔξαπατῆσαι, εἰς Καριάν δὲ νῦν τῷ οὐτὶ ἐμβαλεῖν, καὶ τὸ τε πεζὸν καθάπερ τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς Καριάν διεβίβασε καὶ τὸ ἵππικον εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίον κατέστησεν: ὁ δ’ Ἀγησίλαος

185 οὐκ ἔμεσατο, ἀλλ’ ὕσπερ προεῖπεν εὔθες εἰς τῶν Σαρδιανῶν τόπον ἐνέβαλε. καὶ τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας διε ἑρμιᾶς πολεμίων πορεύομενος πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ εἶχε, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἦκον οἱ τῶν πολεμίων ἵππεῖς. καὶ τῷ μὲν

22 ἀρχοντὶ τῶν σκευόφορων εἶπεν ὁ ἡγεμών διαβάντι τὸν

190 Πακτωλῶν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύσθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ κατιδόντες τοὺς τῶν Ἑλληνῶν ἀκολούθουσι ἐσπαρμένους εἰς ἀρπαγὴν πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἵππεας· οἱ δ’ ἀν Πέρσαι ὡς εἴδον τὴν βοηθείαν, ἡθροίσθησαν καὶ ἀντιπαρετάξαντο παμπλη-

195 θέσι τῶν ἵππεων τάξεως. ἐνθὰ δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος γυγώ-

σκων ὅτι τοὺς μὲν πολεμίως οὔτω παρεῖν τὸ πεζὸν, αὐτῶ

4 with Agesilaus at least until the battle of Coronea; cf. iv. 3. 16; Plut. Ages. 18.—τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας: i.e. the troops furnished by the allies; cf. i. 1. 25.—τὴν συντομομάτην: by the shortest cut; cf. vii. 5. 21.—τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας: Plut. Ages. 10 eis Λυδίαν, which is confirmed by eis τῶν Σαρδιανῶν τόπον below. — αὐτοθεν: at once, see on ii. 2. 13.


δ’ ἑρμιᾶς πολεμίων: through an absence of enemies, without finding any enemy.

22. ὁ ἡγεμών: this whole passage is interpolated from Ages. 1. 30. The reference is to the leader of the Persian cavalry, who are immediately afterward designated by αὐτοὶ.—ἐσπαρμένους: instead of διεσπαρμένους which is more common in this meaning; so, too, iv. 1. 17; 5. 15; vi. 2. 17. — ἡθροϊσθησαν: rallied, mustered in force.—παμπληθεσι τάξεως: cf. ἐπὶ πολλῶν 13.
δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, καίρον ἤγησατο μάχην συνάψαι, εἰ δύνατο. σφαγιασάμενος οὖν τὴν μὲν φάλαγγα εὐθὺς ἤγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς παρατεταγμένους ἵππεας, ἐκ 200 δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἄφ' ἤβης θεῶν ὀμόσε αὐτοῖς, τοῖς δὲ πελτασταῖς εἶπε δρόμῳ ψηγγεῖσθαι. παρῆγ-γείλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἵππεοις ἐμβάλλει, ὡς αὐτοῦ τε καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπομένου. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἱππεὰς 24 ἑδὲξαντοί οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀμα πάντα τὰ δεινὰ παρῆν, 205 ἐνέκλων, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἐπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐφευγόν. οἱ δ' Ἑλληνες ἐπακολουθοῦντες αἴροντο καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταί, ὀσπερ εἰκός, εἰς ἀρπαγὴν ἐτράποντο· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος κύκλῳ πάντα καὶ φίλια καὶ πολέμια περιστρατωπεῦσατο. 210 καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ χρήματα ἐλήφθη, ὃ εὑρε πλέον ἡ ἔβδο-μήκοντα τάλαντα, καὶ αἱ κάμηλοι δὲ τότε ἐλήφθησαν, ἃς Ἀγησίλαος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπήγαγεν.

"Οτε δ' αὐτὴ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, Τισσαφέρνης ἐν Σάρδεσι 25 ἐτυχεῖν ὅν· ὥστε ἢτιδώντο οἱ Πέρσαι προδεδόσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 215 γνοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Τισσαφέρνην αἴτιον

4 23. τῶν παρεσκευασμένων: cf. τὰς παρασκευασμένας 11. For the size of the Greek army, see on 11. The cavalry had been increased, cf. 15, but some troops may have been left behind in the cities. — ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: the order of attack on the part of the several divisions cannot be made out. Very similar is the passage An. iii. 4. 3. — τὰ δέκα ἄφ' ἤβης: for the phrase, see on ii. 4. 32. — θεῖν ὀμόσε αὐτοῖς: close with them. So An. iii. 4. 4. — ὑφηγε-σθαι: lead the way, cf. iv. 5. 8. — παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος: i.e. all the rest of the army.

24. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἐπεσον: the retreat of the Persians was through the river, beyond which lay their camp. On this retreat some fell in the river, others continued their flight beyond it. The impl. ἐφευγόν marks the flight as still continuing during the time of the following events. — πάντα κτὲ.: drew his camp round about all, both friend and foe. Ages. i. 32 reads ἐχών κύκλῳ πάντα κτλ., cf. Cyn. iii. 6. — ἀ εὑρέ: which brought. On εὑρί-σκεν thus used, cf. Oec. 2. 3 πάνω αὐτὶ εὑρέτων τά σὰ κτήματα πωλοῦμενα; so also Mem. ii. 5. 5; de vect. 4. 25; 40. — καὶ δὲ: for δὲ correl. with τε, see on ii. 4. 6.

25. γνοὺς: see on ii. 3. 25. Cf. 2. 31. — κακῶς φέρεσθαι: turn out badly,
ἐναι τοῦ κακῶς φέρεσθαι τὰ αὐτοῦ, Τιθραύστην κατα-πέμψας ἀποτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλῆν. τούτο δὲ ποίησας ὁ Τιθραύστης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πρέσβεις λέγον-τας. Ὡς Ἀγησίλαος, ὁ μὲν αἴτιος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ώμων 220 καὶ ἥμων ἔχει τὴν δίκην. βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀξιόλογοι σὲ μὲν ἀποπλέου ὦκαθε, τὰς δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις αὐτονόμους οὐσας τὸν ἀρχαίον δασμοῦν αὐτῷ ἀποφέρειν. ἀποκρυμαμένον δὲ τοῦ 26 Ἀγησίλαον ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποίησε ὑπατὰ ἂνεν τῶν οἰκοι τελῶν, Σὺ δὲ ἄλλα, ἔως ἂν πύθη τὰ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως, μεταχώρη-225 σον, ἐφη, εἰς τὴν Φάρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν ἑχθρὸν τετιμώρημαι. Ἐως ἂν τοῖνυν, ἐφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκεῖσε πορεύσωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν ἐκεί ἐπὶ τὴν Φάρναβάζου Φρυγίαν. ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ 27 230 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῷ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκοί τελῶν ἀρχεῖν καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γιγνώσκει καὶ καταστήσα-σθαι ναῦαρχον οὐνα κατοίκοι βούλειτο. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησαν οἱ Δακεδαμίνοι τούδε λογισμῷ, ὡς εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀμφοτέρων ἀρχοι, τὸ τε πεξὼν πολὺ ἂν ισχυρότερον ἐναι, καθ' ἐν ὀφθης 4 he unsuccessful; cf. Occ. 5. 17 εἰδέ μὲν γὰρ μετάφρασε τῆς γεγονότος ἐξονταὶ καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχναι ἀπαθεῖ. Cf. ii. 1. 6. — ἀποτέμνει: sc. βασιλεὺς, on the principle of law, qui facit per alium, facit per se. Acc. to Diod. xiv. So, this was done, partly at least, at the instigation of Parysatis. — λέγοντας: see on ii. 4. 37. 26. ἄνευ: without the consent of; cf. iv. 8. 16. — ἄλλα: yet, at least, as after a preceding ei μη. Cf. Ar. Ach. 1033 σὺ δὲ ἄλλα μοι σταλαγμίων εἰρήνης ἐνα ἐνστάζας ἐκτὸς ἔνας τελῶν τις τὴν κεφαλῆν. τοῦτο δὲ: τὸ τελέσθαι τὸν τελῶν τούτων. Similarly πεμπεῖν 1. 7; ii. 2. 7. — ὅπως γιγνώσκω: as he might think best, cf. iv. 5. 5. — τοῦτο κτῆ.: the command of the land and sea forces had never hitherto been united in one man; Plut. Ages. 10; Paus. iii. 9. 6. — ὡς: equiv. to ἄνευ with inf. of purpose; see on i. 6. 20. Yet in this case ὡς ἂν εἶναι is more prob. for ὡς ἂν εἶναι by a blending of constructions.
235 τῆς ἵσχύος ἀμφοτέροις, τὸ τε ναυτικόν, ἐπιφανομένου τοῦ πεζοῦ ἐνθα δέοι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 'Αγησίλαος, πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς πόλεσι παρήγγειλε ταῖς ἐν ταῖς νῆσοις καὶ ταῖς ἐπιθαλασσίοις τρήρεις ποιεῖσθαι ὅπως ἐκάστη βούλητο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο καναί, ἐξ δὲ αἳ τε πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ ἰδιώται ἐποιοῦντο χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενοι, εἰς εἰκοσὶ καὶ ἐκατόν. Πεισάνδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ναῦαρχὸν κατέστησε, φιλότιμοι μὲν καὶ ἐρωμένον τὴν ψυχήν, ἀπειρότερον δὲ τοῦ παρασκευά-ζεσθαι ὡς δεῖ. καὶ Πεισάνδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικὰ ἐπραττεν· ὁ δ' Ἄγησίλαος, ὡσπερ ὤρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

5 'Ο μέντοι Τιθραύστης, καταμαθεῖν δοκῶν τὸν Ἄγησί- λαον καταφρονοῦντα τῶν βασιλέως πραγμάτων καὶ οὔδαμη διανοούμενον ἀπίειν ἐκ τῆς 'Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐπίδιας ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἰρήσεων βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρώτο τοῖς πράγμασι, πέμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ἑρώδον εἰς 'Ελλάδα, δοὺς χρυσόν εἰς πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίῳ, καὶ κελευεί πει-

4 Cf. on ii. 2. 2. — καθ' ἐν: here and v. 2. 16 united; elsewhere single. 28. ἐπιθαλασσίοις: see on i. 13. The adj. is co-ord. with ἐν ταῖς νῆσοις. — εἰ δὲν: equiv. to ἐκ τούτων ἄς. The expression is unusual.

29. ἐρωμένον τῆς ψυχῆς: cf. 3. 5. τῆς ψυχῆς ἐρωτόμενον.—ἀπειρότερον δὲ κτῆς: "with no sufficient experience in the necessary duties of his office." Plutarch (Ages. 10) is more explicit in his censure of Agesilaus for the unfitness of the appointment.

5 Chap. 5. Mission of Timocrates to Greece (1, 2). Outbreak of the so-called Corinthian war; the machinations of the Thebans (3, 4), and the willingness of Sparta (5). Expeditions under Lysander and Pausanius (6). Speech of the Theban envoy urging the hegemony on Athens (8–15); setting forth the moderation of Thebes, and the bad faith of Sparta towards the oligarchs, in the Peloponnesian war (8, 9), the general discontent of the Greeks with Sparta (10–14), and the hostility of the great king (14). The battle of Haliartus (16–25). The death of Lysander (19). Tardy arrival of Pausanias, who withdraws without a battle (21–24). Condemnation of Pausanias; his escape and death (25).

1. αἰρήσεων: conquer, cf. Paus. iii. 9. 1 Λακεδαιμονίων ἤρεσι διαβῆναι ναυαν ἐς τὴν 'Ασίαν ἐρταξῆτε τὸν Δαρείου αἰρήσοντας. — τί χρώτο: see on ii. 1. 2. — χρυσόν κτῆ.: gold worth 50 talents of silver. — προεστήκοσιν: cf. προε-
ράσθαι πιστά τὰ μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα διδόναι τοῖς προεστηκόσων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ’ ὅτε πόλεμον ἐξοίσεων πρὸς Λακεδαμονίους. ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐλθὼν διδώσων ἐν Θῆβαις μὲν 10 Ἀνδροκλείδα τε καὶ Ἰσμηνία καὶ Γαλαξιδώρῳ, ἐν Κορώνῳ δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ Πολυνάθει, ἐν Ἀργεὶ δὲ Κύλωνι τε καὶ τοῖς μετ’ αὐτῶν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες τούτου 2 τοῦ χρυσοῦ ὅμως πρόθυμοι ἦσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, *** νομίζοντες τε αὐτῶν ἄρχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὲ δεξάμενοι τὰ χρή-ματα εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις διέβαλλον τοὺς Λακεδαμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἰς μίσος αὐτῶν προῆγαγον, συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἄλληλας.

Γιγνώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θῆβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ 3 μὴ τις ἄρξει πολέμου, οὐκ ἐθελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαμονίοι 20 λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροὺς τοὺς Ὀπουντίους ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκείσι τε καὶ ἑαυτοὺς χρήματα τελέσαι, νομίζοντες τοὺς Φωκέας

5 στάτες 3; see on i. 7. 2. Plut. Artax. 20 speaks of them as τοὺς πλείστουν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν δυναμένους.— ἐξοίσεων: with ἐφ’ ὅτε occurs sometimes the fut. ind. (G. 236, n. 2), cf. Symp. 4. 35 ἐφ’ ὅτε πλέονα κτήσονται, but the fut. inf. is rare. Aeschines in Ctes. 114 has ἐφ’ ὅτε βοηθήσειν. GMT. 27, n. 2 b. — Γαλαξιδώρῳ: Paus. iii. 9. 8 mentions in his stead one Amphithemis, and in Argos, besides Cylon, one Sodamas.

2. καὶ οὖ μεταλαβόντες: although receiving no part; for καὶ instead of the more usual καὶπέρ with the concessive partic., cf. 13; iv. 4. 15. This statement is contradicted by Paus. iii. 9. 8, who mentions two Athenians, Cephalus and Eperates, as bribed. So Plut. Ages. 15 makes Agesilaus say that some of the 10,000 τοξόται (the daric was stamped with the figure of an archer) wherewith the king drove him out of Asia, found their way to Athens. — νομίζοντες: the passage is defective and corrupt. The sense may be, "they were inclined to the war, yet did not think it to their advantage to begin it themselves, as their country was unprotected." Cf. 16. See App.— αὐτῶν: sc. εἶναι. — εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις: i.e. each among his fellow-citizens, without entering into communication with the other cities. For the const., see on ii. 1. 2.

3. τῶς . . . συμμάχους: the order of words as in Thuc. v. 61 τᾶς σπονδᾶς ἄγκουν λύσαι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαμονίους. Though unwilling to break the treaty, the Lacedaemonians welcomed a pretext for war; cf. 5.— ἑαυτοῖς: viz. the Loerians. The dat. depends upon ἀμφισβητησίμον. For the order of
τούτων γενομένου ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ ἐφεύ-
σθησαν, ἀλλ' εὕθησιν οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα
25 πολλαπλάσια χρήματα ἐλαβοῦν· οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἀνδρο-
κλείδαν ταχὺ ἐπεισάν τοὺς Θηβαίους βοηθεῖν τοῖς Λοκροῖς,
ὡς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν ὅμολογο-
μένην φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι Λοκρίδα ἐμβεβηκότων
αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα
30 ἔδησον τὴν χώραν, εὕθησιν οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς
Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἥξιον βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς, διδάσκοντες ὡς
οὐκ ἤρξατο πολέμοι, ἀλλ' ἁμνὸμενοι ἠλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς
Λοκροῦς. οἱ μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἁμνὸμενοί ἐλαβον πρό-
φασιν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι
35 αὐτοῖς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος δεκάτης ἐν
Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦ Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐθελήσαν ἀκολουθήσαι.
ὗτῳ δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ Κορινθίους πεισάμεν μὴ συστρατεύειν,
ἀνεμμηνήσκοντο δὲ καὶ ως θύει τ' ἐν Λυλίδι τὸν Ἁγησίλαον
οὐκ εἰσώ καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα ἀπερ' ὡς ἔρρωσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ

5 words, see on 2. 30. — χρήματα τελέ-
σαι: raise money; τελέσαι in the sense
of εἰσπράττειν (which the context seems
to require) can scarcely be correct.
Paus. iii. 9. 9 says τὸν τε στὸν ἁμα-
ξοντα ἐτέμεον καὶ ἠλᾶσαν λεῖαν ἄγοντες,
whence Dindorf has conjectured λε-
λατήσαι, as in iv. 8. 30 ἐκ δὲ τῶν οὐ
προσχωροῦσιν λειλατῶν χρήματα. With
this agrees also the following εὕθησιν οἱ
Φωκεῖς ... πολλαπλάσια κτέ., i.e. they
got many times as much as the Locri-
ans had taken away.

4. ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν κτέ.: brachylogy; "into
the territory which was indisputably
Locrian and hence friendly to them."
—αὐτῶν: viz. the Phocians. — ἤρξατο:
the mid. because of the antithesis to
ἀμνὸμενοι ἠλθον "they had not begun
the war, but continued it when once
begun in self-defence"; cf. on ii. 1. 32.
Otherwise 3 εἰ μὴ τίς ἄρξει πολέμοι,
cf. also Thuc. i. 144 πολέμοι δὲ οὐκ
ἀρχῶμεν, ἀρχωμένους δὲ ἁμνὸμεθα.—
ἀμνὸμενοι: for the tense, see on ii. 1.
7.  Cf. 2. 13.

5. πρόφασιν κτέ.: with this subst.
the simple inf. is more common than
the inf. with τοῦ. — ἀντιλήψεως: the
Thebans and Corinthians had de-
manded, as allies, a share in the
booty of the Peloponnesian war (per-
haps, as appears from this passage,
in order to make with it a votive offer-
ing to Apollo), but had received noth-
ing; Plut. Lys. 27. — ἐν Δεκελείᾳ: it
is uncertain whether a reference to the
so-called Deceleian war is intended.
—μὴ ἐθελήσατι: this refusal is inti-
mated ii. 4. 30 συνειποντο δὲ καὶ οἱ
40 καὶ ὁτι οὖν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγγείλαν των Ἀσιακῶν συνεστάτευν. ἐξογίζοντο δὲ καὶ καλὸν καὶρὸν εἰναι τῷ ἐξάγειν στρατιάν ἐπ' αὐτούς καὶ πάνται τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ὑβρεῖς. τά τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλὸς σφίσῳ ἔχειν, κρατούντος Ἀγγείλαν, καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἐλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον πόλεμον ἐμποδοῦν σφίσων εἶναι.  
45 οὖτω δὲ γεννωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων θ' φρούραν μὲν οἱ ἐφοροὶ ἐφαίνον, Λύσανδρον δ' ἐξεπεμψαν εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτοὺς τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα παρέωι καὶ Οἰταίως καὶ Ηρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλιέας καὶ Αἰνιάνας εἰς Ἀλλάρτον. ἐκείσε δὲ καὶ Παυσανίας, ὁσπερ 50 ἐμελλεν ἡγεῖσθαι, συνετίθετο παρέσεσθαι εἰς ῥήτην ἦμέραν, ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τα ἄλλα τὰ κελεύομενα ἔπραττε καὶ προσέτι Ὀρχομενίους ἀπέστησε Θηβαίοι. ὁ δὲ Παυσανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατηρία ἐγένετο αὐτῷ, καθεξόμενος ἐν  
55 Τεγέα τοὺς τὲ ἔξων τιγμεῖ πεπείπε καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν περιουκώδων στρατιώτας περιέμενεν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν δὴλον τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐγένετο ὡς ἐμβαλοῦν οἱ Λακεδαιμονίοι εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἐπεμψαν Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας τάδε.  
Ω ἄνδρες Ἀθηναίοι, ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε ἦμῖν ὡς ψηφι-  
60 σαμένων χαλεπὰ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει τοῦ πολέμου,  

5 σώμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων.— ως ἐρρυθαν κτ.] cf. 4. 4.  
For the repetition of ὡς, cf. v. 2. 8;  
Ἀν. vii. 4. 5.— οὔδ' εἶν τῇ Ἀσίαν κτ.] Xenophon had not previously stated that the Thebans (as we learn from Paus. iii. 9. 1-3) had refused their co-operation; see on 4. 3.  
6. οὐτώ δὲ γεννωσκούσης: being of this mind.— ἤρουραν ἐφαίνον: see on 2. 23. — Λύσανδρον: Lysander had returned to Sparta some months before; cf. 4. 20.— εἶν Αλλάρτον: for the prep., see on 4. 3.— εἰς ῥήτην ἦμε- 

παν: on a day named, as in Eng., 'on said day'; cf. iv. 1. 29 συγκλεμένων.  
7. ἐγένετο κτ.] see on i. 17 and 4. 3.— ξεναγοῦς: the Spartan designation for commanders of auxiliary troops, cf. v. i. 33; 2. 7.— ἐπεὶ γε μὴν: γε μὴν after ἐπεὶ, also vi. i. 19;  
vii. 5. 21; ὡς γε μὴν vi. i. 8; vii. 2. 17; see on iii. 1. 7.— λέγοντας: see on ii. 4. 37; cf. 3 ᾿αμυδρομενοι.  
8. ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε: as to the matters for which you blame us; see on ii. 3. 45. — ψηφισαμένων: gen. abs. instead of dat. agreeing with ἦμῖν, cf. vi. 5. 1c. See
οὐκ ὀρθῶς μέμφεσθε· οὐ γὰρ ἡ πόλις ἐκείνα ἐξηφίσατο, ἀλλ' εἰς ἁνὴρ εἶπεν, ὅσ τυχε τὸτε ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις καθήμενος. ὅτε δὲ παρεκάλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιά, τὸτε ἀπασά ἡ πόλις ἀπεφθάναμεν ἡ συνοπτρεύειν αὐτοῖς. 65 δὴ ὑμᾶς οὖν οὖν ἥκιστα ὀργίζομεν ἡμῖν τῶν Λακεδαιμο-
νίων, δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν βοηθεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν. 
πολὺ δ' ἐτί μᾶλλον ἄξιοιμεν, ὅσοι τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐγένεσθε, 9 
προθύμως ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμόνιοις ἴναι. ἐκείνοι γὰρ κατα-
στήσαντες ὑμᾶς εἰς ὄλυγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς ἕχθραν τῷ δήμῳ, 70 ἀφικόμενοι πολλῆς δυνάμει ὃς ὑμῖν σύμμαχοι παρέδοσαν ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εὕαι ἀπολύλατε, δὲ δὴ δήμος ὁ ὑποτι ὑμᾶς ἐσωσε. καὶ μὴν ὁτι μὲν, ὃ ἀνδρεῖς 10 
Ἄθηναίοι, βούλωσθ' ἀν τὴν ἄρχην ἢν πρότερον ἐκέκτησε 
ἀναλάβειν πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα τὸ τοῦ δὲ πῶς μᾶλλον εἰκὸς 
75 γενέσθαι ἢ εἰ αὐτοῖς υπ' ἐκείνων ἀδικομένους βοηθοῖτε; ὅτι 
δὲ πολλῶν ἄρχοντες, μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἄλλα πολὺ μᾶλλον 
διὰ τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, ἐνυμούμενοι ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

5 on 4. 1. The reference is to the con-
templated destruction of Athens after 
the close of the Peloponnesian war; 
see on ii. 2. 19.—εἰς ἁνὴρ εἶπεν: a 
man named Eriantus proposed it; 
Plut. Lys. 15.—ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις: in 
the assembly of the Lacedaemonian 
allies held at Sparta.

9. ἄξιοιμεν: equiv. to δίκαιον εἶναι 
νομίζομεν above.—ὁσοι: as many of 
you us. The person of the antec-
pron. is determined by the verb of 
the rel. clause.—τῶν ἐν ἄστει: i.e. the 
oligarchs in Athens in opposition to 
the democrats gathered in the Piraens, 
under command of Thrasybulus, cf. 
ii. 4. 38, 40.—ἀφικόμενοι: for the 
fact, cf. ii. 4. 28 ff.—τῷ πλήθει: 
πλῆθος is often used of the Athenian 
δῆμος. For a similar statement, com-
pare the speech of Thrasybulus ii. 4. 
41. On this occasion, as on that, it 
was politic to shift the blame.—τὸ 
. . . εἶναι: as far as it depended on 
them, for all they cared, inf. in loose 
construction; cf. An. i. 6. 9 ὃς σχαλή 
ἡ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι. —ἀπολύ-
λατε: the ind. perf., similarly modi-
fied, to express what certainly would 
have taken place, occurs also An. vi. 
6. 23 τὸ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἀπολύλαμεν.

10. βούλωσθ' ἀν: potential opt. 
—ἀρχὴν: hegemony.—γενέσθαι: the 
inf. aor. even without ἀν is used of 
future actions, cf. 14; An. iv. 6. 9; 
this occurs especially with verbs of 
hoping and promising, GMT. 15, 2, n. 2; 
 cf. v. 2. 1; 4. 43. For examples after 
verbs of saying, see on i. 6. 14.—μὴ 
φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ θαρρέτε: note the
5 change of mode. — ἐως . . . ἀποσταίειν: as long as they had nobody to revolt to. For ὅποι equiv. to εἰς (or πρὸς) τίνας, cf. 4. 1.

11. εὖ ἵστε: parenthetical as v. 1. 14; Hiero 11. 15 εὖ ἴσθι, κεκτήσαει.— ἰδίον ποτε: a strengthened ἰδίον, esp. freq. in Thuc; cf. ii. 3. 45; iv. 5. 11. The hostility between Argos and Sparta was of long standing. Argos never ceased making claim to the hegemony of Peloponnesus which she had once had according to Homeric tradition, and was the only important state in the peninsula which did not ally itself to Sparta in the Peloponnesian war.— ὑπάρχουσιν: pres., combining the force of a pres. and pf. Here, even without adv. modifier, the verb (ὑπάρχειν to be from the beginning) would have this force.

12. γε μὴν: further, taking place of δὲ in correlation with μὲν, cf. iv. 2. 17; see on 1. 7. — ἐστερημένοι: for the fact, cf. 2. 30. — Κορινθίους . . . τί φῶμεν: what shall we say of the Corinthians? For the acc., see G. 165; II. 725 a. — λιπαροῦμενοι κτέ.: an oratorical mis-statement. The Corinthians were the prime movers in the war. Thuc. i. 66 ff.; vi. 88. — χρημάτων: sc. as spoils of war; cf. 5. — εἰλωτας ἀρμοστὰς: an exaggeration, the reference being prob. to the μῶθακες, or sons of Spartans by slave mothers, cf. v. 3. 9. Lysander himself was a μῶθακ who must have gained his citizenship by his education with
95 ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν, δεσπόται ἀναπεθήμασιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ 13
οὐς ύμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροὶ εἰσὶν ἐξηπατηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ
ἐλευθερίας διπλὴν αὐτοὺς δουλεῖαν παρεσχύκασιν· ὑπὸ τε
γὰρ τῶν ἁρμοστῶν τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ δέκα ἄνδρῶν,
οὓς Λύσανδρος κατέστησεν ἐν ἕκαστῃ πόλει. ὦ γε μὴν
100 τῆς 'Ἀσίας βασιλέως καὶ τὰ μέγιστ' αὐτοῖς συμβαλό-
μενος εἰς τὸ ύμῶν κρατῆσαι νῦν τί διάφορον πᾶσχε ή εἰ
μεθ' ύμῶν κατεπόλεμησεν αὐτοὺς· πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκός, εάν 14
ύμεις αὖ προστήτη τῶν οὕτω φανερῶς ἀδικουμένων, νῦν
ὑμᾶς πολὺ ἡδη μεγίστους τῶν πώποτε γενέσθαι; ὦτε μὲν
105 γὰρ ἥρχετε, τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν μόνων δῆπον ἤγεισθε
νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ διὸ πρό-
σθεν ἥρχετε καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν
ἐχοντος ἤγεμόνες ἄν γένοισθε. καὶ τοιαῦτα εἰμὲν πολλοῦ ἄξιοι
καὶ ἐκεῖνοι σύμμαχοι, ὡς ύμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δὲ ἐγε
110 εἰκὸς τῷ παντὶ ύμῶν ἐρρωμενεστέρως ἡμᾶς συμμαχεῖν ἢ
tοτε Λακεδαίμονιοι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ νῆσιωτῶν ἡ Συρακο-
σίων οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων, ὡσπερ τότε, ἂλλ' ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν
αὐτῶν ἀδικουμένων βοηθήσομεν. καὶ τούτῳ μέντοι Χρῆ 15
εὖ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαίμονιον πλεονεξία πολὺ εὐκαταλυ-
115 τωτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς ύμετέρας γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ύμεῖς μὲν

_5 free children, by the influence of his friends, and by his own ability._

13. ἐλευθερίας: the Spartans had stood forth as the champions of liberty for Greece; cf. Thuc. ii. 8; and Brasidas' speech, Thuc. iv. 85. — δέκα ἄνδρῶν: see on 4.2. — ὦ γε μὴν: introduces a climax strengthened by prolepsis; γε μὴν after the art. also 4.8; iv. 4. 11; v. 1. 14; 2. 18; vi. 1. 11; vii. 1. 26; 5. 12. See on 1. 7. — 'Ἀσίας: as a designation of the Persian empire, occurs also iv. 8. 5.—καὶ συμ-

βαλόμενος: for kal, see on 2. — διάφο-

ρον ἡ: see on 4. 10.

14. προστήτη: put yourselves at the head.—ἡδη: strengthens the sup., the mightiest of all peoples up to this time, the greatest people that has ever existed.—τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν: equiv. to τῶν νησιωτῶν, cf. below.—τῷ παντὶ κτῆ.: see on ii. 3. 22; to aid you in every respect more vigorously.

15. πλεονεξία: arrogance, arrogant dominion; cf. πλεονεκτοῖσι (below) enforce their arrogant dominion over.
γὰρ ἐχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ ἐχοντων ἥρχετε, οὔτοι δὲ ἐλίγοι
ἀυτες πολλαπλασίων οὐτων καὶ οὐδὲν χείρων ὀπλισμένων
πλεονεκτοῦσι. ταυτ' οὖν λέγομεν ἁμεῖς: εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστα-
σθε, καὶ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναίοι, ὅτι νομίζομεν ἐπὶ πολὺ μείζω
120 ἀγαθὰ παρακαλεῖν ύμᾶς τῇ υμετέρᾳ πόλει ἡ τῇ υμετέρᾳ.

'Ο μὲν ταύτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων 16
πάμπολλοι μὲν σωτηγόρευοι, πάντες δὲ ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν
αὐτοῖς. Ὀρασύβουλος δὲ ἀποκρινάμενος τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ
tούτο ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὅτι ἀτειχίστο τοῦ Πειραιῶς οὗτος ὄμως
125 παρακυνδυνεύοιεν χάριτας αὐτοῖς ἀποδοῦναι μείζονας ἢ
ἐλαβον. ἁμεῖς μὲν γὰρ, ἐφ' οὖν συνεστρατεύσατε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἁμεῖς
dε γε μὲθ' ὑμῶν μαχούμεθα ἑκεῖνοι, ἃν ἱώσων ἐφ' ὑμᾶς. οἱ μὲν δὲ Ἡθβαιοὶ ἀπελθόντες παρεσκευάζοντο 17
ὡς ἄμυνούμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναίοι ὃς βοηθήσουτε. καὶ μὴν
130 οἱ Δακεδαυμόνιοι οὐκέτι ἔμελλον, ἀλλὰ Παυσανίας μὲν ὁ
βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βουωτίαν τὸ τε οἰκοθεν ἐχών
στρατεύμα καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, πλὴν Κορώνθων οὐκ
ἥκοιοῦθον αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Δυσανδρος, ἄχων τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκέων
καὶ Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ' ἑκεῖνα χωρίων στρατεύμα,
135 ἐφθη τὸν Παυσανίαν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιαρτῷ γενόμενος. ἦκων δὲ 18 οὐκέτι ἴσως ἔχων ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ Λακεδαίμονος στρατεύμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν ἤει πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπείθεν αὐτοὺς ἁφίστασθαι καὶ αὐτο-νόμους γίγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ᘧθβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν τῷ 140 τεῖχει διεκόλυνον, προσεβαλε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ ᘧθβαίοι ὑδρόμω ἐβοήθουν οἱ τε ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς. ὁπότερα μὲν οὖν, εἶτε λαβόντες τὸν Λύσανδρον ἐπέπεσον αὐτῷ εἶτε καὶ αἰσθόμενος προσιόντας ὡς κρατή-σων ὑπέμενεν, ἄδηλον· τούτο δ' οὖν σαφές, ὅτι παρὰ τὸ 145 τεῖχος ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο· καὶ τρόπαιων ἐστηκε πρὸς τὰς πύλας τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀποθανόντος Λύσανδρον ἐφευγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, ἐδιώκον ἐρρωμένως οἱ ᘧθβαίοι. ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἤδη ἦσαν διόκοντες καὶ δυσχώρια 20 τε καὶ στενοπορία ὑπελάμβανεν αὐτοὺς, ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ 150 ὀπλίται ἥκοντιζον τε καὶ ἐβαλλον. ὡς δὲ ἐπέσον αὐτῶν

5 18. οὐκέτι κτὲ.: no longer quietly awaited. The negative belongs to both the partic. and the finite verb; see on i. 7. 24. — τὸ ἀπὸ κτὲ.: unusual for τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στρατεύμα as in 21. In this use, ἀπὸ may intimate not only the local but the sustaining source. — ἐπείθεν: attempted to persuade.

19. ἀκούσαντες κτὲ.: of the setting-out of the Thban army Xen. has made no mention. Acc. to Plut. Lys. 28, the Thbans had received information against Haliartus through an intercepted letter sent by Lysander to Pausanias, and had arrived there before him. A part of their army had been stationed in the town; the rest remained outside. — ὁπότερα κτέ.: the two opposed clauses introduced by εἴτε are in appos. with ὁπότερα. "Which of the two views is true is uncertain, whether Lysander had not foreseen the attack or had purposely awaited it." That the attack took place, clearly follows from the whole narrative. — λαβόντες ἐπέπεσον: the more usual Att. idiom is ἔλαβον ἐπιπέδατε. See on ἐφθη γενόμενος 17. — ὡς κρατήσων: confident of victory; the partic. denotes cause, not purpose. — παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος: i.e. not in the open field. — πρὸς τὰς πύλας: acc. with ἐστηκε implying motion. — ἐφευγον κτέ.: acc. to Plut. Lys. 28, only a few were slain in the battle, but 1000 perished in the flight. — τὸ ὄρος: Libethrum, a spur of Mt. Helicon, here makes a near approach to Lake Copaís, on which Haliartus was situated.

20. ἄνω: "on the heights." — οἱ
δύο ἦ τρεῖς οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐπεκυλίνδουν πέτρους εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλὴ προθυμία ἐνέκευτο, ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ κατάντους καὶ ἀποθνησκοῦσαν αὐτῶν πλείους ἥ διακόσιοι. ταῦτη μὲν οὖν τῇ 21
155 ἡμέρα οἱ Θηβαῖοι θύμων, νομίζοντες οὐκ ἐλάττω κακά πεπονθέναι ἢ πεποιηκέναι· τῇ δ' ύστεραια, ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τοὺς τε Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἀλλους ἀπανταὶ οὐκαδε ἐκάστους, ἐκ τούτου μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνων ἐπὶ τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Παυσανίας ἀνεφαίνετο
160 ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνων στρατεύμα, πάλιν αὖ ἐν μεγάλῳ κυνδύῳ ἡγούντο εἰναι, καὶ πολλὴν ἐφασαν σωπτὴν τε καὶ ταπεινώτητα ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰναι αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ τῇ 22 ύστεραια οἱ τε Ἀθηναίοι ἐλθόντες συμπαρετάξαντο ὁ τε Παυσανίας οὗ προσήχεν οὐδὲ ἐμάχετο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν
165 Θηβαίων πολὺ μείζον φρόνημα ἐγίγνετο. ὃ δὲ Παυσανίας συγκαλέσας πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντηράς ἐβουλεύτο πότερον μάχην συνάπτοι ἢ υπόσποιδον τὸν τὸν Λύσανδρον ἀναιροῦτο καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πεσόντας. λογιζόμενος δ' ὁ Παυσανίας καὶ οἱ ἀλλοὶ οἱ ἐν τέλει Λακεδαιμ.
170 μονίων ὡς Λύσανδρος τετελευτηκὼς εἰή καὶ τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατεύμα ἡττημένον ἀποκεχωρήκοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι μὲν

5 ὁπλῖται: i.e. of the Lacedaemonians. — αὐτῶν: i.e. τῶν διωκόντων. — ἐτρέφθησαν: for the form, see on 4. 14.
21. μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν. were encouraged, cf. 22. — πάλιν αὖ. found together also v. i. 5, 4. 46; cf. αὖ πάλιν, iv. 8. 11, 35; v. 1. 5; vii. 4. 1. — ἐφασαν: past with reference to the time when this statement was made to the author, cf. vi. 2. 6; 4. 12. — πολλὴν σωπτὴν κτέ. deep silence and dejection.
22. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.: the Thebans had intrusted the defence of their city to the Athenians and had gone forth to meet Lysander at Haliartus. The Athenians led by Thrasybulus hastened to join them, now that Pausanias' destination was known. Plut. Lys. 28; 29.— τὸ ... φρόνημα: obs. the position of πολλ ἐφασαν, which must be pred. — πολεμάρχους. see on ii. 4. 31.
23. λογιζόμενος κτέ.: double anacoluthon. The partic. const. would naturally continue with λογιζόμενοι δὲ instead of ἐλογιζόμενο δέ. And, further, since the conclusion of the whole sent.
παντάπασιν οὐκ ἡκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ παρώντες οὐ προθύμοις στρατεύοντο· ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἵππικον ὡς τὸ μὲν ἀντίπαλον πολὺ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλίγον εἰς, τὸ δὲ μέγι-
175 στον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ύπὸ τῷ τῆς ἐκείντο, ὥστε οὐδὲ
κράτοσιν ὅσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ράδιον ἐν ἀν-
ελέοσθαι· διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοὺς
νεκροὺς ὑποσπώνους ἀναίρεσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι εἶπον ὅτι 24
οὐκ ἂν ἀποδοέιν τοὺς νεκροὺς, εἰ μὴ ἐφ᾿ ὃτε ἄπιέναι ἐκ
180 τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ ἁσμενοὶ τε ταῦτα ἡκούσαν καὶ ἀνελ-
μενοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπήρεσαν ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτίας. τοὺτων δὲ
πραξθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄθυμως ἀπήρεσαν, οἱ δὲ
Θηβαῖοι μάλα ὑβριστικῶς, εἰ καὶ μικρὸν τις τῶν χωρίων
τοῦ ἐπιβαίνη, παῖνεται εὕῳκον εἰς τὰς ὅδους. αὐτὴ μὲν δὴ
185 οὖτως ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων διελύθη. οἱ μέντοι 25
Πανσανίας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο οἰκαδε, ἐκρίνετο περὶ θανάτου.
kατηγορουμένου δ᾿ αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι ὑστερήσειν εἰς ᾿Αλίαρτον
tοῦ Ἀνδρέου, συνθέμενος εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμέραν παρ-
ἐσθαί, καὶ ὅτι υποσπώνους ἀλλ᾿ οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειράτο τοὺς
190 νεκροὺς ἀναίρεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν ᾿Αθηναίων

5 is ἔδοξεν κτλ., this again involves a
change from the nom. to the dat.; see on
ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. So also
ἐκείντο below; G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf.
vii. 1. 34; i. 7. 5.—τὸ δὲ μέγιστον acc.
in appos. with ὅτε...ἐκείντο, G. 137, n.
3; H. 626 b.—οὐδὲ κράτοσιν οὖσι: not
even if they were victorious.—ὁποτε εἰς:
the rare opt. with ὡστε is used be-
cause of the indir. disc. — τοὺς ἀπὸ
tῶν πύργων: "those who were threaten-
ing them from the towers"; see on 1.
22.
24. ἀπήσεαν: the repetition of this
word is not troublesome, since in the
second case the adv. ἄθυμως expresses
the main idea. Acc. to Plut. Lys. 29,
they returned through Phocis, and at
Panopeus near the border, on the road
from Chaeronea to Delphi, buried
Lysander and erected a monument.
—μικρὸν: adv. — τοῦ: anybody's.—
οὖτως: see on ii. 4. 17.
25. ὅτι υστερήσειν, ἐπειράτο, ἀνήκε: in
indir. disc. after a secondary tense,
the aor. ind. may be changed to the
opt., as in the first case, or remain
unchanged as in the last; but an impf.
or plupf. ind. is regularly retained
for want of a corresponding opt. form.
G. 242, 1 b n.; H. 935 b, c; GMT.
70, 74. — ἀλλ' οὖ: see on i. 7. 26.—
ὅτι ἀνήκε: acc. to Paus. iii. 5. 3, Ἡ
λαβὼν ἐν τῷ Πειραιᾷ αὐτήκε, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς οὓς παρόντος ἐν τῇ δίκῃ, θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγνώσθη· καὶ ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέαν, καὶ ἐστελεύησε μέντοι ἐκεῖ νόσῳ. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν 'Ελλάδα ταύτ' ἐπράξθη.

Δ.

1 'Ο δὲ' Αγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἀφίκητο ἀμα μετοπώρῳ εἰς τὴν 1 τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν, τῆν μὲν χώραν ἐκακε καὶ ἔπορθει, πόλεις δὲ τὰς μὲν βία, τὰς δ' ἐκούσας προσελάμβανε. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Σπυριδάτου ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοι πρὸς τὴν Παφλα- 2 5 γονίαν σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέα καὶ εἰς λόγους ἁξοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσου, προθύμως ἐπορεύετο, πάλαι τούτου ἐπιθυμῶν, τοῦ ἀφιστάναι τι ἔθνος ἀπὸ βασιλέως.

'Επεὶ δὲ ἀφίκητο εἰς τὴν Παφλαγονίαν, ἥλθεν "Ōτυς καὶ 3 5 had already been tried on this charge immediately after his return from Athens, but had been acquitted by a small majority of the court of Ephors and Gerontes.

Book IV. Autumn of 395 to 389 B.C. Grote, Chap. LXXIII.–LXXV., and Curtius, B. V. chap. iv.

1 Chap. 1. Agesilaus invades Phrygia (1); marches thence into Paphlagonia (2, 3); negotiates a marriage alliance for Otyς, king of the Paphlagonians (4–15); winters at Dascyleium (15, 16). Pharnabazus routs a detachment of Greeks (17–19), but is in turn defeated, and his camp captured by Herippidas. Deser tion of Spri thiladates (20–28). Personal interview between Agesilaus and Pharnabazus (29–38); compact of friendship with the latter's son (39, 40). Withdrawal of the Greek army to the Troad (41). 1. μετοπώρῳ: 395 B.C. The narration of the deeds of Agesilaus in Asia, broken off at iii. 4. 29, is here resumed. — τὴν τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν: the name of a place may take a gen. of possessor; cf. Thuc. i. 137 Πόδων τὴν 'Αλεξάνδρου.

2. Σπυριδάτου: cf. iii. 4. 10. — ἁξοι: cf. 29 ὡς οὕτω συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἄν εἰς λόγους Φαρναβάζου. — τοῦτο: an emphatic anticipation of the inf. which follows as appos. and (as always when in appos.) with the art.; see on ii. 3. 53. — πάλαι: long ago; for its use with a pres., see G. 200, n. 4; II. 826. — βασιλέως: i.e. the Great King. For the omission of the art., see II. 600 c.

3."Οτυς: king of the Paphlagonians, cf. Ages. 3. 4. — καὶ γάρ κτέ.: explains the fact of his joining the King's enemy, cf. 6.
οὐκ ἀνεβεβήκει. πείσαντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου κατέλυε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ὤτος χιλίους μὲν ἵππεας, διωχλίους δὲ πελταστάς. χάριν δὲ τούτων εἰδὼς Ἀγησίλαος τῷ Σπιθριδάτῃ, ἐστὶ μεν οὐν ταῦτα μόνον ἐρρῆθη περὶ τοῦ γάμου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὤτος ἐμελλεν ἀπίεναι, Ἰλθε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἀσπασόμενος. ἵρξατο δὲ λόγου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος παρόντων τῶν τριάκοντα, μεταστησάμενος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην, Λέξον μοι, ἐφη, ὁ ὤτος, ποιόν τινὸς γένους ἔστω ὁ Σπιθριδάτης; ὁ δ' εἶπεν ὅτι Περσῶν οὐδενὸς εἰδεύστερος. Τὸν δ' νιῶν, ἐφη, ἐώρακας αὐτοῦ ὡς καλός ἔστι; Τί δ' οὐ μέλλω; καὶ γὰρ ἐσπέρας συνεδείπνουν αὐτῷ. Τούτων μὲν φασὶ τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ καλλίωνα εἶναι. Νὴ Δί', ἐφη ὃ ὤτος, καλὴ γάρ ἔστι. Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν, ἐφη, ἐπεὶ φίλος ἦμων γεγένησαι, συμβουλεύοιμι ἀν σοι τὴν παῖδα ἀγεσθαι γυναῖκα, καλλιστὴν μὲν οὖν σαῦν, οὐ τί ἄνδρι ἤδιον; πατρὸς δ' εὐγενεστάτου, δύναμιν δ' ἑχοντος τοσαύτην, ὃς ὑπὸ Φαρμαβάζου 30 ἀδικηθεὶς οὕτω τιμωρεῖται αὐτῶν, ὡστε φυγάδα πάσης τῆς

1 4. τὴν θυγατέρα: an insult to this daughter had been the occasion of Spithridates' desertion from Pharnabazus. See on iii. 4. 10. — φυγάδος: appos. of ἄνδρος, see H. 625 a. Sc. θυγατέρα.

5. ἀσπασόμενος: to take leave of.

6. λέξον: cf. eisê 4. — εἰδεύστερος: sc. τῷ γένεις (γένει), cf. vii. 1. 23 Ἀυκρομβοῦς γένεϊς οὐδενὸς εἰδεύσ. — τὸν νιῶν: cf. iii. 4. 10. For the const., see H. 878. — τί . . . μέλλω: a colloquial formula, with the inf., which is often to be supplied, Kr. Spr. 53, 8, 2. Why shouldn't I have seen him? To be sure I have. — καλὴ γάρ ἔστι: γάρ in-
troduces the reason for the affirmative νὴ Δία. Yes, by Zeus! (they may well say so) for beautiful she is.

7. ἐγὼ μὲν: the particle μὲν, strengthening in the sense of the original form μὴν, is freq. with pers. and dem. prons.; vi. 5. 39; v. 1. 10 αὐτῶς μὲν. It occurs likewise at times with other emphatic words, as i. 4. 20 πρῶτον μὲν, iii. 1. 10 εὐθὺς μὲν. Cf. also on iii. 4. 9 μὲν ἐστι, vi. 3. 16 ὅτι μὲν. — οὐ: equiv. to τὴν γυναίκα καλλιστὴν εἶνα, cf. S. 9. The question is parenthetic. Const. καλλιστὴν μὲν οὖν σαῦν, πατρὸς δὲ κτί. — πατρὸς: pred. gen. of origin.
χώρας, ὡς ὀρᾶς, πεποίηκεν. εὐ ἵσθι μέντοι, ἑφη, ὅτι ὕσπερ 8 ἐκεῖνον ἐχθρὸν ὡντα δύναται τιμωρεῖσθαι, οὕτω καὶ φίλον ἀνδρα ἐνεργετεῖν ἄν δύνατο. νόμιζε δὲ τούτων πραχθέντων μὴ ἐκεῖνον ἄν σοι μόνον κηδεσθην εἴναι, ἄλλα καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ 35 τοὺς ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους, ἡμῶν ὁ ἡγούμενων τῆς Ἐλ- λάδος καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἐλλάδα. καὶ μὴν μεγαλειστέρως γε 9 σοῦ, εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, τίς ἂν ποτε γῆμευε; ποίαν γὰρ νῦμφην πώποτε τοσοῦτοι ἱππεῖς καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλῖται προϋπεμψαν ὅσοι τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὸν σὸν οἶκον προ- 40 πέμψειαν ἂν; καὶ ὁ Ὀτως ἐπήρετο, Δοκοῦντα δ', ἑφη, ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ταῦτα καὶ Σπιθριδάτη λέγεις; Μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, ἑφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐμὲ γε οὐκ ἐκείλευσε ταῦτα λέγεων· ἐγὼ μέντοι, καίπερ ὑπερχαῖρων, ὅταν ἐχθρὸν τιμω- ρώμαι, πολὺ μᾶλλον μοι δοκῷ ἡδεσθαι, ὅταν τὴν τοῦς φίλους ἀγαθὸν ἐξευρίσκω. Τί οὖν, ἑφη, οὐ πυνθάνει εἰ καὶ ἐκεῖνω 11 βουλομένω ταῦτ' ἔστι; καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, Ἰτ', ἑφη, ὑμεῖς, ὁ Ἡρππίδα, καὶ διδάσκετε αὐτον βουληθήναι ἀπερ ὑμεῖς. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀναστάντες ἐδίδασκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέστριβον, Βοῦλει, 12 ὁ Ὀτως, καὶ ὑμεῖς δεύρῳ καλέσωμεν αὐτῶν; Πολὺ γ' ἂν ὀμαι
50 μάλλον ὑπὸ σου πεσθῆναι αὐτὸν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων. ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐκάλει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους. προσιόντων δ' εὐθὺς εἶπεν ὁ Ἀριστίππας. 13 Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, δ' Ἀγησίλαε, τὰ ῥηθέντα τί ἣν τις μακρολογοῦσῑ; τέλος δὲ λέγει Σπιθριδάτης πᾶν ποιεῖν ἢ ἡδέως ὅ,τι 55 σοι δοκούη. Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοῖς, ἐφῃ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, δοκεῖ σέ 14 μέν, δ' Σπιθριδάτα, τύχη ἰγαθη̄ διδόναι ὁ Ὀτνί θυγατέρα, σὲ δὲ λαμβάνειν. τὴν μέντοι παῖδα πρὸ ἰρος οὐχ ἢν δυναίμεθα πεζή ἰγαγεῖν. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἐφη ὁ Ὀτνις, κατὰ θάλατταν ἡδὴ ἢν πέμποιτο, εἰ σὺ βούλου. ἐκ τούτου 15 60 δεξιάς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ἐπὶ τούτους ἀπέπεμπτον τῶν Ὀτνι. Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν σπεύδοντα, τρυηρὴ πληρώσας καὶ Καλλίαν Λακεδαιμόνιον κελεύσας ἀπαγαγεῖν τὴν παιδα, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Δασκυλείον ἀπεπορεύετο, ἐνθα καὶ τὰ βασιλεῖα ἦν Φαρναβάζω, καὶ κώμαι περὶ αὐτὰ 65 πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι καὶ ἀφθονα ἔχουσαι τὰ ἐπιτύδεια, καὶ θήραι αἱ μὲν καὶ ἐν περιεργυμένοις παραδέσιοι, εἴ δὲ καὶ ἐν ἀναπεπταμένοις τόποις, πάγκαλαι. περιέρρει δὲ καὶ 16 ποταμὸς παντοδαπῶν ἰχθύων πλῆρης. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ

1 contrast to the Spartans, who had been sent to Spithridates. The καὶ would indeed suggest a verb more in harmony with the foregoing διδάσκατε, perhaps, “shall we speak with him ourselves?” — τοὺς ἄλλους: i.e. Herippidas and those who accompanied him, see on 11.

13. τὰ... ῥηθέντα: acc. of specification. — τέλος: as outcome of the interview.

14. τύχη ἰγαθη̄: “and may the gods bless the marriage,” quod bonum felix saustumque sit; cf. Plato, Crito, 43 d. — σε ἔδει: sc. ὁ Ὀτνί. — πρὸ ἰρος: the winter had then begun, and rendered impracticable an over-
άφθονα τοῖς ὄρνισθέωσι δυναμένοις. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ διε-70 χεῖμαζε, καὶ αὐτόθεν καὶ σὺν προνομαίς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ λαμβάνων. καταφρονητικῶς δὲ ποτε καὶ ἀφυλάκ-17 τῶς διὰ τὸ μηδὲν πρότερον ἐσφάλθαι λαμβανόντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἔπετυχεν αὐτῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος κατὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐσπαρμένοις, ἁρματα μὲν ἔχων δύο δρεπανη-75 φόρα, ἰππεῖς δὲ ὡς τετρακοσίους. οὐ δ’ Ἑλληνες ὡς εἴδον 18 αὐτῶν προσελαύνοντες, συνέδραμον ὡς εἰς ἐσπαρκοσίος· ὁ δ’ οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ προστησάμενοι τὰ ἁρματα, αὐτῶς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἰππεύσων ὑποικέων γενόμενοι, ἐλαύνειν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευνεν. ὡς δὲ τὰ ἁρματα ἐμβαλόντα διεσκέδασε 19 80 τὸ ἀθρόν, ταχὺ οἱ ἰππεῖς κατέβαλον ὡς εἰς ἐκατὸν ἄνθρω-πους, οὐ δ’ ἄλλοι κατέφυγον πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον· ἐγγὺς γὰρ ἔτυχε σὺν τοῖς ὑπόλιταις ὧν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τρίτη ἡ τετάρτῃ 20 ἡμέρα αἰσθάνεται ὁ Σπιθριδάτης τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐν Καυνῇ κώμῃ μεγάλῃ στρατοπεδεύομενοι, ἀπέχουτα στάδια ὡς 85 ἐξῆκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν, καὶ εὐθὺς λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἡριππίδαν. καὶ ὁ Ὁριππίδας ἐπιθυμῶν λαμπρόν τι ἐργάζασθαι, αὐτεὶ 21 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὑπόλιτας τε εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς ἄλλους τοσούτους καὶ ἰππείς τοὺς τε Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοὺς Παφλαγόνας καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὑπόσσονες πείσειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 22 90 ύπεσχετο αὐτῷ, έθύετο καὶ ἀμα δείη καλλιεργόμενος

1 ἐδώνατο  ἐλεινai while he knew how to exercise self-control in prosperity, he was able to be courageous in time of danger. — αὐτόθεν: i.e. from the villages.
17. ἐσπαρμένοις: sc. εἰς ἄρπαγήν. For the verb, see on iii. 4. 22. — ἁρματα: described in An. i. 8. 10.
18. συνέδραμον: from 19 σῶν τῶν ὑπόλιταις, it appears that they were light-armed troops. — ως εἰς: ως indicates the round number, cf. 19; v. 2. 40. — προστησάμενος: for the meaning of the form, cf. 5 μεταστησάμενος.
19. τὸ ἀθρόν: i.e. the 700 men now in close order (cf. συνέδραμον above); cf. v. 1. 12 καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἀτε οὐδένος ἄθρον ὡντος, ταχὺ ἀπέ-θανον.
21. ἄλλοι: const. with τοσούτους, just as many; see on ii. 4. 9. — τοὺς τε Σπιθριδάτου: cf. iii. 4. 10. — Παφλα-γόνας: cf. 3.
22. ύπεσχετο: sc. Agesilaus. — ἐθύετο: sc. Herippidas. For the change of subj., see on iii. 2. 4. — οἱ ἡμισίες: for the gender of the adj., see G. 168,
κατέλυσε τὴν θυσίαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου δειπνήσαντας παρηγγείλει παρείναι πρὸς θεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου. σκότους δὲ γενομένου οὐδ’ οἱ ἡμίσεις ἐκάστων ἐξῆλθον. ὅπως δὲ μὴ, 23 εἰ ἀποτρέποιτο, καταγελάων αὐτοῦ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἐπορεύετο σὺν ἦ ἐίχε δυνάμει. ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπίπεσον 24 τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδεῖα, τῆς μὲν προφυλακῆς αὐτοῦ Μυσῶν ὄντων πολλοὶ ἐπεσον, αὐτοὶ δὲ διαφεύγουσι, τὸ δὲ στρατόπεδον ἀλίσκεται, καὶ πολλά μὲν ἐκπώματα καὶ ἄλλα δὴ οἰα Φαρναβάζου κτήματα, πρὸς δὲ τούτως σκεύη 100 πολλὰ καὶ υποξύγια σκευοφόρα. διὰ γὰρ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι 25 μὴ εἰ που κατασταίη, κυκλωθεῖς πολυροκοῖτο, ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ τῆς χώρας ἐπῆμε, ὡσπερ οἱ νομάδες, καὶ μάλα ἄφανίζον τὰς στρατοπεδεύσεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ληψθέντα χρήματα 26 ἀπήγαγον οἱ τε Παφλαγόνες καὶ ὁ Σπιθριδάτης, ὑποστή-
105 σας Ἦριππιδας ταξιάρχου καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἀφειλετο ἄπαντα τὸν τε Σπιθριδάτην καὶ τοὺς Παφλαγόνας, ἵνα δὴ πολλὰ ἀπαγάγοι τὰ αἰχμαλώτα τοῖς λαφυροπώλαις. ἐκεῖνοι μέντοι 27


1 s. 1; II. 730 e. — ἐκάστων: for the meaning of the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.
23. οἱ ἄλλοι κτέ.: the rest of the Thirty, since Herippidas himself was one of their number, cf. iii. 4. 20. — σὺν ἦ... δυνάμει: incorporation; see on i. 5. 18.
24. ἐπίπεσών: anacoluthon. The participle is used as if ἀπέκτεινε πολλῶν followed, cf. ii. 3. 54. — στρατοπεδεία: elsewhere found only in later writers. — ὄντων: with προφυλακῆς. For a sing. collective noun with pl. verb, see G. 138, s. 3; II. 609. Cf. 2. 9; i. 4. 12. — αὐτοῖς: the men in camp, as opposed to the proφυλακῆς. — ἄλλα δὴ: ὀλα: “and other things such as a man like Φαρναβάζου would naturally have,” cf. 5. 4. — σκεύη: impedim.enta.
25. διὰ γὰρ κτέ.: the clause explains why Φαρναβάζου had so much treasure with him when surprised. — εἰ τοῦ κατασταίη: if he should establish himself anywhere. — καὶ μᾶλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — ἄλλοτε κτέ.: see Plut. Ages. 11 οὐχ ὑπομένοντο (Φαρναβάζου) οὐδὲ πιστεύοντο τοῖς ἑρωμασίσ, ἀλλὰ ἔχων ἀεὶ τὰ πλείστα σύν ἑαυτῷ τῶν τιμίων καὶ ἀγαπητῶν ἐξεχώρει καὶ ἐπεφευγαν ἄλλοτε ἀλλαχότε τῆς χώρας μεθεδρυμένος.
187

ταύτα παθόντες οὐκ ἤνεγκαν, ἀλλ' ως ἄδικηθέντες καὶ ἀτιμασθέντες νυκτὸς συγκεκενάμενοι ἔχοντο ἀπίόντες εἰς 110 Σάρδεις πρὸς 'Αριαίον, πιστεύσαντες, ὅτι καὶ ὁ 'Αριαίος ἀποστάσας βασιλέως ἐπολέμησεν αὐτῷ. Ἀγγειλάω μὲν δὴ 28 τῆς ἀπολείψεως τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοῦ Μεγαβάτου καὶ τῶν Παφλαγώνων οὐδὲν ἐγένετο βαρύτερον ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ.

Ἡν δὲ τις Ἀπολλοφάνης Κυζίκηνος, ὃς καὶ Φαρνάβαζῳ 29 ἐτύγχανεν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔνεος ἄν καὶ Ἀγγειλάῳ κατ' ἐκείνου τὸν χρόνον ἐξενώθη. οὕτως οὖν εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγγειλάων ὡς οἷοίτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἄν εἰς λόγους περὶ φιλίας Φαρνάβαζον. ὡς δ' ἠκούσεν αὐτοῦ, σπουδᾶς λαβὼν καὶ δεξιῶν παρῆν ἄγων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς συγκείμενον χωρίον, ἐνθα 30 δὴ Ἀγγειλάος καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτοῦ τριάκοντα χαμαὶ ἐν πόλει των κατακείμενοι ἀνέμενον· δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἦκεν ἐχὼν στολὴν πολλοῦ χρυσοῦ ἀξίων. ὑποτιθέντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν θεραπόντων ῥαπτά, ἐφ' ὃν καθίζουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι μαλακῶς, ἱσχύσθη ἐντρυφῆσαι, ὅρων τοῦ Ἀγγειλάος τὴν φαυλότητα.

125 κατεκλίθη οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς ὦσπερ εἶχε χαμαί. καὶ πρῶτα 31 μὲν ἀλλήλους χαίρειν προσεῖτο, ἐπειτα τὴν δεξίαν προτεινόντος τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἀντιπρούτευε καὶ δ' Ἀγγειλάος. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἡρξάτο λόγον ὁ Φαρνάβαζος· καὶ γὰρ ἤν

27. οὐκ ἤνεγκαν: stronger than the usual χαλεπῶς ἤνεγκαν. — 'Αριαίον: lieutenant of Cyrus on the march against the king; he had, however, again submitted to the latter; Λυ. i. 8. 5; ii. 4. 2 sqq. — πιστεύσαντες: sc. that he would shield them from the king's vengeance, inasmuch as he had formerly acted as they had toward the king.

28. Μεγαβάτης: the son of Spithridates mentioned in 6, and a favorite of Agesilaus. See Ages. 5. 4 sqq.; Plut. Ages. 11.

29. ἠκούσεν: sc. Agesilaus, when he had given him a hearing — παρῆν: sc. Apollonophanes; see on 22. — εἰς: see on iii. 4. 3. — συγκείμενον: used as the perf. pass. of συντίθημι, see H. 820.

30. ἱσχύσθη: also followed by the partic., cf. iii. 4. 9. For the difference in meaning, see G. 279, 1, n. 1; H. 986. — ὦσπερ εἶχε: just as he was, without ceremony.

31. ἐπείτα: without δὲ following as in 8. 7 (where, however, μὲν is wanting with πρῶτον); cf. Mem. i. 4. 11, and often. — ἡρξάτο: we should ex-
πρεσβύτερος· Ὁ Ἀγνησίας καὶ πάντες οἱ πάροντες Λακε− 32 130 δαμόνιοι, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπολεμεῖτε, φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος ἐγενόμην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν τὸ ὑμέτερον χρήματα παρέχων ἱσχυρὸν ἐποίουν, ἐν δὲ τῇ γῇ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱπποῦ μαχόμενος μεθ’ ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατεδίωκον τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ διπλοῦν ὦσπερ Τισσαφέρνους 135 οὐδὲν πώποτε μου οὔτε ποιήσαντος οὔτ’ εἰπόντος πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐξούτ’ ἀν κατηγορήσαι. τοιοῦτος δὲ γενόμενος νῦν οὔτω 33 διάκειμαι ὑφ’ ὑμῶν, ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἐχω ἐν τῇ ἐμαυτοῦ χώρᾳ, εἰ μὴ τι διν ἄν ὑμεῖς λίπητε συλλέξομαι, ὦσπερ τὰ θηρία. ἄ δὲ μοι ὁ πατὴρ καὶ οἰκήματα καλὰ καὶ παρα− 140 δεῖσους καὶ δένδρων καὶ θηρίων μεστοὺς κατέλιπεν, ἐφ’ οἷς εὐφρανώμην, ταῦτα πάντα ὅρω τὰ μὲν κατακεκομμένα τὰ δὲ κατακεκαμμένα. εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ ὅσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδαξάτε με ὅπως ταὐτ’ ἐστίν ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι. ὦ μὲν ταῦτ’ 34 145 εἴπεν. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα πάντες μὲν ἐπησχινθησαν αὐτῶν καὶ ἐσιώπησαν· ὁ δὲ ’Αγνησίας χρόνῳ ποτὲ εἴπεν· Ἀλλ’ οἴμαι μὲν σε, ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, εἰδέναι ὅτι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς πόλεσι ξένοι ἀλλήλοις γίγνονται ἀνθρώποι. οὕτωι

1pect the active, since, acc. to the causal clause, an opposition of persons rather than of actions is to be thought of. See on ii. 1. 32, and cf. 5 and ὅρει below.

32. φίλος κτλ.: for the fact, cf. i. 1. 6. — ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱπποῦ: cf. ibid. — ἱσχυρὸν ἐποίουν: for the fact, see on i. 1. 24. — ὦσπερ Τισσαφέρνους: for the accusations brought against Tissaphernes, see on i. 1. 31. — διακείμαι: see on 29 συγκείμενον.

33. ἐχω: equiv. to ὕστε ἐχω. For ἐχω with the ind., cf. 4. 16; vi. 1. 14 and 15 φρόνιμος μὲν οὖς στρατηγὸς ἐστίν, ὡς ὅσα ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαμαρ−

rάνει. The inf. is more usual. — κατακεκομμένα, κατακεκαμμένα: chastic arrangement, the former referring to παραδείσους, the latter, to οἰκήματα. — ὑμεῖς δὲ: δὲ sometimes stands in the apod without preceding μὲν (particularly after parties and hypothetical clauses), in order to mark a certain antithesis between prot. and apod. In such cases the subj., even if it does not (as here) express the antithesis, is often placed at the beginning of the clause. See on ii. 3. 15.

34. ἐπησχινθησαν: here only with the acc. of the pers. — χρόνῳ ποτὲ: after some time, at last. — καὶ τοῖς
δὲ, ὅταν αἱ πόλεις πολέμια γένονται, σὺν ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ
150 τοῖς ἐξευμένοις πολεμοῦσι καὶ ἃν οὗτῳ τύχον, ἔστιν ὦτε
καὶ ἀπέκτειναν ἄλληλους. καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν νῦν βασιλεῖς τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πολεμοῦντες πάντα ἡγαγκάσμεθα τὰ ἐκεῖνον πολέμια
νομίζεων. σοὶ γε μέντοι φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς ἀν ποιησάμεθα. καὶ εἱ μὲν ἀλλάξασθαι σε ἐδει ἀντὶ δεσπότου 35
155 βασιλέως ἡμᾶς δεσπότασ, οὐκ ἃν ἔγγυη σοι συνεβούλευν·
νῦν δὲ ἔξεστι σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένων μηδένα προσκυνοῦντα
μηδὲ δεσπότην ἔχοντα ἦν καρπούμενον τὰ ἐαυτοῦ. καίτω 36
ἐλεύθερον εἶναι ἐγὼ μὲν οὐμαι ἀντάξιον εἶναι τῶν πάντων
χρημάτων. οὐδὲ μέντοι τοῦτο σε κελεύομεν, πένητα μὲν
160 ἐλεύθερον δ' εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἡμῶν συμμάχους χρώμενον ἀν' ἐξεω
μὴ τὴν βασιλέως ἀλλὰ τὴν σαντοῦ ἀρχὴν, τοὺς νῦν ὁμο-
δούλους σοι καταστρεφόμενον, ὡστε σοὺς ὑπηκόουσ εἶναι.
καίτω εἰ αὐμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἰς καὶ πλούσιος γένοις, τίνος
ἀν δέους μὴ οὐχὶ πάμπαν εὐδαιμῶν εἶναι; Οὐκοῦν, ἐφ' ὦ 37
165 Φαρνάβαζος, ἀπλῶς ὑμῶν ἀποκρίνομαι ἀπέρ ποιήσω; Πρέ-
πει γοῦν σοι. 'Εγὼ τούνων, ἐφ' ἐαν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν
στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, εἰμὲ δὲ ὑπηκοον ἐκείνων τάττῃ, βουλήσο-
μαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι· εὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν
ἀρχὴν προστάτη, τουστόν τι, ὑς ἐοίκε, φιλοτιμία ἐστίν, εὐ

1 ἐξευμένοις: even against their guest-
friends. — ἔστιν ἀτε: sometimes, see on
ii. 4. 6. — τὰ ἐκεῖνο: among which
Pharnabazus himself belonged as δοῦ-
λοις βασιλέας, cf. 36.
35. συνεβούλευν: sc. to make this
change. — γενομένων, προσκυνοῦντα:
the transition from the dat. to the
acc. with inf. is common after ἔστιν
and some other verbs, cf. 8. 4; v.
4. 60. — ἐαυτοῦ: equiv. to σεαυτοῦ,
cf. on i. 1. 28.
36. τῶν πάντων χρημάτων: all pos-
sible treasures, all the wealth in the
world. — ὁμοδούλους: see on iii. 1. 26.
— σοὺς ὑπηκόους: subjects of yours;
cf. Cyr. v. 5. 27 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ὑπηκόους my
subjects. — τίνος ἃν δέους κτ.: what
would you lack, what would hinder you
from being perfectly happy? — μὴ οὐχὶ:
for the two negs. after a verb of hin-
dering, see G. 283, 6, 7, Ν.; H. 1034 b.
— εὐδαιμῶν: nom. since the subj. of
eίναι is the same as the subj. of δέους.
37. ἀπλῶς: plainly, frankly. — πρέ-
pει γοῦν σοι: yes, at all events it be-
comes you to do so. — τουστόν τι . . .
ἔστίν: parenthetic.
170 χρή εἰδέναι ὅτι πολεμήσω ἦμιν ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι ἀριστά.
άκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ 38
εἶπεν: ἔθ', ὥστε, σὺ τοιοῦτος ὃν φίλος ἦμιν γένοιο.
ἐν δ'. οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπίστω, ὅτι νῦν τε ἀπεμι ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι
tάχιστα ἐκ τῆς σῆς χώρας, τοῦ τε λοιποῦ, κἂν πόλεμος ἦ,
175 ἕως ἂν ἕπ' ἄλλων ἐχώμεν στρατεύεσθαι, σοῦ τε καὶ τῶν
σῶν ἀφεξόμεθα.

Τούτων δὲ λεχθέντων διέλυσε τὴν σύνοδον. καὶ ὁ μὲν 39
Φαρνάβαζος ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὸν ἱππόν ἀπῆλ, ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Παρα-
πίτας νίδος αὐτοῦ, καλὸς ἐτὶ ὄν, ὑπολειψθεὶς καὶ προσ-
180 δραμὼν, Ἐνον σε, ἔφη, ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πουοῦμαι. Ἑγὼ δὲ γε
δέχομαι. Μέμνησό νυν, ἔφη. καὶ εὐθὺς τὸ παλτὸν, εἰχε
δὲ καλὸν, ἐδωκε τῷ Ἀγησίλαῳ. ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, φάλαρα
ἐχοντος περὶ τῷ ἱππῷ Ἰδαιὸν τοῦ γραφέως πάγκαλα, περι-
elῶν ἀντέδωκεν αὐτῷ. τότε μὲν οὖν ὁ παῖς ἀναπηδήσας ἐπὶ
185 τὸν ἱππόν μετεδίωκε τὸν πατέρα. ὥς δ' ἐν τῇ τοῦ Φαρνα-
βάζου ἀποδημία ἀποστερῶν ἁδελφὸς τὴν ἄρχην φυγάδα
ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Παραπίτας νίον, τὰ τ' ἄλλα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος
ἐπεμελεῖτο αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐρασθέντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἐνάλκους νιέος
Ἀθηναίου, πάντ' ἐποίησεν ὅπως ἂν δ' ἐκεῖον ἐγκρίθητο τὸ
190 στάδιον ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ, μέγιστος ὄν τῶν παιδῶν.

1 38. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ: part. gen. after a verb of touching, 'taking
hold of'; cf. Cyr. v. 5. 7 λαβόμενος τῆς
dεξιᾶς τοῦ Κναξάρων. — γένοιο: opt. of
wish. — ἐν δ'. οὖν: sce on 33 ὡς ἐδέ.
39. καλὸς ἐτὶ ὄν: equiv. to An.
ii. 6. 28 ἐτὶ ἄφαντος ὃν who was still in
the bloom of youth. — μεμνησό νυν: νῦν
with inv., rare in Att. prose, occurs
also v. 1. 32 τῇ νυν, An. vii. 2. 26 ἰδ.
nυν. — ἔχε δ' καλὸν: parenthetie.
40. ἐπεμελεῖτο: acc. to Plut. Ages.
13. Pharmabazus came in his exile to
Peloponnesus. — Ἐνάλκους: gen. after
ἐρασθέντος. Plut. ibid. ἡράσθη ἄθλη-
tοῦ παιδὸς εἰς Ἀθηνῶν. — πάντα κτ.: he
(Agesilaeus) made every effort to
the end that, for his sake (Meg-
abates'), he (Euaules), might be ad-
mitted to the race at Olympia, insomuch
as he was the tallest of the youth. Plut.
understood this in the sense of an
overgrown boy in danger of exclusion
from the contests of the boys, where-
as the plain meaning seems to be that
Euaules sought admission to a con-
test from which his age would have
shut him out, and that his size sus-
Καὶ τὸτε δὴ, ὡσπέρ εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, εὐθὺς ἀπεπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας. σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ ἔαρ ἡδὴ ὑπέ-φαυνεν. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Θήβης πεδίον κατεστρατοπεδεύ-σατο περὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀστυρηνῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερόν, καὶ ἐκεί 195 πρὸς ὦ εἶχε συνέλεγε πανταχόθεν παμπληθὲς στρατευμα. παρεσκευάζετο γὰρ πορευσόμενος ὡς δύνατο ἀνωτάτω, νομίζων ὅπωσα ὑπισθεὶν ποιήσατο ἑθνη πάντα ἀποστερή-σεως βασιλεὼς.

2 Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοις ἦν. οἰ δὲ Λακεδαίμονιοι 1 ἔτει σαφῶς ἥσθοντο τὰ τε χρήματα ἐληλυθότα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις συνεστηκυίας ἐπὶ πολέμῳ πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς, ἐν κυντύνῳ τε τὴν πόλιν εὐόμισαν καὶ στρατεύειν ἀναγκαῖον ἡγήσαντο εἶναι. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ταύτα 2 παρεσκευάζοντο, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἔπι τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πέμπουσιν Ἐπικυρίδαν. ὃ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο, τὰ τε ἄλλα διηγείτο ὡς ἔχοι καὶ ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιστέλλοι αὐτῷ βοηθεῖν ὡς τάχυστα τῇ πατρίδι. ὃ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἔτει ἥκουσε, χαλε- 3 πῶς μὲν ἤγεγκεν, ἐνθυμούμενος καὶ οἴων τιμῶν καὶ οίων

1 tained his claim. — ὅπως ἄν ... ἕγκρι-θεὶ: on the implied cond., see GMT. 44, 1, n. 3, b; on 8. 16.

41. ἔαρ: sc. of 394 B.C. — ὑπέ-φαυνεν: see on iii. 4. 16. — Θήβης πεδίον: in the Troad, named after the ancient city Θήβη ύποπλακίη mentioned by Homer Z 397; cf. An. vii. 8. 7; Hdt. vii. 42. — Ἀστυρηνῆς: the village Astyra, the seat of this sanctuary, was 70 stadia distant from Thebe. — πορευ-σόμενος: after παρασκευάζοντα the particle ὥς generally accompanies the fut. partic.; here it is omitted, as also Thuc. ii. 91; v. 8; vi. 54. — ἀποστερή-σεως βασιλεῶς: he would detach from the king. The ablative gen. of the person with ἀποστερή-σεων is not freq.

2 Chap. 2. Agesilaus recalled to the defence of Sparta (1, 2). Preparations for a return to Greece (3–8). The foes of Sparta in council at Corinth; speech of Timoias (9–12). The Spartans take the field; hostilities begun near the Isthmus (13–15). Enumeration of forces (16, 17). Battle of Nemea (18–23).

1. Continuation of the narrative of events in Greece which was interrupted at the end of the Third Book. — τὰ χρήματα: see on iii. 5. 1. — πρὸς ἑαυτούς: const. with πολέμῳ, i.e. against the Lacedaemonians. Otherwise iii. 5. 2 συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἄλλακια.

2. ταύτα: i.e. the preparations for the war, στρατεύειν.

3. ἀποστερεῖτο: impf. ind. instead
ελπίδων ἀπεστερεῖτο, ὦμως δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐδήλωσε τὰ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως παραγγελλόμενα, καὶ εἶπεν ὅτι ἀναγκαῖον εἰς βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι· εὰν μὲντοι ἑκεῖνα καλῶς γένηται, εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ἐφη, ὡς ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, ὅτι οὐ μὴ ἐπιλάθωμαι ὑμῖν, ἀλλὰ πάλιν παρέσομαι πράξων ἃν ὑμεῖς δεῖσθε. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταύτα πολλοὶ μὲν ἐδάκρυσαν, 4 πάντες δὲ ἐφηψάντο βοηθέειν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου τῇ Λακεδαίμονι οὖσαν, ἐὰν δὲ καλῶς τάκει γένοιτο, λαβόντες αὐτὸν πᾶλιν ἤκεν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ συνεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἀκο- 5 

λουθῆσοντες. οἱ δ' Ἀγησιλαὸς ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κατέληπεν Ἐὐζευνον ἀρμοστὴν καὶ φρουρὸς παρ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔλαττον τετρακισχιλίων, ἣν δύνατο διασώζειν τὰς πόλεις· αὐτὸς δὲ ὃρων ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μένειν ἐπεθύμουν μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφ' Ἐλλήνας στρατεύεσθαι, βουλόμενος ὡς βελ- 25 τίστους καὶ πλείστους ἄγειν μεθ' ἐαυτοῦ ἄθλα προὔθηκε ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἦτις ἀριστον στράτευμα πέμπται, καὶ τῶν μυσθοφόρων τοῖς λοχαγοῖς, ὡστὶς εὐπλοτῶτατον λόχον ἔχων συστρατεύοιτο καὶ ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τοξότων καὶ πελτατῶν. προεῖπε δὲ ταῖς ἵππαρχοις, ὡστὶς εὐπποτάτην καὶ εὐ- 30 ὀπλοτάτην τάξιν παρέχοιτο, ὡς καὶ τούτους νικητήριον δῶσων. τὴν δὲ κρίσιν ἐφη ποιήσειν, ἐπεὶ διαβαίνασαν ἐκ 6 τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν Χερσονήσῳ, ὡσπὸς εὖ εἰδεί-
ησαν δὲ τοὺς στρατευομένους δεῖ εὐκρινεῖν. ἂν δὲ τὰ 7 ἀθλα τὰ μὲν πλείστα ὅπλα ἐκπεπονημένα εἰς κόσμον καὶ 35 ὁπλιτικά καὶ ἱππικά. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ στέφανοι χρυσοὶ. τὰ δὲ πάντα ἀθλα οὐκ ἐλαττων ἐγένοντο ἢ ἀπὸ τεττάρων ταλάντων. τοσοῦτων μέντοι ἀναλωθέντων, παμπόλλων χρημάτων ὅπλα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν κατεσκευάσθη. ἦπει δὲ διέβη τὸν 8 Ἑλλήσποντον, κριταὶ κατέστησαν Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Μέ- 40 νασκοὺς καὶ Ἡριπίδας καὶ Ὀρσιππος, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν, ἦπει τὴν κρίσιν ἐποίησεν, ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν αὐτὴν ὅδὸν ἦνπερ βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐστράτευεν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν ἔφοροι φρουρῶν ἔφηναν. ἢ δὲ 9 45 πόλις, ἦπει Ἀγησίπολις παῖς ἐμὶ ἢ, Ἀριστόδημον τὸν γένους ὅντα καὶ πρόδικον τοῦ παιδός, ἥγεισθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐκέλευον. ἦπει δὲ ἐζήσαν μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, συνειλεγ- 10 μένοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ ἑναντίοι, συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο πῶς ἀν τὴν μάχην συμφορώτατα σφύσιν αὐτοὺς ποιήσαντο. Τιμό- 50 λαος μὲν δὴ Κορώνθιος ἔλεξεν, ἈΛΛ ἐμὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, δὲ ἄν- δρες σύμμαχοι, ὀμοίοι εἶναι τὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πράγμα

2. εἰς κόσμον: elegantly. — οὐκ ἐλαττων: equiv. to ἀπ’ οὐκ ἐλαττων. — ἐγένοντο: see on i. 23. — ἀπὸ κτῆ.: worth four talents, lit. the produce of four talents; cf. An. i. 1. 9 στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων. — τοσοῦτων ... κατεσκευάσθη: by reason of this expenditure, however, arms of very great value were procured for the army; i.e. the troops, in order to gain the magnificent prizes that had been offered, provided themselves with much better arms than could have been got for the sum spent on the prizes. — χρημάτων: gen. of measure, G. 167, 5; H. 729 d.

8. ἀπὸ πόλεως: from each city; see on ii. 4. 24. — βασιλεὺς: i.e. Xerxes, in 480 B.C.

9. ἐν τούτῳ: meanwhile, referring to 2 ταῦτα παρεσκευάζοντο. — Ἀγησίπολις: son of the fugitive Pausanias; cf. iii. 5. 25. — τοῦ γένους: i.e. the royal family; cf. iii. 3. 3. For the phrase, cf. Ὕγρ. viii. 5. 26. — πρόδικον: the designation among the Spartans of the young king's guardian. — ἥγεισθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ: in this sense ἥγεισθαι: with the dat. is rare in prose, cf. ν. 4. 35. — ἐκέλευον: see on i. 24. — τὴν πόλιν: equiv. to οἱ πολίται. — 10. συνελθόντες: sc. οἱ ἑναντίοι. — ποιήσαντο: potential opt.

11. ομοίον, οἰόντερ: the same cor-
οὖντερ τὸ τῶν ποταμῶν. οἱ τε γὰρ ποταμοὶ πρὸς μὲν ταῖς πηγαῖς οὐ μεγάλοι εἰσὶν ἂλλ' εὐδιάβατοι, ὅσῳ δ' ἄν πορρωτέρω γένωται, ἐπεμβάλλουσε ἐτεροὶ ποταμοὶ ἵσχυν.
55 ῥότερον αὐτῶν τὸ ρέμα ποιοῦσι, καὶ οἱ Λακεδαίμονιοι ᾠσαῦτως, ἐνθεν μὲν ἐξερχονται, αὐτοὶ μόνοι εἰσὶ, προϊόντες δὲ καὶ παραλαμβάνοντες τὰς πόλεις πλειονές τε καὶ δυσμαχώτεροι γίγνονται. ὁρῶ δ' ἐγώγη, ἐφη, καὶ ὀπόσοι σφῆκας ἐξαιρεῖν βούλονται, εὰν μὲν ἐκλέοντας τοὺς σφῆκας πε- 
60 ρόνται θηραῖ, ὑπὸ πολλῶν τυπτομένους· εὰν δ' ἐτὶ ἐνδον ὄντων τὸ πῦρ προσφέρωσι, πάσχοντας μὲν οὐδέν, χειρουμένους δὲ τοὺς σφῆκας. ταῦτ' οὖν ἐνθυμούμενοι ἡγοῦμαι κράτιστον εἶναι μάλιστα μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ, εἴ δὲ μη, ὦτι ἐγγύ 
τατα τῆς Λακεδαίμονος τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. δόξαντος δ' ἔλ 
65 εὔ λέγεων αὐτοῦ ἐφηφιάσαντο ταῦτα. ἐν δ' δὲ περὶ ἡγεμο 
νίας τε διεπράττοντο καὶ διωμολογοῦντο εἰς ὀπόσους δέοι τάττεσθαι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως μὴ λίαν βαθείας τὰς φάλαγγας ποιούμεναι αἴ πόλεις κύκλωσιν τοὺς πολεμίους 
παρέχοντες, ἐν τούτῳ οἱ Λακεδαίμονοι καὶ δὴ Τεγεάτας 
70 παρεληφότες καὶ Μαντωνέας ἔξησαν τὴν ἀμφίαλον. καὶ

2 relation occurs Cyp. i. 4. 11; (cf. 5. 10). The Euboean troopers are just like rivers.
— ἱσχυρότερον: without τοσοῦτον as the correlative of ὀσῖν, cf. ii. 2. 2.
12. ἐνθεν: equiv. to ἐκεί ἐνθεν.—
ὅντων: sc. αὐτών, see on i. 1. 26. — τὸ 
πῦρ: the art., because this is the well-known and usual way of killing wasps. — πάσχοντας, χειρομένους: co-ord. with τυπτομένους. αὐτοῦσ would naturally be expressed, in opposition to σφῆκας. — μάλιστα: const. with ἐν αὐτῇ, so as to bring out more strongly the antithesis to ἐν δὲ μη; see on i. 7. 29. "In Sparta itself, if we can, but otherwise, as near it as possible." —
αὐτῇ: proleptic. — τὴν μάχην: the
impending battle, cf. 18; vi. 5. 16; see H. 657 b.
13. οἷς ὀπόσους: for the phrase, see on iii. 1. 22. — κύκλωσιν...παρέ 
χοιν: afford the enemy an opportunity of surrounding them. — τὴν ἀμφίαλον: ὁδὸν might be supplied; but, aside from the fact that the Spartans cannot have marched along the sea, the word itself is open to suspicion, since it is used only in poetry and in the sense of sea-girl, which cannot apply here. The verb ἐξῆσαν is correctly used, since it is to be noted that contrary to the enemy's plan (12) the Spartans are already outside their own territory and no longer alone,
ηλαθνικα iv. 2. 195

πορευόμενοι σχεδόν τι ἁμα οἱ μὲν περὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ ἄσαν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐν τῷ Σικυώνι. ἐμβαλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἑπεικίαν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκ τῶν ύπερδεξίων βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς καὶ 15 τοξεύοντες μάλα κακῶς ἐποίον οἱ γυμνῆτες τῶν ἀντιπάλων· ὡς δὲ κατέβησαν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ταύτης προῆσαν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, τέμνοντες καὶ κάοντες τὴν χώραν· καὶ οἱ ἐτεροί μέντοι ἐπελθόντες κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ἐμπροσθεὶς ποιησάμενοι τὴν χαράδραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι δέκα στάδια ἀπείχον τῶν πολεμίων, κάκεινοι αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευόμενοι ἰσνυχίαν ἔχον.

Φράσω δὲ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκατέρω. συνελέγησαν γὰρ ὁπλίται Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν εἰς ἔξακισχιλίους, Ἡλείων δὲ καὶ Τριφυλίων καὶ Ἀκρωπείων καὶ Δασιωνίων ἔγγυς τρισ-χίλιοι καὶ Σικυωνίων πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, Ἑπιδαυρίων δὲ καὶ Τροϊζηνίων καὶ Ἐρμιονέων καὶ Ἀλεών ἔγεννοτο ὡκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. πρὸς δὲ τούτους ἱππεῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων περὶ ἔξακοσίους, Κρήτες δὲ τοξόται ἢκολούθων ὡς τριακόσιοι, καὶ μὴν σφενδονῆται Μαργανέων καὶ Λετρί-νων καὶ Ἀμφιδόλων ὡκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. Φλιάσιοι μέντοι οὐκ ἢκολούθων· ἐκεχειρίαν γὰρ ἐφάσαν ἔχειν.

2 14. πορευόμενοι: refers to the subjs. of both the following clauses, cf. iii. 5. 19; Cyr. i. 1. 1. — ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ: in the district of Nemea, see on 4. 15 εἰς φαίοντα. — Ἑπεικίαν: in the district between Corinth and Sicyon, not far from where the River Nemea enters the plain. — ἐκ τῶν ύπερδεξίων: heights on the enemy’s right were best suited for the attack upon them; since only the warrior’s left side was covered by the shield, his right being unprotected. Cf. Thuc. v. 71.

15. ἐπὶ θάλασσαν: toward the sea, i.e. the Corinthian Gulf, and so to the left, in order not to be exposed to the missiles from the heights. — οἱ ἐτεροί: i.e. the enemy, as in vii. 5. 8; Thuc. iii. 73. — τὴν χαράδραν: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, the River Nemea itself must be understood by this; cf. Aeschin. de falsa leg. 168 κυνοῦν συμβάντος ἡμῖν περὶ τὴν Νεμέαδα καλομένην χαρά-δραν. — κάκεινοι: they likewise, i.e. the Lacedaemonians. See on i. 1. 27.

16. γάρ: expegetic, now. — συνελέγησαν κτلة.: for the subj., see on ii. 4. 5. — ἐκεχειρίαν: a truce on account
αὐτή μὲν δὴ ἡ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμις ἤν. ἡ γε μὴν 17 τῶν πολεμίων ἠθροίσθη 'Ἀθηναίων μὲν εἰς ἐξαικυσχίλιος ὀπλίτας, 'Δρυείων δ' ἐλέγοντο περὶ ἐπτακυσχίλιος, Βοιω-95 τῶν δὲ, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρῆσαν, περὶ πεντακυσχίλιος, Κορινθίων γε μὴν εἰς τρισχίλιος, καὶ μὴν εἰς Ἐυβοίας ἀπάσης οὐκ ἔλαττος τρισχίλιον. ὀπλιτικὸν μὲν δὴ τοσοῦ-τον. ἵππεις δὲ Βοιωτῶν μὲν, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρῆσαν, εἰς ὀκτακυσίους. 'Ἀθηναίων δ' εἰς ἐξακυσίους, καὶ Χαλκι-100 δέων τῶν Ἐυβοίας εἰς ἑκατόν, Λοκρῶν δὲ τῶν Ὀποιν-τίων εἰς πεντήκοντα. καὶ ψιλῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων πλέον ἤν. καὶ γὰρ Λοκρῶι οἱ Ὅζόλαι καὶ Μηλείσι καὶ Ἀκαρνάνες παρῆσαν αὐτοῖς.

Αὐτὴ μὲν δὴ ἑκατέρων ἡ δύναμις ἐγένετο. οἱ δὲ Βοι-18 105 ὀδὸι ἔως μὲν τὸ εὐωνυμον ἐξὸν, οὐδέν τι κατηπευγὸν τὴν μάχην συνάπτεων. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναίοι κατὰ Λακεδαι-μονίων ἐγένοντο, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν ἔσχον καὶ κατ' Ἀχαι-όνως ἀντετάξθησαν, εὐθὺς τὰ τε ἱερὰ καλὰ ἐφασαν εἶναι καὶ

2 of some festival, see on iv. 7. 2; cf. v. 2. 2. Obs. that neither the Tegeans and Mantineans (13) nor the Achaean 18 (18) are here enumerated.

17. Ὅρχομενῖοι: cf. iii. 5. 6. — Κορινθίων γε μὴν: after two members connected by μὲν, δὲ, the third is introduced by γε μὴν also in 4. 14; v. 1. 20; 2. 16. After γε μὴν another member follows with καὶ μὴν, as here, also vii. 3. 8. — ψιλῶν κτῆ.: "A larger number of light-armed troops, also, stood on the side of the Corinthians than with the Lacedaemonians." The Spartan hoplite force also was the smaller. It is better to take τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων as the dat. of τὰ τῶν Κοριν-θίων the forces of the Corinthians than to supply with it a subst. in the sense of συμμάχους.

18. οἱ δὲ Βοιωτοὶ κτῆ.: that a change of position occurred, appears from the narrative; whether this was accompanied by a change in the chief command, cannot be positively inferred. Grote says, 'The allied leaders holding a council of war (cf. 13) to arrange their plans came to a resolution . . . that the right wing, carrying with it command for the time, should be alternated from day to day between the different cities.' Acc. to this view, the Thebans were in no hurry to fight, not from fear of the Spartans, but from a desire to command in the battle. 'The coloring which Xenophon puts upon this step is hardly fair to the Thebans, as is so constantly the case throughout his history.—ἐξον, ἔσχον: note the
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ IV. 2. 197

παρήγγειλαν παρασκευάζεσθαι ώς μάχης ἔσομένης. καὶ
110 πρῶτον μὲν ἀμελήσαντες τοὺς εἰς ἐκκαίδεκα βαθείαν παν-
tελῶς ἐπούσαντο τὴν φάλαγγα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἦγον ἐπὶ τὰ
δεξία, ὅπως ὑπερέχουσιν τῷ κέρατι τῶν πολεμίων· οἱ δὲ
Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅνα μὴ διασπασθέσαντες ἐπηκολουθοῦν, καίτερ
γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι κῶδινοι εἰς κυκλωθήναι. τέως μὲν οὖν οἱ
115 Λακεδαίμονις οὐκ ἦσθανοντο προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων
καὶ γὰρ ἦν λάσιον τὸ χωρίον· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπαίδαισαν, τότε δὴ
ἐγνώσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀντιπαρῆγγειλαν ἀπαντας διασκευά-
ζεσθαι ὡς εἰς μάχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεπάχθησαν ὡς ἐκάστους
οἱ ἐξαγορεῖ ἐταξάν, παρηγγύσαν μὲν ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ ἠγο
120 μένῳ, ἦγον δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαῖμονιοὶ ἐπὶ τὰ δεξία, καὶ οὐτῶ
πολὺ ὑπερέτειον τὸ κέρας, ὡστε τῶν Ἰταναῖων αἱ μὲν ἔξ
φυλαὶ κατὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐγένοντο, αἱ δὲ τέταρτας
κατὰ Τεγεάτας. οὐκέτι δὲ στάδιον ἀπεχόντων, σφαγια-
σάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαῖμονιοὶ τῇ Ἀγροτέρᾳ, ὡσπέρ νομίζεται,
125 τὴν χώμαραν, ἦγοιντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὑπερέχουν
ἐπικάμψαντες εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεμέγαν, οἱ μὲν

2 tenses. — τὴν μάχην: for the art., see on 12. — πρῶτον μὲν, ἐπὶ δὲ: correlative; since both the neglect of the resolution (13) as to the depth of the files, and the marching to the right, compel the Athenians to give up their original position in spite of the danger of a flank movement. — τοῦ εἰς
κτῆ.: τὸ εἰς ἐκκαίδεκα, the depth of sixteen, forms a subst. idea. — βαθεῖαν
παντελῶς: obs. the unusual position of the adv., cf. v. 3. 2 δλίγνη παντε-
λὼς, Α. i. 2. 21 ὀρθαὶ ἱσχυρὰς. — τῶν
πολεμίων: the gen. depends upon ὑπερέχοιεν. — κυκλωθήναι: depends
upon κῶδινος.
19. ἐπαίδαισαν: see on ii. 4. 17. Sc. οἱ πολέμου. — ὡς εἰς: see on iii. 4.
11. — τῷ ἠγομένῳ: the head of the column, cf. Άν. ii. 2. 4 ἐπειδὴ τῷ ἠγο-
μένῳ. — παρηγγυσαν: passed the word along. — αἱ μὲν ἔξ φυλαὶ: the organi-
zation of the Athenian army corresponded to that of the people into ten
фυλαи. Ten generals were elected, one from each фυλή. The infantry
was commanded by ten taxiarhips; the cavalry, by ten phylarchs. The name
фυλή seems here to be applied also to such a division of the army, cf. άν. ii. 4.
4; Θυκ. vi. 98 μίᾳ φυλῇ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.
20. ἀπεχόντων: see on i. 1. 26. — Ἀγροτέρᾳ. a name of Artemis as god-
dess of the chase and of war. — τὴν
χώμαραν: the art. because this was the customary (ὡς περ νομίζεται) offer-
άλλων σύμμαχων πάντες οί τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκρατήσαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων, Πελληνείς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπιεᾶς γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντο τε καὶ ἐν χώρᾳ ἐπιπτον ἐκατέρων. αὐτοὶ 21
130 δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσον τε κατέσχον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκράτησαν, καὶ κυκλωσάμενοι τῷ ὑπερέχοντι πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν, καὶ, ἀπέδη ἀπαθεῖς ήντες, συντεταγμένοι ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ τὰς μὲν τετταράς φυλάς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρὶν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως ἐπαναχωρήσαι παρῆλθον, ὥστε 135 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν πλὴν εἰ τις ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ ὑπὸ Τεγεατῶν· τοῖς δὲ Ἀργείοις ἐπιτυγχάνονσι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀναχωροῦσι, καὶ μέλλοντος τοῦ πρῶτον πολεμάρχου ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου συμβάλλειν αὐτοῖς, λέγεται ἄρα τις ἀναβοηθεῖ παρεῖναι τοὺς πρῶτους. ὡς δὲ τούτῳ ἐγένετο, παραθέοντας 140 δὴ παῖντες εἰς τὸ γυμνὰ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν. ἐπελάβοντο δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων ἀναχωροῦντων. ἐτὶ δὲ ἐπέτυχον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τῶν Θηβαιῶν τισὶν ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν συνχοῦν αὐτῶν. τούτων δὲ 23 γενομένων, οἱ ἡπτώμενοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐφευγόν πρὸς τὰ 145 τείχη· ἑπείτα δὲ εἰρξάντων Κορινθίων πάλιν κατεσκήνην.

2 ing. Cf. de Rep. Laced. 13. 8 ὅταν γὰρ ὄρφων ἥδη τῶν πολεμων χιλαρα σφαιριᾶται, αὐλεῖν τε πάντας τοὺς παρόντας ἀνλητάς νόμοι. See on 12.—ἐν χώρᾳ: at their posts. Cf. 5. 10; 8. 39. —ἐκατέρων: depends on τινὲς implied as subj. of ἐπιπτον. Cf. 21 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν, ii. 3. 14, iii. 1. 4.

21. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: const. with ὅσον. They defeated as many of the Athenians as they had before them.—ἀπε... ήντες: “since their ranks were unbroken.”—ἐπορεύοντο: sc. back, and obliquely to the rest of the enemy, so that they did not meet the four divisions of the Athenians which pursued the defeated Tegeans, but encountered the Argives (whose position had been to the right of the Athenians) returning from pursuit of the enemy.—πλὴν εἶ: for the ellipsis, see GMT. 53, s. 4. —εἶ τις: sc. ἀπέθανε. Cf. An. v. 3. 3; Thuc. ii. 98 ἀπεγιγνετο οὐδὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ εἰ μὴ τι νῦστριν.

22. παρεῖναι kτε.: let the foremost pass. ἀναβοῦν implies command. Cf. v. 1. 18; Ἀρ. i. 8. 12 ἐβδα ἀγείν τὸ στρατεύμα, Thuc. i. 53 ἀνεβάδησεν εὐθὺς λαβεῖν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι.

23. εἰρξάντων: acc. to Dem. in Lept. 53, one party had refused to receive the fugitives into the city, while the
σαν εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον στρατόπεδον. Δακεδαμόνιοι δ’ αὐτῷ ἐπαναχωρήσαντες, ένθα τὸ πρῶτον τοὺς πολεμίους συνεμίζαν, ἐστήσαντο τρόπαιον. καὶ αὐτὴ μὲν δὴ ἡ μάχη οὕτως ἐγένετο.

3 Ὁ δ’ Αγησίλαος σπεύδων μὲν ἐκ τῆς 'Ασίας ἐβοήθει· 1 οὖντι δ’ αὐτῷ ἐν 'Αμφιπόλει ἀγγέλλει Δερκυλίδας ὃτι νυκτερίνει τε αὐτῷ Δακεδαμόνιοι, καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν τεθνάναι ὁκτὼ, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παμπληθεῖσι· ἐδῆλον δὲ ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων 5 οὐκ ὄλιγοι πεπτωκότες εἶναι. ἐρωμένον δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησίλαον. 2 Ἄρ’ ἄν, ὁ Δερκυλίδα, ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, εἰ αἱ συμπέμπουσαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὴν νύκτην ὃς τάχιστα πύθωντο; ἀπεκρίνατο δὴ ὁ Δερκυλίδας· Ἐὐθυμοτέρους γοῦν εἰκὸς ταὐτ’ ἀκούσαντας εἶναι. Οὐκοῦν σὺ, ἐπεὶ παρεγένου, 10 κάλλιστ’ ἄν ἀπαγγείλας; ὃ δὲ ἁσμενος ἀκούσας, καὶ γὰρ ἀεὶ φιλαπόδημος ἦν, ἐίπεν· Εἰ σὺ τάπτως. Ἀλλὰ τάπτω, ἕφη, καὶ προσαπαγγέλλων κελεύω ὅτι ἐὰν καὶ τάδε εὐ γένηται, πάλιν παρεσόμεθα, ὦσσερ καὶ ἔφαμεν. 3 ὁ μὲν δὴ

2 other party had opened the gates to them.—εἰς: is used after κατεσκήνησαν on account of the implied idea of marching, cf. An. ii. 2. 16.

3 Chap. 3. Tidings of the victory at Nemea reach Aegusilaus at Amphipolis (1, 2). His march to Boeotia (3-9). Tidings of the Spartan defeat near Cnidus at the hands of Conon; a false report published to the army (10-14). Battle of Coronoeia; victory of Aegusilaus, who is wounded (15-20). Expedition of Gylis into Locres (21-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative interrupted at 2. 8. —νυκτερίνει: were victorious. —αὐτῷ: this time, with reference to the former battle at Haliartus (iii. 5. 18 sqq.), in which they were not victorious. —τεθνάναι: obs. the change of const. —ὁκτὼ...παμπληθεῖσι: cf. Ages. 7. 5, where the enemy’s loss is given as nearly 10,000 men; while Diod. xiv. 83 estimates the loss of the Lacedaemonians and their allies at 1100, that of their adversaries at about 2800.

2. ἐν καιρῷ: see on iii. 4. 9. —αι συμπέμπουσαι κτλ.: for the order of the words, see on iii. 4. 1. —εὐθυμοτέρους: as if πολίτας preceded, cf. i. 4. 2; ν. 2. 8. —εἶναι: the inf. pres. in the sense of the fut., after εἰκός, occurs also de Vect. 4. 47; Oec. 18. 7; see on iii. 5. 10; cf. v. i. 32. —παρεγένου: sc. τῇ μάχῃ. For his return to Sparta, see iii. 2. 20. —φιλαπόδημος: Dercyli- das seems to have been frequently employed on embassies and errands; cf. iii. 4. 6. —τάδε: the present undertaking. —ὡσσερ καὶ ἔφαμεν: cf. 2. 3.
Δερκυλίδας ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου πρῶτον ἐπορεύετο· ὃ δ' Ἀγν. 15 σίλας διαλλάξας Μακεδονίαν εἰς Θετταλίαν ἀφίκετο. Λα- 
ρισάιοι μὲν οὖν καὶ Κραννάιοι καὶ Σκοτουσσαῖοι καὶ Φαρ-
σάλιοι, σύμμαχοι ὅντες Βουωτοῖς, καὶ πάντες δὲ Θετταλοί, 
πλὴν ὅσοι αὐτῶν φυγάδες τῷ ἐντύγχανον, ἐκακοῦργον 
αὐτὸν ἐπακολουθοῦντες ὁ δὲ τέως μὲν ἤγεν ἐν πλαισίῳ 4 
20 τὸ στράτευμα, τοὺς ἡμίσεις μὲν ἐμπροσθεὶς, τοὺς ἡμίσεις δ' 
ἐπ' οὐρὰ ἔχων τῶν ἵππεων· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκόλυνον τῆς πορείας 
οἱ Θετταλοὶ ἐπελαύνοντες τοὺς ὄψισθεν, παραπέμπει ἐπ' 
οὐράν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἵππεων πλὴν τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν. 
ὡς δὲ παρετάξαντο ἅλληλοι, οἱ μὲν Θετταλοὶ νομίσαντες 5 
25 οὐκ ἐν καλῷ εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ὅπλιτας ἱππομαχεῖν, στράπαν-
τες βάδην ἀπεχώρουν. οἱ δὲ μάλα σωφρόνως ἐπηκολούθ 
θουν. γινοὺς δὲ ὁ Ἀγνησίλαος ἀ ἐκάτεροι ἡμι ἱρτανον, πέμπει 
τοὺς περὶ αὐτῶν μάλα εὐρώστους ἵππεας, καὶ κελεύει τοῖς 
τε ἄλλοις παραγγέλλειν καὶ αὐτοὺς διώκειν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ 
30 μηκέτι δοῦναι αὐτοῖς ἀναστροφήν. οἱ δὲ Θετταλοὶ ὡς εἶδον 7 
παρὰ δόξαν ἐλαύνοντας, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ

3 3. πρῶτον: belongs to the whole clause; "the first thing he did was to 
march to the Hellespont." — ἐντύγχα-
νον: without ὅντες, a const. which 
sometimes occurs in connection with 
subs. and adjs., cf. vi. 3. 10 ὄρω 
γάρ τῶν ἄνθρωπων οὐδένα ἀναμερστη 
διατελοῦντα. GMT 112, 2, n. 4; II. 
984 a.

4. ἐν πλαισίῳ: this was the com-
mon marching order in retreat, chosen 
when constant annoyance from the 
enemy was to be feared, and prepa-
ratio for battle on all sides was 
necessary. — τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος: 
see on iii. 1 22. — τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν: i.e. 
his body-guard of 300 cavalry, cf. 6; 
see on iii. 3. 9.

5. ἐν καλῷ: expedient, cf. vi. 2. 9.

6. μάλα σωφρόνως: very cautiously, 
too slowly. — ἀ ἐκάτεροι ἡμι ἱρτανον: the 
mistake they both were making, sc. his 
own forces and the Thessalians, the 
latter in their leisurely retreat, and 
the former in their cautious pursuit. 
— τοῖς τε ἄλλοις: sc. ἵππεας. With 
παραγγέλλειν sc. διώκειν implied by 
what follows. — δοῦναι . . . ἀναστρο-
φήν: cf. 2. 13 παρέχοιες κύκλωσιν.

7. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν κτι.: as the Spartan 
horse attack the leisurely retreating 
Thessalians, the latter in part calmly 
continue their march, in part wheel 
about only to be overtaken in the 
midst of the movement (πλαγιοὺς 
ἐخοντες τοὺς ἵππους) by the enemy, 
while Polycharmus with his men ac-
tually wheels and falls in the struggle.
δὲ πειρώμενοι τοῦτο ποιεῖν πλαγίους ἑχοντες τοὺς ὑπον ήλισκόντο. Πολύχαρμος μέντοι ὁ Φαρσάλιος ἵππαρχών 8 ἀνεστρέψε τε καὶ μαχόμενος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ἀποβυθί· 35 σκεῖ. ὡς δὲ τοῦτ ἐγένετο, φυγῇ τῶν Θεταλῶν ἐξαισία γίγνεται· ὡστε οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἠλισκόντο. ἔστησαν δ᾽ οὖν οὐ πρόσθεν, πρῖν ἔν τῷ ὅρει τῷ Ναρθακίῳ ἐγένοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρόπαιων τ᾽ ἐστῆσατο μεταξὺ Πραντὸς καὶ Ναρθακίου, καὶ 40 αὐτοῦ ἐμείνε, μᾶλα ἡδόμενος τῷ ἔργῳ, ὅτι τοὺς μέγιστον φρονοῦντας ἐπὶ ἱππικῇ ἑνενικήκει σὺν ό αὐτὸς συνέλεξεν ἱππικῇ. τῇ δ᾽ υστεραίᾳ ὑπερβάλλων τὰ Ἀχαϊκὰ τῆς Φθίας ὥρῃ τὴν λουπὴν πᾶσαν διὰ φιλίας ἐπορεύετο μέχρι πρὸς τὰ Βοιωτῶν ὁρία.

45 Ὅντος δ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ὁ Ἡλίος μηνοειδῆς ἐδοξεῖ φανῆναι, καὶ ἡγγέλθη ὅτι ἡττημένοι εἶνεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ ὁ ναυάρχος Πείσανδρος τεθναίῃ. ἔλεγετο δὲ καὶ ὁ τρόπῳ ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο. ἐποιεῖ μὲν γὰρ περὶ Κνίδου τὸν ἐπίπλουν ἀλλήλοις, Φαρνάβαζον δὲ ναυάρχον ὄντα 50 σὺν ταῖς Φωιώσσαισ εἶναι, Κόνωνα δὲ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐχοντα

3 Then begins a headlong flight on the part of the other Thessalians. — ἡλισκόντο: cf. 4. 16 ἐλάντες.

8. πρόσθεν, πρῖν: πρῖν is freq. preceded by πρότερον or πρόσθεν. — Ναρθακίῳ: a mountain in Thessalia Phthiotis, where the city of Pras must also be located, although Stephanus of Byzantium calls it a Perrhaebian city. Plut. Ages. 16 designates the place where Agesilaus erected the trophy as ὅπω τῷ Ναρθακίῳ.

9. μέγιστον φρονοῦντας: the Thessalian cavalry was famous from the earliest times, as is attested by the Thessalian legend of the centaurs, who were half-man and half-horse. — τὰ Ἀχαϊκὰ ... ὥρῃ: i.e. the range of Mt. Othrys. — μέχρι πρὸς: combinations of μέχρι with prep.s occasionally occur; cf. An. v. 1. 1 μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, ibid. vi. 4. 26 μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

10. ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ: acc. to Plut. Ages. 17, this was in the vicinity of Chaeronea. — ὁ Ἡλίος κτέ.: a partial eclipse of the sun, Aug. 14th, 394 B.C. — τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ: the art. is used as if the event, narrated later, were already known to the reader, cf. 5. 7.

11. εἶναι: for the impf. of dir. disc., see G. 203, x. 1; H. 853 a. — Κόνωνα: Conon, after his appointment as commander of the Persian fleet, had been checked in his career of success by
tetáxhai epíprosthein autōn. ántuparátaξaménon de tōi 12 Peisándrou, kai polū èllapτόνων autō tōn neōn faneisvōn tōn autōn tōi metà Kónwnos 'Ellēnikou, tōs mēn āpō tōi euvwýmou συμμάχous euvthi autōv feύgein, autōn de συμμίζαντα tois polemíous èmboláas èχουση tì trímeri prōs tīn γῆν èξωσθήναι - kai tōs mēn állous ósoi eis tīn γῆν èxeωσθησαν ἀπολύοντας tās váis σώζεσθαι òpti δύναντο eis tīn Kvnōn, autōn de èpi tī tīn máxómenvn ἀποθανεῖν. ó oðn Ἀγησίλαος πυθόμενος ταύτα tò mēn prōtōn xalepws 13 ἦνεγχεν - èpeite méntoi ènēthymήθη óti tōi strateúmatos tò pлеistos eī autō oðon āgathōn mēn génymenōn ἡδέωs metēchēn, eī dē tī xalepōn órfōn, óuk ānāγkyn ēinai kou- νωνεῖν autōis, ēk toûtou metabalōn èleugenh ws āγγέλλωτo ó mēn Peisándros teteleutηκώς, νεκρή dē tī naumakhia. 65 āma dē tαύτα légyon kai èbouθυτεί ós ēναγγέλλα kai pol- lōis diéπεμπε tōn tevuthmēnov, óste ákrobolismou óntos

3 the failure of pay for his men, until (shortly before this) he had made a journey to the Persian king, and secured the nomination of Pharnabazus as his colleague in command of the fleet, together with a grant of the necessary means for carrying on operations. — 'Ελληνικόν: i.e. Grecian mercenaries, since Conon's own fellow-citizens had not participated in his undertakings. Plato (Menex. 245 a) calls those Greeks φυγάδες καὶ θελον- τάς. But cf. Isoc. iv. 142 χρώμενοι (sc. Βασιλεῦς) δὲ τάς υπηρεσίας παρ' ἡμῶν (the Athenians) strateugontos δ' αὐτῷ Κόνωνος.

12. ἐλαττόνων: aec. to Diod. xiv. 83, Pisander had 85, Conon more than 90 ships. — φανεισφών: concessive. — ἀπό: see on iii. 1. 22. — ἐμβολάς: not only the assault of one ship upon another, but the injuries to the latter resulting therefrom.


14. ἀμα: see on iii. 1. 20. — ἐβουθυ- τει κτ.: he performed a sacrifice, as if for good news, cf. i. 6. 37. A feast was usually connected with sacrifices; here, instead of giving a feast, Agesilas sends portions of the victim's flesh to such friends as were not present at the sacrifice. — τῶν τεβυμένων: partitive gen. as obj., see on 4. 13.
πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκράτησαν οἱ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τῷ λόγῳ ὡς Λακεδαίμονίων νικῶντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.

Ἡσαμ δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀντιτεταγμένοι τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ Βοιωτῷ, 15
70 Ἄθηναίοι, Ἄργειοι, Κορίνθιοι, Αἰνάνες, Εὐβοῖοι, Λακροὶ ἀμφότεροι. σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ δὲ Λακεδαίμονίων μὲν μόρα ἦ ἐκ Κορίνθου διαβάσα, ἤμισι δὲ μόρας τῆς ἔξ Ὀρχομενοῦ, ἔτι δὲ οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος νεοδαμῶδες συντρατευσάμενοι αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οἱ Ἡριππίδας ἔξεναγει ξενικοῦ, ἐτι 75 δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ὁσά διών παρέλαβεν· αὐτόθεν δὲ προσεγένοντο ὀπλίται Ὀρχομένοι καὶ Φωκεῖς. πελτασταί γε μὴν πολύ πλέοντες οἱ μετ' Ἀγησιλάον· ἰππεῖς δὲ αὐτοπλήσιοι ἀμφότεροι τὸ πλήθος. ἦ μὲν δὴ δύναμις αὐτῇ 80 ἀμφότερων· διηγήσομαι δὲ καὶ τὴν μάχην, καὶ πῶς ἐγένετο 16 οία οὐκ ἀλλη τῶν γ' ἐφ' ἡμῶν. συνήσαν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ κατὰ Κορώνειαν πεδίον οἱ μὲν σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ Κηφισοῦ, οἱ δὲ σὺν Θηβαίοις ἀπὸ Ἐλικώνος. εἰχὲ δ' Ἀγησιλαὸς μὲν δεξιὸν τοῦ μετ' αὐτῶν, Ὀρχομένοι δ' αὐτῷ 85 ἐσχάτων ἦσαν τοῦ εὐώνυμον. οἱ δ' αὐτὸς Θηβαίοι αὐτοὶ μὲν δεξιοὶ ἦσαν, Ἀργεῖοι δ' αὐτοῖς τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον. συνὼν- 17 τῶν δὲ τέως μὲν σιγὴ πολλὴ ἀπ' ἀμφότερων ἦν· θηκὰ δ' ἀπείχον ἄλληλων ὅσον στάδιον, ἀλαλάζαντες οἱ Θηβαίοι δρόμω ὁμόσε εἴφεροντο. ὡς δὲ τριῶν ἐτὶ πλέθρων ἐν μέσῳ

3 τῷ λόγῳ: in consequence of the report. — νικῶντων: gen. abs., modified by λόγῳ. See on iii. 4. 1.
15. διαβάσα: sc. the Corinthian Gulf, since the Isthmus was occupied by the enemy. So Agesilaus also returns by sea to the Isthmus, cf. 4. 1.—ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ: cf. iii. 5. 6.—συντρατευσάμενοι: for the position, see on ii. 4. 10; iii. 4. 1.—τῶν πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων: the adj. of a proper name sometimes follows its noun without the repetition of the art., see Kühn. 464, 1. So Ages. 1. 10 τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας.
16. διηγήσομαι: Xenophon himself was present at the battle in the suite of Agesilaus, cf. Plut. Ages. 18. —δεξιῶν: i.e. the usual position of the commander-in-chief, but cf. v. 2. 40. —τοῦ μετ' αὐτῶ: subst. of the army with him.
90 ὄντων ἀντεξέδραμον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀγνησίλαον φάλαγγας ἔν
Ἅρππίδας ἔξενάγει καὶ σὺν αὐτοὺς ἰωνες καὶ Λιολεῖς καὶ 'Ελλησπόντιοι, καὶ πάντες οὕτω τῶν συνεκδραμόντων τε ἐγένοντο καὶ εἰς δόρυ ἀφικόμενοι ἔτρεψαν τὸ καθ’ αὐτοὺς. Ἀργείων μὲντοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ Ἀγνησίλαον, ἀλλ’ ἐφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλικώνα. κάινταῦθα οἱ μὲν τινες τῶν 18 ἕξενων ἐστεφάνων ἦδη τὸν Ἀγνησίλαον, ἀγγέλλει δὲ τις αὐτῷ ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὸν Ὀρχομενίων διακόψαντες εἰς τοὺς σκευοφόρους εἶχαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐξελίξας τὴν φάλαγγα ἤγεν ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς. οἱ δ’ αὖ Θηβαῖοι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς 100 συμμάχους πρὸς Ἐλικων πεθεγογότας, διαπεσεῖν βουλόμενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, συνσπειραθέντες ἐξάρουν ἐρρωμένοις. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Ἀγνησίλαον ἀνδρεῖον μὲν ἐξεστων εἰπεῖν 19 ἀναμφισβήτητως· οὐ μέντοι εἰλετο γε τὰ ἀσφαλέστατα. ἐξὼν γὰρ αὐτῷ παρέντι τοὺς διαπίπτοντας ἀκολουθοῦντι 105 χειροῦσθαι τοὺς ὁπίσθεν, οὐκ ἐποίησε τοῦτο, ἀλλ’ ἀντιμέτωπος συνέρραξε τοῖς Θηβαῖοις· καὶ συμβαλῶντες τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐωθοῦντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτενον, ἀπεθησκον. τέλος δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν διαπίπτουσι πρὸς τὸν Ἐλικώνα, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἀπέθανον. ἐπεὶ δὲ η’ μὲν 20

3 17. ὡς: about; const. with τριῶν.—ἀντεξέδραμον: sailed out against. This verb is used of the sallying forth of individual soldiers or divisions, from the line of battle, cf. 5. 16 ἐκφέρομαι. —τῶν συνεκδραμόντων: pred. part. gen. All these made up the attacking column.—εἰς δόρυ: “so near that they could use the spear.”—ἔτρεψαν: in the sense of putting to flight, only the first aor. mid. is in common use, yet cf. An. i. 8. 24 εἰς φοιγήν ἔτρεψε τους ἵκασκίλιοι.

18. ἐξελίξας: on the use of this manœuvre, cf. Cyr. viii. 5. 15. It was a countermarch, effecting simply a change of front.—πρὸς Ἐλικων πεθεγογότας: see G. 191, x. 6; H. 788. With the tense of completed action, the idea of rest is prominent, and determines the construction. Cf. 17 ἐφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλικώνα, 5. 5 οἱ εἰς τῷ Ἡραίῳ καταπεθεγογότας. —διαπεσεῖν: break through.

19. παρέντι κτλ.: cf. 2. 22.—ἐωθοῦντο κτλ.: a similar asyndeton occurs, Cyr. vii. 1. 38 προσπειδόντες ἐμάχοντο· ἐωθοῦντο· ἐπιστον. ἐπανε—πολλοὶ κτλ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 84, the Boeotians lost over 600.
110 νίκη Ἀγησιλάου ἐγεγένητο, τετρωμένος δ’ αὐτὸς προσε- 
ενήκετο πρὸς τὴν φάλαγγα, προσελάσαντες τινες τῶν 
ἰππέων λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι τῶν πολεμίων ὃς ὄγδοηκοντα 
σὺν ὀπλοὶς ὑπὸ τῷ νεῷ εἰσὶν, καὶ ἱρώτων τὶ χρή 
ποιεῖν. οὖν, καὶ πολλὰ τραυματὰ ἔχον, ὡμως οὐκ ἐπελάθετο 
τοῦ θείου, ἀλλ’ εἰν τ’ ἀπιέναι ἡ βοῶλοντο ἐκέλευε καὶ ἅδικεῖν 
οὐκ εἰα. τότε μὲν οὐν, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἡδὴ ὦφε, δειπνοποιη-
σάμενοι ἐκομιήθησαν. πρωὶ δὲ Γύλιν τὸν πολέμαρχον 
παρατάξει τε ἐκέλευε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τρόπαιον ὑστάσθαι 
καὶ στεφανοῦσθαι πάντας τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς αὐλητὰς πάντας 
120 αὐλεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ’ ἐποίοιν. οἱ δὲ θηβαῖοι ἐπεμψαν 
κήρυκας, ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς αἰτοῦντες θάψαν. καὶ 
oὕτω δὴ αἱ τε σπονδαὶ γίγνονται καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν εἰς 
Δελφοὺς ἀφικόμενος δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ τῆς λείας τῷ θεῷ ἀπε-
thυσεν οὐκ ἐλάττω ἐκατον ταλάντων. Γύλις δὲ ὁ πολέμαρχος 
125 ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς Φωκέας, ἐκεῖθεν δ’ εἰς 
τὴν Δοκρίδα ἐμβάλλει. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ἡμέραν οἱ στρα-
tιῶται καὶ σκέυη ἐκ τῶν κυμῶν καὶ σίτων ἡρπαζον. ἐπεὶ 
dὲ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἦν, τελευταῖον ἀποχωροῦντων τῶν 
λακε-
δαιμονίων ἐπηκολούθουν αὐτοῖς οἱ Δοκροί βάλλοντες καὶ 
130 ἀκοντίζοντες. ὡς δ’ αὐτῶν οἱ λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑποστρέ-
ψαντες καὶ διώξαντες κατέβαλον τινας, ἐκ τούτου ὁπίσθεν

3 20. τῷ νεῷ: i.e. the temple of 
Ἀθηνᾶ Ἡτοιμα. — τοῦ θείου: “what 
was due to the gods,” “the claims of 
religion.” — δεῖπνοποιησάμενοι: here, 
clearly, refers to the evening meal. 
The δείπνον, the principal meal of the 
day, was taken in Homeric Greece 
about noon, but most of the Greeks 
in classical times preferred late 
dinners.

21. τῷ θεῷ: i.e. the god of the Doric 
race, Apollo; dat. of interest.—τῶν 
ἐκ τῆς λείας: i.e. that taken in Asia. 
Plut. Ages. 19 ἐκ δεκάτην ἀπέθετε τῶν 
ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λαφύρων. With τῶν 
χρημάτων as suggested by the follow-
ing statement of the amount, the tenth 
of the money realized from the sale 
of the booty. This sale, however, 
usually occurred immediately after 
the booty was taken; see on I. 26; cf. 
6. 6.—ἀπεθετεν: see on iii. 3. 1.

22. τελευταίων: pred. adj., where 
the Eng. uses an adv. or prep. phrase;
μὲν οὐκέτι ἐπηκολούθουν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἐβαλλον. οἱ δὲ ἑπεχείρησαν μὲν καὶ πρὸς τὸ σημῖον διώκεις· ἐπεὶ δὲ 23 σκότος τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀποχρωνυτες οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν δυσχών 135 ρίαν ἐπιπτον, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ προορᾶν τὰ ἐμπροσθεν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βελῶν, ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκουσι Γύλες τε ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ τῶν παραστατῶν Πελλής, καὶ οἱ πάντες ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα τῶν Σπαρτιάτων, οἱ μὲν καταλευσθέντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ τραυματισθέντες. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς 140 ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου δειπνοῦντες, ἐκινδύνευσαν ἀν ἄπαντες ἀπολέσθαι.

4 Μετὰ τοῦτο γε μὴν ἀφείθη μὲν κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο 1 στράτευμα, ἀπέπλευσε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπ' οἶκου. ἐκ δὲ τούτον ἐπολέμουν Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὀρμώμενοι, 5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ Σικυώνως. ὄρωντες δ' οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἐαυτῶν μὲν καὶ τὴν χώραν δηομένην καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσας διὰ τὸ ἀεὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους συμμάχους καὶ αὐτούς ἐν εἰρήνη ὄντας καὶ τὰς χώρας αὐτῶν ἐνεργοὺς οὕτος, οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ βέλτιστοι.

3 see G. 138, x. 7; II. 619; cf. 5. 18 σκοταίος. The Lacedaemonians fitly hold the rear on the retreat.
23. πρὸς τὸ σημῖον: up hill. — τῶν παραστατῶν: of his comrades (staff?). — δειπνοῦντες κτλ.: without def. subj., see on ii. 1. 8. If some of those who were supping had not come to their aid.

1. ἀφείθη: manifestly because the season suitable for military operations was past. The events of the immediately following narrative fall accordingly in the year 303 B.C. For a different view, favoring 302 as the date, see Grote IX. 327, note. — ἀπέπλευσε ἐπ' οἶκου: see on 3. 15 διαβάσα. — ἐαυτῶν: both limits τῆν χώραν and belongs as part. gen. to the indef. pron. (τινάς) to be supplied with ἀποθνήσκως. — ἐκατέρων. The clause ἐαυτῶν μὲν καὶ χώραν καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντας thus corresponds to τοὺς δ' . . . αὐτοὺς . . . καὶ τὰς χώρας below.— οἱ πλεῖστοι: resumes in partitive appos. the subj.
4 oι Κορίνθιοι. — βέλτιστοι: see on ii. 3. 12. The following narrative makes clear that it is a struggle between aristocracy and democracy. — ἐδίδασκον: nearly equiv. to ἐπείθον.

2. oι μετεσχηκότες: see on iii. 5.

3. oις εἴρητο κτέ.: to those who had been told whom they were to kill. — τού μὲν τινα: the addition of τίς to δ᾽ μὲν, δ᾽ δὲ serves to mark the person as indef. (H. 654 a); also, answering to our many a, to signify that not strictly one single person is meant; cf. 5. 14. — συνεστήκοτα ἐν κύκλῳ: "who was standing with others engaged in conversation"; for such groups of people conversing are called κύκλων. An. n. 7. 2 σύλλογοι εὐγίνοντο καὶ κύκλων συνέστηκαν. Cf. Lat. corona, Eng. circle in like sense. — ἐστὶ δ᾽ ὅν καὶ κριτὴν κτέ.: and (among those in the theatre) one even while sitting as judge (of the dramatic contests). Cf. Diod. xiv. 86 ἀγώνων ὄντων ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ φόνον
ἐνίοις καὶ τῶν οὐ τυπτομένων, νομίμων δ' ἀνθρώπων, ἄδη-
30 μονήσαι τὰς ψυχὰς ἱδόντας τὴν ἀσέβειαν. ἀποθνήσκομεν 4
d' οὕτως τῶν μὲν πρεσβυτέρων πολλοὶ· μάλλον γὰρ ἔτυχον
ev τῇ ἁγορᾷ ὅντες· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι, ὑποπτεύσαντος Πασι-
μήλου τὸ μέλλον ἐσεσθαί, ἦσυχίαν ἔσχον ἐν τῷ Κρανεῖω.
ὡς δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ἡσθοντο, καὶ φεύγοντες τινες ἐκ τοῦ
35 πράγματος ἀφίκοντο πρὸς αὐτούς, ἐκ τούτου ἀναδραμόντες
κατὰ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον, προσβαλόντας μὲν Ἄργείοις καὶ
τούς ἀλλους ἀπεκρούσαντο· βουλευομένων δὲ τῷ χρῆ ποιεῖν, 5
πίπτει τὸ κιόκρανον ἀπὸ τοῦ κιόνος οὔτε σεισμῷ οὔτε
ἀνέμου γενομένου. καὶ θυμόμενοι δὲ τοιαῦτα ἣν τὰ ἱερὰ
40 ὡστε οἱ μάντεις ἐφασαν ἁμειν οὐκ απαθαίνεν ἐκ τοῦ
χωρίου. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὡς φευξὸμενοι ἔξω τῆς Κορι-
νθίας ἀπεχώρησαν· ἔτει δὲ καὶ οἱ χίλιοι αὐτοὺς ἐπεθυσ
καὶ μητέρες ἰόισαι καὶ ἀδελφοί, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν ὅντος
μετ' ὅντων ἦσαν οἱ ὅμοιοι ὑποσχούντο μηδὲν χαλεπόν
45 αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι, οὔτω δὴ ἀπῆλθον τινες οἰκαδε αὐτῶν.
ὁρῶντες δὲ τοὺς τυραννεύοντας, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ ἀφαι-
6 ξομένην τῇ πόλιν διὰ τὸ καὶ ὄροις ἀναστάθαι, καὶ
Ἀργος ἀντὶ Κορίνθου τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῖς ὀνομάζεσθαι, καὶ

4 ἐποίησαν. — ἐσφαττον: kept up the
slaughter. — καὶ τῶν κτῆ.: even of those
who were not assailed but were law-
abiding men. The reference is doubt-
less to moderate men among the dem-
ocrats. — ἀδημονήσασα: a rare word.
4. μάλλον: const. with ἐν τῇ ἁγορᾷ.
"A larger proportion of them was in
the agora." Cf. Hom. Α 419 ἔχθας πάρ
ποταμοί Σκαμάνθρου, τῇ ὑμα μάλιστα λ
ἀνδρῶν πίπτε κάρπα. — Πασιμήλου :
cf. 7. — Κρανεῖο: a gymnasion with
a cypress grove near Corinth; cf.
Paus. ii. 2. 4. — ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος : as
one might speak of 'the affair of Fort
Pillow'; cf. vii. 1. 17. — κατὰ τὸν
'Ακροκόρινθον: the prep. indicates that
they took entire possession of the
citadel.

5. τοῦ κιόνος: why the art. is used
is not clear, unless perhaps there was
a certain pillar in that citadel which
was called simply ὁ κιόνος. — ιοῦσαι:
for its agreement, see G. 138, s. 2 b;
II. 616. ἰένα, meaning come, occurs
also S. 5; v. 4. 29; vii. 5. 3. — τῶν ἐν
dυνάμαι: i.e. the democrats; cf. 3. —
οὗτο δή: cf. 2.

6. ἀφαιξομένην τῇ πόλιν: "that
the independence of the city was
passing away." — ὀνομάζεσθαι κτῆ.: an extremely odious designation of
πολιτείας μὲν ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῆς ἐν 'Άργει μετέχειν, ἢς 
50 οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο, ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει μετοίκων ἐλαττον δυνάμενοι,
ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἐνόµισαν οὔτω μὲν ἀβίσων εἶναι:
peiρωμένους δὲ τὴν πατρίδα, ὥσπερ ἦν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς,
Κόρινθου ποιήσαι καὶ ἐλευθέραν ἀποδείξαι καὶ τῶν μὲν
μαυρόνων καθαράν, εὐνομία δὲ χρωμένην, ἄξιον εἶναι, εἰ
55 μὲν δύναντο καταπραξαί ταῦτα, σωτήρας γενέσθαι τῆς
πατρίδος, εἰ δὲ μὴ δύναντο, τῶν γε καλλίστων καὶ μεγίστων
ἀγαθῶν ὅρεγομένους ἀξιεπαινότατης τελευτῆς τυχεῖν. οὔτω 7
dὴ ἐπιχειρεῖτο ἄνδρε δύο, Πασύμηλος τε καὶ 'Αλκιμένης
dιαδώτε διὰ χειμάρρου συγγενεσθαι Πραξίτα τῷ Λακεδαι-
60 μόνῳ πολεμάρχῳ, ὃς ἐτύγχανε μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μόρας
φρουρῶν ἐν Σικυώνι, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι δύναντ' ἀν παρασχεῖν
ἀυτῷ εἰσόδον εἰς τὰ κατατείνοντα ἐπὶ Λέξαιον τείχη. ὁ δὲ
καὶ πρόσθεν γιγνώσκων τῷ ἄνδρε ἀξιοπίστω ὄντε, ἐπιστεύσε,
καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὡστε καὶ τὴν ἀπιέναι μέλλουσαν
65 ἐκ Σικυώνος μόραν καταμείναι, ἐπραττε τὴν εἰσόδον. ἐπεὶ 8
dὲ τῷ ἄνδρε καὶ κατὰ τύχην καὶ κατ' ἐπιμᾶλείαν ἐγενέσθην

4 the close connection with Argos. —
5 οὔτω μὲν ἐδέοντο: for which they had no desire. Cf. ii. 4. 35; vii. 4. 35. — ἐγέ-
νοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ: equiv. to ἡσαν οἱ.—
οὔτω κτέ.: that under such conditions life
was not worth living. See on ii. 3. 50.—
peiρωμένους κτέ.: γενέσθαι καὶ τυχεῖν
to whose subj. the partic. πειρωμένους
belongs, depend on ἄξιον εὑρεῖ, which
in turn depends (with ἀβίσων εἶναι)
on ἐνόµισαν. — εὐνομία: from their
point of view a synonym for the arist-
tocratic constitution, cf. de rep. Athen.
1. 8 f.

7. εἶπον: for the pl. after dual
verb and partic., see G. 155, 3, n. 3;
H. 634. — Λέξαιον: i.e. the harbor of
Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, 12
stading from the city, and connected
with it by long walls, as the Piraeus
was connected with Athens, and Nisaea
with Megara. Cf. 18 τὰ μακρὰ τείχη
tῶν Κορινθίων,—γιγνώσκων . . . ὄντε:
for the same const., cf. 11; but cf. 2. 18;
iii. 4. 23.— διαπραξάμενος; usually
with the simple inf., as v. 1. 25; 2. 6; 3. 12.
with ὄστε also An. iv. 2. 23; Cyr. vii.
4. 9; cf. συμπράττειν ii. 3. 18; κατα-
πράττειν vii. 4. 11; ποιεῖν vi. 5. 4;
πράττειν vi. 5. 6.—τὴν . . . μόραν:
ob. the strict order of words as con-
trasted with the usual freedom. So
tὰ . . . τείχη above, 17 ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ
Λέξαιον τεινόντος τείχους.

8. καὶ κατὰ τύχην κτέ.: partly by
contrivance and partly by accident. —
φυλακη κατὰ τὰς πύλας ταῦτας ἐνθαπερ τὸ τρόπαιον ἔστηκεν, οὔτω δὴ ἔχων ὁ Πραξίτας ἔρχεται τὴν τε μόραν καὶ Σικυωνίους καὶ Κορινθίων ὅσοι φυγάδες οὐντες ἔτυγχανον. 70 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις, φοβούμενος τὴν εἰσόδον ἐβουλήθη τῶν πιστῶν ἀνδρα εἰσπέμψαι σκεφόμενον τὰ ἐνδον. τῶ δὲ εἰσηγαγέτην καὶ οὕτως ἀπλῶς ἀπεδείξατην, ὡστε ὁ εἰσελθὼν ἐξήγειλε πάντα οὐν εἶναι ἀδόλως ὅπερ ἔλεγέτην. ἐκ τούτου δὲ εἰσερχεται. ὡς δὲ πολὺ διεχόμενον τῶν τείχων 9 ἀπ' ἀλλήλων παραταττόμενοι ὁλίγοι ἐαυτοῖς ἔδοξαν εἶναι, σταύρωμα τ' ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τάφρον οἰαν ἐδώκατο πρὸ αὐτῶν, ἐως δὴ οἱ σύμμαχοι θησαυροῦσαν αὐτοῖς. ἦν δὲ καὶ ὁπισθεὶς αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ λείμνι Βουωτῶν φυλακῇ. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ ἑυκτῇ ἤπειρον ἤμεραν ἁμαχο δυνάγαν. τῇ ἑκ 80 δ' ὑπεραία ἦκον οἱ Ἀργείοι πασσυνόι βοηθοῦντες· καὶ εὐρόντες τεταγμένους Λακεδαιμονίους μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξίῳ ἑαυτῶν, Σικυωνίους δὲ ἐχομένους, Κορινθίων δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας ως πεντήκοντα καὶ ἐκατόν πρὸς τῷ ἐξῳ τείχει, ἀντιτάττοιται ἐχόμενοι τοῦ ἐξου τείχους οἱ περὶ Ἰφικράτη 85 μισθοφόροι, πρὸς δὲ τούτως Ἀργείοι· εὐώνυμον δ' ἐξον αὐτοῖς Κορινθίου οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. καταφρονήσαντες δὲ τῷ πλήθει εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν Σικυωνίους ἐκράτησαν καὶ διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα ἐδώκοι ἐπὶ θάλατ-
ταυ, καὶ ἐκεῖ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. Πασίμαχος δὲ ὁ ἲππαρμοστὴς, ἔχων ἰππέας οὐ πολλοὺς, ὡς ἔωρα τοὺς Σικυωνίους πιεζομένους, καταδήσας ἀπὸ δείδρων τοὺς ἰπποὺς, καὶ ἀφελόμενος τὰς ἀσπίδας αὐτῶν, μετὰ τῶν ἔθελοντῶν ἤει ἐναντίον τοῖς Ἀργείοις. οἱ δὲ Ἀργείοι ὀρῶντες τὰ σίγμα τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων, ὡς Σικυωνίους οὐδὲν ἐφοβοῦντο.

95 ἐνθα δὴ λέγεται εἰπὼν ὁ Πασίμαχος. Ναὶ τῶ σιώ, Ἀργεῖοι, ἐγένετο ἐς τὰ σίγμα ταῦτα, χωρεῖν ὀμόσει· καὶ οὗτος μαχόμενος μετ' ὀλύγων πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀποθνῄσκει καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν. οἱ μέντοι φυγάδες τῶν Κορινθίων 11 νυκτώντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς διέδυσαν ἀνω, καὶ ἐγένετο 100 ἐγγὺς τοῦ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ κύκλου. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὡς ἥσθοντο κρατούμενα τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους, βοηθοῦσιν ἐξελθόντες, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ σταύρωμα. οἱ

4 if the succession of events corresponds to the narrative as contained in the words ἐκράτησαν ἐδίωκαν, then the battle line of the Lacedaemonians and their allies must have been in front of the palisades, behind which as a shelter they had previously (9) stood; cf. also 11. — ἔπι θαλατταν: in the direction of the sea, and so towards Lechaemum. — καταδήσας κτέ.: having tied to trees. Obs. the difference of Eng. and Greek idiom.—τὰς ἀσπίδας: sc. of the flying or slain Sicyonians, taken by Pasimachus for the dismounted men, as the cavalry in general bore no shields; cf. ii. 4. 24.— τὰ σίγμα: letters and other devices on shields are often mentioned; see on ii. 4. 25; iii. 4. 17; cf. vii. 5. 20. The 2 on these shields stood, of course, for Σικυών. This incident is mentioned by several later writers, as Aristotle, Nicom. Eth. iii. 8. The pl. of σίγμα in later writers is τὰ σίγματα, which is never found in earlier ones.


11. τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς: i.e. the mercenaries of Iphicrates, who stood opposite them, but cf. immediately afterward τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους the part of the army where the Sicyonians stood, as An. iv. 8. 18 οἱ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδίκων. — τοῦ ... κύκλου: the wall around the city; elsewhere also of works of circumvallation; cf. v. 3. 22. — οἱ δ' αὖ κτέ.: what the Lacedaemonians and the Corinthians opposing them did meanwhile is not stated. ἐξελθόντες remains obscure. τοῦ σταυρώματος can hardly be understood with it, since the verb βοηθάωσι does not warrant the supposition, that, protected by the palisade, they had awaited the returning Argives, particularly as these do not turn about until they hear that the Laced-
γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἠκουσαν ὁπισθεν ὄντας τοὺς Λακε-
δαιμονίους, στραφέντες δρόμῳ πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ σταυρώματος
105 ἐξεπιπτοῦν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν δεξίᾳ ἑσχατοι αὐτῶν παῖδοι
ἐις τὰ γυμνὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπέθνησαν, οἱ δὲ
πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀθρόοι σὺν πολλῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀπεχώρουν. ὡς δὲ ἐνέτυχον τοῖς φυγάζει τῶν Κορινθίων καὶ ἐγνωσαν πολεμίους ὄντας, ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν. ἐνταῦθα
110 μεντοι οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας ἀναβαίνοντες ἄλλοι
κατὰ τοῦ τείχους καὶ διεκθείροντο, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς κλίμακας
ὀθούμενοι καὶ παῖδες ἀπέθνησαν, οἱ δὲ καὶ κατα-
πατοῦμενοι ὑπ’ ἄλληλων ἀπενιγγυόντο. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12
οὐκ ἠπόρουν τίνα ἀποκτείνοντες ἐδωκε γὰρ τότε γε τὸ θεὸς
115 αὐτῶν ἔργον οὐδ’ εὔχαντό ποτ’ ἄν. τὸ γὰρ ἐγχειρι-
σθῆναι αὐτῶς πολεμίων πλῆθος πεφοβημένον, ἐκπεπληγ-
μένον, τὰ γυμνὰ παρέχον, ἐπὶ τὸ μάχεσθαι οὐδένα τρεπό-
μένον, εἰς δὲ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι πάντας πάντα ὑπερτούντας,
πῶς οὐκ ἂν τις θείων ἡγήσατο; τότε γοῶν οὕτως ἐν ὀλίγῳ
120 πολλοὶ ἔπεσον ὡστε εὐθυσμένοι ὄραν οἱ ἀνθρωποὶ σωροὺς
σῖτου, ἔλων, λῖθων, τότε ἐθεάσαντο σωροὺς νεκρῶν.
ἀπέθανον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῶν Βοιωτῶν φύλακες,
οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν τείχῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ τέγη τῶν νεωσοίκων

4 daemonians are in their rear. Possibly it indicates only the change of
the Lacedaemonian position. If this
position, as has been assumed, was
before the palisade, they now change
their front toward the eastern wall,
while at the same time they advance
in this direction toward the centre,
so that the hastily retreating Argives
must pass between them and the walls
at the spot where the Corinthian fugi-
tives had stood, and so thus expose to
the enemy their right side where the
soldiers were unprotected by their
shields (see on 2. 14). — ἐξεπιπτοῦν:
salled out. — ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν: turned
off, gave way again. — κατὰ τὰς κλί-
μακας: wedged in between the Corin-
thian exiles and the Lacedaemonians,
they strive to gain the only exit, viz.
by ladders over the eastern wall.
12. ἀποκτείνονες: for subjv. of dir.
disc. — οἶον οὐδ’ εὐχαντό κτὲ.: such as
they could never have even prayed for.
— οὐδένα τρεπόμενον κτὲ.: added by
a loose const. to πλῆθος. — θείων: a
godsend. — οὕτως: const. with πολλοὶ,
see on ii. 4. 17,
αναβάντες. μετὰ μὲν τοῖς τούτοις οἱ μὲν Κορίνθιοι καὶ
125 Ἀργείων τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπῆγγελε, οἱ δὲ σύμ-
μαχοι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐβοήθουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦθορούσθη-
σαν, ἔγνω Πραξίτας πρῶτον μὲν τῶν τείχων καθελεῖν ὅστε
dίόδον στρατοπέδου ἴκανήν εἶναι, ἔπειτα δ’ ἀναλαβὼν τὸ
στράτευμα ἤγε τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα, καὶ αἱρεῖ προσβαλὼν
130 πρῶτον Σιδιούντα, ἔπειτα δὲ Κρομμυῶνα. καὶ ἐν τούτωι
tοῖς τείχεσι καταστήσας φρουροῖς τοῦμπαλιν ἐπορεύετο·
καὶ τείχισας Ἕπειρικέαν, ἃνα φρούριοι εἰὴ πρὸ τῆς φιλίας
tοῖς συμμάχοις, οὕτω διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς
tὴν ἐπὶ Λακεδαίμονα ἀπεχώρει.

135 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου στρατιά μὲν μεγάλαί ἐκατέρων διεπέ-
παντο, φρουροὺς δὲ πέμπτους αἱ πόλεις, αἱ μὲν εἰς Κό-
ρυθοῦν, αἱ δὲ εἰς Σικυώνα, ἐφύλαττον τὰ τείχη· μυθοφόρους
ge μὴν ἐκατέρων ἔχοντες διὰ τούτων ἐρρωμένωσ ἐπολέμουν.

Ἔνθα δὴ καὶ Ἰφικράτης εἰς Φλούντα ἐμβαλὼν καὶ
140 ἐνεδρευσάμενος, ὁλίγους δὲ λεπτῶν, βοηθησάντων τῶν ἐκ
tῆς πόλεως ἀφυλάκτως, ἀπέκτενε τοσοῦτος ὅστε καὶ τοὺς
Λακεδαιμονίους πρόσθεν οὐ δεχόμενοι εἰς τὸ τείχος οἱ
Φλιάσιοι, φοβούμενοι μὴ τοὺς φάσκοντας ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ
φεύγων κατάγονειν, τότε οὕτω κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κο-

4 13. ἔγνω: made up his mind, de-
cided, with inf.; see on ii. 3. 25.—
tῶν τείχων: part. gen. without ap-
pended τι, to denote an indef. part of
the whole; see on ii. 3. 14; iii. 1. 4; iv.
2. 20.—τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα: sc. δόν.—
Σιδιούντα, Κρομμυῶνα: on the souther-
n coast of the Isthmus.—Ἑπεικικέαν:
see on 2. 14.—τοῦμπαλιν: see on iii.
4. 12 τάναντια ἀποστρέφας.
14. στρατιά: here armies of citi-
zen soldiers, as opposed to the ἀρμα-
θοφόροι, who then for the first time were
coming into general use in Greece. to
the rapid and total exclusion of citi-
zen soldiers from service.

15. ἔνθα δὴ: just at this time.—εἰς
Φλούντα: into the district of Phlius;
cf. 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ, v. 2. 25 ὡς δ’ ἐγέ-
νοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐξω
tῆς πόλεως.—ἐνεδρευσάμενος: the mid.
set an ambush, occurs only here.—ἀλ-
γοις: with few, the simple dat. as often
in military expressions; G. 188, 5;
Π. 774.—καὶ δεχόμενοι: equiv. to
καίπερ δεχόμενοι, see on iii. 5. 2.—ἐπὶ
λακωνισμῷ: “on account of their
Spartan sympathies”; so vii. 1. 46.—
145 ρώνθου, ὡστε μετεπέμψαντό τε τοὺς Λακεδαίμονιοις καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν. οἱ μέν- 
τοι Λακεδαίμονιοι, καὶ περ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντες τοῖς ἑφαγόσων, 
δὲν χρόνον ἔχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν, οὐδέ ἐμνήσθησαν 
παντάπασι περὶ καθόδουν ἑφαγόσων, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀναθαρρήσαι 
150 εἶδοκε ἡ πόλις, ἔξηλθον καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς νόμους 
παραδόντες οἰαντέρ καὶ παρέλαβον. οἱ δ' αὐτί σει τῶν 
Ἰφικράτην πολλαχούσε καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐμπαλόντες ἐλεγ-
λάτων τε καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὰ τείχη· ἔξω γὰρ οἱ τῶν 
Ἀρκάδων ὀπλίται παντάπασιν οὐκ ἀνεξήγεσαν· οὕτω τοὺς 
155 πελταστὰς ἐπεφόβηντο. τοὺς μέντοι Λακεδαίμονιος οὕτως 
αὔ οἱ πελτασταὐ ωκνοῦν ὡς ἐντὸς ἀκοντίσματος οὐ προ-
ήγεσαν τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἐδὴ γὰρ ποτὲ καὶ ἐκ τοσοῦτον διώ-
ξαντες οἱ νεώτεροι τῶν Λακεδαίμονίον ἐλόντες ἀπέκτεινάν 
τινὰς αὐτῶν. καταφρονοῦντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαίμονιοι τῶν 
160 πελταστῶν, ἐτὶ μᾶλλον τῶν ἑαυτῶν συμμάχων κατεχρόνυνν 
καὶ γὰρ οἱ Μαντινεῖς βοηθήσαντες ποτὲ ἐπεκδραμόντες 
πελταστὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείνοντος τείχους, ἀκοντιζό-
μενοι ἐνέκλιναν τε καὶ ἀπέθανον τινὰς αὐτῶν φεύγοντες.

4 κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κορίνθου: were 
afraid of those from Corinth; cf. Dem. 
Phil. 1. 45 οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνάσα τῷ 
δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους ἀποστόλους τοὺς 
allies are mortally afraid of such 
αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν. — φυλάττεν: inf. of 
such arms. — τὴν ἄκραν: i.e. τῆν ἄκρατόλω, cf. vi. 1. 
Inf. of purpose. — τοὺς Λακεδ. athen. 3. — οἰαντέρ: refers to πόλιν (rather 
ἄντερ: according to both τῶν 
than to both πόλιν and νόμου), doubt-
less because the verb παρέλαβον is in 
strictness only appropriate to the 
former.

16. οἱ περὶ τῶν Ἰφικράτην: i.e. the 
mercenaries stationed in Corinth. — 
Ἰφικράτην: cf. 9 Ἰφικράτη. For the 
double form of the acc., see G. 60, 1, b;

Η. 193.— τῆς Ἀρκαδίας: depends on 
pολλαχούσε. — τοὺς πελταστὰς: this 
class of troops, although previously in 
use (cf. i. 2, 1), had obtained through 
Iphicles improved armor, by means 
of which they (more agile than the 
hoplites, and with heavier arms than 
the ψλοι) from this time on attained 
to great importance. See Grote's 
note, IX. 335 f. — αὖ: in their turn. 
ὡς: equiv. to ἔστε, see on 1. 33. — ἐκ 
tοσοῦτον: from so great a distance, 
see on 5. 15; cf. v. 4. 40. — ἐλόντες: 
having overtaken, so 5. 15 and freq.

17. πελταστὰς: against peltasts; dat. 
after ἐπὶ in composition. — τείχους:
...ο ΜΕΝ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐπισκόπτειν ἐτόλμων ως οἱ 165 σύμμαχοι φοβοῦντο τοὺς πελταστὰς ὁποτε μορμόνας παιδαρία. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Λεχαίου ὠρμώμενοι σὺν μόρα καὶ τοὺς Κορυνθίων φυγάσι κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ἀστυ τῶν Κορυν-
θίων ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀθηναῖοι φοβοῦμενοι 18 τὴν ῥώμην τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, μὴ ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη 170 τῶν Κορυνθίων διήρητο, ἐλθοιευ ἐπὶ σφᾶς, ἦγησαντο κρά-
tιστον εἶναι ἀνατείχοντα τὰ διηρημένα ὑπὸ Πραξίτα τείχη.
καὶ ἐλθόντες πανδημεῖ μετὰ λιθολόγων καὶ τεκτόνων τὸ μὲν πρὸς Σικυώνος καὶ πρὸς ἐσπέρας ἐν ὀλίγαις ἢμέραις πάνω καλὸν ἑξετείχοντα, τὸ δὲ ἐφόν μᾶλλον καθ' ἡσυχίαν 175 ἑτείχιζον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνθυμηθέντες τοὺς Ἀργείους 19 τὰ μὲν οἰκον καρποῦμενος, ἡδομένοις δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ, στρατεύοντον ἐπ' αὐτοὺς. Ἀγγείλαος δὲ ἡγεῖτο, καὶ δημώ-
σας πάσαν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς ἐκαίθεν ὑπερβαλὼν 180 κατὰ Τενέαν εἰς Κορυνθὸν αἱρεῖ τὰ ἀνοικοδομηθέντα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τείχη. παρεγένετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἄδελφος Τελευτίας κατὰ θάλατταν, ἔχουν τριήρεις περὶ δώδεκα.

4 see on 7.— ἐπισκόπτειν: to chaff them (by observing) that.— ὁποτε μορμόνας παιδαρία: cf. Plato, Crito 46 c ὁποτε παιδας ... μορμολύττηται.— τοὺς Κορυ
θίων φυγάσι: cf. 11 τοὺς φυγάς τῶν Κορυνθίων.— κύκλῳ περί: round about, cf. the German ringum.

18. ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ κτέ.: sc. by the διάδοσ mentioned in 13. The fear of the Athenians is explained by the fact that the long walls of Corinth formed an essential part of the lines which barred the Isthmus. So Xenophon, Ages. 2. 17, says of Agesilaus, when he took these walls, ἀναστάσας τῆς Πελοπονήσου τὰς πύλας. Cf. Grote IX. 337, note. — ἀναστάσας: occurs no-
where else in classic Greek; cf. ἀνα-
teixismós 8. 9.— τὰ διηρημένα κτέ.: for the order of words, see on 7.

19. τοὺς Ἀργείους καρποῦμενος, ἡδομένοις: the parts are supplement-
ary, equiv. to subord. clauses of indir. disc. ἐνθυμηθέναι is one of those verbs of perception which rarely take this construction.— Ἀγγείλαος: last mentioned in 1. — ὑπερβαλὼν κτέ.: after he had crossed the mountains by way of Tenea to Corinth; cf. v. 4. 41.

— Τενέαν: on the road from Argos to Corinth which passes over the Argive mountains and the Oneum
οστε μακαρίζεσθαι αυτῶν τήν μητέρα, ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἄν ἔτεκεν ὁ μὲν κατὰ γῆν τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ὁ δὲ 185 κατὰ θάλατταν τὰς ναύς καὶ τὰ νεώρια ἧρηκε. καὶ τότε μὲν ταῦτα πράξας ὁ Ἀγγείλαος τὸ τε τῶν συμμάχων στράτευμα διήκε καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οἴκαδε ἀπῆγαγεν.

5 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄκουοντες τῶν φευγόντων 1 ὅτι οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πάντα μὲν τὰ βοσκήματα ἐχοιεν καὶ σώζοντο ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ, πολλοὶ δὲ τρέφοντο αὐτόθεν, στρατεύουσι πάλιν εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον, Ἀγγείλαο καὶ τότε 5 ἡγούμενοι. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἤλθεν εἰς Ἰσβυμὸν· καὶ γὰρ ἂν ὁ μὲν ἐν ὧν Ἰσβυμα γίγνεται, καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι αὐτῶν

4 range.—παρεγένετο: came to his support, assistance.—μακαρίζεσθαι: impl. inf.—τὴν μητέρα: i.e. Eupolia, the second wife of King Archidamus; the first wife, Lampido, mother of Agis, the predecessor of Agesilas; cf. iii. 3. 2; Plut. Ages. 1. —τὰ νεώρια: Lechaeum seems to have been at that time wholly in the hands of the Laedacmonians.—καὶ τότε κτῆ.: this prob. marks the end of the campaign of the year 393 B.C.

5 Chap. 5. Agesilas, at the head of a new expedition, interrupts the Isthmian games (1, 2), and occupies Pireas (3–8). Iphicrates annihilates a Spartan mora (9–17). Withdrawal of Agesilas to Sparta. Recapiture of Sidus, Crommyon, and Oenoë by Iphicrates (18, 19).

1. ἄκουοντες: the tense implies repeated action.—ἐν τῇ πόλει: i.e. in Corinth.—Πειραῖος: the name τοῦ Πειραιῶν prob. belonged to a part of the peninsula which extends into the Corinthian Gulf, on the northwest side of the Isthmus. That the place lay on the gulf is proven by the mention (5) of Oenoë and the sanctuary of Hera as neighboring points (these being situated in the above-mentioned region), as well as by the fact that (acc. to Ages. 2. 18) the Boeotians reached Pireas from Creusis. It is not, therefore, to be confounded with the place described by Thucydides viii. 10 (ὁ Πειραιῶς τῆς Κορυνθίας) ἐστι λιμήν ἐρήμως καὶ ἕσχατος πρὸς τὰ μεθ-δρία τῆς Ἐπιδαυρίας, especially as the names are different. Moreover it appears, acc. to Ages. i.c. πάν δὲ τὸ Πειραιῶν σπείροντας καὶ καρπούντως, to have been not a single point, but a whole tract of land.—εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον: see on 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέῳ.—πρῶτον μὲν: corresponds to τῇ δὲ τε-τάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ 3. —Ἱσβυμόν: as a proper name may omit the art.; cf. πόλις, ἐπόλις, Π. 660 c, 661. —Ἱσβυμα: names of festivals sometimes omit, and sometimes take, the art. The Isthmian games were celebrated near the close of the second and fourth years of each Olympiad. The games here mentioned fell, accordingly, near the end of Ol. 96, 4, i.e. about April, 392 B.C.—ποιοῦντες κτῆ.: see on ii. 2. 6.

Cf. 2. 5 κρίνων ποίησεν.—τὴν θυσίαν
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ IV. 4, 5.

έτυγχανον τότε ποιοῦτες τήν θυσίαν τῷ Ποσείδώνι, ὡς Ἀργοὺς τῆς Κορίνθου ὄντος. ὡς δ' ἤσθοντο προσιόντα τὸν Ἀγεσίλαον, καταλιπότες καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα καὶ τὰ 10 ἀριστοποιούμενα μάλα σὺν πολλὰς φόβῳ ἀπεχώρουν εἰς τὸ ἀστυ κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κεγχρείας ὁδόν. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγεσίλαος 2 ἐκείνους μὲν καπέρ ὅρῳν οὐκ ἐδώκε, κατασκηνήσας δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ αὐτὸς τῇ θεῷ ἔθνε καὶ περιέμενεν, ἐως οἱ φυγά- 15 δὲ τῶν Κορίνθιών ἐποίησαν τῷ Ποσείδωνι τῇ θυσίαν καὶ τὸν ἀγώνα. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀργείοι ἀπελθόντος Ἀγε- σίλαον ἐξ ἱρῆς πάλιν Ἰσθμία. καὶ εἰκεῖν τῷ ἐτεὶ ἔστι μὲν ἀ τῶν ἁθλῶν διὶ ἐκαστος ἐνικήθη, ἔστι δὲ ἀ δίς οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐκηρύχθησαν. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ Ἀγεσίλαος ἤγε πρὸς 3 τὸ Πείραιον τὸ στράτευμα. ἴδὼν δὲ ὑπὸ πολλῶν φυλαττό- 20 μεν, ἀπεχώρησε μετ' ἄριστον πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, ὡς προδιδο- μένης τῆς πόλεως. ὡστε οἱ Κορίνθιοι δεῖσαντες μη προδι- δοντο υπὸ τινων ἡ πόλις, μετεπέμψαντο τὸν Ἰθυκράτην σὺν τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν πελταστῶν. αὐσθομένοι δὲ ὁ Ἀγεσί- λαος τῆς νυκτὸς παρεληλυθότας αὐτοὺς, ὑποστρέψας ἀμα τῇ 25 ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὸ Πείραιον ἦγε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν κατὰ τὰ θερμα- προῆ, μόραν δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἀκρότατον ἀνεβιβάσε. καὶ ταύ- 5 κτι.: their (customary) sacrifice to their (national god) Poseidon.— ὡς "Ἀργοὺς: as if Argos were Corinth. When a subj. and pred. of different genders are connected by ἐν or καλοῦμένος, the partic. more commonly agrees with the pred.; see H. 610. On the meaning of the expression, cf. 4. 6; 8. 15. The direction of the Isthmian games was originally in the hands of the Cor-inthians. — μάλα σὺν πολλ总收入 the order of words is as 4 πάντα ἐφ᾽ ὦπηλοῦ, vi. 4. 14 πάντα ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ. 2. ἱερῷ: i.e. the sanctuary of Posei- don with a pine grove, cf. 4. — περι- ἐμένεν: the exiles had besought Agesi- laus himself to conduct the solemnity, but he had declined, Plut. Ages. 21. — ἐστὶ μὲν ἄ: cognate aec., G. 159, Rem.; H. 716 b. — ἔκαστος κτ.: sc. of those participating in the games; because in some contests some persons entered twice. — ἐκηρύχθησαν: sc. as victors, cf. iii. 2, 21 ἐκηρύσσων νικῶντες, Cy- VIII. 4. 4 τῶν κρατιστῶν μῆτε κηρυ- χθεσθαι κτλ. 3. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ: see on 1. The games lasted three days. — ὡς προδιδομένης: "as if the citadel were abont to be surrendered to him." — τῷ ἄστυ: the capital, i.e. Corinth. — τὰ θερμα: warm springs still exist
την μὲν τὴν νύκτα ὅ μὲν πρὸς ταῖς θερμαῖς ἐστρατοπεδεύ- 4
eτο, ἡ δὲ μόρα τὰ ἀκρα κατέχουσα ἐνυκτέρευν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ὁ Ἀγνήσιλαος μικρῶ καριῶ δ’ ἐνθυμήματε εὐδοκίμηςε. τῶν 30 γὰρ τῇ μόρα φερόντων τὰ στία οὐδενὸς πῦρ εἰσενεγκόντος, ψύχους δὲ ὄντος διὰ τὸ πάνυ ἐφ’ ύψηλοῦ εἶναι καὶ διὰ τὸ γενέσθαι ύδωρ καὶ χάλαζαν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν, καὶ ἀναβεβήκεσαν δὲ ἐξοντες οἶα δὴ θέρους σπειρία, ριγώντων δ’ αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν σκότῳ ἄθυμως πρὸς τὸ δείπνον ἔχοντων, 35 πέμπει ὁ Ἀγνήσιλαος οὐκ ἐλαττον δέκα φέροντας πῦρ ἐν χύτραις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβησαν ἄλλος ἅλη, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα πυρὰ ἐγένετο, ἀτε πολλῆς ὑλῆς παρούσης, πάντες μὲν ἥλειφοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἐδείπνησαν εξ ἀρχῆς. φανε- ῥός δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ νεώ τοῦ Ποσείδώνος ταύτη τῇ νυκτί 40 καόμενος: ὑφ’ ὅτου δὲ ἐνεπρήσθη οὐδεὶς οἶδεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5 ὕσθοντο οἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ τὰ ἀκρα ἐχόμενα, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ ἀμύνασθαυ οὐκέτι ἐτράποντο, εἰς δὲ τὸ ᾿Ηραίον κατέφυγον καὶ ἀνδρεὶς καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ δούλοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ τῶν βοσκημάτων τὰ πλείστα. καί ᾿Αγνήσιλαος μὲν δὴ σὺν τῷ 45 στρατεύματι παρὰ θάλατταν ἐπορεύετο: ἡ δὲ μόρα ἀμα καταβαίνουσα ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων Οἰνόην τὸ ἐντετειχισμένον 5

5 near the village Lutraki, in the region where the western spurs of Geranea (τὰ ἀκρα) descend to the more level parts of the Isthmus; cf. 8.

4. μικρῶ: without μέν, as Ἀν. iv. 8. 9 ἐναίθα ἡν ὕψος, μέγα, προσβατὰν δὲ, cf. iii. 3. 1—εὐδοκίμησε: distinguished himself. — τῶν φερόντων: part. gen. with ὄδενός. — πάνυ ἐφ’ ύψηλοῦ: for the order of words, see on 1. The height of the mountain here is about 1000 meters. — καὶ ἀναβεβήκεσαν ... σπειρία: parenthetic. — οἶα δὴ θέρους: such, of course, as were appropriate for the summer; see on 1. 24. — ἀδύμως κτί.: having no heart for the meal. — ἐλαττὸν: for the use of the adv. instead of adj., and for the omission of ἵ, see on iii. 3. 5. — ἥλειφοντο κτί.: so, too, the army of Cyrus had done, when on the mountains of Armenia, as a protection against the cold; cf. Ἀν. iv. 12.

5. ᾿Ηραίον: a promontory with a temple at the western extremity of the peninsula mentioned in note on 1. — ἀνδρείς κτί.: for the omission of the art. in copulative expressions, with added emphasis, see Η. 660 a. — ἐντε- τειχισμένον: sc. in Piraeum. — ἐν
55 Βοωτῶν ἢκον ἐρησόμενοι τι ἄν ποιοῦντες εἰρήνης τύχοιεν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος μάλα μεγαλοφρόνως τούτους μὲν οὐδ’ ὅραν ἐδόκει, καίτερ Φάρακος τοῦ προξενοῦ παρεστηκότος αὐτοῖς, ὅπως προσαγάγω· καθήμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λύμνην κυκλοτεροῦσι οἰκοδομήματος ἐθεώρει πολλὰ τὰ ἐξαγόμενα.

60 τῶν δὲ Δακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῶν ὄπλων σὺν τοῖς δόρασι παρηκολούθουσι φύλακες τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, μάλα ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων θεωρούμενοι· οἱ γὰρ εὐτυχοῦντες καὶ κρατοῦντες ἂεὶ πως ἄξιοθέατοι δοκοῦσι εἶναι. έτι δὲ καθήμενου Ἀγη- 7 σιλάο καὶ ἐοικότος ἀγαλλομένῳ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις, ἱππεύσ 65 τις προσήλαυσε καὶ μάλα ἰσχυρῶς ἴδρωντι τῷ ἱππῳ. ὑπὸ πολλῶν δὲ ἐρωτῶμενος ο,τι ἀγγέλλοι οὐδενὶ ἀπεκρίνατο, ἀλλ’ ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ἦν τοῦ Ἀγησίλαον, καθαλόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ
ἐπον καὶ προσδραμὼν αὐτῷ μάλα σκυθρωπὸς ὥν λέγει τὸ τῆς ἐν Λεχαίῳ μόρας πάθος. ὁ δὲ ὃς ἦκουσεν, εὐθὺς τε ἑκ τῆς ἔδρας ἀνεπήδησε καὶ τὸ δόρυ ἐλαβε καὶ πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντήρας καὶ ἔναγοὺς καλεῖν τῶν κήρυκα ἐκέλευεν. ὃς δὲ συνέδραμον οὕτως, τοὺς μὲν ἀλλούς ἐπίπεν, 8 οὐ γάρ πω ἡριστοποιήτω, ἐμφαγοῦσιν ὃ,τι δύνατο ήκεν τῷ ταχύτητι, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ δαμοσίαν ύφηγεῖτο ἄναριστος. καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι τὰ ὁπλα ἔχοντες παρηκλούθουν σπουδῇ, τοῦ μὲν ύφηγουμένου, τῶν δὲ μετιότων. ἡδὴ δ' ἐκπεπερακτός αὐτῶν τὰ θερμὰ εἰς τὸ πλατὺ τοῦ Λεχαίου, προσελάσαντες ἱππεῖς τρεῖς ἀγγέλλουσιν ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ἀνηρρημένοι εἴσαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἦκουσε, θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰ ὁπλα καὶ ὅλιγον χρόνον ἀναπαύσας, ἀπήγε τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραίον· τῇ δ' ὑπεραία τὰ αἰχμάλωτα διετίθετο.

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις τῶν Βοιωτῶν προσκληθέντες καὶ ἐρωτώ- μενοι ὃ,τι ἦκουσεν, περὶ μὲν τῆς εἰρήνης οὐκέτι ἐμέμνητο, εἴπον δὲ ὃτι ἐὰν τοῖς κωλύοι, βούλουστος εἷς ἀστὸν πρὸς τοὺς σφετέρους στρατιώτας παρελθεῖν. ὁ δ' ἐπιγελάσας, ἰ'λλ' ὁδὴ μὲν, ἐφη, ὅτι οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδεῖν βουλευεθε,
5 how much of a success. — ποιόν τι: what sort of a thing.

10. τῇ ὑστεραιᾷ: i.e. on the eighth day from the beginning of the Isthmian games. The circumstantiality of the narrative indicates perhaps that Xenophon was present. — τρόπαιον: sc. τοῦ Ἰφικράτουν. — οὐ κατέβαλεν: trophies were inviolable. — εἰ δὲ τι ... δενδρον: a clause with εἰ τις, like a rel. clause when the dem. is omitted, can stand for a case of a subst. See on ii. 3. 8. — κατὰ θαλατταν: i.e. across the gulf. — ἐν χώρᾳ: see on 2. 20; cf. 8. 39.

11. ἀεὶ ποτὲ: see on iii. 5. 11, cf. ii. 3. 45. — ἀπέρχονται: "wherever they may be, they go home to celebrate this festival." Freq. with οἰκᾶδε, see on i. 7. 1. — τὰ Ἰακύβθια: this festival was observed on three days of the Spartan month Heeatombaeus, the first of which was a day of mourning for the beautiful boy Hyacinthus, whom Apollo had unintentionally slain by a throw of the discus, while the other two days were celebrated with dances, athletic contests, and festal processions. — ἐπὶ: for. — παιάνα: here, as in its original and strictest use, a song in honor of Apollo, in whose honor this festival was celebrated. See on ii. 4. 17. — καὶ τότε δὴ: is used with reference to
φρουρῶν πολέμαρχος τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων φρουρῶν παρέταξε φυλάττειν τὸ τείχος, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τῇ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῇ ἱππέων μόρα παρὰ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κορινθίων ἔπειδη τὰ τριάκοντα σταδίους τοῦ Σικυόνος, ὁ μὲν πολέμαρχος σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὖσιν ὡς ἐξακοσίοις ἀπῆκε πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ Ἰέχαιον, τὸν δ’ ἱππαρμοστὴν ἐκέλευσε σὺν τῇ τῶν ἱππέων μόρα, ἔπει δὴ προπέμψειαν τοὺς Ἀμυκλαίες μέχρι ὁπόσου αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, μεταδιώκειν. καὶ ὅτι μὲν πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλίται οὖν ἡγοῦντο κατεφρόνουν δὲ δίὰ τὰς ἐμπροσθεν τύχας μηδένα ἀν ἐπιχειρήσατο σφίσων. οἱ δ’ ἐκ τῶν Κορινθίων τοῦ ἄστεως, Καλλίας τε ὁ Ἰππονίκου, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀπλίτων στρατηγῶν, καὶ Ἱφικράτης, τῶν πελταστῶν ἀρχῶν, καθορόντες αὐτοὺς καὶ ὅποι πολλοὶ οὖν ταὶ καὶ ἐρήμους καὶ πελταστῶν καὶ ἱππέων, ἕνομισαν ἀσφαλές εἶναι ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς τῷ πελταστικῷ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ πορεύοντο τῇ ὁδῇ ἀκοντιζομένους ἄν αὐτοὺς ἐστὶν ἡ γυμνὰ ἀπόλλυσθαι· εἰ δ’ ἐπιχειροῦσιν διώκειν, ραδίως ἄν ἀποφυγεῖν πελτασταῖς τοῖς ἑλαφροτάτοις τοὺς ὀπλίτας. γυνόντες δὲ ταύτα ἔξαγονσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Καλλίας παρέταξεν.

5 ἀεὶ ποτὲ above. — παρέταξε φυλάττειν: posted them to guard; elsewhere παρατάττειν is used only in the sense put in battle array. — τῇ τῶν ἱππέων μόρα: see on 3. 18. — Ἀμυκλαίες: cf. Ἀμυκλαίαν above.

12. ἐξακοσίοις: for the size of a mora and for the organization of the Lacedaemonian army, see on ii. 4. 31. — κατεφρόνου: when followed by the acc. with the inf., this verb contains the notion of thinking along with that of contempt; “they cherished the contemptuous opinion.” Cf. v. 4. 45 μεγα χρυσώντες μὴ ὑπείξειν, Hdt. i. 66 καταφρονήσατες Ἀρκάδων κρέασον εἰλαι lightly thinking themselves to be superior to the Arcadians.

13. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως: see on iii. 1. 22. They were still in the city, cf. ἔγγους below. — τῷ πελταστικῷ: dat. of means. — τῇ ὁδῇ: by the road (which they had once taken). — ἀποφυγεῖν: sc. as subj., Callias and Iphocrates. This inf., as well as ἀπόδιδοθαι above, depends on ἔνομισαν to be supplied. — πελτασταί: with the peltasts; cf. τῷ πελταστικῷ above; 4. 15 ὅλγους. — τοῖς ἑλαφροτάτοις: who were the most nimble, sc. in comparison with the hoplites.
14. ο μὲν τις: see on 4. 3. — τούτους: obj. of ἀποφέρειν, manifestly only the wounded, as the following ἐκδήθησαν shows. — ὑπασπιστὰς: i.e. slaves who attended the hoplites in the field as their shield-bearers; cf. 8. 39; An. iv. 2. 20. Grote (IX. 349, note) thinks these attendants were limited to the officers, persons of distinction, and rich hoplites. 'It seems hardly to be presumed that every hoplite had an ὑπασπιστὴς in spite of what we read about the attendant Helots at the battle of Platæa (Hdt. ix. 10-29) and elsewhere.' — τῆς ἀληθείας: as some (17) saved themselves by flight, Xenophon, in accordance with Spartan notions, seems to regard only the wounded as saved; those who fled from battle were regarded at Sparta as lost to honor. See Grote l.c. — τὰ δέκα ἄφ' ἡβης: see on ii. 4. 32.

15. Ἡρουν: overtook; cf. 4. 16. — τέ κτέ.: has no correlative clause. — εἷς ἀκοντίου βολῆς: at the distance of a spear's throw. The prep. ἐκ indicates the starting-point of the pursuit; cf. An. iii. 3. 15 εἰκ τὸξον ῥύματος. — ὀπλίται ὑπερται ὑπασπιστὰς: since they were hoplites pursuing peltasts. — ἐκέλευε: sc. Iphicrates. — ἀνεχώρουν: sc. the Lacedaemonian hoplites. — ἐσπαρμένοι: see on iii. 4. 22. — ὡς τάχους κτέ.: as swiftly as each could. The gen. depends on ὡς, see on i. 4. 11; cf. Thuc. ii. 90 ἡδη ἐξε τάχους ἐκαστος. — ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου: in front. — ἐκ πλαιάου: on the flank. For ἐκ, see on iii. 1. 22.

16. τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἄφ' ἡβης: cf.
τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεσον. ἦδη δὲ τῶν βελτίστων ἀπολωλότων, οἱ 145 ἱππεῖς αὐτοῖς παραγίγνονται καὶ σὺν τούτοις αὐθίς δίωξιν ἐπούσαντο. ὡς δ᾽ ἐνέκλιναν ὁι πελτασταὶ, ἐν τούτῳ κακῶς οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐπέθεντο· οὐ γὰρ ἦσαν ἀπέκτειναν τινας αὐτῶν, ἐδίωξαν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις ἰσομετωποὶ καὶ ἐδῶκον καὶ ἐπέστρεφον. ποιοῦντες δὲ καὶ πάσχοντες τὰ ὀμοία 150 τούτοις καὶ αὐθίς, αὐτοὶ μὲν αἰὲ ἐλάττους τε καὶ μαλακώτεροι ἐγίγνοντο, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι βρασύτεροι τε καὶ αἰὲ πλείους οἱ ἐγχειροῦντες. ἀποροῦντες δὴ συνίστανται ἐπὶ βραχὺν 17 τινα γῆλοφον, ἀπέχοντα τῆς μὲν θαλάττης ὡς δύο στάδια, τοῦ δὲ Λεχαίου ὡς εἴς ἡ ἐπτακαίδεκα στάδια. αἰσθόμενοι 155 δ᾽ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου, εἰσβάντες εἰς πλούραια παρέπλευν, ἔως ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὸν γῆλοφον. οἱ δ᾽ ἀποροῦντες ἦδη, ὅτι ἐπασχον μὲν κακῶς καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ποιοὶ ὃς οὐδὲν ἐδύναντο, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ὀρῶντες καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐπιώντας, ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐμπίπτονσιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατ- 160 ταῖς, ὁλίγοι δὲ των μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων εἰς Λέχαιον ἐσώθησαν. εν πάσαις δὲ ταῖς μάχαις καὶ τῇ φυγῇ ἀπέθανον περὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Ἀγνησίλαος τὴν μὲν σφαλείσαν μόραν 18 ἔχων ἀπῆλε, ἄλλην δὲ κατέληπεν εἰς τῷ Λεχαίῳ. διών δὲ 165 ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ὡς μὲν ἐδύνατο ὑμαίατα κατήγετο εἰς τὰς πόλεις,
IV. 5, 6.

19. μάλα καὶ τάλλα κτέ.: was very successful in his other enterprises also; cf. 8. 21. — ἐν Σιδούντι: see on 4. 13. — ἐν Οἰνόη: cf. 5. — παρόντες: sc. past Corinth. — ἐπετεύθην: i.e. from Lechaeanum. — πράγματα κτέ.: cf. v. 1. 29 πράγματα δ’ ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον.

Chap. 6. Embassy of the Achaeans 6 to Sparta (1, 2). Expedition of Agesilus to Acarnania (3). The country devastated, but no city captured (4–12). Discontent of the Achaeans (13). Return of Agesilus (14).


5 ἐς τὰς πόλεις. — ὁρθροῦ: gen. of time. Mantinea was about ten miles from Orchomenus. — σκοταίος: see on 3. 22 τελευτάτων. Obs. that the ending -αίος forms a peculiar class of numerals, which answer the question, "On what day?" e.g. δευτεραίος, τρίταιος. Analogous to these are such words as προτεραίος, σκοταίος, κνεφαίος. — οὔτω χαλεπώς κτέ.: the Mantineans, although then in alliance with the Lacedaemonians (2. 13), were their ancient enemies, and in later times regarded by them with jealous eyes. Cf. iii. 2. 21; v. 2. 1 ff. They had been derided, moreover, by the Lacedaemonians for their fear of the pel-tasts; cf. 4. 17. — ἐδόκουν: pers. const. for impers.; Η. 944 a. — ἄν: const. with θεάσασθαι.
5 ἡσάν τινες αὐτοὶς διὰ τὸ συμμάχους εἶναι. πιεζόμενοι οὖν ὑπ’ αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. οἱ δ’ ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δίκαια πάσχοιεν ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαίμονων. Ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφασαν, ὑμῖν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ὡς ἁμεῖς παραγγέλλητε συντρατευόμεθα καὶ ἐπόμεθα ὅποι ἂν ἡγησθεὶς ἢμεῖς δὲ πολιορκουμένων ἡμῶν ὑπὸ Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων αὐτοῖς Ἄθηναιών καὶ Βοιωτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθε. οὐκ ἂν οὖν δυναμέθα ἢμεῖς τοῦτων οὐτώ γιγνομένων ἀντέχεις, ἀλλ’ ἡ ἐσαντες τὸν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεμον διαβάντες πάντες πολεμήσατε τοῖς Ἀκαρνάσι τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ἡ εἰρήνην ποιησόμεθα ὅποιαν ἂν τινα δυνάμεθα. ταύτα δ’ ἔλεγον 3 ὑπαπειλοῦντες τοῖς Λακεδαίμονίσις ἀπαλαγησόςθαι τῆς συμμαχίας, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῖς ἀντεπικουρήσουσιν. τούτων δὲ λεγομένων ἔδοξε τοῖς τ’ ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι μετὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ τούς Ἀκαρνάν, καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Ἀγνήσιαον δύο μόρας ἔχοντα καὶ τῶν σύμμαχων τὸ μέρος. οἱ μέντοι Ἀχαιοὶ πανδημεὶς συνεστρατεύοντο. ἔπει δὲ διεβη ὁ Ἀγνήσιαος, πάντες μὲν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ἀγρῶν Ἀκαρνάνες ἐφυγον εἰς τὰ ἄστη, πάντα δὲ τὰ βοσκῆ. 25 ματα ἀπεχώρησε πόρρω, ὡποὺς μὴ ἀλίσκηται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος. δ’ Ἀγνήσιαος ἐπειδὴ ἐγένετο εἰς τοὺς ὀρίοις

6 Ἀθηναίων: conjecturally from the naval station at Oeniadae; cf. 14. — συμμάχους: the A谭narians were in league with Athens in the Peloponnesian war; cf. Thuc. ii. 68.

2. ὡς ὑμεῖς κτὲ.: however you may give the word, i.e. in strict obedience to your orders. — συμμάχων αὐτοῖς: συμμάχος is followed by the dat. because of its meaning; but cf. τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν below. συμμάχων αὐτῶν would be ambiguous here. — τούτων οὐτοὶ γιγνομένων: if these things continue thus. Obs. the pres.

3. ὑπαπειλοῦντες: threatening by implication. Obs. the force of ὑπ’. — τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ: cf. iii. 2. 23. See on ii. 4. 38; iii. 3. 8. — τὸ μέρος: the contingent corresponding to two moræ; cf. vi. 1. 1.

4. οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἄγρων: the A谭narians of the rural districts; for the prep., see on 5. 13. — ἄστη: rare in the pl. — πόρρω: explained by δ κατ—
τής πολεμίας, πέμψας εἰς Στράτον πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων ἐπεν ὡς, εἰ μὴ παυσάμενοι τῆς πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς καὶ Ἀθηναίους συμμαχίας ἐαντοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους 30 αἰρήσονται, δηώσει πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν ἐφεξῆς καὶ παραλείψει οὐδὲν. ἐτεί δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, οὕτως ἔποιει, καὶ κόπ-5 τῶν σωματῶν τὴν χώραν οὐ προῆι πλέον τῆς ἡμέρας ἢ δέκα ἢ δώδεκα σταδίων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀκαρνάνες, ἡγοσάμενοι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διὰ τήν βραδυτήτα τοῦ στρατεύματος, 35 τὰ τε βοσκήματα κατεβίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὅρων καὶ τῆς χώρας τὰ πλεῖστα εἰργάζοντο. ἐτεί δὲ έδόκουν τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ 6 πάνω ἡδὶ θαρρεῖν, ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἢ ἐκτῇ καὶ δεκάτῃ ἀφ' ἧς εἰσέβαλε, θυσάμενος πρωὶ διεπορεύθη πρὸ δείλης ἐξήκοντα καὶ ἐκατὸν στάδια ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, περὶ ἥν τὰ βοσκήματα 40 τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων σχεδὸν πάντα ἦν, καὶ ἔλαβε παμπληθῆ καὶ βουκόλια καὶ ἰπποφόρβια καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ βοσκήματα καὶ ἀνδράποδα πολλα. λαβὼν δὲ καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν διεπόλει τὰ αἰχμάλωτα. τῶν μέντοι 7 Ἀκαρνάνων πολλοὶ πελτασταὶ ἤλθον, καὶ πρὸς τῷ ὁρει 45 σκηνοῦντος τοῦ Ἀγησιλαοῦ βάλλοντες καὶ σφενδονώντες ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκρωνυχίας τοῦ ὀρόων ἐπασχοῦ μὲν οὐδέν, κατεβίβασαν δὲ εἰς τὸ ὁμαλές τὸ στρατόπεδον, καίπερ ἥδη περὶ δείπνον παρασκευαζόμενον. εἰς δὲ τὴν νύκτα οἱ μὲν

6 βίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὅρων. — ὅριοι: i.e. between Aetolia and Acarnania. — Στράτον: the chief city of Acarnania, on the Achaeanus. Leneas was in later times the seat of the federal assembly. — ἐαντοὺς: him and his, i.e. the side of the Lacedaemonians; see on S. 24. So also σφάτι is used v. i. 41. — αἰρήσονται: see on iii. 1. 3.

5. τῆς ἡμέρας: each day. H. 657 c. — σταδίων: depends on πλέον, so that ἢ — ἢ are correlatives, of which we should expect only the latter. — ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι: that it was safe (to do so), sc. καταβιβάζειν καί ἐργάζεσθαι.

6. τῆς λίμνην: we know neither what lake nor what mountain (7) is meant. Xen. uses the art. because, as often in his narrative, he assumes the locality to be generally known. — διεπόλει: see on 5. 8.

7. σφενδονώντες: the Acarnanians were celebrated for their skill in this mode of warfare; cf. Thuc. ii. 81; vii. 31. — κατεβίβασαν: “they compelled the army of Agesilaus to descend into
"Ακαρνάνες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται φυλακᾶς καταστήσαντες καταστήσαντες δὲ τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ ἤν μὲν ἡ ἐξόδος ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου στενῇ διὰ τὰ κύκλω περιέχοντα ὄρη, καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀκαρνάνες ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδέξιων ἐβαλλόν τε καὶ ἥκοντίζον, καὶ ὑποκαταβαίνοντες εἰς τὰ κράσπεδα τῶν ὄρων προσέκευτο καὶ πράγματα παρεῖχον, ὡστε οὐκέτι ἐδώσατο τὸ στράτευμα πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οἱ τὸ ὑπερλίταν ὡς ἐπιτεθεμένους οὐδὲν ἔβλαπτον· ταχύ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὅπως ἀποχωροῦν, πρὸς τοὺς ἱσχυροὺς οἱ Ἀκαρνάνες. χαλεπῶν δὲ ἡ γησάμενος ἡ Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τοῦ στενοπόρου ἔξελθειν ταῦτα πᾶσχοντας, ἔγνω διόκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐνυμίων προσκεμένους, μάλα πολλοὺς ὄντας· εὐβατάτωτερον γὰρ ἦν τοῦτο τὸ ὄρος καὶ ὑπερλίταις καὶ ἰπποῖς. καὶ ἐν ὃ μὲν ἐσφαγιάζετο, μάλα κατεῖχον βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες οἱ Ἀκαρνάνες, καὶ ἐγγὺς προσίνοντες πολλοὺς ἐπίτρωσκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-

6 the plain." — els τὴν νύκτα: at night; cf. 13 els τὸ ἐπὶ ποῦ ἑρόοις: στρατιώται: i.e. the Lacedaemonians.

8. καταλαβόντες: sc. τὰ κύκλῳ περι-έχοντα ὅρη. — τῶν ὑπερδέξιων: see on 2. 14. — κράσπεδα: see on iii. 2. 16.


10. ἐσφαγιάζετο: see on 2. 20. Cf. iii. 4. 23. — κατεῖχον: pressed on, intr.; cf. i. 3. 21. — ἔθει: see on iii. 4. 23.

11. ἐνέκλιναν, ἀπέθνησκον: obs. the change of tense. — τὸ χρῆσαν: rare form; cf. ἄφελεν εἰς 2. 28; ἄφελεν αὐτῖν 4. 39. G. 105, 1, s. 3; H. 361. — τοῖς δόρασι: strictly intended only for hand-to-hand fighting, but sometimes
βέλη ἡφίεσαν καὶ τοῖς δόρασιν ἔξακουντίζοντες ἵππεας τε κατέτρωσαν καὶ ἰπποὺς τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν. ἔπει μὲντοι μικροῦ ἔδεον ὡς ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Δακεδαμονίων ὁπλιτῶν ἐνα, ἐνεκλίναν, καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ τριακοσίων. τοῦτον δὲ γενομένων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρόπαιον ἐστήσατο. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου περιμὼν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐκοπτε καὶ ἐκαεῖ· πρὸς ἔνιας δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ προσέβαλλεν, ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἀναγκαζόμενος, οὐ μὴν εἶλε γε οὐδεμίαν. ἦνικα δὲ ἡ ἐπεγίγνετο τὸ μετόπωρον, ἀπήγει ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ Ἀχαιοὶ πεποιηκέναι τε οὐδέν εὔμοιζον αὐτῶν, ὅτι πόλιν οὐδεμίαν προσειλήφεις οὔτε ἐκούσαν οὔτε ἀκούσαν, ἐδέντο τε, εἴ μη τι ἄλλο, ἄλλα τοσοῦτον γε χρόνον καταμείναι αὐτῶν, ἐως ἀν τὸν σπορητὸν διακωλύσῃ τοῖς Ἀκαρνανίσι. δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ ἐναυτία λέγοις τοῦ συμφέροντος. ἐγὼ μεν γάρ, ἐφθασαμεῖν πάλιν δεύρο εἰς τὸ ἐπίδου τέρος· οὕτωι δὲ ὅσῳ ἀν πλεῖον σπείρωσι, τοσοῦτω μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσουσι. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθεν δι' Ἀιτωλίας τοιαύτας ὀδοὺς, ἃς οὔτε πολλοὶ οὔτε ολίγοι δύναντ' ἀν ἀκόντων Ἀιτωλῶν πορέουσθαι· ἐκείνον μὲν τοι ἐισαγαγεῖν διέλθειν· ἡλπίζον γὰρ Ναύπακτον

6 used as missiles hurled from elevations; cf. ii. 4. 15. — μικροῦ ἔδεον εἶναι: cf. Plato, Apol. 30 d. πολλοῦ δέω ... ἀπολογείσθαι. H. 743 b. — ἐν χερσὶ εἶναι: cf. iii. 4. 14 εἰς χειρὶς ἔλθον. — ἀπέθανον περὶ τριακοσίων: see on ii. 4. 5.

12. τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: immediately after this. The art., as in τὸ νῦν, τὸ ἔπειτα. Cf. also vii. 2. 44 τὸ μέχρι τοῦ τοῦτον, Cyr. v. 2. 35 τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦτο. G. 141, n. 3. — ἐκοπτε καὶ ἐκαεῖ· cf. the Eng. carried fire and sword.—τὸ μετόπωρον: prob. of 391 B.C.

13. εἶ μὴ τι ἄλλο: the general notion of doing is to be understood, as often with οὐδὲν ἄλλο followed by ἢ. H. 612.

14. ἀπῆλθε ... ὀδοὺς: the reason for his choosing this difficult route is given below.—Ναύπακτον: then in possession of the Achaeans. This town, the modern Lepanto, belonging originally to Aetolia, but in the time of the third Messenian war possessed by the Ozolian Locrians, had been colonized with Messenians in 455 B.C. by Athens, and was during the Peloponnesian war an important station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Thuc. i.
αυτοίς συμπράξεων ωστ' ἀπολαβεῖν. ἐπειδή δὲ ἐγένετο κατὰ τὸ Ρίον, ταύτη διαβάς οἷκαδε ἀπῆλθε· καὶ γὰρ τὸν
95 ἐκ Καλυδώνος ἔκπλουν εἰς Πελοπώνησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκώλυν τριήρεσιν ὁμοίωμενοι εἰς Οινιάδῶν.
7 Παρελθόντος δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ὦσπερ ὑπέσχετο τοῖς Ἀχαιοῖς, εὐθὺς ἀρχομένον τοῦ ἡρός πάλιν φρουραν ἔφαινεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνάνας. οἱ δὲ αἰσθομένοι, καὶ νομίσαντες διὰ τὸ ἐν μεσογεία σφίσι τὰς πόλεις εἰναι ὦμοιως ἄν πολιορκεῖ
5 σθαί ὑπὸ τῶν τὸν σιτοῦν φθειρόντων ὦσπερ εἰ περιεστρατευμένοι πολιορκοῦντο, ἐπεμφαν πρέσβεις εἰς τὴν Λακε
daύμονα, καὶ εἰρήνην μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς, συμμαχίαν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐποιήσαντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἀκαρνάνας οὐτῶς διεπέπρακτο.
10 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τὸ μὲν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους 2 ἡ ἐπὶ Βωωτοῦς στρατεύειν οὐκ ἑδόκει ἀσφαλὲς εἰναι ὤπισθεν καταλιπόντας ὁμορον τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίαν καὶ οὕτω μεγάλην τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων πόλιν, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἀργος φρουράν φαίνουσιν. ὃ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι εἰς αὐτὸ
15 ἦγητέου τῆς φρουρᾶς καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θυμομένοι ἐγένετο,

6 103; ii. 83. At the close of that war the Lacedaemonians expelled the Messenians from Naupactus, and the Locrians regained possession. Afterwards, like Calydon, it seems to have passed into the hands of the Achaeans; cf. Diod. xv. 75. — συμπράξειν: see on ii. 3. 13. So Agesilaus as subj. — ἀπολαβεῖν: recover. — 'Ρίον: a promontory in Aetolia, opposite that of the same name in Achaea; also, for that reason, called Αντιρριον.
7 7. Alliance of Acmarnia with Sparta (1). Second expedition of the Spartans against Argos, under King Agesipolis. The piety and prowess of the young king (2–7).
1. ἔφαινεν: sc. Agesilaus, as is suf-

ficiently clear from ὦσπερ ὑπέσχετο (cf. 6. 13). The events belong to 300 B.C. For the expression, see on iii. 2. 23. — διὰ . . . ἐναί: because, if their fields were laid waste, they had no food, since of course they could not obtain it by sea. — πολιορκεῖσθαι: be blockaded, cf. v. 1. 2; 4. 61. — συμμαχία: doubtless on the terms demanded 6. 4.
2. καταλιπόντας: agrees with the omitted subj. of στρατεύειν. — Ἀγησίπολις: see on 2. 9. — ἦγητέον: probably by direction of the ephors. This appears to have been his first appearance as commander-in-chief of the army. — διαβατήρια: see on iii. 4. 3. — ἐγένετο: see on iii. 1. 17. — τὸν
ΕΑΜΗΝΙΚΑ IV. 7.

7 θέος: i.e. Zeus — δίκαιος ἐκεῖνος — the victor; whereas below we have at Athens of the Delphic Apollo, who

3. Φανομένων: now closely alluded to as Zeus; see on 43, 15, — τὰ τέχνα τὰ τις τῶν;

231. Φανομένων: see on 11. 4. 27.
30 ὑποθέρειν, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὰς σπονδάς, ἀλλ' ἐνέβαλε καὶ πολλὰν ἀπορίαν καὶ ἐκπλήξεως κατὰ τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐποίησε. δειπνοποιουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἀργείᾳ 4 τῇ πρώτῃ ἐσπέρα, καὶ σπονδῶν τῶν μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἥδη γενομένων, ἐσεισεν ὁ θεός. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀρξα-35 μένων τῶν ἀπὸ δαμασφίας πάντες ὑμνησαν τὸν περὶ τὸν Ποσειδῶν παίανα· οἱ δ' ἅλλοι στρατιώται φώνητο ἀπιέναι, ὡτι καὶ Ἀγις σεισμὸν ποτε γενομένου ἀπήγαγεν εἷς Ἡλίδος. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπolis εἰπὼν ὅτι εἰ μέν μέλλουσαν αὐτοῦ ἐμβαλ- λεως σείσειε, κωλύειν ἀν αὐτοῦ ἡγεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐμβεβληκό-
40 τος, ἐπικελεύειν νομίζει· καὶ ὅτω τῇ ὑστεραῖα ἤθυσάμενος 5 τῷ Ποσειδῶν ἡγεῖτο ὧν πόρρῳ εἰς τὴν χώραν. ἀτέ δὲ νεωτῆ 
τοῦ Ἀγησίλαον ἐστρατευμένου εἰς τὸ Ἀργος, πυνθανόμενος ὁ Ἀγησίπolis τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέχρι μέν ποι ἀν ψυκτοῦ το ἐπίθε 
ήγαγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, μέχρι δὲ ποι ἔκ την χώραν ἐδήσωσεν,

7 4. τῇ Ἀργείᾳ: sc. γη. — σπονδῶν τῶν κτὶ.: the after-dinner libations being now made. For the custom, cf. Symp. 2. 1.—τῶν ἀπὸ δαμασφίας: see on 5. 8. — παίανα: see on ii. 4. 17. The paean was sung to Poseidon as author of the earthquake. (Cf. the Homeric epithets ἐνοσίξων, γαῖβοξς, and in later authors σεισίξων). — φώνητο ἀπιέναι: thought they would have to withdraw. As δοκίμω signs to seem fit or necessary, so οἰσεθαί, ἡγείωθαι, νομίζειν signify to think fit or necessary. Cf. v. 1. 16 οἰσεθαί καὶ ωφεῖς ταύτα πάντα καρπορεῖν. — ὅτι καὶ Ἀγις: cf. iii. 2. 24. — οἷς σεισμε: the opt. (inst. of εἰσε) as apod. in indir. disc. of an unreal condition can scarcely be correct. Cf. GMT. 75; H. 935 α. But a mixed form of cond. may be assumed.

5. καὶ ὅτω: after a partic., ὅτω or ὅτω δή is freq., but not καὶ ὅτω as here.—οὐ πόρρῳ: the neg. is doubtful; for since it appears from the following that Agesipolis was bent on outdoing Agisilaus, and since the latter had ravaged the whole country (cf. 4. 19), οὐ πόρρῳ, in the sense of not far, could refer only to this day's march.

—μέχρι ποι: ἢ to what point. μέχρι is used with ποι, as elsewhere with prep. phrases; see on 3. 9. Cf. Plato, Gorgias, 487 e ἐπήκουσα βουλευ- 
μένων μέχρι ὅπως τὴν σφιάν ἀσκητέεν εἴη. — ὅσπηρ πένταθλος: as a cham- 
pion, practised in the pentathlon (which consisted of leaping, throwing the 
 javelin, hurling the discus, running, and wrestling), strives to outdo his 
competitor in each several part, so 
Agesipolis strove to surpass in every 
respect his political opponent, Ages- 
ilaus. Cf. v. 3. 20 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τοῖτο (i.e. the death of Agesipolis) ἀκοῦσα 
οὐχ ἃ τίς ἂν φείτο εὐπθοθή ὡς ἀντιπάλω
45 ὠσπερ πένταθλος πάντη ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον ὑπερβάλλει ἐπειράτο. 
καὶ ἡδή μὲν ποτε βαλλόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν τύρσεων τὰς περὶ διὰ 
τὸ τεῖχος τάφρους πάλιν διέβη· ἦν δὲ ὅτε οἰχομένων τῶν 
πλείστων Ἄργεων εἰς τὴν Δακωνικὴν οὕτως ἐγγὺς πυλῶν 
προσῆλθεν, ὥστε οἱ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ὄντες τῶν Ἄργεων 
ἀπέκλεισαν τοὺς τῶν Βοιωτῶν ἱππεάς εἰσελθεῖν βουλομένους, 
δεῖσαντες μὴ συνεισπέσωσιν κατὰ τὰς πύλας οἱ Δακωνικοὶ. 
ὡστ' ἡμαγκάσθησαν οἱ ἱππεῖς ὠσπρ' ὑπερνυκτερίδες 
πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπὸ ταῖς ἑπάλξεσι προσαραρέναι. καὶ 
eἰ μὴ ἔτυχον τὸτε οἱ Κρήτες εἰς Ναυπλίαν καταδεδραμη-
55 κότες, πολλοὶ ἄν καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ ἵπποι κατετοξεύθησαν. 
ἐκ δὲ τούτου περὶ τὰς εἰρκτάς στρατοπεδευμένου ἀυτοῦ 7
πίπτει κεραυνὸς εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον: καὶ οἱ μὲν τινὲς πληγέντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐμβρονθέντες ἀπέθανον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου 
βουλόμενος τείχισαι φρούριον τι ἐπὶ ταῖς παρὰ Κηλοῦσαν 
60 ἐμβολαῖς, ἔθυετο· καὶ ἐφάνη αὐτῷ τὰ ἱερὰ ἀλοβα. ὡς δὲ 
tοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἀπῆγαγε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ διέλυσε, μάλα 
pολλὰ βλάψας τοὺς Ἄργειος, ἀτε ἀπροσδοκήτως αὐτῶι ἐμβαλών.
8 Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ κατὰ γῆν πόλεμος οὕτως ἐπολεμεῖτο.

7 κτλ. — ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον: more, further; used adv. with ὑπερβάλλειν.
6. πάλιν διέβη κτέ.: had to recross the trenches. — οἰχομένων: being absent on forays, in order that the Lacedaemonians might withdraw from Argos to defend their own territory. — συν-
eισπέσοιεν: rush in along with them. — προσαραρέναι: elsewhere only in poetry; here with humorous effect, hugging the walls (like bats). — Κρήτες: i.e. archers (cf. 2. 16) serving in the Lacedaemonian army. The Cretans were mercenary soldiers as early as the Sicilian Expedition; cf. Thuc. vii.
57. — Ναυπλίαν: i.e. the seaport of Argos. — καταδεδραμηκότες: on an expedition; cf. S. 18; v. 3. 1.
7. εἰρκτάς: an enclosed space, of what sort we know not, before the city, near the walls. It is taken by some commentators as a proper noun. — οἱ μὲν τινὲς: see on 4. 3. — Κηλοῦ-
σαν: in Strabo viii. p. 382 Κῆλωσσα, also Κοῖλωσα, a mountain in the ter-
ritory of Phlius. — ἐμβολαῖς: passes, but see also on 3. 10, 12. — ἀλοβα: see on iii. 4. 15. — ἀπροσδοκήτως: because of the usual immunity from hostilities during a holy month; see on 2.
Chap. 8. After the battle of Cnidos, 8 Pharibazus and Conon free the mari-
ἐν ὁ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν αὖ καὶ
tὰς πρὸς θαλάττῃ πόλεις γενόμενα διηγησομαι, καὶ τῶν
πράξεων τὰς μὲν ἀξιομυθούντων γράφω, τὰς δὲ μὴ ἀξίας
5 λόγου παρήσω. πρῶτον μὲν τοῖς Φαρνάβαζοις καὶ Κόνων,
ἐπεὶ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, περι-
πλέουσα καὶ τὰς νήσους καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττίδιας
πόλεις τοὺς τε Λακωνικοὺς ἀρμοστὰς ἐξήλαυνον καὶ παρε-
μυθοῦντο τὰς πόλεις ὡς ὀυτὲ ἀκροπόλεις ἐντείχωσαν ἐάσοιεν
10 τε αὐτονόμους. οἱ δ' ἀκούντες ταῦτα ἡδοντὸ τε καὶ ἐπ-
ήμων καὶ ἐνία προδόμους ἐπεμπον τῷ Φαρνάβαζῳ. καὶ
γὰρ ὁ Κόνων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐδίδασκεν ὡς οὕτω μὲν
ποιοῦντε πᾶσαι αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις φίλια ἐσοντο, εἰ δὲ δοι-
λούσθαι βουλόμενοι φανερὸς ἐσοντο, ἐλεγεν ὡς μία ἕκαστη
15 πολλά πράγματα ἱκανὴ εἰς παρέκειν καὶ κίνδυνοι εἰπὶ μὴ 
καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες, εἰ ταῦτα αὐτοθυτο, συσταῖεν. ταῦτα μὲν 3
οὕν ἐπείθετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος. ἀποβὰς δ' εἰς Ἐφεσον τῷ
μὲν Κόνωνι δοὺς τετταράκοντα τριήρεις εἰς Σηστόν εἴπεν
ἀπαντᾷ, αὐτὸς δὲ πεζῷ παρηκε ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀρχήν. καὶ

24). Thrasybulus in the Hellespont (25, 26), and at Byzantium (27); his victory at Methymna (28, 29), and as-
sassination at Aspendos (30). Amas-
ribus harmost at Abydos (31–33); de-
feated by Iphicrates, and slain (34–
39).

1. ὁ...πόλεμος: commonly called

the Corinthian war. In the following,
Xen. narrates the events of the war
by sea since 394 B.C. — μὴ ἀξίας: for
the use of μῆ, see G. 283, 5; II. 1026.
— ἐνίκησαν: sc. off Cnidus; cf. 3. 10 ff.
— ὀὐτὲ...τε: like Lat. neque...
c. but this is simpler, ὦ τε...τε.
2. οἱ δὲ: sc. πολῖται implied in τὰς
πόλεις...ποιοῦντε: cond. — κίνδυνοι
μῆ: because κίνδυνοι contains the no-
tion of fear. — οἱ Ἑλλῆνες κτέ.: i.e. the
European Greeks, putting an end to
their dissensions, would unite against
the Persians; hence also 4 οὐκ ἀν-
éσται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλᾶς.
3. τετταράκοντα: of the 90 and
more which, according to Diod. xiv.
83, they had at Cnidus. — Σηστόν:
which had been since their victory at
20 γὰρ ὁ Δερκυλίδας, ὦστερ καὶ πάλαι πολέμοις ἦν αὐτῷ, ἐτυχεὶν ἐν Ἀβυδω ὄν, ὅτε ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ ὦστερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἁρμοσταὶ ἔξελιπον, ἀλλὰ κατέσχε τὴν Ἀβυδον καὶ διέσωζε φίλην τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίως. καὶ γὰρ 4 συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε: Ο άνδρες,
25 νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν καὶ πρόσθεν φίλους οὕσι τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν εὐεργετάσας φανήναι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἐν ταῖς εὐπραξίαις πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν. οταν δὲ τινὲς ἐν συμφοραίς γενομένων φίλων βέβαιοι φανῶσι, τοὺτ’ εἰς τὸν ἀπαντα χρόνον μνημονεύεται. ἔστι δὲ οὐχ
30 ο่วยς ἔχον ὡς εἰ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ἐκρατηθήμεν, οὐδὲν ἀρα ἔτι ἔσμεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πρόσθεν δῆπον, Ἀθηναίων ἀρχόντων τῆς θαλάττης, ἵκανη ἢν ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις καὶ εὗ φίλους καὶ κακῶς ἔχθροις ποιεῖν. οὗτω δὲ μᾶλλον αἱ ἄλλαι πόλεις σὺν τῇ τύχῃ ἀπεστράφησαν ἡμῶν, τοσοῦτῳ οἴντως ἡ ἡμετέρα
35 πιστότης μείζων φανεῖν ἂν. εἰ δὲ τις τούτο φοβεῖται, μὴ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θαλάτταν ἐνθάδε πολιορκώμεθα, ἐννοεῖτω ὅτι 'Ελληνικῶν μὲν οὔτω ναυτικῶν ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι εἰ ἐπιχειρήσουσι τῆς θαλάττης ἄρχεων, οὖν ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ 'Ελλάς· ὡσθ' ἑαυτὴ ἐπικου- 40 ροῦσα καὶ ἐμίν σύμμαχος γενηστεῖ. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα 5

8 Aegospotami (ii. 1. 27 ff.) in the hands of the Lacedaemonians.—Δερκυλίδας: who had been sent by Agesilaus to Asia to make known there the victory won by the Lacedaemonians at Nema; cf. 3. 3. — αὐτῷ: i.e. Pharmabazus. For the cause of the enmity, cf. iii. 1. 9.

4. ύμῖν, εὐεργέτασ: for the transition from dat. to acc., see on 1. 35. — φανήναι: show yourselves; cf. below, πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι prove faithful, βέβαιοι φανῶσι prove steadfast. — ἐστὶ δὲ οὐχ οὗτως ἔχον: emphatic for οὕτως οὗτως ἔχει. Cf. i. 6. 32, An. iv. 1. 3 καὶ ἐστὶν οὗτως ἔχον.—εἰ . . . ἐκρατηθήμεν: if (to avoid saying because) we were beaten. G. 221; H. 893.—οὐδὲν ἀρα κτέ.: so it is all over with us.—σὺν τῇ τύχῃ: along with fortune, i.e. have followed fortune in turning their backs upon us. For the art., see G. 141, n. 1 b.; H. 659. — 'Ελληνικῶν κτέ.: the portion of the fleet of Conon and Pharmabazus so termed 3. 11 consisted of Persian ships, manned by Greek exiles and volunteers; see on iii. 4. 1. Cf. Plat. Menex. 245 a.
άκούοντες οὐκ ἀκόντως ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἐπείσθησαν· καὶ
tοὺς μὲν ἰόντας ἀρμοστὰς φίλως ἐδέχοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόντας
μετεπέμποντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας, ὡς συνελέγησαν πολλοὶ
cαὶ χρήσιμοι ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβὰς καὶ εἰς Σηστὸν,
45 καταντικρὺ ὄντα Ἀβύδου καὶ ἀπέχοντα οὐ πλεῖον ὁκτὼ
σταδίων, ὥσπερ τε διὰ Λακεδαίμονιον γῆν ἔσχον ἐν Χερ-
ροῦνήσῳ, ἥθροει, καὶ ὥσπερ αὖ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑὐρώπῃ πόλεων
ἀρμοστὰ ἐξεπιττο, καὶ τούτους ἐδέχετο, λέγων ὃτι οὐδὲ
ἐκείνους αὐθείεν δει, ἐνυομεῖνος ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἦ
50 εἰ ἀρχήσας βασιλέως ἐστὶ, καὶ Τημνος, οὐ μεγάλῃ πόλις
καὶ Λιγαι εἰσὶ καὶ ἀλλα γε χωρία, ἃ δύνανται οἰκεῖν οἷς
ὑπῆκουι ὄντες βασιλέως. κατοι, ἐφη, ποιον μὲν ἀν ἰσχυ-
ρότερου Σηστοῦ λάβοιτε χωρίων, ποιον δὲ δυσπολιορκητό-
tερον; ὁ καὶ νεῶν καὶ πεζῶν δεῖται, εἰ μέλλοι πολιορκηθῆ-
55 σεσθαί. τούτους αὐ τοιαύτα λέγων ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλήθθαι.
ὁ δὲ Φαριάβαζος ἑπει ἐδρε τὴν τε Ἀβύδου καὶ τὸν Σηστὸν 6
οὕτως ἔσχον, προηγοῦρεν αὐτοῖς ὃς εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν
τοὺς Λακεδαίμονιον, πόλεμον ἔσχοι πρὸς αὐτοὺς. ἑπεῖ
δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, Κόνωνι μὲν προσέταξε κωλύειν αὐτοὺς
60 τὴν θάλατταν πλεῖον, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐδῆν τὴν τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν

8 5. οὐκ ἀκόντως κτ.: litotes strengthened
by the addition of the positive
with ἀλλά, cf. Thuc. vi. 87 οὐκ ἀκλητοί,
παρακληθέντες δὲ.—τοὺς ἱόντας ἄρμο-
στας: the harmosts who came, sc. thither
from other places. For ἵνα come, see
on 4. 5.—Σηστὸν... ὄντα: Σηστὸς is
generally fem., as i. 2. 13. It is masc.
also in 6.—ὅσοι τε κτ.: i.e. in conse-
quence of the expedition of Dercy-
lidas mentioned iii. 2. 9.—ἐσχόν:
de corona 96 Ἀλκεδαιμώνων γῆς καὶ τα-
λάττης ἀρχύτων καὶ τὰ κύκλω τῆς Ἀττι-
kῆς κατεχόντων ἄρμοστας καὶ φρουράς,
Εθβοῖαν, Τάναγραν, καὶ Βοιωτίαν ἀπασάν,
χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὖδὲν ἐπέρανε πρὸς τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπ’ οἶκον ἀπῆλθε, τὸν δὲ Κόνωνα ἐκέλευεν ἐντρεπτίζοντες τὰς καθ’ Ἑλλησπόντου πόλεις, ὅπως εἰς τὸ ἔαρ ὅτι πλεῖστον ναυτικὸν ἀθροισθεῖν. ὁργιζόμενος γὰρ 65 τοῖς Λακεδαίμονίως ἄνθ’ ὄν ἐπετάγη περὶ παινὸς ἐποιεῖτο ἐδρεῦ τε εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι ὁ,τι δύνατο. καὶ τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἐν τοιούτους ὄντες διηγοῦν. 7 ἀμα δὲ τῷ ἑαρι ναῦς τε πολλὰς συμπληρώσας καὶ ξενικὸν προσμισθοσάμενος ἐπλευσεν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος τε καὶ ὁ 70 Κόνων μετ’ αὐτοῦ διὰ νῆσων εἰς Μῆλον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὀρμώμενοι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. καταπλεύσας δὲ πρὸτον εἰς Φερᾶς ἐδήωσε ταύτην τὴν χώραν· ἐπειτα καὶ ἄλλοσ ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλασσίας ἐκακούργη ὁ,τι ἐδύνατο. φοβοῦμενος δὲ τὴν τε ἀλμενότητα τῆς χώρας καὶ τὰ τῆς 75 βοηθεῖας καὶ τὴν σπανοσιτίαν, ταχὺ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ ἀποπλέων ὁμοίωσι τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινκοῦντα. ἐπεὶ 8 δὲ οἱ ἐχοντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κυθηρίων φοβηθέντες μη κατὰ κράτος ἄλοιπεν ἐξελιπον τὰ τεῖχη, ἐκείνους μὲν υποστόνδους ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν Δακωνικὴν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπισκευάζας τὸ τῶν

8 πρὸς τὸ κτί.: toward their subjugation. — ἐπ’ οἶκον: i.e. to Dascylum; see on iii. 4. 13. Cf. 1. 15, 16, 33. — ἐντρεπτίζοντες: conciliate; cf. 12 ἐντρεπτίζω. — εἰς τὸ ἔαρ: ‘an action may be thought of as taking place when a certain time is come to; hence εἰς is also used for the time when, especially a fixed or expected time.’ Cf. 6. 7, 13. — ἄνθ’ ὄν ἐπετάγη: sc. at the hands of Dercyllidas and Agesilas; cf. iii. 1. 9 ff.; 4. 12; iv. 1. 1 ff.

7. τῷ ἑαρι: sc. of 393 B.C. — διὰ νῆσων: “through the Cyclades,” as opposed to a voyage through the open sea. So without the art. also vi. 2. 12. — καταπλεύσας: sc. Pharnabazus. — Φερᾶς: prob. the Homeric Phrae, a town west of Sparta, at the mouth of the Nalon, at the head of the Messenian gulf, the modern Kalama. — τῆς παραθαλασσίας: sc. γῆς, depending upon ἄλλοσ, as part. gen. — τὰ τῆς βοηθείας: i.e. the dangers which the approach of a hostile army might bring. — Φοινκοῦντα: seven harbors of this name are mentioned by Greek writers. The name has been thought to imply an early Phoenician settlement, but may be derived as easily from φοίνικας palm.

3. τῶν Κυθηρίων: part. gen. with οἱ ἐχοντες. — ἐπισκευάζας: having repaired. — ἀρμοστήν: used as a rule
80 Κυθηρίων τείχος φρουρούσ τε καὶ Νικόφημον Ἀθηναίον ἀρμοστὴν ἐν τοῖς Κυθηρίως κατέλιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ εἰς Ἰσθμοῦν τής Κορινθίους καταπλεύσας, καὶ παρακελευσάμενος τοῖς συμμάχοις προθύμως τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἀνδρᾶς πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι βασιλεύ, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς χρήματα 85 ὅσα εἶχεν, φίλετο ἐπὶ οἶκου ἀποπλέων. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ 9 Κόνωνος ὡς εἰ ἐγή αὐτὸν ἐχεῖν τὸ ναυτικὸν, θρέψοι μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων, καταπλεύσας δὲ εἰς τὴν πατρίδα συναναστήσοι τὰ τε μακρὰ τείχη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ τείχος, οὐ εἰδέναι ἐφη ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίωις οὐδὲν ἂν βαρύ-90 τερον γένοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὖν, ἐφη, σὺ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις κεχαρισμένοις ἐσθι, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους τετιμωρημένοις. ἐφ᾽ ὅ γὰρ πλείστα ἐπόνησαν, ἀτέλες αὐτοῖς ποιήσεις. δὲ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπέστειλεν αὐτὸν προθύμως εἰς τᾶς Ἀθήνας, καὶ χρήματα προσέθηκεν αὐτῷ εἰς τὸν 95 ἀνατείχισμὸν. δὲ ἀφικόμενος πολὺ τοῦ τείχους ὄρθωσε, 10 τὰ τε αὐτοῦ πληρώματα παρέχων καὶ τέκτοσι καὶ λιθολογοὺς μισθοὺν διδοὺς, καὶ ἄλλο εἰ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν διαπανῶν. ἦν μέντοι τοῦ τείχους ἄ καὶ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις ἐθελοῦσιν συνετείχισαι. οἱ μέντοι

8 only of governors sent by Sparta to dependencies; of the Thebans, however, vii. 1. 43.

9. λέγοντος, ἐφη: a similar transition from the gen. abs. to the finite verb occurs vii. 4. 4. Note that 9 should form a single sent. with ὁ φαρ
νάβαζος ἀπέστειλεν as the principal clause. — ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1. — τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κτῆ.: destroyed by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 23. See on ii. 2. 13. — βαρύτερον κτῆ.: because the maritime strength of Athens depended on its union with the Piraeus by means of these walls. Sparta had early recognized this; cf. Thuc. i. 90 ff. — προσέθηκεν: gave him also, into the bargain.

10. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος: for the first time, apparently, in 14 years; cf. i. 5. 18; ii. 1. 29. — πληρώματα: crews, see on i. 6. 10. — παρέξων: cf. Diod. xiv. 85 εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν παραδοῦσ.— ἄλλο εἰ τι: equiv. to εἰ τι ἄλλο. Cf. Cyth. vi. 2. 13 καὶ ἄλλος εἰ τις βουλεύτη. See on 5. 10; ii. 3. 8. — ἦν ... ἄ: some parts. The fortifications of the Piraeus seem to have been left incomplete; cf. v. 4. 20 (ὁ Πειραιῶς ἀπύλωτος ἦν (378 n.c.). — Βοιωτοῖ: acc. to Diod. xiv. 85, the Thebans sent 500 workmen (τεχνίτας καὶ λιθοτόμους). — ἀφ᾽ ὄν ...
100 Κορίνθιοι ἄφ' δὲν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος κατέλυε ἐπιστήμης πληρόσαστε καὶ Ἀγαθίων ναύαρχον ἐπιστήμης ἐθαλαττοκράτουν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἄχαϊαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ. ἀντιπλήρωσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι ναύς, δὲν Ποδάμενος 11 ἢρχεν. ἐπεί δὲ οὕτως ἐν προσβολῇ τῷ γενομένῃ ἀπέθανεν. 105 καὶ Πόλλις αὐτοὶ ἐπιστολεύσαν ἄν τρωθεῖς ἀπήλθεν, Ἡριππίδας ταύτας ἀναλαμβάνει τὰς ναύς. Πρόανος μέντοι Κορίνθιος τάς παρ' Ἀγαθίων παραλαβῶν ναύς ἔξελιπτο τὸ Ρίον. Δακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὐτὸ παρέλαβον. μετὰ δὲ τούτο Τελευτίας ἐπὶ τὰς Ἡριππίδου ναύς ἦλθε, καὶ οὕτως αὐτῷ τοῦ κόλπου 110 πάλιν ἐκράτει.

Οἱ δὲ Δακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες ὅτι Κόνων καὶ τὸ 12 τείχος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκ τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἀνορθοί, καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου τρέφον τόσον καὶ τάς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ παρὰ θάλατταν πόλεις Ἀθη- 115 ναίοις εὐπρεπίζοι, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ ταῦτα διδάσκοιει Τιρίβαζον βασιλέως ὅντα στρατηγόν, ἴ καὶ ἀποστήσαι ἄν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ἢ παῦσαι γ' ἀν τὸ Κόνωνος ναυτικὸν τρέφοντα. γνώντες δὲ οὕτω πέμπουσιν Ἀνταλκίδαν πρὸς τὸν Τιρίβαζον, προστάξαντες αὐτῷ ταύτα διδάσκει καὶ

8 χρημάτων: cf. 12 ἐκ τῶν χρημάτων. — ἐθαλαττοκράτουν: they sea-kinged it, "larded it over the sea." — τῷ κόλπῳ: i.e. the Gulf of Corinth. The same expression occurs also 23.

11. ἐπιστολεύσα: see on i. 1. 23. — Ἡριππίδας: see on i. 11. — Τελευτίας: brother of Agesilus; see on 4. 19. For his appointment, cf. Plut. Ages. 21 μέγιστον οὖν δυνάμενος (Ἀγαθίων) ἐν τῇ πόλει διαπράττεταί Τελευτίας τῶν ὁμομήτριον ἀδέλφων ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ γενέθνη. — αὖ πάλιν: not to be taken together, as in the order πάλιν αὖ, where αὖ is for emphasis only. Here αὖ merely indicates the change of person, while πάλιν goes with the verb.

12. Τιρίβαζον: acc. to v. 1. 28, he was satrap of Ionia, but seems in his capacity of στρατηγός of Asia Minor to have received the command of the Persian fleet also; cf. 17. — τρέφοντα: sc. with means furnished by Pharnabazus, who acted under the express order of the king; see on iii. 4. 1. The Spartans appear to have based their hope of success on the personal jealousy of the satraps. — Ἀνταλκίδαν: the personal enemy of Agesilus and member of the peace-party at Sparta, which wished by bringing the war to an end to deprive Agesi-
120 πειράσθαι εἰρήνην τῇ πόλει ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα.
αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ταύτα οἱ 'Αθηναίοι ἀντιπέμποντο πρέσβεις 13
μετὰ Κώνωνος Ἐρμογένη καὶ Δίωνα καὶ Καλλισθένη καὶ
Καλλιμέδοντα. συμπαρεκάλεσαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμά-
χων πρέσβεις καὶ παρεγένοντο ἀπὸ τε Βοιωτῶν καὶ
125 Κορώνθου καὶ Ἀργοὺς. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ὁ μὲν Ἀνταλ-
κίδας ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ὅτι εἰρήνης δεόμενος ἦκοι
τῇ πόλει πρὸς βασιλέα, καὶ ταύτης οἰκοσπέρ βασιλεύς
ἐπεθύμει. τῶν τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων
Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλεὶς οὐκ ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, τὰς τε νήσους
130 ἀπάσας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀρκεῖν σφίσων αὐτονόμους
εἶναι. καὶ τοῖς, ἐφ᾽ ὑπαύτα ἐθελόντων ἡμῶν, τῶν ἐν ἕνεκα
πρὸς ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς πολεμοῦ ἡ χρήματα δαπανῆ; καὶ
γὰρ οὖν ἐπὶ βασιλεά στρατεύεσθαι δυνατὸν οὔτε Ἀθη-
ναίους μὴ ἡγουμένων ἡμῶν οὐθ᾽ ἡμῖν αὐτονόμων οὐσῶν
135 τῶν πόλεων. τῷ μὲν δὲ Τιρίβαζῳ ἀκοῦσαν ἑσχυρῶς 15
ἡρεσκον οἱ τοῦ Ἀνταλκίδου λόγοι· τοῖς δ᾽ ἐναντίοις λόγοι
tαῦτ᾽ ἦν. οἱ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναίοι ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι
αὐτονόμους εἶναι τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰς νῆσους, μὴ Ἀθη-
νοῦ καὶ Ἰμβροῦ καὶ Σκύρου στερηθέειν, οἱ τε Θηβαίοι μὴ

8 lalus of the source of his fame and power. Cf. Plut. Ages. 23. This mission of Anticleidas occurred in the summer of 392 B.C. — εἰρήνην ποιεῖ-
σθαι: to make peace, for which εἰρήνης ποιεῖν is the normal expression. The reference to τῇ πόλει (equiv. to τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει) may justify the middle.
14. ἐκεῖ: i.e. in Sardis.— καὶ ταύ-
της κτῆ.: and indeed just such a peace as the king had all the time desired. See on ii. 3. 53.— ἐπεθύμει: unchanged from dir. disc.— τῶν Ἑλλη-
nίδων πόλεων: see on 3. 15. The autonomy of these cities (though not immunity from tribute) Tithraustes had already offered to Agesilaus if
he would withdraw the Spartan forces from Asia; cf. iii. 4. 25. — ἀντιποιεῖ-
σθαι, ἀρκεῖν: depend on ἐλεγε, co-ord. with ὅτι ἦσαν above. — τὰς ἄλλας πό-
λεις: i.e. those specified in 15.
15. ἑσχυρῶς ἡρεσκον: were mightily pleased. — λόγοι ταύτα ἦν: this was mere words; cf. Dem. xx. 101 εἰ δὲ ταύτα λόγοι καὶ φιλορας εἶναι φησι. — ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι: for the inf.
after a verb of fearing, see GFM. 46, s. 8.— Δήμου, Ἰμβροῦ, Σκύρου: these three islands were among the earliest and dearest possessions of
Athens. Cf. Hdt. vi. 140; Thuc. i. 98.
140 ἀναγκασθείσαν ἀδείναι τας Βουωτίδας πόλεις αὐτο-νόμους, οὐ τ᾽ Ἀργεῖοι, οὐ ἐπεθύμουν, οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἀν τὴν Κόρινθον δύνασθαι ὡς Ἀργος ἔχειν τοιούτων συνθηκῶν καὶ σπόουδων γενομένων. αὐτῇ μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη ὦτως ἐγένετο ἀτελῆς, καὶ ἀπῆλθον οὐκαδε ἐκαστος.

145 'Ο μέντοι Τιρίβαζος τὸ μὲν ἄνευ βασιλέως μετὰ Λακε- δαιμονίων γενέσθαι οὐκ ἄσφαλες αὐτῶ ἥγειτο εἶναι· λάθρᾳ γε μέντοι ἐδωκε χρήματα Ἀνταλκίδα, ὅπως ἂν πληρω- θέντος ναυτικοῦ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων οὐ τε Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδεόμεθα, καὶ τὸν
150 Κόνωνα ὡς ἀδικουντά τε βασιλέα καὶ ἀληθῆ λεγοντων Λακεδαιμονίων εἴρξε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀνέβαυνε πρὸς βασιλέα, φράσσων ἃ τε λέγοιεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ὁτι Κόνωνα συνειληφὼς εἶν ὡς ἀδικουντα, καὶ ἐρωτήσων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τούτων ἀπάντων. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν, ὡς 17
155 Τιρίβαζος ἄνω παρ' αὐτῷ ἦν, Στρούθαν καταπέμπει ἐπι- μελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν. ὡ μέντοι Στρούθας.

8 Whether they were allowed to remain under Athenian control in 404 B.C. is uncertain (cf. Aeschin. ii. 76); but they were guaranteed to Athens by the Peace of Antalcidas; cf. v. i. 31.
— Ἐσβαίο: the Thebans had sought, with partial success, to subject to themselves the Boeotian cities which originally formed an independent league. — οὐ ἐπεθύμουν: proleptic of τὴν Κόρινθον ὡς Ἀργος ἔχειν. Cf. 4. 6. — ἐκαστος: in appos. with the subj. of ἀπῆλθον, to be taken in immediate connection with οὐκαδε, as vii. i. 22.

16. οὐκ ἄσφαλες: sc. on account of the great influence of Pharnabazus with the king, and the king’s hostility to Sparta. — ὥπως ἂν προσδεόμενο: the opt. with ἂς in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose is contingent upon certain circumstances; here πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ, i.e. if a fleet should be manned, which stands as prot. to προσδεόμενο ἂν, cf. i. 40; § 30; An. vii. 4. 2. GMT: 44, n. 3, b. The compound προσδεόμενο implies an already existing desire for peace; cf. ii. 4. 8. — Κόνωνα . . . εἴρξε: he arrested him at Sardis, whither he had decyed him; Diod. xiv. S5. As to his subsequent fate, authorities differ. See Nepos, Conon, 5 nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique eum periisse scriptum reliquerunt, contra ea Dinon . . . effugisse scripsit.

17. ἄνω: up (at his inland capital). Cf. 16 ἀνέβαυνε. — ἐπιμελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν: as commander (καρπος) in Asia Minor; cf. on i. 4. 3
ισχυρῶς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις τὴν γνώμην προσείχε, μεμνημένος ὅπόσα κακὰ ἐπεπόνθει ἡ βασιλέως χώρα ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάον. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἐῶρων 160 τοῦ Στρούβαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς μὲν πολεμικῶς ἐχοῦσα, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φιλικῶς, Θίβρωνα πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτὸν. ὁ δὲ διαβάς τε καὶ ὀρμῶμενος ἐξ 'Εφέσου τε καὶ τῶν ἐν Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ πόλεων Πριήνης τε καὶ Λευκόφρους καὶ 'Αχιλλείου, ἔσφερε καὶ ἤγε τὴν βασι-

165 λέως. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου κατανοήσας ὁ Στρούβας 18 ὅτι Θίβρων βοηθοὶ ἐκάστοτε ἀτάκτως καὶ καταφρονη-
tικῶς, ἐπεμψὴν ἵππεας εἰς τὸ πεδίον καὶ καταδραμόντας ἐκέλευσε περιβαλλομένους ἑλαύνειν ὁ,τι δύναντο. ὁ δὲ Θίβρων ἐτύγχανεν ἐξ ἀρίστου διασκηνῶν μετὰ Θερσάνδρου

170 τοῦ αὐλητοῦ, ἣν γὰρ ὁ Θερσάνδρος οὐ μόνον αὐλητῆς ἀγαθὸς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλκῆς, ἀτε λακωνίζων, ἀντεποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ 19 Στρούβας, ἴδων ἀτάκτως τε βοηθοῦντας καὶ ὀλίγους τοὺς πρῶτους, ἐπιφαίνεται πολλοὺς τε ἐχῶν καὶ συντεταγμένους ἐπὶπέας. καὶ Θίβρωνα μὲν καὶ Θερσάνδρον πρῶτους ἀπέ-

175 κτεναν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὕτω ἑπεσον, ἐτρέψαντο καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρα-
tευμα, καὶ διόκοντες παμπληθεῖς κατέβαλον, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐσωθησαν αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς φιλίας πόλεις. καὶ πλέονες διὰ τὸ ὅψε αὐρεθέσθαι τῆς βοηθείας ** πολλάκις γάρ, καὶ τότε,
ούδε παραγγείλας τήν βοήθειαν ἐποιήσατο. καὶ ταῦτα

180 μὲν οὗτος ἐγεγένηστο.

'Επεὶ δ' ἦθον εἰς Λακεδαιμόνα οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες Ῥόδιων ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ἐδίδασκον ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἰπὲ περιδεῖν Ἀθηναίους Ῥόδων καταστρεφαμένους καὶ τοσαύτην δύνα-μιν συνθεμένους. γνώτες οὖν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὡς εἰ μὲν
185 ὁ δήμος κρατήσοι, Ἀθηναίων ἔσται Ῥόδος ἀπασα, εἰ δὲ οἱ πλουσιώτεροι, ἐαυτῶν, ἐπιλήψωσαν αὐτοῖς ναῦς ὀκτώ, ναύ-αρχον δὲ Ἐκδικοὺ ἐπέστησαν. συνεξέπεμψαν δ' ἐπὶ τούτων τῶν νεῶν καὶ Διφρίδαν. ἐκελεύσαν δ' αὐτὸν διαβάντα εἰς τήν Ἀσίαν τάς τε Θίβρωνα ὑποδεξαμένας πόλεις διασώ-190 ζευ, καὶ στράτευμα τὸ περισσοθέν ἀναλαβὼντα καὶ ἄλλο, εἰ ποθεν δύνατο, συλλέξαντα πολεμεῖν πρὸς Στρούθαν. ὁ μὲν δὴ Διφρίδας ταῦτ' ἐποίει, καὶ τὰ τ' ἄλλα ἐπετύγχανε καὶ Τιγράνην τὸν τὴν Στρούθα ἐχοντα θυγατέρα πορευό-
195 μενον εἰς Σάρδεις λαμβάνει σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί, καὶ

8 βοήθειας: there is a lacuna in the text. We may supply, 'had not taken part in the battle.' See App. The events narrated in 17 ff. belong to the year 302 B.C.

20. οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες: i.e. oligarchs; cf. below, οἱ πλουσιώτερος. The Rhodians had revolted from the Lacedaemonians 395 B.C., and attached themselves to Conon, while of course the adherents of Sparta had been banished or had fled; Diod. xiv. 79. — καταστρεφαμένους: partic. in the sense of the obj. inf. — συνθεμένους: in the unusual sense bringing together for themselves. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Rhodian exiles.

21. τὰς . . . πόλεις: cf. 17. — ἐπε-
τύγχανε: see on 5. 19. — τοὺ τὴν κτ.: note the order of words. — Στρούθα: Dor. gen. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί: wife and all; see on i. 2. 12.

22. εὐχαρίς: personally attractive. — συντεταγμένος: collected, resolute, steady. — ἐγχειρητικότερος: more enterprising; occurs only here. — τοῦτο ἐπραττε: to that he gave his exclusive
200 Ἐκδικὸς ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Κνίδον ἔπλευσε καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸν ἐν τῇ Ῥόδῳ δῆμον πάντα κατέχοντα καὶ κρατοῦντα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, διέπλεον διπλασίας τριήρεσιν ἢ αὐτὸς εἶχεν, ἥσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ. οἱ δ' αὐ̃ Λακεδαιμὸνοι ἐπεὶ ἥσοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἢ ὀστεῖ 205 τοὺς φίλους ἁψελεῖν, ἐκέλευσαν τὸν Τελευτίαν σὺν ταῖς δώδεκα ναυσὶν αἰς εἶχεν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ περιπλεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἐκδικὸν, κάκειον μὲν ἀποτέμψα, αὐτὸν δὲ τῶν τε Βουλομένων φίλον εἶναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅ,τι δύνατο κακὸν ποιεῖν. ὃ δὲ Τελευτιάς ἐπειδῆ ἁφίκετο εἰς τὴν Σάμον, προσλαβὼν ἐκεῖθεν ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κνίδον, ὃ δὲ Ἐκδικὸς οἰκάδε. ὃ δὲ 24 Τελευτίας ἐπλεῖ εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον, ἡδὴ ἔχων ναὐς ἐπτὰ καὶ ἔκουσι· πλέων δὲ περιπυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει τῷ Ἐφιάλτου πλέοντι μετὰ δέκα τριήρων Ἀθηναῖος εἰς Κύπρον ἐπὶ συμ. 215 μαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου, καὶ λαμβάνει πάσας, ὑπεναντιωτάτα δή ταῦτα ἄμφοτεροι ἑαυτοῖς πράττοντες· οἱ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι φίλῳ χρώμενοι βασιλεῖς συμμαχίαν ἔσευσων

8 attention, that one thing he did. Cf. Plato, Crito 47 a γυμναζόμενος ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττειν. — διεπλοῦν: cannot be correct, since an anacoluthon in the simple structure of the clauses is very improbable. See App. — Κνίδῳ: of which the Lacedaemonians seem to have retained possession, even after the battle in 394 B.C.

23. ἐλάττω ἢ ὀστεῖ; G. 266, 2, σ. 4 a; H. 954. — Τελευτίαν κτί.: Teleutias could now withdraw his fleet from the Gulf of Corinth, since the Corinthian fleet, which had been fitted out by Pharnabazus, had already departed, and Lechaemus was in the hands of the Spartans; cf. 11. — τῷ κόλπῳ: see on 10. — περιπλεῖν: sc. Peloponnesus. Here begin the events of 390 B.C. — ἀποτέμψαι: to send home.

24. μετὰ δέκα τριήρων: rare for δέκα τριήρεσιν. — ἐπὶ συμμαχία τῇ Εὐαγόρου: for the purpose of aiding Evagoras. Evagoras had undertaken to subject to himself the whole island of Cyprus; but its cities had turned to the Persian king for help, which was granted them. Cf. Diod. xiv. 98. — δή: strengthens the superlative. — ἄμφοτεροι πράττοντες: a kind of nom. abs., easy of explanation because the subj. of the principal clause is included in the subj. of the partic.; cf. iii. 5. 19. — συμμαχίαν: abstract for concrete, as in vi. 1. 13. See on 37. —
Εὐαγόρα τῷ πολεμοῦντι πρὸς βασιλέα, ὁ τε Τελευτίας
Δακεδαιμονίων πολεμοῦντων βασιλεῖ τοὺς πλέοντας ἔπὶ τῷ
220 ἐκείνῳ πολέμῳ διεφθειρέν. ἐπαναπλέυσας δὲ εἰς Κνίδον
καὶ διαθέμενος ἄ ἐλαβεν, εἰς Ὄδον αὐ ἀφικόμενος ἐβοήθει
tοῖς τὰ αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν.

Οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες τοὺς Δακεδαιμονίους πάλιν
25 δύναμιν κατασκευάζεσθαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἀντεκπέμπουσι
225 Ὀρασύβουλον τὸν Στειρίεα σὺν τεταράκοντα ναυσίν. ὁ δὲ
ἐκπλέυσας τῆς μὲν εἰς Ὄδον βοηθείας ἐπέσχε, νομίζων οὔτ’
ἀν αὐτῶς ἡγεῖτο τιμωρήσασθαι τοὺς φίλους τῶν Δακεδαι-
μονίων τείχος ἔχοντας καὶ Τελευτίου σὺν ναυσὶ παρόντος
230 συμμάχου αὐτοῖς, οὔτ’ ἀν τοὺς σφετέρους φίλους ὑπὸ τοῖς
πολεμίωσε γενέσθαι, τάς τε πόλεις ἔχοντας καὶ πολυ πλεὺ-
ρονας ὑπάρχει καὶ μάχη κεκρατηκότας ἐδὲ τὸν Ἔλλησπον-
26 τοῦ πλεύσας καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντιπάλου παρόντος ἐνώμισε κατα-
πράξαι ἀν τῆς πόλεις ἀγαθόν. καὶ οὔτω δὴ πρῶτον μὲν
καταμαθὼν στασιάζοντας Μήδοκόν τε τὸν Ὀδρυσῶν βα-
235 σιλέα καὶ Σεύθην τὸν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄρχοντα ἄλληλοις μὲν
dιήλλαξεν αὐτοῖς, ’Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους
ἐποίησε, νομίζων καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τῆς Ἐράκη οἰκοῦσας πόλεις

8 ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνῳ πολέμῳ: cf. 17 ἐπὶ πο-
λέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν, and ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ
Εὐαγόρῳ above. See on iii. 2. 22. —
διαθέμενος: see on 5. 8. — τοῖς τὰ
25. πάλιν δύναμιν: since the battle
αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν: the partisans of him-
self and his country. For αὐτῶν, see on
4. 6 ἐαυτοὺς.

25. πάλιν δύναμιν: since the battle
of Cnidus they had no fleet of
importance. — Ὀρασύβουλον: son of
Lycus, of the Attic deme Steria, the
oft-mentioned deliverer of Athens
from the tyranny of the Thirty. The
name of the deme is added to distin-
guish him from his contemporary
Thrasybulus of Colytus. Cf. v. i.

26. — τεταράκοντα ναυσί: the first
considerable fleet sent out by Athens
since 405 B.C., and, it is to be noted,
without aid from Persia. — τείχος: Diodorus (xiv. 99) calls it φροῖρον.
— σφετέρους: see on 24 αὐτῶν. — ὑπὸ
toῖς πολεμίωσε: see on ii. 3. 46. — τῶς
πόλεις: in a manner antithetical to
tείχος.

26. οὐδενὸς . . . παρόντος: Dercyli-
das alone had remained at his post as
harmost of Abydus, but had no fleet;
cf. 3 ff. — Ὀδρυσῶν . . . Σεύθην: see
on iii. 2. 2. — τὰς ὑπὸ τῆς Θράκη
ktē: i.e. the Greek towns in the Thracian
Chersonesus. The usual expression
Ελληνίδας φίλων οντων τούτων μᾶλλον προσέχειν ἂν τοῖς Αθηναίοις τῶν νοῦν. ἐχόντων δὲ τούτων τε καλῶς καὶ τῶν 27 240 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων διὰ τὸ βασιλέα φίλου τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εἶναι, πλεύσας εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀπέδοτο τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλεύσων. μετέστησε δὲ ἐξ ὀλγαρχίας εἰς τὸ δημοκρατεῖσθαι τοὺς Βυζαντίους, ὥστε οὐκ ἄχθεινως ἐώρα ὁ τῶν Βυζαντίων δῆμος Ἀθηναίοις ὅτι πλεύσων παρόντας 245 ἐν τῇ πόλει. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας καὶ Καλχηδονίους φίλους 28 προσποιησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἐξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. ἐπιτυ- χὼν δ' ἐν τῇ Δέσβῳ ταῖς πόλεσι πάσαις πλην Μυτιληναίων λακωνικοῦσας, ἐπὶ οὐδεμίαν αὐτῶν ἦ, πρὶν ἐν Μυτιλήνῃ συντάξας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ νεῶν τετρακοσίους ὀπλί- 250 τας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων φυγάδας, ὃσοι εἰς Μυτιλήνην καταπεφεύγεσαν, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ Μυτιληναίων τοὺς ἐρρω- μενεστάτοις προσλαβών, καὶ ἐλπίδας ὑποθεῖς τοῖς μὲν Μυτιληναίοις ὡς, εάν λάβῃ τὰς πόλεις, προστάται πάσης Δέσβου ἔσονται, τοὺς δὲ φυγάσω ὡς ἐὰν ὦμοι ὄντες ἐπὶ 255 μίαν ἑκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἵσων, ίκανοὶ ἔσονται ἀπαντεῖς εἰς τὰς πατρίδας ἀνασωθῆναι, τοῖς δ' αὖ ἐπιβάταις ὥς

8 is ei τῆς Ὀρθέης πόλεις, see on ii. 2. 6. ὄντα, if the correct reading is to be taken in its local meaning, for the idea of subjection is required neither by the facts nor by the expression.—

δικοῦσας: intr., settled, situated (of cities); so also vii. 1. 3.

27. πόλεων: sc. ἐχοισων καλῶς.—
 πλεύσας κτῆ.: acc. to Dem. xx. 60, Archibins and Heraclides gave up to Thrasybulus Byzantium, which, like the custom-house ports on the Hellespont (cf. i. 1. 22), previously belonging to Athens, had fallen into the hands of the Spartans, after the disaster at Λέκοσποταμι. Cf. ii. 2. 1 ff.—ἀπέ- δοτο: he farmed out the collection of the tithe.—μετέστησε: cf. ii. 2. 5.

—ὀλγαρχίας: prob. one of the decarchies established by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 1; iii. 5. 13.—οὐκ ἄχθεινως ἐώρα: were not sorry to see.

28. Καλχηδονίους: cf. ii. 2. 2. —
 ἐπιτυχών κτῆ.: having found all the cities in Lesbos, except the Mytileneans, to be friendly to Sparta. —πρίν: the clause, so begun and interrupted by numerous parts, is not carried through symmetrically, but is taken up in another form by ταῦτα δὲ, cf. i. 6. 4. —καταπεφεύγεσαν: for the form, see G. 101, 4, x.; H. 358 c.—ἀνασω- 
θήμα: ἀνά is used with reference to the return home. —ἐπιβάταις: i.e. the 400 hoplites. The three classes to whom Thrasybulus makes promises
φίλην Λέσβου προσποιήσαντες τῇ πόλει πολλὴν εὐπορίαν χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἐσονται, ταύτα δὲ παραμυθησάμενοι καὶ συντάξας ἤγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μηθυμναν. Ὁθρίμα—29
260 χὸς μὲντοι, ὃς ἁρμοστῆς ἐτύγχανεν ὃν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ὃς ἤκουσε τὸν Ὑθροσύβουλον προσιέναι, τούς τ' ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν νεῶν λαβῶν ἐπιβάτας καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Μηθυμναίους καὶ ὅσοι Μυτιληναῖοι φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον αὐτοθι, ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰ ὀρια. μάχης δὲ γενομένης ὃ μὲν Ὁθρίμαχος αὐτοῦ 265 ἀποβηνήσκει, τῶν δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς μὲν προσηγάγετο τῶν πόλεων, ἐκ δὲ τῶν 30 οὐ προσκυρουσῶν λεγέταν χρήματα τοῖς στρατιῶταις ἐσπευσένει εἰς τὴν Ὁρόδου ἀφικέσθαι. ὅπως δὲ ἂν καὶ ἐκεῖ ὃς ἐρρωμενέστατον τὸ στράτευμα ποιῆσαι, ἐξ ἄλλων τε 270 πόλεων ἠγυρολόγει καὶ εἰς Ἀσπενδὸν ἀφικόμενος ὀρμίσατο εἰς τὸν Εὐρυμέδωντα ποταμὸν. ἢδη δ' ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ χρήματα παρὰ τῶν Ἀσπενδίων, ἀδικησάντων τι ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὄργυσθέντες οἱ Ἀσπενδοῖ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐπιπεσόντες κατακόπτουσιν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτῶν.

S are named in the same order as before. — τῇ πόλει: i.e. Athens.

29. φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον: without partic., as 3. 3. — ἀπήντων: the logical subj. is Therimachus and the exiles; see on i. 1. 10.

30. τῶν οὐ προσκυρουσῶν: among these was Methymna; cf. Diod. xiv. 94. — ἐσπευσέν κτλ.: after he had collected ships from Chios and Mytilene; cf. Diod. ibid. — ὅπως δ' ἂν: see on 16. The events of 389 B.C. seem to begin here. — ἠγυρολόγει: sc. in order to obtain pay for his soldiers, since he did not receive supplies from home. A fatal defect in the military system of Athens during this century lay in the failure to pay its armies regularly, the causes of which were the squandering of the reserve funds in distributions to the people (see on 31), and the repugnance to a direct property-tax. Hence the generals had to neglect the objects for which they were sent out, and cruised about the Aegean extorting contributions from allies, and even at times entered temporarily, like Chares, into the service of foreign powers; cf. Dem. Phil. 1. 24, 45. — Ἀσπενδὸς: a city in Pamphylia, on the Eurymedon. — ἀδικησάντων κτλ.: since the soldiers had forcibly taken something from the country; cf. Diod. xiv. 99 τινὲς στρατιῶτῶν ἔδψασαν τὴν χώραν. ἐκ is used as in v. 1. 1 ληίησε-θαί ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς.
275 Καὶ Ὑρασύβουλος μὲν δὴ μάλα δοκῶν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐκεῖ οὐτως ἐτελεύτησεν. οἱ μέντοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλομενοὶ ἀντὶ αὐτοῦ Ἀγύρριου ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξεπέμψαν. αὐσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι ἡ δεκάτη τε τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πάντων πεπραμεῖν ἐκ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὑπ’ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Καλχηδόνα ἔχουσι καὶ 280 αἱ ἄλλαι Ἑλλησπόντιαι πόλεις φίλου ὄντος αὐτῶς Φαρναβάζου εῦ ἔχοιεν, ἐγνωσαν ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι. τῷ μὲν οὖν 32 Δερκυλίδα οὐδὲν ἐμέμφοντο. Ἀναξίβιος μέντοι φίλων αὐτῷ γενομένων τῶν ἐφόρων διεπράζετο ὅστε αὐτὸς ἐκπλευσαὶ ἀρμοστὴς εἰς Ἀβυδον. εἰ δὲ λάβοι ἀφορμὴν 285 καὶ νᾶς, καὶ πολεμήσεις ὑπισχυνεῖτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὅστε μὴ ἔχειν ἐκεῖνοι καλῶς τὰ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. οἱ μὲν δὴ 33 δόντες καὶ τρεῖς τριήρεις καὶ ἀφορμὴν εἰς ἔξων χυλίους ἐξεπέμψαν τὸν Ἀναξίβιον. ὁ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο, κατὰ γῆν μὲν ἀθροίσας ἔξυνον τῶν τ’ Ἀιολίδων πόλεων παρεσπάτο 290 τινας τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ ἐπιστρατευσάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβυδον ἀντεπεστράτευεν καὶ ἐπεπορεύετο καὶ ἔδην

8 31. καὶ Ὑρασύβουλος . . . ἐτελεύτησεν: 'Thus perished the citizen to whom, more than to any one else, Athens owed not only her renovated democracy, but its wise, generous, and harmonious working after renovation. Even the philo-Laconian and oligarchical Xenophon bestows upon him a marked and unaffected eulogy.' Grote IX. 367. — 'Αγύρριον: a demagogue ridiculed by Aristophanes (Ecc. 96 ff.) for his effeminacy, who had harmed the taxes like a usurer (cf. Andoc. de Myst. 133), and had been in prison many years for embezzlement of public funds. Shortly before this, however, he had gained favor with the Athenian populace by restoring or increasing the largesses of public money (θεωρία) to the people, and by increasing the pay of the ecclesiastics to three obols. — πεπραμένη: see on 27. — ἔχοιεν: see. 'Αθηναῖοι, dat. of interest with εὖ ἔχοιεν. — Φαρναβάζου: to whose province the cities belonged; cf. iii. 1. 10. — ἐγνωσαν εἶναι: see on ii. 3. 26.

32. Δερκυλίδα: who amid great difficulties had held the post of har- most at Abydus for four years. See on 26; iii. 1. 9. — Ἀναξίβιος: whose perfidy towards the army of Cyrus, while nauarch in these waters in 399 n.c., would have proved fatal to the Spartans at Byzantium but for the timely interference of Xenophon himself. Cf. An. vii. 1. 2—35. — διεπράζετο: see on 4. 7. — αὐτὸς: see on i. 5. 3. — ἀφορμὴν: means, particularly funds for hiring mercenaries; cf. 33.
τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ ναὸς δὲ πρὸς αἷς εἰχε συμπληρώσας ἕξ 'Αβύδου τρεῖς ἄλλας κατήγεν, εἰ τί ποι λαμβάνοι 'Αθηναίων πλοῖον ἢ τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ 34 ταῦτα οἱ 'Αθηναίοι καὶ δεδίότες μὴ διαφθειρή σφῶν ἀ κατεσκεύασεν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ Ὀρασύβουλος, ἀντεκπέμποντως Ἰφικράτην ναὸς ὄκτω ἔχοντα καὶ πελταστὰς εἰς διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν ὅτι ἐν Κορώνθῳ ἦρεν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἱ 'Αργεῖοι τὴν Κορώνθον 'Αργος ἐπεποίησεν, οὔδὲν ἔφασαν αὐτῶν δεῖσθαι καὶ γὰρ ἀπεκτόνευ τινὰς τῶν ἄργολιζόντων καὶ οὔτως ἀπελθὼν 'Αθηναζε οἰκοί έτυχεν ὅτι ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικέτο εἰς Χερρόνησον, τὸ 35 μὲν πρῶτον Ἀναξίβιος καὶ Ἰφικράτης λεγότας διαπέμποντες ἔπολέμουν ἀλλήλους προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὃ Ἰφικράτης 305 αἰσθόμενος καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οἰκόμενον εἰς Ἀντανδρόν σύν τε τοὺς μισθοφόρους καὶ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτῶν Δακωνικὸς καὶ σὺν Ἀβυδηνοὺς διακοσίους ὀπλῖται, καὶ ἀκούσας ὅτι τὴν Ἀντανδρόν φιλίαν προσειληφὼς εἶπ, ὑπονοῶν ὅτι καταστήσας αὐ τὴν ἐκεῖ φρουρὰν ἀποπορεύσωτο πάλιν καὶ ἀπάξιοι τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς οἴκαδε, διαβὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ἢ ἔρημοτατόν ἢν τῆς Ἀβυδηνῆς καὶ ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὰ ὄρη ἐνέδραν ἐποιήσατο. τὰς δὲ τριήρεις αὐ διηγαγον αὐτῶν

33. ἀντεπειστάτευε κτ.: took the field and marched against them. — κατήγεν: brought in as prizes, cf. v. 1. 28. The obj. is implied in the clause εἰ τι συμμάχων, i.e. any ships of the Athenians which he met with anywhere. — εἰ τι: see on ii. 3. 8. — πλοίον: merchant vessel. — τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων: one gen. depending upon another is not uncommon, even when both have the same ending; so vii. 1. 13 τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων.

34. ἀ κατεσκεύασεν: i.e. δεκατευτήριον, see on i. 22. — Ἰφικράτην: cf. 4. 9; 5. 19. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 92, Chabrias had superseded him at Corinth. — ἦρεν: aor. for Eng. plpf. GMT. 19, n. 4 a. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι . . . ἐπεποίησεν: cf. 4. 3 ff. See on 4. 6. — ἀπελθῶν κτ.: see on i. 7. 1.

35. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικέτο: in the year 388 B.C. — διαπέμποντες: sc. across the Hellespont. — Ἀντανδρόν: see on i. 1. 25. — αὐ, παλίν: see on 11. — ἐρημοτάτον: the most unfrequented part of the Abydene territory. — ἐπανελθὼν: in the rare meaning ascend. ἑτὶ seems to point to the goal εἰς τὰ ὄρη,
έκελευε παραπλείων ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρὰ τὴν Χερρώνησον τὴν ἁνω, ὅπως δοκοίη, ὅσπερ εἰσώθη, ἐπὶ ἀργυρολογίαι
315 ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιῆσας οὐκ ἐξευσθη, ἀλλ' ὡς ἐλέγετο, οὐδὲ τῶν ἵερῶν
gεγενημένων αὐτῷ ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀλλὰ καταφρονήσας,
ὅτι διὰ φιλίας τε ἐπορεύετο καὶ εἰς πόλιν φιλίαν καὶ ὅτι
ἡκούτ τῶν ἀπαντῶν τῶν Ἰφικράτην ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν
320 ἐπὶ Προκοφύνησον, ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο. ὃμως δὲ ὁ
Ἰφικράτης, ἐὼς μὲν ἐν τῷ ἱσοπέδῳ τὸ στρατεύμα τοῦ
Ἀναξιβίου ἦν, οὐκ ἔξανίστατο· ἐπειδή δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀβυδη-
νοῖ ἄφηγούμενοι ἤδη ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἤσαν πεδῶ,
ἐνθα ἐστὶ τὰ χρύσεια αὐτοῖς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στρατεύμα ἐπο-
325 μενον ἐν τῷ κατάντει ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἀναξιβίου ἄρτι κατέβαινε
σὺν τοῖς Λακωνίκοις, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἔξανιστησι
tὴν ἐνέδραν καὶ δρόμω ἐφέρετο πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ Ἀναξ-
ιβίος γνώσ μὴ εἶναι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας, ὅρων ἐπὶ πολὺ τε
καὶ στενῶν ἐκτεταμένον τὸ ἐαυτοῦ στρατεύμα, καὶ νομίζων
330 πρὸς τὸ ἀναντες οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι σαφῶς βοηθῆσαι εαυτῷ
tοὺς προεληλυθότας, ὅρων δὲ καὶ ἐκπεπληγμένους ἀπαντας,
ὅς εἶδον τὴν ἐνέδραν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας. Ἀνδρες,
ἐμοὶ μὲν ἐνθάδε καλὸν ἀποθανεὶν· ὕμεις δὲ πρὶν συμμέζαι
tοὺς πολεμίους σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν. καὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν

S as in ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι below. — τὴν ἁνω: sc. ὅπως, the way leading to the
Propontis, as appears from the following ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν ἐπὶ Προ-
κοφύνησον.
36. ὡς μὲν ἐλέγετο: without expressed correlative; cf. An. i. 4. 7 ὡς
μὲν τοῖς πλέοντις ἐδόκουν. — γεγενημέ-
νων: see on iii. 1. 17. — καταφρονή-
σας: see on iii. 2. 1. — τὴν ἐπὶ Προ-
κοφύνησον: sc. ὅπως. So v. 1. 26. —
Προκοφύνησον: see on i. i. 13.
37. ἔξανίστατο: rose from ambush; cf. below, ἔξανίστησι τὴν ἐνέδραν. —
ἄφηγούμενοι: who formed the van. —
ἡμα: obs. the position; see on ii. 1.
6 ἐνίκησε. — τὰ χρύσεια: the gold
mines of Astyra, near Abydus, which
still in Strabo's time yielded some
small revenue, had once been impor-
tant. — τὴν ἐνέδραν: equiv. to τοὺς
ἐνεδρεύοντας, cf. 24 συμμαχιάν.
38. ἐπὶ πολὺ τε καὶ στενῶν: over a
long and narrow way. — προεληλυθότας:
i.e. τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς. — σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν
σωτηρίαν: make haste to save yourselves.
8 39. ὑπασπιστοῦ: see on 5. 14.—
ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοὶ: here on the spot; cf. vii. 4. 36 ἐν τῇ Τεγέα αὐτοῖ. See also
on 2. 20.—ἀρμοστῆρων: Ionic form for ἀρμοστῶν, only here in Xen. The
harmonists who had taken refuge in Abydus are meant; cf. 5.

In the following books, Xenophon continues the history of Hellenic
affairs to the summer of 362 B.C., including the memorable Peace of
Antalcidas, imposed by the king of
Persia upon Greece (v. 1. 31–36); and
the gradual encroachments of Sparta
upon the Greek world, chief among
which were the destruction of Man-
tinea (v. 2. 1–7), the seizure of the
Cadmea in Thebes (v. 2. 25–36), the
capture of Phlius (v. 3. 21–25), and
the reduction, after a protracted struggle, of Olynthus (v. 2. 11–24; 3.
1–7, 18–20). Athens now establishes
her second naval Confederacy, and
under the lead of Chabrias (see on 8.
34) inflicts a crushing defeat on the
Spartan naval power off Naxos, 376
B.C. (v. 4. 61); Jason of Pherae en-
ters the arena of Hellenic politics as
the head (ταγώς) of united Thessaly
(vi. 1. 4 ff.); while the victory of
Thebes at Leuctra 371 B.C. marks the
downfall of the Spartan supremacy
(vi. 4. 1–15). The ascendancy of
Thebes created and upheld by the
genius of Epaminondas begins to de-
cline with his death in the doubtful
battle of Mantinea, with which Xen-
ophon brings his history to a close.

Of the leaders mentioned in the fore-
going narrative, Teleutias fell in bat-
tle, and King Agesipolis died of dis-
ease, before Olynthus, 380 B.C.; Iphi-
crates wins especial praise for his
generalship at Corcyra (vi. 2. 27 ff.);
Agesilaus throughout this period
largely guided the counsels of Sparta
and often led her armies, though never
at her great defeats; he was respon-
sible for the exclusion of the Thebans
from the general peace of 371 B.C.
(vi. 3. 19), which precipitated the
subsequent disastrous war, and was
probably the Spartan commander at
Mantinea,
APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

Codex Parisinus 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, cotton paper, quarto, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Parisinus 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, paper, written in an elegant hand, of the fifteenth century. (It contains also the Memorabilia, Agesilaus, and Hiero.)

Cod. Parisinus 2080 (C): at Paris, paper, of the sixteenth century.

Cod. Marcianus 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark, at Venice, paper, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Ambrosianus (M): in Milan, paper, of the fourteenth century.

Cod. Leidensis 6 (F): in Leyden, paper, of the fifteenth century.

The Mss. of the Hellenica are numerous, but all of comparatively late date. Lists of them are given in L. Dindorf’s Oxford edition of 1853, and in G. Sauppe’s edition of 1866. Cod. Parisinus B is one of the oldest, and, in the opinion of scholars generally, by far the best. It alone in many cases preserves the true reading. The relative value of the other Mss. is not generally agreed upon. Dindorf’s edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published. His collation of Mss., however, has been shown by Sauppe to be inaccurate.

B. EDITIONS.

1. COMPLETE EDITIONS OF XENOPHON.


Firmin Didot fratres et soc.: Paris, 1839, Greek and Latin, with full indices.


2. SEPARATE EDITIONS OF THE HELLENNICA.

Morus: Leipzig, 1778, with Latin version of Leunclavius.

Bothe: Leipzig, 1823, with indices, chronology, critical notes, etc.

Ludwig Dindorf: Berlin, 1831 (1817), with Latin notes.


C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.


Breitenbach: Berlin, 1873–1876 (I. 1884), 3 vols. The introductions and commentary are full and excellent.


Zurborg and Grosser: Gotha, 1882 ff., 2 vols. Books I.–II., edited by Zurborg, appeared in 1882; on his death, the prosecution of the work devolved upon Grosser, who published III.–IV. in 1885. The notes are brief and to the point.

C. AUXILIARIES.

(JCP. = Jahrbücher für Philologie; ZAW. = Zeitschrift für Alterthumswissenschaft; ZGW. = Zeitschrift für das Gymnasialwesen; R.M. = Rheinisches Museum für Philologie; JB. = Bursian’s Jahresbericht.)


Büchenschütz: Xenophons Griechische Geschichte (Philologus, 1859).
—— Xenophon (Report) (Philologus, 1862, 1863, 1865, 1866).
—— ——— (JBP., 1875).
—— Xenophons Hellenica und Plutarchos (JCP., 1871).


—— Conjecturen zu Griechischen Prosaikern. 1861, 1877.


Lewis, G. C.: The Hellenics of Xenophon and their Divisions into Books. (Mus. Class. 1845, pp. 1–44.)


Müller, J. N.: Adversaria critica ad scriptores Graecos. 1871.


Peter, Carol.: Commentatio critica de Xen. Hell. Halle, 1837.

Pöhlty, Carl: Der Athener Theramenes. Leipzig, 1877.


Stern, E. von: Xenophon's Hellenica und die Böotische Geschichtsüberlieferung. Dorpat, 1887.


Vollbrecht, Guili.: De Xen. Hell. in epitomen non coactis. Hannover, 1874.

II. CRITICAL NOTES.

Book I.

1. 2. ὥς ἡμοιος. H. Blass (JCP, exxvii. p. 465 ff.) rejects previous explanations and assumes the meaning *to clear*, i.e. to get ready for action or for sailing. Schenkl (JB. xvii. p. 10) takes it as elliptical, *to open* the voyage, *find clear sailing*. So Zurborg supplies ὀδόν or πλοίον. If we take the last interpretation in the sense of *finding free room* for the movement in question (in this case for landing or sailing), it would probably apply better than any other to all three passages. Hoffman conj. ὥς ἡμοιοι.—ἀνολγεῖν is modern Greek for *setting sail*.

1. 5. κατὰ τὴν ἡμέρα. Bracketed by Kurz.—ἐξ ἐωθίνου. Rejected by Brückner, Hertlein, Breit.; Heiland supports it by comparison of Homer, Θ 96, ὃψα μὲν ἡμὸς ἦν καὶ ἄξιον ἔρην ἡμαρ.

1. 6. μέχρι. Local only in late writers. Polyb. iii. 84 says in a sense similar to this passage: τὸ πληθὸς μέχρι τοῦ δυνατοῦ προσβαίνον ἐσ τὴν λίμνην.

1. 8. Ὑπάρσυλλος. So in Mem. i. 1. 18, and inscriptions; B and D have Ὑπαρσύλλος throughout.

1. 13. Προκόπηνσον. Plut. MSS. and inscriptions; B, D, Προκόπηνσον, followed by most edd., including Bichs. in former editions.

1. 16. ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ. Cobet and Sauppe (after E) read ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ (i.e. from the harbor).

1. 17. πρὸς τὴν γῆν. Only E; Sauppe (with B, D), ἐσ τὴν γῆν.

1. 23. ἐλακων. Dind. ἐλακ. — καλα. Bergk (ZAW., 1852, p. 9). MSS. καλά.—ἀπεσοῦα. So B; other MSS. ἀπέσουα. Büchs. ἀπέσονα. The form ἀπεσοῦα can hardly be Dor. 2d. aor. pass. for ἀπεσοῦα, since η of the aor. pass. does not appear in Dor. as α, but is retained. See Ahrens, De Graecae Linguae Dialectis, Vol. II. p. 147. In Plut. Alc. 28, where the same dispatch is given, the MSS. read variously ἀπέσουα, ἀπεσοῦ ἀπειλώντι (i.e. ἀπειλώντι: πειλώντι), ἀπέσουα. Eustathius also, p. 63, 1, and 1792, 5, mentions the form ἀπεσοῦα, referring it to the same source. These readings seem to point to a form ἀπεσοῦα or, better, ἀπέσοου as the original text, the regular 2d perf. act. of ἀποσεῖω, with the meaning *has departed, is dead*. This accords with the interpretation of Eustathius, *i.e.*, who renders by τεθυηκε, and also explains the MSS. reading ἀπέσουα, which is clearly a perf., and was prob. originally a gloss introduced to explain the rare dialectic form ἀπέσοου. Moreover, the context clearly requires the perf. tense; the aor. here would be incongruous. Cf. Mahlow, Kühn's Zeitschrift, xxiv. p. 295; Gustav Meyer, Griechische Grammatik (2d ed.), § 552.

1. 27. προσγοροῦντος. Jacob, Hertlein; MSS. προσγοροῦντος.

1. 28. εἰ δὲ τις ἐπικαλοῖ κτέ. The sense of the words λόγον ἑφασαν χρῆ-ναι διδόναι is not clear. Two interpretations are possible: (1) *If any one here in the army should lay ought to our charge, they must give us a hearing* (cf. v. 2. 20, ἐδίδοσαν οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς συμμάχοις λόγον); or, (2) *If any one, etc., we ought
to give an account, answer for our conduct. Against (1) is the outspoken sympathy of the men, which would leave no room for such a supposition or such a demand on the part of the generals; against (2), the fact that the generals, especially after being superseded, were under no obligations to make a defence to their soldiers against the charges of individuals, but could at most declare their readiness to do so, in order to retain their good will. Further, untenable is the explanation: If any one (not of the soldiers, but any one soever) should lay ought to their charge, they (the soldiers) ought to undertake their defence, since διδόναι λόγον is not used in the sense of pleading another's cause. Moreover, the clause μεμνημένος... ὑπάρχουσαν has no perceptible connection with the foregoing; nor is the understanding of the first clause helped by placing this (with Schneider) after ἀντ' ἰκεῖνων or (with Dind.) after παραγγελλόμενα. The object of the generals might seem to be to predispose the men to an undertaking such as Hermocrates subsequently carried out (§ 31; Diod. xiii. 63, 75); but his warning against sedition (viz. in urging himself and his colleagues to continue in command) is inconsistent with this. Yet the speech cannot be intended merely to calm the exasperated men. Kurz places the words παρηγεσαν... παραγγελλόμενα between ἐαυτῶν πόλιν and εἴ δὲ τις ἐπικαλεῖται. Schenkl, l.e., proposes to place the clause εἴ δὲ τις... διδόναι after ὑπάρχουσαν and to assume a lacuna between πόλιν and μεμνημένους. The traditional arrangement is retained in this edition for the reason that no emendation yet proposed seems quite to cure and clear up the passage.


1. 31. κατηγορήσας... τραχεῖς. Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866, p. iii.) pronounces the whole sentence spurious; Cobet, only the name Ἐρμοκράτης.

1. 35. ἐκ τις Δεκελείας. Büchs. considers the words out of place, on the ground that from Decelia one could not possibly see ships entering the Piraeus.

2. 1. ὡς... ἐσομένους. Bracketed by Morus as a gloss on πελταστᾶς ποιησάμενος. Madvig would read πεντακιςκελῶις τῶν ναυτῶν πέλτας ποιησάμενος. Holwerda, ὡς ἀμα καλ ναυτάς καλ πελταστᾶς ἐσομένους.

2. 5. βοηθήσαντων τῶν ἵππεων. Holwerda, βοηθήσας τις τῶν παρόντων ἵππεων. Madvig, βοηθήσας μετά τῶν ἵππεων.

2. 8. σφίσα. H. Sauppe, Ἑφέσιοι; so Zurborg and Hoeger; Kurz, Ἑφέσιος.—καὶ Σελ. δύο: possibly borrowed from Thuc. viii. 26. 6, as cited in note; against this, however, it is held that the words are needed here to justify the mention of the Selinuntines in 10 below (Riemann).

2. 9. οὕτω δὲ. Zurborg with Cobet, οὕτωι δή.

2. 10. Madvig rejects ἔδωκαν and reads ἄτελεῖ for ἄτελεῖαν.

2. 13. ἀτέλεια. G. A. Wolf's conjecture. The reading of the Mss. κατελευσε (stunned to death), defended by E. Müller, is now restored by Zurborg. Breit. objects that this is inconsistent with the words Ἀλκιβιάδου... συμφυγάδα, which plainly intimate the motive for the act, Thrasylus being Alcibiades' friend and colleague.

3. 17. ἄλλαι καταλειμμέναι. Schaefer inserts ἄλλη after ἄλλαι, approved by Dind.

3. 20. καλούμενον. Dind.'s conj. (ed. Oxon. 1853) for Ms. καλομένας which, however, in the Leipzig edition (1866) he considers an unnecessary change.

3. 22. ἀποβαινόντων. Dind. τῶν ἀποβαινόντων.

4. 2. πάντων ὄν. Dind. conj. πάνθ' ὄν.

4. 3. τό δὲ... κύριον. Considered spurious by Köpken, Cobet, Dindorf; omitted by Zurborg.

4. 9. ἐκείθεν δὲ. ἐκεὶ δὲ, Dind., Sauppe.

4. 13. ἀπελογηθῆ ὡς. This aor. occurs sporadically, it is true, with middle meaning, in writers of widely different periods (Antiphon, Alexis, Polybius, Dio Chrysost.), but cannot be so used here, for the simple reason that there is no mention of a defence of Alcibiades before 30 below; as pass. the verb is found in Plato (Rep. x. 607 b) and Andocides (de Myst. 70), but only in the perf. and impersonally, so that the interpretation he was defended (namely, at the time of his recall from banishment) seems far-fetched. Further, the clause that he was banished not justly, but through the intrigues of his enemies cannot possibly depend upon a verb of defending; and finally the word μόνος is meaningless. Nor does ἀπηγγελθῆ, the reading of three inferior Mss., yield a satisfactory sense. The words are bracketed by Brückner, Cobet, Dind., Zurborg. E. Müller rejects also μόνος and Laves οὔ δικαίως φύγοι, at the same time assuming a lacuna after μόνος. Madvig conj. καὶ μόνος ἀπλοθῆς καὶ ὡς οὔ δικαίως φύγοι.


4. 16. οἰοισπερ πρότερον. Zurborg, οἰοισπερ περιμένειν μὲν πρότερον. Kurz rejects as meaningless οἰοισπερ... δυσαρεσθεῖν.

5. 15. Ἡμόνα. Schneider. Dind. Τέων.

5. 19. Dind. rejects Ἀθηνῶν καὶ and πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς.

6. 4. ἀνεπιτηθείων κτ. Jacobs proposed ἀντ' ἐπιτηθείων γιγαντισμένων; E. Müller rejected ἀπελρουσ... διὰ τούτο; Cobet (ed. Amst. 1862) offered the most noteworthy emendation: ἐν τῷ Ἁλία διαλλάττειν τοὺς γαυάρχουσ, πολλάκις ἀντ' ἐπιτηθείων γενομένων καὶ ἀκριβοῦντων τὰ ναυτικα καὶ ἀνθρώπων ὡς χρηστεύον γεγονόσκοτων ἀπείρους τε ἐξαίτιας—τοῖς ἐκεί καὶ κινδυνεύοιειν.

6. 5. αἰτιάζεται. Liebold, στασιάζεται.

6. 13. ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων. Cobet, ἀτε ἐμφρούροντων, as Thuc. viii. 60.

6. 16. Δέων. The name (objected to by Morus and Schneider with reference to 7. 1) is found also in school. to Aristid. Panath. 162, 19, where this passage is cited.

6. 17. ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. Fr. Portus; Mss. ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. The passage is still obscure, even if, with Kurz, we throw out the words Καλλικρατίδας δὲ... ἐβδομήκοντα above.
6. 26. ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. Rejected by Krüger, who also omits Δεῦσβος
... τῆς in 27.
6. 29. οὖματι. Dind. takes this as a marginal gloss — ὄνομα τι. Cf. i. 4. 2.
6. 32. οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκεῖται. Mss. οὐδὲν μη κάκιον; Cobet, οὐδὲν μη κάκιον
οἰκεῖται (after A and ed. Ald.); Liebhold, οὐ δέος μη κάκιον οἰκήτα.
6. 37. τῆς ταχίστης. Liebhold conj. τῆς ταχίστην ἤγεν (sc. το πνεῦμα).
7. 2. διωβελίας. Dind.; Mss. BCHV, διωκελίας; others, Δεκελείας; Herbst,
δεκαείας.
7. 4. ἦν. Stephanus; Mss. καλ, which Hertlein defends by comparison of
Thuc. vi. 4. 3.
7. 23. ἐνός μὲν ... ἀπολογήσασθαι. Zurborg rejects; so Richter.
7. 24. οὐκ ἀδικούντες ἀπολούνται. Defended by Hertlein; Sauppe and
Kurz omit ἀδικούντες; Zurborg reads ἀδίκως; Breit. in his last edition brackets
ἀδικούντες, and silently drops the long note in which he had before defended
the single negation. We must read either οὐκ ἀπολούνται or, perhaps better,
οὐκ ἀδίκως ἀπολούνται.
7. 27. ἀλλ' ἵσως ... ημαρτηκότες. Most Mss. ἀποκτείνητε; B, ἀποκτείνετε;
D, μεταμελήση; D1V, ἡμαρτηκότας. Peter conj. ἀποκτείνατε ... μεταμελήσατα
ὑστερον, which Breit. adopts; Madvig, ἀλλ' οὐκ (a t n o n l i c e b i t), ἀν (= ἦν)
παρά τὸν νόμον ... μᾶ ψηφο, ἀλλ' ἵσως ... ἀποκτείνατε. Μεταμελήσατα δὲ
ὑστερον, ὅ αναμνήσθητε ... ἡμαρτηκότας. Ritschl, Opusc. 1. 756, reads ἀλλ'
ἵσως, ἀν ... ἀποκτείνητε, μεταμελήσατε δὲ υστερον, μνησθείτ' ἄν ὡς.
7. 32. ἦπερ ... προσταχθέντα. Richter rejects; while Kurz omits οὐκ
ἰκανον ... προσταχθέντα below.

Book II.

1. 8, 9. These sections are bracketed by L. Dindorf.
1. 12. πρός. Kurz omits, as borrowed erroneously from παρεσκευάζοντο
πρός ναυμαχίαν, 16; Zurborg reads εἰς.
1. 15. προσβολή. Suspected by Dind.; omitted by Zurborg.
1. 16. προσείλοντο. In strictness subj. should be οἱ ἐν οἷς Ἀθηναίοι;
hence Dind. assumes a lacuna before στρατηγοῦς.
1. 18. παρῆσαν. Dind. and others παρῆσαν, on account of πέξη; but Ms.
reading is supported by v. 2, 9, παρεìσαν ... εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
1. 21. διείχε. Sauppe; Zurborg, διέχει.
1. 29. ἀπαγγέλλονσα. Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. have ἀπαγγέλλονσα (as
B, D) or ἐπαγγέλλονσα (Ε, V).
1. 32. ἐρωτήσας. The answer omitted here is given in one Ms. (D),
which reads after παραιμώμειν: νικήτας ἐφ θητ ηπίει, ὁ παθεῖν ἐμέλλες ἡττηθείσ,
2. 2. ἄλλοσ. Hertlein, Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. ἄλλοθι.
2. 10. τού μη παθεῖν. Sauppe with E; the other Mss. εἰ μη παθεῖν; Büchs. is almost alone among editors in retaining the latter reading.
2. 13. πηγῖον. Rejected by Köppen; πηγῖον τῆς Δακωνικῆς, Cobet.
2. 16. ἀντέχουσι. Schneider; Mss. ἀνέχουσι. —πλεῖο. Dind. πλεῖον.
2. 20. ἐπείτα κελεύσαντες, κτέ. Dind. (Hell. p. xv.) assumes a lacuna in the passage, suggesting κελεύσαντες ἀπίεναι ἀποθεμένους τὰ ὀπλα; similarly Cobet.
2. 29. πολεμίωσ. Weiske; πολεμίωσ, Morus; the Mss. πολέμιοι.
2. 31. ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. In the connection the words should mean: faces both ways (ἐπ' ἀμφ.), and this might be said of a buskin, if laced before and behind. Laves conjectures ἀποβλέπει ἀπ' ἀμφ., fits neither foot exactly.—The words καλ γὰρ ... ἀμφοτέρων are regarded by later editors following Cobet as an interpolation (in part from 47 below).
2. 34. ἐκεῖ. Dind.; Mss. ἐκεῖνη.
2. 36. παρανενομίκεναι. Wolf, παρανενομίκεναι; Wyttenbach, παρακηκοέναι; Schmidt, παρανενομικέναι.
2. 41. γ' ἐδεόντο. Cobet; Mss. γε δεόντο.
2. 49. ἐσχατῶτα. Cobet, ἐσχατά.
2. 54. ἐκέλευσε. ἐκάλεσε, Cobet, Dind. (ed. iii. praef. p. xvi.), where he also assumes a lacuna on account of the irrational εσχατόντες.
4. 8. εν τοῖς ἵππεισι. Palmer, εὖν τοῖς ἵππεισι; Classen, εὖ τοῖς Ἐλευσινοῖς; Kurz, εὖ τοῖς ὀπλοῖς.
4. 13. τοὺς φιλτάτους. Portus, Köppen, τὰ φιλτάτα; Wyttenbach, τὰ ἡμετέρα ἀπεσθαμαίνοντο καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους ἀπέκτεινον.
4. 15. λέναι. Madvig, ἵναι.
4. 18. πρὶν ... πέσοι. Dind.; πρὶν ἄν ... πέσοι, Mss.; πρὶν ἄν ... ἢ πέσῃ τις ἡ πρωθῇ, Sauppe. Cf. iii. 1, 15.
4. 32. τὰ δέκα. Dind.; Mss. τοὺς τὰ δέκα.
4. 34. πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων. πρὸ τῶν 'Ἀλῶν, Madvig.
4. 36. τῆς μετά. Dind. reads, in both cases, μετὰ τῆς, comparing vi. 5. 4.
4. 38. ὁς πρὸς. Dind. πρὸς.
4. 41. παρελύθητε. Dind.; the better Mss. περιελήλυθεν; the others, περιεληλύθατε; Sauppe (in agreement with Classen) expects a verb meaning you have been deceived (overreached), and proposes περιηλάθητε; Wytt. conjectured παραλέλυσθε; Laves, περιελήφθη.

**Book III.**

1. 5. ὀρῶν. Supported by a similar use of the verb ὀρῶν in iv. 4. 6 ὀρώντες τοὺς τυραννεύοντας.
1. 8. πορευσομένου. Dind., Cobet; Mss. πορευμένου.—Διερκυλίδας. Mss. Διερκυλίδας.
   1. 16. εἰς τὰ τείχη. Dind.; Mss. πρὸς τὰ τείχη.
   2. 2. οὐδὲ. Naber; Mss. οὐδὲν.
   2. 9. ἐπ᾽ 'Εφέσου. Grote; Mss. ἐπ" 'Εφέσου.—τὰς περὶ...ἐν εἰρήνῃ. The sense is doubtful (1) on account of the unusual expression τὰς περὶ ἐκείνου πόλεως, which should prob. signify the cities situated on the border of his domain, as Thuc. iv. 83, ὡς πολλὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν (Περίδικκαν) χωρίων ἐξήμαχα ποιήσωι and (2) because of the uncertainty whether the words φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ together are to be joined with καταλιπῶν, or ἐν εἰρήνῃ is to be taken with διαβαίνει. — Morus suspected ἐν εἰρήνῃ; Dind. the same or φιλίας (referring to Bernhardy, Syntax, p. 263), understanding τὰς περὶ ἐκείνου πόλεως in the sense of τὰς ἐκείνου πόλεως.
   2. 10. μετρῶν. Krüger (on Thuc. viii. 95. 2), μέτρον; but Hertlein supports the Ms. reading by Hdt. i. 93.
   2. 11. ἡ ἀπέχει...οὔδον. Bracketed as uncalled for and meaningless. Sauppe after Dind. would read ἀπ᾽ Ἀγαρνῆς for ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. To this reading Schwabe objects, on the ground that the distance (810 stadia) is more than a three-days march.
   2. 18. ἄν...δε. BDF, ἄ...δε; Dind. ἐ. . . δε.
   2. 19. ἀέναος. Dind.; Mss. ἀέναος.
   2. 25. περιοῦντι. Dind. with B. περιόντι.
   2. 27. δι’ αὐτῶν. Schäfer, δι’ αὐτῶν, on their own account, i.e. without consulting Agis or the Lacedaemonians. Breit. brackets δι’ αὐτῶν, which he thinks may have crept into the text corrupted from a marginal δυνατοῖ, explanatory of οἱ περὶ Ἐκνιῶν.
   2. 28. περιετλῆσθη. Schwabe rejects η οἰκία and reads περιεκλήσθη (better Xen. usage περιεκλήσθη), so that ὅ Θαρσυθάδος becomes the subj.
3. 1. ὑσιωθήσαν. Dind.; Mss. ὑσιωθήσαν.
   3. 3. χωλεύσαι. Χῶλος βασιλεύῃ with Plut. Ages. 3 (Tell). Büch. regards the word as a gloss, but Breit. vindicates the reading.
   3. 8. ἄλλοι ἄλλοι. Mss. ἄλλος ἄλλος. So vii. i. 15.
   3. 9. ίδι έσπον. Most Mss. ίδι έφη; hence Hertlein, ίδι, ἐφάσαν.
   4. 3. οὖν. Dind.; Mss. οὖν; others, οὖν, οὖν, οὐσίω.
   4. 5. πίστιν λαβεῖν. Dind. would read πίστιν δόντα καὶ παρ’ ἐμοῦ πίστιν λαβεῖν. Madvig thinks other words have been lost before η μην, on the ground that the words τιμᾶς μηδεν τῆς σῆς ἄρχης ἀδικήσειν must belong to the speech of Agesilaus. Certainly the expression τῆς σῆς ἄρχης could hardly be understood of the region occupied by Agesilaus.
   4. 12. ἀπαντῶσας...ηγε καὶ τάς. Wanting in Mss., supplied from Ages. i. 16.
   4. 20. καὶ ἄλλοι. καὶ Ἀδαιῶν, Tell, from Ages. 12 f.
   5. 2. νομιζότες κτλ. Sauppe, νομιζότες αὐτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν (after Schneider); Laves, αὐτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν εἶναι; Liebhold, αὐτῶν τὴν ἄρχην (= ηγεμόνια) ἐσεσθαι.
APPENDIX.

261

5. 4. ἠρέαντο πολέμου. ἠρέαν τοῦ πολέμου, Cobet, Dind., Sauppe.
5. 5. εὐν Δεκελεία. Βreit. τῆς ἐκ λείας. Cf. iv. 3. 21.
5. 9. ἀπολώλατε. Dind. ἀπολώλειτε; Sauppe, ἀπολώλειτε.
5. 15. οὐκ ἔχοντων. Orelli (on Isoc. de Antid. p. 341); the Mss. οὐκ ἔκοντων.
5. 16. χάρισα... μείζονα. Cobet, Dind.; the Mss. χάριτα... μείζονα.
5. 22. τὸ μὲν Ὡθβαῖων. τῶν μὲν Ὡθβαίων, Tillmanns.

Book IV.

1. 7. ἄγεσθαι. Markland on Eur. Suppl. 1064; Mss. γενέσθαι.
1. 15. περιεργαμένου. Valek., Schneider; Mss. περιεργασμένου.
1. 24. ἀλλα δὴ οία. Dind. conj. ἀλλα οία δὴ.
1. 31. ἠρέατο λόγου. ἠρέα τοῦ λόγου, Sauppe, after Dind.'s conj.
1. 36. δεόις. Cobet; Mss. δεόιο.
2. 6. ὅτι... εὐκρινεῖν. Madvig (Adv. I. 339), ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους μόνους δεῖ εὐκρινεῖν; Kurz, ὅστις τοὺς στρατευομένους διευκρινεῖ (cf. Occ. 8. 6). Breit. takes εὐκρινεῖν as a solitary instance of an intensive to εὐ κρίνει, keep in good order, with τοὺς στρατευομένους as object. That the verb is act., not intr., appears from the fact that the interest of the officers, not of the men, is in question. The officers must not only see that their men are well armed and mounted, but must keep them in a high state of discipline on the march, if they would win a prize.
2. 13. τὴν ἀμφιάλον. Herbst, τὴν ἀμφί 'Αλέαν; Jungclaussen proposes τὴν Στυμφαλίαν or τὴν Ἁλγιαλίαν; R. Schneider, τὴν ἐπ' ἀλγίαλον.
2. 23. εἰρήνων. Schneider; the Mss. ἀρξάντων.
3. 3. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. Dind., the Mss. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου.— διαλλάξας. Madvig, διαξάς.
3. 7. οἱ μὲν... πειρῶμενοι κτε. Dind. from Ages. 2. 3; the Mss. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οἱ δὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ δὲ πειρῶμενοι κτε. Perhaps the true reading is οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οὐδ' ἀναστρέψαντες.
3. 23. Σπαρτιατῶν. Best Mss.; others στρατιωτῶν.
4. 11. οἱ δ' αὖ Δακεδαλοῦνα κτε. Campe would read οἱ δ' αὖ Δάκ. τοὺς καθ' ἐαυτοὺς Κορινθίους νικήσαντες ἐδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ· ὥς ἵπποντο... βοηθ. ἐπανελθόντες ἐν ἄρ. κτε. It is certainly singular that there should be no mention of the Corinthians in the text.
4. 16. ἥκινον. Dind. (after Priscian xviii. 25); the Mss. ἐκδιείσαν.
4. 19. Τενέαν. Köppen; the Mss. Τεγέαν; Ages. 2. 17, κατά τὰ στενά.
5. 1. αὐτόθεν. Weiske; the Mss. αὐτόθι.— ως "Ἀργοῦ... ὄντος. Breit. brackets τῆς, which Kurz retains in the sense of das wahre, eigentliche (Kr.
Spr. 50, 3, 1). BDEF read τού σ K., but Κόρινθος as masc. is not found in Xen.; one unimportant Ms. τού καλ τής; Hertlein, τής Κορ. οὐσίς.

5. 4. ἰδέωντων. Cobet (G. 99, κ. 3; Kr. Spr. 32, 3, 5); Mss. ἰδεοῦντων. Cf. ἵδρυμεν, 7, where vulg. reading is again ἵδρυμεν.

5. 10. καὶ κάων. Lennep; Mss. BCDV, καὶ κλῶν; the rest κυκλῶν; Jacob (Obs., p. 13), Κόρινθων with ref. to Plut. Ages. 22.—οὐκ ἀνήκε. Schneider; the Mss. οὐκ ἀνήγε.

5. 18. διμῶν. Cobet, ἀπίων.—ὁρθοῦν . . . παρῆλθε. Campe (Philologus, VII. 277), ἐτί σκοταίς ἀναστάς ὁρθοῦν παρῆλθε; Laves (Kritische Beitr. zu Xen. Hell., Posen, 1882, p. 13), σκοταῖς ἀναστάς ἐτί ὁρθοῦν παρῆλθεν. The transposition commends itself in that it lays stress on the fact of his passing while it was still dark, and so unseen. The word ὁρθοῦν may cover the time from the third watch of the night to sunrise, so that the march is made (say) between two and five o'clock in the morning.


6. 7. ἀπὸ . . . ὀρουσ. In the Mss. these words follow τὸ στρατόπεδον; the arrangement in the text is Köppen's.

6. 9. ἥσαν. Morus; the Mss. ἡσαν.

7. 1. περισσοτροπεδεύμενοι. Dind.; Mss. περισσοτροπεδευμάμενοι; Schneider, περισσοτροπεδευμένοι.

7. 3. τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας. Dind. (ed. Oxon.); the better Mss. partly τῶν ἀποδημίας, partly τῶν τῆς ἀποδημίας or τῶν περὶ ἀποδημίας, the rest αὐτῶν ἀποδημίαι; Köppen, αὐτῶν τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας; Schneider, τῶν περὶ τὴν δημοσίαν; Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866), ἀρξαμένου ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν.

7. 5. καὶ οὔς τῷ καὶ must be omitted, or εἴτων above changed to έἴπεν. The anacolutha cited as similar (v. 1. 28; vi. 1. 13; 4. 2, 4) are not so. καὶ οὔς in the sense of καὶ οὐς lacks support.

8. 4. εἰ ἐπὶ τῖς τούτῳ φοβεῖται. Dind.; the Mss. have εἰ τῇ τούτῳ φανεῖται.

8. 5. Ἀλγαί εἰσι. Valckenaer (on Hilt. iii. 117); the Mss. Αλγεῖς, Αλγαιεῖς or Αλγαῖς without εἰσι.—α. Added by Dind.—ὑπῆκουσιν ὄντες. So BCDFV; the other Mss. ὑπῆκοι ὄντα. Madvig (Adv. I. 340) would restore the passage after the Mss., reading Αλγαῖς, but does not know what to make of γέ before χωρία. The passage limps after all the conjectures.


8. 14. Between ἡμᾶς and βασιλεὺς, the Mss. have οἱ Ἐλληνες ἦ, without meaning. Morus bracketed the words; Cobet indicates a lacuna.

8. 15. λόγοι ταύτ' ἦν. Stephanus; the Mss. λόγοις; Wolf (on Dem. Lept. 319), λόγοι; Köppen οὐ βουλομένοις; Liebhold οὐχ ὄμολογοις; Kurz, τοῖς δ' ἐναντία ταύτ' ἦν; Breit. suspects some such original as φοβος ἐνταῦθ' ἦν, as suggested by the following οἴει γὰρ . . . ἐφοβοῦστο; Campe 'den Gegnern war dies ein Schrecken.'—τῶς πόλεις καί: wanting in BDVF.

8. 30. ἀλλων τε πόλεων. Schneider; the Mss. ἀλλων τε πολλῶν.

8. 35. καὶ ἐπανελθὼν. Hertlein (Hermes, xii. 184), καὶ εἶτα ἀπελθὼν.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Ἄβαρνις, promontory near Lampsa-
cus, ii. i. 29.

'Ἄβυδος, city on Asiatic coast of the
Hellespont, i. i. 5; 2. 16; ii. i. 18;
iii. i. 9; iv. 8. 32. The district
'Ἄβυδηνη, iv. 8. 35; the inhabitants
'Ἄβυδηνοι, ii. i. 18. Gold mines in
the neighborhood, iv. 8. 37.

'Ἀγαθῖνος, Corinthian admiral, iv. 8.
10.

'Ἀγαμῆκων, reference to his sacrifice
at Aulis, iii. 4. 3. Cf. vii. i. 54.

'Ἀγγενίδας, Spartan ephor, 425 b.c.,
ii. 3. 10.

'Ἀγγεσαῦρίδας, Lacedaemonian com-
mander, defeats Athenians, i. i. 1;
with a fleet on coast of Thrace, i. 3. 17.

'Ἀγγοῖλας, Spartan (son of Archi-
damus, v. 3. 13), brother of King
Agis, iii. 3. 1; succeeds to the
throne, 3. 4; his relations with
Lysander, 4. 7 ff. He wages war
in Asia against the Persians (396-
394 b.c.), iii. 4. 2–29; iv. i. 1–41; is
summoned home, 2. 2; marches
through Thrace and Thessaly to
Bocotia, 3. 1–9; fights the battle
of Coroneia (394 b.c.), 3. 15–21;
reaches Sparta, 4. 1. Campaign
against the Argives (393 b.c.), 4.
19; against Corinth (392 b.c.), 5.
1–18; against Acarnania (391 b.c.),
6. 3–14.

'Ἀγγοῖτολις, son of Pausanius, king
of Sparta under the guardianship

'Ἀγγοῖτολις,
of Aristodemus, iv. 2. 9. His cam-
paign against Argos (390 b.c.), 7.
2–7.

'Ἀγγοῖστρατος, Spartan ephor, 426
b.c., ii. 3. 10.

'Ἀγίς, king of Sparta, at Deceleia, i.
1. 33 ff.; ii. 2. 7, 11; withdraws
from Deceleia (404 b.c.), 3. 3; takes
the field against the Eleans who
had prevented his sacrificing at
Olympia, iii. 2. 22–29 (401–400
b.c.); falls sick at Delphi and dies
at Sparta (399 b.c.), 3. 1.

'Ἀγίνων, Athenian, adoptive father of
Theramenes, ii. 3. 30.

'Αγροτέρα, Artemis, iv. 2. 20.

'Ἀγυρριός, Athenian, succeeds Thra-
sybulus, iv. 8. 31.

'Ἀδείμαντος, Athenian, son of Leuc-
olophides, general, i. 4. 21; 7. 1; ii.
1. 30, 32.

'Ἀθηνά, i. 1. 4; 4. 12; ii. 4. 39; iii. 1.
21, 23. Her temple at Phocaea, i.
3. 1; at Athens, 6. 1.

'Ἀθηνάδας, Sicyonian, iii. 1. 18.

'Ἀθηναι, i. i. 33; 2. 1ff.; ii. i. 10.—

'Ἀθηνῆθεν, iv. 8. 24.—'Ἀθηνῆσι, iii.
1. 1.

'Ἀθηναιοί, their course toward the
generals who fought at Arginseae,
i. 7. 1–35. Defeated at Aegospo-
tami, ii. i. 21–29; besieged by the
Spartans, 2. 2–23; under the Thirty,
3. 11–56; 4. 1–24; the democracy
restored by Thrasybulus, 4. 24–43.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Αθηναίοι,
They take part in the campaigns of the Spartans, iii. 1. 4; 2. 25; march to relief of the Thebans (395 B.C.), 5. 16 ff.; participate in the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1; renew the maritime struggle with Sparta, 8. 20, 25-39.

Αλγάλ, city in Aleolis, iv. 8. 5.

Αλγινα, island in the Saronic Gulf, ii. 2. 9. The inh. Αλγινητα driven out by the Athenians, ii. 2. 3 n.; restored by Lysander, 2. 9.

Αλγός ποταμός, place on the Thracian Chersonesus, ii. 1. 21.

Αλγυπτία Δάρισα, city in Aleolis, iii. 1. 7.

Αλγήσας, Spartan ephor, 431 B.C., ii. 3. 9.

Αλυάνες, people in southern Thessaly, iii. 5. 6; iv. 3. 15.

Αλτώνη, inh. of the Attic deme Αλτώνη, ii. 4. 20.

Αλολία, district on west coast of Asia Minor, iii. 1. 10, 17; 2. 1, 13. The inh. Αλολίας, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. Αλολίδες πόλεις, iii. 1. 16; iv. 8. 35.

Αλκινής, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2, 13.

Αλτωλία, district in central Greece, iv. 6. 1; inh. Αλτωλία, iv. 6. 14.

'Ακάδημεια, gymnasium near Athens, ii. 2. 8.

Ακαρνάνες, inh. of 'Ακαρνανία, a district of Central Greece, iv. 2. 17; 6. 1 ff.; 7. 1.

'Ακράγανας, Sicilian city (Agrigentum) taken by the Carthaginians, i. 5. 21; ii. 2. 24.

'Ακροκόρινθος, citadel of Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

'Ακρόπολις, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of the same, iv. 2. 16.

'Αλάϊ, an Attic deme, ii. 4. 34.

'Αλέξας, archon at Athens, 405 B.C., ii. 1. 10.

'Αλέξαππας, Spartan ephor, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Αλλαρδος, city in Bocotia, iii. 5. 6, 17, 25; inh. 'Αλλαρτιος, iii. 5. 18 f.

'Αλαεσ, inh. of city of same name (vi. 2. 3) in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

'Αλλιδον, plain in vicinity of the Peiraeus, ii. 4. 30.

'Αλλωρνα, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 6.

'Αλκηθιάς, 1. Athenian, i. 1. 5 ff.; chosen general, 4. 10; returns to Athens, 4. 11-23; leaves the army and goes to his castle on the Chersonesus, 5. 17; warns the Athenians at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 25 (cf. ii. 3. 42). 2. His cousin and namesake, i. 2. 13.

'Αλκεφένος, Corinthian, iv. 4. 7.

'Αλιφτος, river in Elis, iii. 2. 29.

'Αμαξίτος, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 13, 16.

'Αμφιλαιας or 'Αμφιλαιος, inh. of Laconian city 'Αμφιλαι (vi. 5. 30), not far from Sparta, iv. 5. 11 ff.

'Αμφίδολος, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of same, iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

'Αμφίτολος, a Greek colony in Macedonia, iv. 3. 1.

'Ανατολος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Αναξιώς, Spartan, iv. 8. 32; har- most at Abydos, 33-39.

'Ανακράτης, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

'Αναξιλαος, Byzantine, i. 3. 18 ff.

'Ανδροκλήδας, Theban, iii. 5. 1, 4.

'Ανδρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 21; 5. 18. 'Ανδρία χώρα, i. 4. 22. Inh. 'Ανδριος, i. 4. 22; ii. 1. 32. 'Ανδρία ναός, ii. 1. 31.

'Αννιβάς, Hannibal the Carthaginian, son of Gisco, i. 1. 37.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

265.

'Ανταλκίδας, Spartan, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Tiribazus, S. 14–16.

'Αντανδρός, city at foot of Mount Ida, in the Troad, i. 1. 25; 3. 17; ii. 1. 10; iv. 8. 35. Inh. 'Αντάνδροι, i. 1. 26.

'Αντιγένης, archon at Athens, 407 B.C., i. 3. 1.

'Αντίοχος, Athenian, Alcibiades’ pilot, defeated at Ephesus by Lysander, i. 5. 11 ff.

'Αντισθένης, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.

'Αντιφών, Athenian, ii. 3. 40 n.

'Ανυτός, Athenian, ii. 3. 42, 44.

'Απατούρια, Athenian festival, i. 7. 8 n.

'Απολλοφάνης, of Cyzicus, iv. 1. 29.

'Απόλλων, iii. 5. 5; his sanctuary at Delphi, iv. 7. 2; oracle, iii. 3. 8.

'Αρακός, Spartan, admiral, ii. 1. 7; ephor (408 B.C.), i. 3. 10; sent to Dercylidas, iii. 2. 8.

'Αργονούσαι, islands between Lesbos and the mainland, i. 6. 27; battle of, 28–34.

'Αργός, iii. 5. 1; iv. 4. 6; 7. 2; the country 'Αργεία, iv. 7. 4; inh. 'Αργείου, i. 3. 13; ii. 2. 7; always hostile to the Spartans, iii. 5. 11; take part in Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f.; 4. 1; 7. 2; seize upon Corinth, 4. 2 ff.; 8. 34.

'Αρεσίας, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2.

'Αρειάς, Persian, iv. 1. 27.

'Αρδαβαράνης, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7.

'Αρισταρχός, Athenian, i. 7. 28; one of the Four Hundred, ii. 3. 46.

'Αριστογένης. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 30; 7. 1. 2. Syracusean, i. 2. 8.

'Αριστοδήμος, Spartan, guardian of Agesipolis, iv. 2. 9.

'Αριστοκράτης, Athenian general, i. 4. 21; 5. 16; 6. 29; 7. 1.

'Αριστοτελής, Athenian exile, ii. 2. 18; one of the Four Hundred, 3. 46; of the Thirty, 3. 2, 13.

'Αριστων, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

'Αρκαδία, iv. 4. 16; inh. 'Αρκάδες, iii. 2. 20; 5. 12; iv. 4. 16.

'Αρνάπης, Persian, i. 3. 12.

'Αρτεμίς 'Αγροτέρα, iv. 2. 20; 'Αστυπηνή, iv. 1. 41; sanctuary at Leucothrys, iii. 2. 19; at Ephesus, i. 2. 6; iii. 4. 18; at Munychia, ii. 4. 11.

'Αρχέδημος, Athenian demagogue, i. 7. 2.

'Αρχέστρατος, Athenian general, i. 5. 16; peace advocate, ii. 2. 15.

'Αρχύντας, Spartan ephor, 404 B.C., ii. 1. 10; 3. 10.

'Ασία, usu. Asia Minor, ii. 1. 8; iii. 1. 5; iv. 2. 4; the Persian empire, iii. 5. 13; iv. 8. 5.

'Ασπενδος, city in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30; inh. 'Ασπένδιοι, ibid.

'Αστυχός, Spartan, i. 1. 31.

'Αστυρηνή 'Αρτεμίς, named from the Mysian village Astyra, iv. 1. 41.

'Αταρνεύς, city in Aeolis, iii. 2. 11.

'Αττική, i. 7. 22. 'Αττική δραχμή, i. 5. 4.

'Αμήλις, Boeotian city on the Euripus, iii. 4. 3; 5. 5.

'Αμήλων, city in Messenia, iii. 2. 25; 3. 8; inh. 'Αμήλωνιτας, iii. 3. 8.

'Αντόβουιάκης, Persian, ii. 1. 8.

'Αχαία, iii. 2. 23; iv. 8. 10. Inh. 'Αχαιοί, iii. 2. 26; in possession of Calydon, iv. 6. 1; wage war against the Acarnanians, 6. 3–7. — 'Αχαϊοί in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. Doubtful which of the two peoples is meant, iv. 2. 18. — 'Αχαϊκά τῆς Φθιας ὅρη, iv. 3. 9.
Δαρείος, king of Persia, i. 2. 19; ii. 1. 8; form Δαρείαος, ii. 2. 8.
Δασκυλείων, residence of Pharnabazus, iii. 4. 13; iv. 1. 15.
Δεκέλεια, height in Attica occupied by the Spartans, i. 1. 33, 35; ii. 14; 3. 22; ii. 2. 7; iii. 5. 5; evacuated, ii. 3. 3.
Δελφίνοι, fort on Chios, i. 5. 15.
Δελφοί, town in Phociæ, iii. 3. 1; iv. 3. 21; 7. 2.
Δερκυλάδας, Spartan. Hardest in Abydus (407 B.C.), iii. 1. 9; carries on the war in Asia (390-397 B.C.), iii. 1. 8-28; 2. 1-20; 4. 6; brings to Agesilaus at Amphipolis tidings of the victory at Corinth, iv. 3. 1; is sent by Agesilaus to the Hellespont, 3. 2 f.; after battle of Cnidos holds Abydus for the Lacedaemonians, 8. 3-5; remains there until 389 B.C., 8. 32.
Δημάρατος, king of Sparta, iii. 1. 6.
Δήμαρχος, son of Eudocus, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.
Διοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Διομέδων, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 1; succeeds Conon in Mitylene, 6. 22 f.; at the Arginusae, 6. 29; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 16, 29.
Διονύσιος, son of Hermocrates, tyrant of Syracuse, ii. 2. 24; 3. 6.
Διοπτήδης, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 3.
Διότμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12.
Διφρίδας, Lacedaemonian, iv. 3. 21.
Δίων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
Δρακοντίδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Δράκων, Pellenean, iii. 2. 11.
Δραυνεύς, Rhodian, i. 1. 2 ff.; 5. 19.
Δωριθέος, Athenian, i. 3. 13.

'Εκδικός, Spartan admiral, iv. 8. 20 ff.
'Ελαιούς, city on Thracian Chersonese, ii. 1. 20.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

'Eleusís, in Attica, intended asylum of the Thirty, ii. 4. 8; seized by them, 4. 24, 28, 43. Inh. 'Eleusíνοι, ii. 4. 8.

'Eleków, mountain in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 f.

'Elefós, Megarian, i. 3. 15 ff., 21.

'Eleías, ii. 2. 6, 20 ff.; iii. 1. 3, and freq.

'Elelnes, i. 5. 9, and freq.; in Asia, iii. 1. 3; in Cyrus' army, iii. 1. 1; in the Persian service, i. 13, 16.— 'Elelnídes póleis, ii. 2. 20; iii. 1. 5, etc.— 'Elelníκων στράτευμα, iii. 2. 15; iv. 3. 11.

'Elelpóntos, i. 1. 2, and freq. Its width, ii. 1. 21. The people inhabiting its shores, 'Elelpóntoi, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. 'Elelpóntiai póleis, iv. 8. 31.

'Eúdios, Spartan ephor, 403 B.C., ii. 3. 1, 10.

'Eúdulos, epithet of the god of war, ii. 4. 17.

'Eúrarχos, Spartan ephor, 427 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Eúrrátopos, Spartan ephor, 413 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Eúrídaυριοι, inh. of Epidaurus, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

'Eúrídokos, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.

'Eúrpíxia, locality near Sicyon, iv. 2. 14; 4. 13.

'Eúrrkūdídas, Spartan, iv. 2. 2.

'Eúrrtálhion, city in Triphilia, iii. 2. 29 f. Inh. 'Eúrrtalhíνος, 2. 25.

'Etrasoundídhës, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 16, 29; 7. 2, 29.

'Etrasoundístratós, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Eralossídhës, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Eratristeís, inh. of the Euboan city 'Eráttra, iii. 1. 6.

'Ermouveíς, inh. of Hermione in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

'Ermogénës, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

'Ermokrátis, Syracusan. 1. Father of the tyrant Dionysius, ii. 2. 24. 2. General of the Syracusans, banished, i. 1. 27–31; goes to Persia, 3. 13.

'Ermow, Megarian, i. 6. 32.

'Estíα, her altar in the senate-house at Athens, ii. 3. 52.

'Eteónikos, Lacedaemonian: harvest in Thasos, i. 1. 32; with Callicratidas before Mitylene, 6. 26, 35; returns to Methymna, 6. 38; in Chios, ii. 1. 1 ff.; called by Lyander to Ephesus, i. 10; sent to Thrace, 2. 5.

'Eúgýρας. 1. Elean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1. 2. Prince of Salamis in Cyprus, ii. 1. 29; iv. 8. 24.

'Eúlkhës, Athenian, iv. 1. 40.

'Eúρχιςττος, Spartan ephor, 407 B.C., i. 2. 1; ii. 3. 10.

'Eúβοια, iv. 2. 17; conquered by the Athenians, 446 B.C., ii. 3. 9. The inh. Eúβoïes, iv. 3. 15.

'Eúβωτας, Cyrenean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1.

'Eúklaia, festival of Artemis in Corinth, iv. 4. 2.

'Eúklaídhs, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Eúklhês, Syracusan, son of Hippo, i. 2. 8.

'Eúkttíμων, archon in Athens, 408 B.C., i. 2. 1.

'Eúmádhhs, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Eúmáxhos, general of the Athenians, i. 1. 22.

'Eúxeños, Lacedaemonian, iv. 2. 5.

'Eúφυμέδων, river in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30.

'Eúφυπτσέλαμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12 f.; son of Pisianax, cousin of Alcibi-
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Εὐρυπόλεμος, ades, 4. 19; defends the generals charged with neglect of duty at the Arginusae, 7. 12, 16–34.
Εὐρυσθένης, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.
Εὐρωπή, iii. 2. 9; iv. 2. 6; 3. 15; 8. 5.
'Εφέσος, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 6 f.; 5. 1, 10 ff.; 6. 2; ii. 1. 6; iii. 1. 8; 2. 9; 4. 4; iv. 8. 3. The district 'Εφέσια, iii. 2. 14. The inh. 'Εφέσιοι, i. 2. 10; 5. 12.
'Εφιδράτης, Athenian, iv. 8. 24.
Ζευγίττος, Spartan ephor, 423 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Ζεύς, Olympian, iii. 2. 22, 26, 31; iv. 7. 2.
Ζήνης, Dardanian, Persian satrap in Acolia, iii. 1. 10.

'Ηιών, city at the mouth of the Strymon in Thrace, i. 5. 16.
'Ηλίς, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, iii. 2. 23; iv. 7. 4. The district 'Ηλεία, iii. 2. 23. The inh. 'Ηλεῖοι, enemies of the Lacedaemonians, iii. 2. 21; conquered by the latter, 2. 21–31; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 12; iv. 2. 16.
'Ηπείγον, city in Triphilia, iii. 2. 30.
'Ηραία, city in western Arcadia, on the Alpheus, iii. 2. 30; 3. 1.
'Ηραμον, sanctuary of Hera, iv. 5. 5ff.
'Ηράκλεια Τραχίνα, city in Phthiotis, i. 2. 18. The inh. 'Ηρακλεώται, iii. 5. 6.
'Ηράκλειδης, Syracusan, son of Aristogenes, i. 2. 8.
'Ηράκλειον, sanctuary of Heracles near Chalcidon, i. 3. 7.

'Ηραπτίδας, Spartan, with Agesilaus in Asia, iii. 4. 6, 20; iv. 1. 11 ff., 20 ff.; 2. 8; 3. 15 ff.; with the fleet, iv. 8. 11.
'Ηρώδας, Syracusan, iii. 4. 1.
Θαμνία, place in Media, ii. 1. 13.
Θάσος, island off the Thracian coast, i. 1. 12, 32; 4. 9.
Θεμιστοκλής, Syracusan, iii. 1. 2.
Θεσπίνης, Athenian, i. 3. 13; of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Θέσπις, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Θέσπιας, Milesian, ii. 1. 30.
Θερσάνδρος, flute-player with Thibron, iv. 8. 18 f.
Θεσπιώτα, inh. of Thespiae, iv. 2. 20.
Θεσπολίς, district in northern Greece, ii. 3. 4, 30; iv. 3. 3. The inh. Θεσπολος, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.
Θηβαί, ii. 4. 1; iii. 5. 1. The inh. Θηβαίοι, i. 7. 28; ii. 2. 19; iii. 2. 21; stir up war against the Lacedaemonians, 5. 3 ff.; victorious at Haliartus, 395 B.C., 5. 18 ff.; fight at Coroneia, iv. 3. 15 ff.; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 10.
Θηβή, in Troas, iv. 1. 41.
Θηραμένης, Athenian, son of Hagnon, ii. 3. 30; nicknamed Κόδορος, 3. 31; general at the Hellespont, i. 1. 12 ff.; trierarch at the Arginusae, i. 6. 35; 7. 17, 31; accuses the generals in Athens, 7. 4 ff.; seeks to secure peace for the besieged Athenians, 405 B.C., ii. 2. 16–22; chosen one of the Thirty, 3. 2; falls out with Critias, 3. 15 ff.; accused by the latter, 3. 24; his defence, 3. 35–49; his condemnation and execution, 3. 51–56.
Θηρίμαχος, Spartan harmost in Methymna, iv. 8. 29.
Θισχαῖος, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.
Θίβρων, Spartan, carries on the war in Asia, 400 B.C., iii. 1. 4–7; is banished, i. 8; sent by the Spartans against Struthas, 392 B.C., iv. 8. 17; falls, 8. 19. Cf. also 22.

Θορκός, deme in southeastern Attica, i. 2. 1.

Θουρα τριήρεις, from Θουριοι in southern Italy, i. 5. 19.

Θράκη, i. 3. 10, 17; 4. 9; ii. 2. 5; iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 26. The inh. Θράκες, iii. 2. 8, 10; 'Οδρύσαι, iii. 2. 5; Βυθυνοι, q. v.

Θράκιοι, place in Byzantium, i. 3. 20.

Θρασύβουλος, δΣτειρινεύς, Athenian, see on iv. 8. 25.—i. 1. 12; 4. 9; chosen general, 4. 10; at Phocaea, 5. 11; trierarch at Arginusae, 6. 35; 7. 5; banished by the Thirty, ii. 3. 42; seizes Phyle, 4. 2–7; makes Piraeeus his base of operations against the Thirty, 4. 10–34; his speech to the Athenians, 4. 40 ff.—iii. 5. 16; sent with a fleet against Teleutias, 390 B.C., iv. 8. 25; slain by the Aspendians, 8. 30.

Θρασυβάδος, Elean in Cyllene, iii. 2. 27 ff.

Θράσυβυλλός, Athenian, i. 1. 8; wards off an attack of Agis upon Athens, i. 33; his campaign on the coast of Asia Minor, i. 2. 1 ff., 3. 6; returns to Athens, 4. 10; general, 5. 16; at Arginusae, 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 29.

Ομοφάρης, Athenian, i. 1. 1.

Ομφαξ, Spartan, ii. 1. 18, 28.

'Ιδαιος, secretary of Agesilaus, iv. 1. 39.

'Ιδη, mountain in Troas, i. 1. 25.

'Ιεραμένης, Persian, ii. 1. 9.

'Ιέρων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Ιλαρχος, Spartan ephor, 419 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Ιλιον, city in Troas, i. 1. 4. The inh. 'Ιλιείς, iii. 1. 16.

'Ιμβρος, island in the northern part of the Aegean, iv. 8. 15.

'Ιμέρα, Sicilian city, taken by the Carthaginians, i. 1. 37.

'Ιππεύς, leader of the Samians at Arginusae, i. 6. 29.

'Ιπποδάμειος ἄγορα, in the Piraeeus, ii. 4. 11.

'Ιπποκράτης, lieutenant of Mindaros, i. 1. 23; harmost in Chalcedon, 3. 5 f.

'Ιππόλοχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Ιππόμαχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2; 4. 19.

'Ιππόνικος, Athenian, iv. 5. 13.

'Ισάνωρ, Spartan ephor, 429 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Ισθμος of Corinth, iv. 5. 1; 8. 8.

"Ισθμια, the games held there, iv. 5. 1 f.

'Ισιας, Spartan ephor, i. 409 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Ισιννιας, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

'Ισιννιάς, inh. of the Euboean city 'Ιστιαία, ii. 2. 3.

'Ικικράτης, Athenian, leader of the mercenaries at Corinth, iv. 4. 9; raids in Phliasism, 4. 15; in Arcadia, 4. 16; 5. 3; annihilates a Spartan mora, 5. 13–17; goes to the Hellespont, 8. 34–39.

'Ιωνία, on the coast of Asia Minor, ii. 1. 17; iii. 2. 11, 14. The inh. "Ιωνες, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17; 'Ιώνιδες πόλεις, iii. 2. 12; 'Ιωνικαὶ πόλεις, iii. 1. 3; 2. 17.

Καδούσιοι, people on the Caspian Sea, ii. 1. 18.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Καλλιάς. 1. Archon at Athens, 406 n.c., i. 6. 1. 2. Son of Hippionus, leader of the Athenians in the Corinthian war, iv. 5. 13 ff. 3. Spartan, iv. 1. 15.

Καλλίβιος, Spartan harmost in Athens, ii. 3. 14.

Καλλικρατίδας, admiral of the Lacedaemonians, i. 6. 1 ff.; blockades Conon in Mitylene, 6. 16 ff.; his defeat and death at the Arginusae, 6. 31 ff.

Καλλίμιδων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Καλλίξενος, Athenian, i. 7. 8 f., 15, 26, 35.

Καλλισθένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Καλλιστράτως, Athenian, ii. 4. 27.

Καλυδών, city in Acetolia, iv. 6. 1, 14. The inh. Καλυδώνων, iv. 6. 1.

Καλωθέων, city in Asia Minor on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 26, 35; 3. 2 ff.; ii. 2. 1 ff.; iv. 8. 31. The district Καλωθέων, i. 1. 22; the inh. Καλωθέωνων, i. 3. 2 ff.; iv. 8. 28.

Καμάρινα, Sicilian city taken by the Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.

Καννωνός, Athenian; his ψήφισμα, i. 7. 20, 34.

Καρδία, city on the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 11.

Καρδία, district in southern Asia Minor, i. 1. 10; 4. 8; ii. 1. 15; iii. 1. 7 f.; 2. 15 f.; 4. 11; ἀφιππος, 4. 12. The inh. Κάριες, iii. 2. 15.

Καρχηδόνων, Carthaginians, i. 1. 37; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.

Καστωλός, city in Lydia, i. 4. 3.

Καστάνη, Sicilian city, ii. 3. 5.

Κατηνή, place in Phrygia, iv. 1. 20.

Κεβρήν, city in Troas, iii. 1. 17.

Κευχρεαία, harbor of Corinth on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 5. 2.

Κεδρέαια, city in Caria, ii. 1. 15.

Κεραμεικός, quarter of Athens, ii. 4. 33.

Κεράμειος κόλπος, in Caria, ii. 1. 15; also Κεραμικός κόλπος, i. 4. 8.

Κηλίουσα, mountain in the vicinity of Phlius, iv. 7. 7.

Κηφισοδότος, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16.

Κηφισός, river (1) near Athens, ii. 4. 19; (2) in Bocotia, iv. 3. 16.

Κηφισοφών, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.

Κλικίδα, district in southern Asia Minor, iii. 1. 1.

Κινάδων, a Spartan; his conspiracy, iii. 3. 5–11.

Κίος, place in Mysia, i. 4. 7.

Κλαξομεναί, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 10.

Κλίαρχος, Spartan, son of Rhamphias, i. 1. 35; harmost in Byzantium, 3. 15 ff.

Κλινόμαχος, Spartan, ephor 420 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Κλεόκριτος, Athenian, ii. 4. 20.

Κλεομήδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Κλεοσθένης, Spartan ephor, 415 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Κλεόστρατος, Argive, i. 3. 13.

Κλεοφῶν, Athenian, democratic demagogue, i. 7. 35.

Κνίδος, city in Caria; naval battle there, iv. 3. 11 f.; 8. 22.

Κοιρατάδας, Boeotian, i. 3. 15 ff.

Κοκυλίται, inh. of a city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 16.

Κολοφῶν, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 4. The inh. Κολοφώνων, ibid.

Κολωναί, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16.

Κόνων, Athenian, general, 407 n.c., i. 4. 10; again 406 n.c., 5. 16 ff.; blockaded in Mytilene, 6. 15 ff., 38; continued in command, 7. 1; at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 28; escapes to Cyprus, i. 29; defeats the Spartans at Cnidus, iv. 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1;
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Κώνων,
lays waste the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7; rebuilds the walls of Athens, 8. 9; sent by the Athenians to Tiribazus, 8. 13; arrested by the latter, 8. 16.

Κορησσός, mountain near Ephesus, i. 2. 7 and note, 9 f.

Κόρινθος, iii. 5. 1; base of operations against Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 1; consolidated with Argos, 4. 6, 14; 5. 1. The district Κορινθία, iv. 4. 5. The inh. Κορίνθιοι, ii. 1. 32; 2. 19; 4. 30; iii. 2. 25; 5. 5, 12; refuse to take the field with the Spartans, 5. 17, 23; but fight them at Nemea, iv. 2. 14, 17–25; at Coroneia, 3. 15; put to death the advocates of peace, 4. 2; 5. 4.

Κορυφάιον, promontory near Pylos in Messenia, i. 2. 18.

Κορώνεια, city in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 ff.

Κράνειον, gymnasium near Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Κραννώνιοι, inh. of the Thessalian city Κραννώνιοι, iv. 3. 3.

Κρατισσιππιδας, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 32; 5. 1.

Κρεμαστή, place near Abydus, iv. 8. 37.

Κρεύσις, Boeotian port on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 5. 10.

Κρήτης, inh. of Crete, iv. 2. 16; 7. 6.

Κριτιας, Athenian, in Thessaly, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 36; one of the Thirty, 3. 2; hostile to Theramenes, 3. 15 ff.; his speech against the latter in the senate, 3. 24–34; condemns Theramenes to death, 3. 51 ff.; in Eleusis, 4. 8; falls, 4. 19.

Κροκίνας, Thessalian, victor at Olympia, ii. 3. 1.

Κρομμυών, city on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

Κυδων, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Κυξίκος, maritime city in Mysia, i. 1. 11, 16, 19; 3. 13; iii. 4. 10. The inh. Κυξικηνοί, i. 1. 19; iv. 1. 29.

Κυθήρα (τά), island at the southern extremity of the Peloponnesus, iv. 8. 8; its territory η Κυθηρία, S. 7. The inh. Κυθηρίου, 8. 8.

Κυλλήνη, coast city in Elis, iii. 2. 27, 30.

Κύλων, Argive, iii. 5. 1.

Κύρη, city in Αεολις, iii. 4. 27.

Κύτρος, iv. 8. 24.

Κύρος, Persian, son of Darins, comes as satrap to Lydia, i. 4. 3 ff.; in Sardis, 5. 1 ff.; connection with Lysander, 5. 5 ff.; with Callicratidas, 6. 6, 10, 18; puts to death two leading Persians, ii. 1. 8; supports Lysander, i. 11, 13; 3. 8; returns to Persia, i. 14 f.; expedition against Artaxerxes, iii. 1. 1 f.

Κυρέω, Greek mercenaries in his service, iii. 2. 7, 18; 4. 2, 20.

Κώς, island on the Carian coast, i. 5. 1.

Δαβώτας, Spartan harmost in Heralcea, i. 2. 18.

Δακεδαίμον, district of the Peloponnesus, i. 2. 18; 3. 19; 5. 2; 6. 8 f.; ii. 1. 6, 30; 2. 7; 4. 28. Also its capital city, i. 1. 31. The inh. Δακεδαμόνιοι, i. 2. 18, and freq.; take Delphinion and Eion (?), 5. 15; defeated at Arginusae, 6. 31; unwilling to destroy Athens, ii. 2. 20; προστάται τής Ελλάδος, iii. 1. 3; begin the war against Persia, 1. 4; against Elis, 3. 21–31; send Lysander to Phocis, 5. 6; victorious at Corinth, iv. 2. 15 ff.; defeated at Cnidus, 3. 10.

Δακράτης, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Page References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Δάκωνες</td>
<td>equiv. to Δακεδαιμόνιον, i. 4. 22; their country Δακωνική, ii. 2. 13; iv. 7. 6; S. 8. Δακωνικός, iv. S. 35, 37. Δακωνικός νήπις, i. 6. 34.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δάμφαικος</td>
<td>city in Asia Minor on the Hellespont, i. 2. 15; ii. 1. 18 ff., 29; 2. 1; iii. 2. 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δάρισσα</td>
<td>city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16; Δαιντία, city in Aegolis, iii. 1. 7. The inh. Δαιρίσσαι, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δάρισσας</td>
<td>river in Elis, iii. 2. 23.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δαστίων</td>
<td>city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. Δαστίωνιος, iv. 2. 16.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δεσφίνος</td>
<td>inh. of the city of the same name in Sicily, ii. 3. 5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δεσφίτις</td>
<td>tribe of the Athenians, ii. 4. 27.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δεπρέαται</td>
<td>inh. of the Triphylian city Δεπρέαν, iii. 2. 25.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δίβος</td>
<td>island off the coast of Aeolis, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 16, 27; ii. 2. 5; 3. 32, 35; iv. 8. 28.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δερίνος</td>
<td>city in Elis, iii. 2. 30. Also the inh., iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δευκολοφόδης</td>
<td>Athenian, i. 4. 21.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δευκοφόρος</td>
<td>city in Ionia, iii. 2. 19; iv. S. 17.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δέξαιος</td>
<td>port of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 4. 7; connected with Corinth by long walls, 4. 9, 17; 5. 7, 11 ff.; 8. 10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δέων</td>
<td>1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 16. 2. Spartan ephor, 418 n.c., ii. 3. 10. 3. Salaminian, ii. 3. 39.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δευτυχέας</td>
<td>son of the Spartan King Agis, iii. 3. 1 ff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δίμωνος</td>
<td>island in the northern Aegean Sea, iv. 8. 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δίβος</td>
<td>admiral of the Spartans, ii. 4. 28.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δίξος</td>
<td>Spartan, iii. 2. 21.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δοκρίς</td>
<td>district in central Greece, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 3. 21. The inh. Δοκρόλ, iv. 3. 22; 'Οπούντιοι, on the Euboean Sea, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 2. 17; and 'Οζόλας, on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 2. 17; ἀφιέρωτος, iv. 3. 15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δοβία</td>
<td>district in western Asia Minor, i. 2. 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δυκάριος</td>
<td>Spartan ephor, 414 n.c., ii. 3. 10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δύκαλος</td>
<td>gymnasium near Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 27.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δυκάσκος</td>
<td>Athenian, i. 7. 13.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δυκούργος</td>
<td>a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δυκόφρων</td>
<td>of Phereac, ruler in Thessaly, ii. 3. 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δυσανδρός</td>
<td>Spartan, admiral, 407 n.c., i. 5. 1–6. 2; cf. iii. 1. 9; ii. 1. 6; desired by the Asiatic allies as their commander, ii. 1. 6; receives the command under Aracus, i. 7; his conduct of the war, 405 n.c., i. 10 ff.; annihilates the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami, i. 22–32; subsequent operations in the coast towns, 2. 1 f., 5–8; besieges Athens, 2. 9 ff.; demolishes its walls, 2. 23; conquers Samos, 3. 3, 6; returns home, 3. 8; sent to Attica, 403 n.c., iv. 4. 28; supports the claims of Agesilaus to the throne, iii. 3. 3.; persuades the latter to undertake the expedition into Asia, 4. 2; his conduct in Asia, 4. 7–20; sent to Phocis, 395 n.c., 5. 6; invades Boeotia, 5. 17; falls at Haliartus, 5. 18 f.—His dearchies, iii. 5. 13.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δωσιάς</td>
<td>general of the Athenians, i. 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δωσίμαχος</td>
<td>Athenian, hipparch under the Thirty, ii. 4. 8, 26.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Δώσιππος</td>
<td>Spartan harmost in Epitalion, iii. 2. 20 f.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Νάτιον, harbor of Colophon, i. 2. 4, 11; 5. 12 ff.; ii. 1. 6.

Ἐλιάς, Elean, iii. 2. 27.

Εινόκλης, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.

Ερήμας, king of the Persians, ii. 1. 8.

Οθρυσαι, Thracian people, iii. 2. 2, 5; iv. 8. 26.

Οινάδαι, city in Aecarnania, iv. 6. 14.

Ολνή, 1. Border city of Attica, i. 7. 28. 2. Fortress in the Piraean, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 5, 19.

Ολταίος, race in southern Thessaly, near Mt. Oeta, i. 2. 18; iii. 5. 6.

Ολοίαι, see Δοκρᾶς.

Ολυμπία, sanctuary in Elis, iii. 2. 26; iv. 1. 40; 7. 2.

Ομοακλῆς, 1. One of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2. 2. Spartan ephor, 424 n.c., ii. 3. 10.

Ομομάντιος, Spartan ephor, 412 n.c., ii. 3. 10.

Οπούτιος, see Δοκρᾶς.

Ορσοππος, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.

Ορχομενός, 1. City in Bocotia, iii. 5. 17; iv. 3. 15. The inh. Ορχο-μένοι, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 ff. 2. City in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18.

Οτος, king of the Paphlagonians, iv. 1. 3 ff.

Πακτωλός, river in Lydia, iii. 4. 22 ff.

Παλαιαγάμβρειον, city in Acolis, iii. 6.

Παντακλῆς, Spartan ephor, 406 n.c., i. 3. 1; ii. 3. 10.

Πάραλος, one of the Athenian state-ships, ii. 1. 28; 2. 3.

Παραπτίτα, wife of Pharnabazus, iv. 1. 39 ff.

Πάριον, city on the Hellespont, i. 1. 13.

Πάρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 11.
| Πινίδαι, people in Asia Minor, iii. 1.13. |
| Πινακας, Spartan ephor, 422 and 405 B.C., i. 6.1; ii. 3.10. |
| Πλειστολας, Spartan ephor, 421 B.C., ii. 3.10. |
| Πλυντήρια, festival of Athene at Athens, i. 4.12, and note. |
| Ποδάνεμος, Spartan, iv. 8.11. |
| Πόλις, Spartan, iv. 8.11. |
| Πολυάθης, Corinthian, iii. 5.1. |
| Πολυχάρης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3.20. |
| Πολυχαρμος, Pharsalian, iv. 3.8. |
| Πόντος, the Black Sea, i. 1.22; ii. 2.1; iv. 8.27, 31. |
| Ποσειδών, iv. 5.1, 4; 7.4, 5. |
| Πόσαμος, son of Gnosis, Syracusan general, i. 1.29. |
| Ποσειδών, Doric for Ποσειδών, iii. 3.2. |
| Πραξίτας, polemarch of the Lacedaemonians, iv. 4.7ff.; 5.19. |
| Πράσ, city in Thessaly, iv. 3.9. |
| Πριτήνη, Ionian city in Asia Minor, iii. 2.17; iv. 8.17. |
| Πρόανος, Corinthian, iv. 8.11. |
| Προκόμης, island in the Propontis, i. 1.13, 18; 3.1; iv. 8.36. |
| Προκλής, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1.6. |
| Προμηθεύς, Thessalian, ii. 3.36. |
| Πρόξενος, Syracusan, i. 3.13. |
| Πρωτομαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 5.16; 6.30, 33; 7.1. |
| Πύγελα, harbor in Ionia, i. 2.2. |
| The inh. Πυγελείς, ibid. |
| Πυθόδωρος, archon at Athens, 404 B.C., ii. 3.1. |
| Πυρρόλοχος, Argive, i. 3.13. |
| Πέλη, Persian, iii. 4.13. |
| Ραμφας, Spartan, i. 1.35. |
| Ρών, promontory in Aetolia, iv. 6.14; 8.11. |
| Πέρδος, island in the Carpathian Sea, i. 5.1, 19; 6.3; ii. 1.15, 17; iv. 8.20. The inh. Πέρδος, i. 5.19; iv. 8.20. |
| Ροδειος, city in Troas, i. 1.2. |
| Σαλαμίς, island opposite Athens, ii. 2.9. |
| Σάμιος, Spartan admiral, iii. 1.1. |
| Σάμος, island off the Ionian coast, i. 2.1; 4.8; 5.14ff.; 6.2, 15, 25ff.; ii. 1.12; 3.3, 6; iv. 8.24. The inh. Σάμιος, i. 6.29; ii. 2.6. |
| Σάμιας νῆς, i. 6.25; 7.30. |
| Σάρδεις, chief city of Lydia, i. 1.9; 5.1; iii. 2.11; iv. 1.27; 8.21. |
| Σαρδιανός τόπος, iii. 4.21. |
| Σάτυρος, servant of the Thirty, ii. 3.54. |
| Σελίνος, city in Sicily, i. 1.37. The inh. Σελίνος, i. 2.10. |
| Σελίνος νῆς, i. 2.8. |
| Σέλλλασία, city in Laconia, ii. 2.13, 19. |
| Σευθης, king of the Odrysae, iii. 2.2, 9; iv. 8.26. |
| Σηλυβρία, city in Thrace on the Propontis, i. 1.21; 3.10. The inh. Σηλυβριανός, i. 1.21. |
| Σητός, city on the Thracian Chersonese, on the Hellespont, i. 1.7, 11, 36; 2.13; ii. 1.20, 25; iv. 8.3, 5. |
| Σεινέλαος, Spartan harmost in Byzantium, ii. 2.2. |
| Σειδυς, place on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4.13; 5.19. |
| Σικελία, i. 1.37; 5.21. Greek inh. Σικελιώται, ii. 2.24. |
| Σικυών, city in northern Peloponnese, iv. 2.14; 4.1ff.; 5.12. The inh. Σικυώνων, iv. 2.16; 4.8ff. |
| Σισυφός, nickname of Dercylidas, iii. 1.8. |
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Σκῆψις, city in Troas, iii. 1. 15 ff. 
The inh. Σκῆψιοι, iii. 1. 21.
Σκιωναίος, inh. of the city Σκιώνη, on the peninsula Pallene, ii. 2. 3.
Σκοτούσσαίος, inh. of the Thessalian city Σκοτούσσα, iv. 3. 3.
Σκύθης, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
Σκύρος, one of the Sporades, iv. 8. 15.
Σοφοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Σπάρτη, capital of Laconia, i. 1. 32; 6. 32; ii. 3. 1. The Dorian inh.
Σπαρτιάται, iii. 3. 5 f.; 4. 2; iv. 3. 23.
Σπειριδάτης, Persian, joins Agesilus, iii. 4. 10; iv. 1. 2 ff., 20, 27.
Στάγης, Persian, i. 2. 5.
Στειρένος, belonging to the Attic deme Στειρία, iv. 8. 25.
Στράτος, capital of the Aecarnanians, iv. 6. 4.
Στρουβᾶς, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iv. 8. 17 ff.
Συγνεσίς, prince of Cilicia, iii. 1. 1.
Συρακόσιος, inh. of Syracuse, i. 1. 18, 26; 2. 8 ff.; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5; iii. 5. 14.
Σωκράτης, Athenian, son of Sophroniscus, i. 7. 15.
Σωστρατίδας, Spartan ephor, 428 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
Σωφρονίσκος, Athenian, i. 7. 15.

Τεγέα, city in Arcadia, iii. 5. 7, 25. The inh. Τεγέαται, iv. 2. 13 ff.
Τελευταία, Spartan, brother of Agesilaus, iv. 4. 19; 8. 11, 23 ff.
Τενιά, place near Corinth, iv. 4. 19.
Τευθρανία, city in Mysia, iii. 1. 6.
Τήμινος, city in Acolis, iv. 8. 5.
Τιγράνης, Persian, iv. 8. 21.
Τιθραυστής, Persian, satrap in place of Tissaphernes, iii. 4. 25 f.; 5. 1.
Τιμοκράτης. 1. Athenian, i. 7. 3. 2. Rhodian, iii. 5. 1.
Τιμόλαος, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1; iv. 2. 11.
Τερήβαζος, Persian satrap in Ionia, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Antalcidas, iv. 8. 14 ff.; arrests Conon, 8. 16.
Τισαμενός, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 11.
Τισσαφέρνης, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 3; enemy of Pharnabazus, i. 9; his participation in the Peloponnesian war; i. 1. 9; 2. 6 ff.; 5. 2 ff.; general-in-chief of the Persian army in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 13; campaign against Dercylidas, 2. 14 ff.; his naval preparations, 4. 1; campaign against Agesilaus, 4. 5 ff.; is put to death, 4. 25.
Τοπωναίος, inh. of Torone in Chalcidice, ii. 2. 3.
Τραλλίς, city in Caria, iii. 2. 19.
Τραχινία, see 'Ηράκλεια.
Τριφύλλιος, race in Elis, iv. 2. 16. Τριφυλλιδες πόλις, iii. 2. 30.
Τροία, iii. 4. 3.
Τροιζήνοι, inh. of Troezen, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.
Τυδεύς, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16, 26.
Τ' Υακινθία, a Spartan festival, iv. 5. 11; see the note.

Φαιδρας, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
Φανοσθένης, general of the Athenians in Andros, i. 5. 18.
Φαραξ, Spartan admiral, iii. 2. 12, 14; proconsul of the Boeotians, iv. 5. 6.
Φαρναβαζός, Persian, his connection with the Peloponnesian war, i. 1. 6, 19, 24; 2. 16; 3. 5 ff.; 4. 1, 5 ff.; enemy of Tissaphernes, iii. 1. 9; reconciled to the latter, 2. 13; makes compact with Dercylidas, 2.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Φαρνάβαζος,
1, 9; campaigns against Agesilaus, 4. 13 ff.; iv. 1. 1, 17 ff.; negotiations with latter, i. 29 ff.; takes part in the battle of Cnidus, 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1; ravages the neighborhood of Abydus, 8. 6; also the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7.

Φαρσαλοί, inh. of Thessalian city Pharsalus, iv. 3. 3.

Φέα, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30.

Φέλών, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Φεραί, city in Thessaly, iv. 8. 7. The inh. Φεραιοί, ii. 3. 4.

Φθία, district in southern Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.

Φλοδίκης, Athenian, i. 3. 13. See App.

Φλοκλῆς, general of the Athenians, i. 7. 2; ii. 1. 30 ff.

Φλοκράτης, son of Ephialtes, iv. 8. 24.

Φλούς, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 4. 15; 7. 3. The inh. Φλώσιοι, iv. 2. 26; admit the Lacedaemonians into their city, 4. 15.

Φουνίκη, country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean, iii. 4. 1. Φοίνικων πρίνθης, iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 11.

Φρίξα, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

Φρυγία, country in Asia Minor, i. 4. 1; iii. 2. 1; 4. 12, 26; iv. 1. 1.

Φύλη, fortress in northern Attica, ii. 4. 2 f., 10 f.

Φωκαία, city in Ionia, i. 3. 1; 5. 11; 6. 33.

Φωκίς, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 4. The inh. Φωκεῖς, iii. 5. 3 ff.; iv. 3. 15, 21.

Χαιρέλεως, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χαιρίλας, Spartan ephor, 417 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Χαίρων, Spartan, ii. 4. 33.

Χαλκιδεῖς, inh. of the Euboean city Χαλκίς, iv. 2. 17.

Χαρικλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χαρμίδης, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.

Χερρόνησος, peninsula on the Hellespont, i. 3. 8; 5. 17; ii. 1. 20, 27; iv. 2. 6; 8. 5, 35; its character, iii. 2. 8; protected against the Thracians by a wall, 2. 9 f. The inh. Χερρονήσιοι, i. 3. 10.

Χίλος, island on the Ionian coast, i. 1. 32; 6. 3 ff.; ii. 1. 1, 10 ff. The inh. Χῖοι, ii. 1. 5 f.; iii. 2. 11.

Χρέμων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χρυσόπολις, city in Bithynia on the Bosporus, i. 1. 22; 3. 12.

'Ωδείον, in Athens, ii. 4. 9 f., 24.
GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX. 1

άβιωτον, iv. 4. 6; so οὐ

βιωτόν, ii. 3. 50.

άδημονείν, iv. 4. 3.

άδικείν, iv. 8. 30.

άεί,

strengthened by ποτέ,

iii. 5. 11.

modified by πώς, iv.

5. 6.

position, i. 2. 10.

άέναι, ii. 2. 19.

άδυτος, in act. sense, iii.

2. 22.

αἱρεῖν,

conquer, iii. 5. 1.

overtake, iv. 4. 16; 5.

15.

mid. espouse cause of;

iii. 1. 3.

άλσχύνεσθαι,

w. inf. iv. 1. 30.

w. partic. iii. 4. 9.

άκμαίοντος τοῦ οἴτου, i.

2. 4.

ακρωτήρια, ii. 3. 8.

άλειψθαι, (to keep out

the cold), iv. 5. 4.

άλοβα, iii. 4. 15; iv. 7. 7.

άμαρτάνειν περὶ θανά-

τοῦ, to err in a mat-

ter of life and death,

i. 7. 27.

άμφι, w. numerals, iii.

2. 4.

άμφιλαλος, iv. 2. 13.

άν, w. fut. inf. iii. 2. 12.

άναβοιν, w. inf. iv. 2. 22.

άνεξνούτο, i. 1. 30.

άναρχία, ii. 3. 1.

άνασφαλεῖν, iv. 8. 28.

άνατείχειν, iv. 4. 18.

άνατείχσμος, iv. 8. 9.

άναφεύγειν, be acquitted,

ii. 3. 50.

άνευ, i. iu s u i, iii. 4.

26; iv. 8. 16.

άνήρ, iii. 1. 5; iv. 1. 4.

άνέναι,

let up, cease hostili-

ties, ii. 3. 46.

let off, iii. 5. 25.

άνολγεῖν, i. 1. 2 and App.

άπερχοσθαί, (ever, i. 7.

1; iv. 5. 11.

άπεισοῦ, Dor. form, i.

1. 23; see App.

άπο, i. 7. 1; ii. 1. 1; 4.

24; iii. 1. 6; 3. 3;

5. 18; iv. 2. 7.

άποδίκείν, i. 7. 20.

άποκοταβίζειν, ii. 3. 50.

άποκρίνεσθαι,

w. notion of com-

manding, iii. 1. 15.

άποκρ. τὸ ψῆφισμα, iii.

5. 16.

άποκτείνειν, of the ac-

cuser, ii. 3. 32, 35.

άπορόμενες, i. 1. 23.

άποστερεῖν, w. rare gen.

of pers. iv. 1. 41.

άποστείχισμα, i. 3. 7.

άποστομή, ii. 1. 32.

άπροσδόκητος, act. iii.

4. 12.

άργυρολογεῖν, iv. 8. 30;

cf. i. 1. 8; 6. 37.

άρμαστήρ, Ion. for αρ-

μαστής, iv. 8. 39.

άρμαστής, of other than

Spartan governors,

iv. 8. 8.

άρπαξεῖν, w. acc. of per-

son plundered, iii.

1. 8.

άρχειν, voice-use, ii. 1.

32.

άσταν, i. 4. 12; ii. 4. 1.

rare pl. iv. 6. 4.

οῖ ὑπὸ ἀστεί, ii. 4. 38.

άτε, w. partic. ii. 3. 15.

οἱ ἀτίμοι, ii. 2. 11.

αὐ, ii. 3. 28.

καλ αὕτησ, iterum ite-

rumque, iv. 5. 16.

άὐτόθεν, temporal, ii.

2. 13.

άὐτός,

as refl. iii. 2. 15.

δέκατος αὐτός, ii. 2. 17.

αὐτός = ὁμας αὐτός, i.

1. 28.

1 Chieflly grammatical and lexical, but covering also subject-matter not coming under index of proper names.
Aorist,
pl. forms in -κα, i. 2. 10.
inceptive, ii. 2. 24; 3. 4.
where Eng. uses plpf. iii. 1. 3; iv. 8. 34.

Attraction,
of adv. i. 4. 10; iii. 1. 18.
of rel. i. 3. 12.
of preps. iii. 1. 22; iv. 5. 15.
inverse (of antec. to rel.), i. 4. 2.

Augment, ii. 4. 23.
double, i. 3. 16.
omitted in plpf. iv. 8. 28.

Γάραθρον, place of execution at Athens, i. 7. 20.

Βασιλεύς, of the Persian king par excellence, i. 2. 19.

Βοιωτάρχου, iii. 4. 4.

Βοθέων τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, i. 2. 6.

Brachylogy, iii. 5. 4.

Γε μή, iii. 1. 7; 5. 7, 13.

Τὸ γένος, the royal family of Sparta, iv. 2. 9; iii. 3. 3.

Γίγνεσθαι,
pass (of time), ii. 4. 25.
prove favorable (of sacrifices), iii. 1. 17.

Γιγνώσκειν, w. inf. ii. 3. 25; iv. 4. 13.

Γνώμη, written, i. 7. 34.

Γνώμον, ii. 2. 6.

Γράφῃ παραγόμων, i. 7. 12.

Case, change of, iii. 5. 8.
to avoid ambiguity, iv. 6. 2.

Chiasm, i. 1. 14; ii. 4. 10, 29; iv. 1. 33.

άφανίζεσθαι, to be blotted out of political existence, iv. 4. 6.

άφεναι, i. 7. 13.

ηφίεσαι, iv. 6. 11.

άφορμή, iv. 8. 32.

Accusative,
forms Κα, i. 5. 1.

'Ιφικράτην, iv. 4. 16.
in app. w. ὅτι clause, iii. 5. 23.

obj. of passive verb, iv. 4. 15.

abs. ii. 3. 19, 51; iii. 2. 19.

w. advs. of swearing, iv. 1. 14.

Adjectives,
in -νός, i. 1. 19.

w. adv. force, ii. 1. 17; iv. 3. 22.
as subst. iv. 1. 36.
distinct fem. form, iii. 1. 13; 2. 11.

assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.

Adverb,
as attrib. adj. ii. 1. 9.

following its word, iv. 2. 18.

attracted by prep. i. 4. 10.

The Amnesty, ii. 4. 43.

Anacoluthon, i. 3. 18;
ii. 2. 3; 3. 15; iii. 2. 21.

Anabasis, its authorship and relation to Hellenica, iii. 1. 2.

Anaphora, ii. 3. 28, 55.

Antecedent omitted, ii. 2. 2.
Chronology, i. 1. 2.  
Comparison,  
compendious, ii. 3. 22; iii. 4. 8.  
double superlative  ἐκατωτάτα, ii. 3.49.  
Conditionals,  
pres. general, iv. 4. 2.  
past general, iv. 6. 9.  
mixed, iv. 7. 4; ii. 3. 77.  
Construction,  
acc. to sense, i. 1. 10; ii. 2. 21.  
constructio praegnans, i. 1. 23; 3. 9; ii. 3. 5; iii. 2. 6; iv. 5. 17; 6. 4.  
blending of, ii. 1. 2; 3. 51.  
Crasis, Doric, τόνδρε, i. 1. 23.  

δαμοσία,  
oi ἀπὸ δαμοσία, iv. 7. 4.  
oi περὶ δαμοσίαν, iv. 5. 8.  
Δαρείαλος, ii. 1. 8.  
δε’,  
apodotic, iii. 3. 7.  
explained, ii. 1. 15.  
for δῆ, i. 6. 4.  
δεῖν,  
δοῦν δεῦσαι εἰκοσι, i. 1. 5.  
δεῖπνον, iv. 3. 20.  
δικαρξία, established by Lysander and abolished by the ephors, iii. 4. 2.  
δέκα δρχοντες, at Samos, ii. 3. 7.  
δέκα ἱνδορε, iii. 5. 13.  

η δικάτη, title due the gods, iii. 3. 1.  
Athenian tariff, i. 1. 22.  
δῆ,  
intensive, w. prons. ii. 4. 13.  
w. inv. iii. 4. 26.  
ironical, ii. 1. 27; 3. 18.  
δήμος,  
= ἐκκλησία, i. 7. 20.  
= δημοκρατία, i. 7. 28.  
διαβατηρία, iii. 4. 3.  
diabolην σχοίεν, get a bad name, ii. 1. 2.  
διαρείν, i. 7. 23.  
διαλέγοσθαί, negotiate, ii. 2. 11; iii. 4. 10.  
διασκηνούν, rise from table, iv. 8. 18.  
διατελεύν, without ἄν, ii. 3. 25.  
διατιθέναι, iv. 5. 8.  
δίκαιος εἶμι, w. inf. i. 7. 4.  
δικέπλους, nautical manœuvre, i. 6. 31.  
δοκεῖν,  
affect (w. inf.), iv. 5. 6.  
pers. for impers. iv. 5. 18.  
δορυ, used as missile, iv. 6. 11.  
δορυφόροι, iv. 5. 8.  
δοῦλοι, among orientals, iii. 1. 26.  
δραχ̣ης μετέχοιεν, ii. 3. 48.  
δρῆν, Dor. for δρᾶν, i. 1. 23.  

δύνασθαι,  
δύναται, i. 3. 16.  
ἐδύνασθη (esp. for ἐδωρήθη) common in Xen., ii. 3. 33.  

Dative,  
causal, iv. 4. 10.  
of accompaniment, emphasized by ἀφ- τός, i. 2. 12; w. σῶν, iv. 8. 21.  
of rest after verbs of motion, iv. 3. 18.  
of int. in temporal expression, ii. 1. 27.  
cognate, ii. 3. 14.  
of reference, i. 5. 1.  
of agency, i. 3. 20; with aor. pass. iii. 2. 20.  
of time, i. 4. 12.  
for acc. of specification, i. 6. 29.  
in partic. const. resembling gen. abs.  
περιφέρῃ τῷ ἑνα- τῷ, iii. 2. 25.  
βουλομένων εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, iv. 1. 11.  

Demagogues, i. 7. 2; iv. 8. 31.  
Divine honors to King Agis, iii. 3. 1.  
Doric, mixed w. Attic, iii. 3. 2.  
Drinking customs, i. 5. 6; ii. 3. 56.  

Dual and pl. verb w. same subj. iv. 4. 7.  

ἐγχερεῖν, abs. ii. 4. 14.  
ἐγχερητικός, iv. 8. 22.  
ἐλ δῆ μῆ, otherwise, ii. 3. 31.
GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX. 281

elēnai,
eō ἵστε parenthetic, iii. 5. 11.
elναι,
partic. omitted after διατελέειν, ii. 3. 25.
τυγχάνειν, iv. 8. 29.
δρᾶν, iii. 4. 19.
combined w.partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.
w.supplementary partic. i. 6. 32; iv. 8. 4.
tὰ ὑπότα, the truth, i. 1. 31.
ἔστιν οὐ (ὡ), some, ii. 4. 6.
elπεῖν,
bid, w. inf. ii. 1. 27.
send word, i. 6. 15.
elργεῖν, i. 1. 35.
elρκταί, iv. 7. 7.
eis,
eis τὸ ἐκατ., iv. 8. 5;
eis ὅπως, iv. 3. 17;
eis τὴν νῆκτα, iv. 6.
7; eis χλιδός, iii. 3.
3; eis δῆο, iii. 1. 22.
elσεῖναι, 2 aor. mid. in act. sense, i. 3. 19.
ἐκ,
w. gen. of agent as source, iii. 1. 6.
of starting-point in pursnит, iv. 5. 15.
ἐκαστος, appos. i. 7. 5.
ἐκδρόμος, skirmisher, iv. 5. 16.
ἐκεῖνος,
for εἰναὶ, i. 6. 14.
prospective, ii. 3. 56; iii. 4. 18.

ἐκκλησία,
at Sparta, iii. 3. 8.
ὁ ἐκκλητος, ii. 4. 38.
ἐλάν, rare pres. ii. 4. 32.
ἐμβολάς ἐχέιν, spring a leak, iv. 3. 12.
ἐμπροσ, sutler, i. 6. 37.
ἐμφαγεῖν, of a hasty luncheon, iv. 5. 8.
ἐν, used and omitted irreg. i. 4. 12.
ἐν τοῖς ἰππεῶσι, ii. 4. 8.
ἐν ὅκω = ὅκου, i. 5. 16.
ἐνταῦθα, temporal, i. 3.
ἔξαντοσταθαι, iv. 8. 37.
ἔξελθας, iv. 3. 18.
ἔσκεναι, consts. w. iv. 5. 7.
ἐπαινοχύνεσθαι, w. acc. of person, iv. 1. 34.
ἐπι,
w. gen. i. 6. 29; iii. 4. 7, 13.
w. dat. ii. 3. 52; iii. 2.
5; iv. 4. 15; ἐπί τοῦτοι βηθεῖς, iii.
4. 6.
w. acc. i. 1. 32 and freq.
ἐπιβάτης, vice-admiral, i. 3. 17.
ἐπιθυροβείν, applaud, ii. 3. 50.
ἐπισημαίνειν, of Zeus' oracles, iv. 7. 2.
ἐπισκόπειν, iv. 4. 17.
ἐπιστολεύς, i. 1. 23.
ἐπιτεχνείς, w. dat. iii.
2. 1.
ἐπιτυχόμενης, const. w.
iv. 8. 28.
ἐργάζομαι, earn, iii. 1.
28.

ἐσθείν ὑμῶν, proverbi- al, iii. 3. 6.
ἔσται, until, iii. 1. 15.
ἐχαστώτατα, ii. 3. 49.
ἐταιρεία, ii. 4. 21.
oi ἔτεροι, the enemy, iv. 2. 15.
ἐδρευσία, i. 1. 26.
ἐνθεί, w. gen. i. 4. 11.
ἐκκρινεῖν, iv. 2. 6.
ἐκμεταβόλουs, turn-coat, ii. 3. 32.
ἐνωμία, iv. 4. 6.
ἐυρίσκειν, bring a price, iii. 4. 24.
ἐυτρεπτίζειν, ii. 2. 4; iv.
8. 6, 12.
ἐφορος, at Athens, ii. 2.
11.
ἐφ' ὄτε,
purpose, ii. 3. 11.
w. fut. inf. iii. 5. 1.
ἔχειν,
w. abl. gen. iv. 8. 5.
ἐχόμενοι, w. gen. iv.
4. 9.
οὐκ ἔχω, do not know, i. 6. 5.
Earthquakes, iii. 2. 24;
iv. 7. 4.
Eclipses,
lunar, i. 6. 1.
solar, ii. 3. 4.
Eleven, the, i. 7. 10.
Ellipsis, ii. 3. 20; iii. 1.
26; iv. 2. 21; 5. 15;
6. 13.
Epithet, transferred from person to thing, iii. 1. 18.
Execution, Athenian modes of, i. 7. 20.
Exile, hardships of, i. 4. 15.
Festivals, i. 4. 12; 7. 8.
Foreigners, holding Athenian commands, i. 5. 18.
 honors and exemptions to, i. 1. 26; ii. 4. 25.
Future forms, ἡλευσομενος, i. 2. 6.
οικεῖαι, i. 6. 32.
w. μέλλω, ii. 2. 16.
Games, Isthmian, iv. 5. 1.
Olympic, iii. 2. 31.
Genitive, forms, Ionic, i. 1. 29; iii. 1. 10.
Doric, i. 1. 37; 6. 1; ii. 1. 10; iii. 2. 21; iv. 4. 18; 8. 21.
uncontracted, ii. 4. 21.
governing noun omitted, i. 1. 29.
of material (or part.), i. 1. 37.
of measure, iv. 2. 7.
of characteristic, ii. 4. 36.
of content, i. 1. 35.
one gen. depending upon another w. same ending, iv. 8. 33.
part. gen. used as obj. iv. 4. 13.
of possession w. name of place, iv. 4. 1.
chorographic, i. 1. 22.
of the charge w. ἵπτα-γεισθαι, i. 3. 19.
Genitive, of agent w. intrans. act. verbs, i. 1. 27.
w. verbal nouns, i. 5. 19.
abs., subject omitted, i. 1. 16; 26; 29.
for acc. abs. i. 1. 36.
w. ἀτ, i. 1. 24.
after ἡγογγολ-λευ, iii. 4. 1.
after ἄγος, iv. 3. 14.
w. advs. i. 5. 20; iv. 8. 7.
of condition w. advs. i. 4. 11; ii. 1. 14; iv. 5. 15.
Gold mines, iv. 8. 37.
Grain, importation of, i. 1. 35.
Gymnasia, at Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 2. 8.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 4.
Hyperbaton, of verb, ii. 1. 6; iii. 4. 11; iv. 8. 37.
of pronoun, iii. 1. 11.
of rel. clause, iii. 2. 15.
ἡ, iv. 5. 4; 6. 5.
ἡ μὴν, in oaths, ii. 4. 43.
ἡβη, τὰ ὀδὴκα ἄφι ἡβη, iii. 4. 23.
ἡγεισθαι, w. dat. iv. 2. 9; τὸ ἡγογμενον, iv. 2. 19.
ἡδη, i. 7. 27; w. inv.
iii. 5. 14.
ἡών, i. 1. 5.
ηλικία, the military age, i. 6. 24.
θαλασσοκρατεῖν, iv. 8. 10.
θαυμάζειν, w. gen. ii. 3. 53.
w. interr. clause, ii. 3. 17.
θεωρικόν, i. 7. 2.
ἐναί, come, iv. 4. 5; 8. 5.
ἵππαγρέται, iii. 3. 9.
ἵππεύς, acc. pl. ἵππεις, i. 2. 6; ἵππεας, i. 3. 3.
ἰσοτέλεια, ii. 4. 25.
ἡ ἱππός, iii. 2. 1.
Idiom, difference of, iv. 4. 10.
abundance of partic. ii. 1. 3.
Imperfect, of imminent action, i. 7. 7.
conative, i. 2. 15; iii. 5. 18.
impf. ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. ii. 3. 15; iii. 5. 23.
of a fact just recognized, iii. 4. 8.
of a still existing fact, ii. 1. 21.
of result not attained, ii. 3. 42.
inf. iii. 3. 6.
Impersonal passive, i. 3. 20; iii. 3. 7.
Incorporation, i. 1. 30; 5. 18; iv. 1. 23.
Indicative,
aor. and impf. retained in indir. disc. after secondary tense, iii. 5. 25.

Infinitive,
aor. without ἄν for fut. i. 6. 14; 7. 29; iii. 5. 10.
epexegetic, ii. 3. 51. absolute, iii. 5. 9.
of purpose, i. 1. 22. w. ὄσ ( = ὀστε), i. 6. 28; iii. 4. 27.
w. ῥῦ μῆ, ii. 2. 10; iii. 3. 6.
w. verb of hindering, iv. 8. 6.
verb or expression of fearing, iv. 2. 18; 8. 15.
co-ord. w. ὅτε clause, iv. 3. 1; 8. 14.
of result without ὀστε, ii. 3. 35; cf. 3. 13.
w. καταφρονεῖν, iv. 5. 12.
w. εἰπον not signify-
ing command, i. 6. 7.
w. ὀστε after διαπάτ-
tεσθαι, iv. 4. 7.

Intransitive verbs used trans. i. 6. 1, 20.
Island possessions of Athens, iv. 8. 15.

κά, Dor. for κέν = ἄν,iii. 3. 2.
καθέναι = καταγάγ
ται, ii. 2. 20.
καὶ = καὶπερ, iv. 4. 15.
tοῦ καιροῦ, w. comp. ii. 3. 24.

ἐν καιρῷ, of use, iii. 4. 9;
iv. 3. 2.
καλά, i. 1. 23.
καλοὶ καγαθοῖ, as a party
name, ii. 3. 12, 15.
κάρανος, i. 4. 3.
κατά, i. 7. 9; iv. 4. 4.
καταγγέλωσεν,
act. i. 7. 33.
-pass. i. 7. 20, 22.
καταδύειν, i. 6. 35.
καταθεῖν, i. 1. 35.
καταφέρειν, make a
raid, iv. 7. 6.
καταφρονεῖν, w. acc. and
inf., iv. 5. 12.
κατηγορεῖν, w. inf. i. 7. 4.
κῆρυξ, ii. 4. 20.
κίνδυνος, w. final clause,
iv. 8. 2.
κολην νοῦς, ship’s hold,
i. 6. 19.
κράσπεδα, iii. 2. 16.
κυβερνήτης, i. 5. 11.
κύκλος,
city wall, iv. 4. 11.
social circle, iv. 4. 3.
κύκλῳ περὶ, iv. 4. 17.
King (at Sparta) also
high priest, iii. 3. 4;
limited by war-
council, iii. 4. 2; by
the ephors, iv. 4. 20.

λαδόντες ἐπέπεσον, iii.
5. 19; cf. i. 3. 22.
λέγειν (gather), perf.
λελέχθαι, i. 6. 16.
λέια, i. 3. 2; iv. 3. 21.
λεύκασθις, iii. 2. 15.
λόγοι, mere words, iv. 8.
15.
λόγον διδόναι, i. 1. 28.

Locative forms,
Περαϊον, ii. 4. 32.
Ἐλευσίων, ii. 4. 43.
πανδημέρι, iv. 4. 18.

Long walls,
at Athens, ii. 2. 13;
iv. 8. 9.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 18.
crossing the Chersones-
sus, iii. 2. 10.

μάλα, w. subst. including adj. notion, ii. 4. 2.
μάλιστα, mainly, i. 7. 29.
as strong affirmative,
iii. 1. 25.

μεθύμνω ἀπομετρήσα-
σθαι ἄργυριον, iii.
2. 27.

μέμφεσθαι,
w. gen. of cause, iii.
2. 6.
μέμφεσθαι ἡμῖν ὄς, w.
gen. abs. instead of
dat. iii. 5. 8.

μέν,
in sense of its origi-
nal μήν, iv. 1. 7.
μέν (=μήν) ἄρα, in
sooth then, iii. 4. 9.

μετὰ, w. gen. for mili-
tary accompani-
ment, iv. 8. 24.

μεταλίστως, w. simple inf.
ii. 3. 32.

μέταξύ, separated from
its gen. iii. 2. 30.

μέχρι,
conj. i. 1. 6.
w. gen. of inf. ii. 3. 38.
μέχρι οὗ, i. 5. 1.
μέχρι ποῦ, iv. 7. 5.
μέχρι πρὸς, iv. 3. 9.
μη,  
w. cond. partic. i. 7. 31; ii. 3. 12.  
w. adj. iv. 8. 1.  
w. inf. of indir. disc.  
after inv. iv. 1. 8.  
after σφαλερόν, ii. 1. 2.  
μη οὖ after verb of  
hindering, iv. 1. 36.  
μη πω, separated, i. 4. 5.  
μικρολογίσθαι, iii. 1. 26.  
μνήματα, as watch-towers, iii. 2. 14.  
μη μνησθκαίειν, oath of  
amnesty, ii. 4. 43.  
μοιχάν, i. 6. 15.  
μόρα, iii. 2. 16.  
Mercenaries, Cretans,  
iv. 7. 7.  
Metics, spoliation of, ii. 3. 21.  
Metonymy, 'ware' for  
'warehouse,' iii. 3. 7.  
Middle, i. 1. 29; 6. 14;  
ii. 1. 35; 2. 1; iv. 8. 12.  
Modes,  
opt. and ind. indir.  
after same verb, iii. 5. 25.  
impf. ind. for pres.  
opt. in indir. disc.  
iv. 2. 3.  
subjv. and opt. in proh-  
hibitions and commands, iii. 5. 10.  
subjv. of deliberation  
w. βούλει, iv. 1. 12.  
subjv. and opt. co-  
ord. after secondary tense, ii. 1. 2.  
opt. indir. for impf.  
ind. ii. 2. 17.  
Money, gold and silver  
at Sparta, ii. 3. 8.  
Mysteries, the Eleusin-  
ian, i. 4. 20; ii. 4. 20.  
ναύαρχος, as Athenian  
title, i. 6. 29.  
τό ναυτικόν, ii. 1. 12.  
νεοδαμώδεις, i. 3. 15.  
νήσος, without art. iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 7.  
νικᾶν, be victorious, iv. 3. 1.  
νίχη πολέμου, victory in  
war, iii. 2. 22.  
νόν, w. inv. = ὤν, iv. 1. 39.  
Negative, single, w. par-  
tic. and verb, iii. 5. 18.  
Neuter pl. w. pl. verb,  
i. 1. 23.  
Nominative,  
abs. ii. 3. 54.  
subj. of inf. i. 5. 2;  
iv. 1. 36.  
Number,  
sing. collective noun  
w. pl. verb, iv. 1. 24.  
dual and pl. united,  
iv. 4. 7.  
Numeral, cardinal,  
where Eng. uses  
ordinal, iii. 1. 17.  
ξεναγόλ, iii. 5. 7.  
ξένα, iii. 1. 24.  
Xenophon,  
his unfairness, iii. 1. 6; ii. 3. 12.  
his piety, ii. 1. 20.  
οἰκεῖν,  
pass. i. 6. 32.  
οἰκεῖως χρήσθαι, treat  
as a friend, ii. 3. 16.  
οἰμώξειν, in threats, ii. 3. 56.  
οἶος,  
w. inf. ii. 3. 45.  
οἷος σῶ as inflected  
subst. ii. 3. 25.  
ὁλγαρχία, ii. 3. 1; iii. 5. 9.  
ὁλγον δεῖν, ii. 4. 21.  
μετ' ὠλγο, i. 1. 2.  
"Ομοιο, iii. 3. 6.  
ὁμοσε δεῖν, close with, iii. 4. 23.  
tὰ ὀπλα, camp, ii. 4. 6;  
iv. 5. 6.  
ὁπωσ,  
w. opt. and subjv. iii. 2. 1.  
ὁπως ἃν = ὁπως, i. 6. 9.  
ὅρθρου, iv. 5. 18.  
ὁσσος, w. sup. = ὡς, ii. 2. 9; iii. 4. 4.  
ὁσον ἀπὸ βοης ἔρεκεν,  
ii. 4. 31.  
ὅτι,  
w. dir. disc. i. 5. 6; iii. 3. 7.  
μη ὅτι, ii. 3. 35.  
οῦ, i. 1. 21; 7. 10.  
οὐ μη, w. subjv. iv. 2. 3.  
οὐδείς,  
οὐδὲ ἐν, ii. 3. 39.  
οὐδ' ἐπὶ μὴ, ii. 2. 10.  
οὕτος,  
referring forward, ii. 3. 53; iv. 1. 2.  
in emphatic resump- 
tion, i. 7. 25.
GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX.  285

**oûtō,** resumptive, iii. 2. 9.

Oath,
of Athenian senator, i. 7. 8.
of citizenship, i. 7. 25.
of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.

Optative,
of wish, iv. i. 38.
of purpose, iv. 4. 9.
for interr. subjv. of
dir. disc. iii. 1. 24; iv. 4. 12.
w. ἕν in final clause, iv. 8. 16.
of prohibitive fut. ii. 1. 22.
indir. for impf. ind.
ii. 2. 17.

Oracles, iii. 3. 3; iv. 7. 3.

παίνω, ii. 4. 17; iv. 5. 11; 7. 4.
παλαί, w. pres. iv. i. 1.
πάλιν αὖ, iii. 5. 21.
παρά, i. 5. 5.
παράβλημα, ii. 1. 22.
παράδεισος, iv. 1. 15.
παράρρυμα, i. 6. 19.
παραστάτης, aide-de-camp, iv. 3. 23.
παραστάτην, iv. 5. 11.
πάς,
ai πᾶσα (pred.), in all, i. 6. 25; cf. 34.
τῷ παντὶ, ii. 3. 22.
πεινῶντι, Dor. for Att. πεινῶσι, i. 1. 23.
πελτασταῖ, improved
by Iphicrates, iv. 4. 16.
πέμπειν, send word, ii. 2. 7.

πενέσται, ii. 3. 36.
πένταθλος, iv. 7. 5.
περὶ, i. 6. 28; w. numerals, ii. 4. 5.
περίοκος, i. 3. 15.
πετροβόλος, ii. 4. 11.
πλεῖον, for πλεῖον, ii. 2. 16.
πλεονεξία, iii. 5. 15.
πλῆθος, of Athenian δῆmos, iii. 4. 9.
πλῆν, conj. iii. 5. 17.
προβολή, i. 7. 35.
προβουλευμα, i. 7. 7.
προπίνειν, i. 5. 6.
πρόσ, about, i. 2. 18.
πρότερον ... πρῶν, ii. 1. 24.

Parataxis, iii. 1. 14; 2. 1.
Participle,
as subst. without art.
ii. 1. 7; 4. 37; iii. 5. 15; iv. 3. 23.
in indir. disc. iv. 4.
7. 19.
as obj. inf. iv. 8. 20.
co-ord. w. prep.
phrase, ii. 1. 1.

Pay,
of seamen, i. 5. 4, 5.
unprovided for in
Athenian military
system, iv. 8. 30.

Perfect,
periphrastic, i. 4. 2.
of resultant state, ii.
4. 10.

Pluperfect,
unchanged in indir.
disc. i. 4. 20.
of continuing result,
ii. 4. 10.

Population of Athens,
ii. 3. 24.
Position of words, i. 1.
17; 4. 10; 5. 10; ii.
3. 56; 4. 2, 17; iii.
1. 28; 4. 1; iv. 3.
15; 4. 7, 17; 5. 1.

Present,
conative, ii. 3. 27.

w. force of perf. i. 7.
20.
opt. for impf. ind. of
dir. disc. i. 7. 5.

Prisoners of war,
confined in stone
quarries, i. 2. 14.
escape to Deceleia, i.
3. 22.
not paroled, i. 5. 19.
sold into slavery, i. 6.
14 f.; cf. ii. 1. 15;
2. 3.
mutilated or butchered, ii. 1. 31 f.; 2.
3.
expatiated, ii. 2. 3.

Privateering, to supply
sinews of war, iv.
8. 30.
Prizes for soldierly ex-
cellence, iii. 4. 16.

Prabuli, ii. 2. 30.

Prolepsis, i. 4. 18; ii. 1.
1; 2. 16; iii. 2. 6,
18; 3. 10.
Prytanes, i. 7. 14.
Psephism of Caninusus,
i. 7. 20.

Reflexive pronoun em-
phasized by adding
αὐτός, i. 2. 17.
Rhetorical variation, i.
2. 10; ii. 3. 30.
286

GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX.

η Σηστός, i. 2. 13.
τά στίγμα, iv. 4. 10.
Σίσυφος, iii. 1. 8.
τῷ σιῶ, iv. 4. 10.
σκυτάλη, iii. 3. 8.
στίφανος, as public gifts, ii. 3. 8.
στρατιά, of citizen soldiers, iv. 4. 14.
συγχωρεῖν, w. acc. and inf. i. 3. 8.
συμμορία, i. 7. 30.
σῦν, w. dat. of military accompaniment, i. 4. 9.
συναλληγορον, i. 1. 30.
συντεταγμένος, iii. 3. 7; iv. 8. 22.
Sacrifices to Athena, i. 1. 4.
Sacrificial feasts, iii. 1. 24.
Seal royal, i. 4. 3.
Seers, ii. 4. 18.
Shakespeare quoted, ii. 1. 20; 3. 56; 5. 15.
Signals, ii. 1. 27.
Silver mines in Attica, i. 2. 1
Slaves, harbored at Deceleia, i. 3. 22.
as soldiers, i. 6. 15. 24.
Slingers, Aecarnanian, iv. 6. 7.
Socrates and the trial of the generals, i. 7. 15.
Soldiers to 'find' themselves, iii. 4. 11.
State ships, ii. 1. 28.
Stone quarries as prisons, i. 2. 14.
Subject of inf. in nom. iii. 1. 26.
Substantive expressions, i. 1. 34; ii. 2. 15.
Survivors of Spartan defeat, how regarded, iv. 5. 14.
Sycophants, ii. 3. 12.
τε, connecting sents. i. 1. 15.
τί = ὅτι, i. 5. 6.
τίς, added to δ μέν and ὅ δέ, iv. 4. 3; 5. 14.
ἐπεφθησαν, unusual form of ἐπέφθα, iii. 4. 14.
Tense, aor. and impf. distinguished, iii. 2. 25.
pres. for fut. inf. after εἰκός, iv. 3. 2.
The Thirty, chosen, ii. 3. 2.
their rule, ii. 3. 11.
their insolence, ii. 3. 13. 23.
number of their victims, ii. 4. 21.
Tithe, i. 7. 10.
The Three Thousand, ii. 3. 18.
Transitive verbs used intrans. i. 6. 28.
ύμε, Dor. for ὑμᾶς, iv. 4. 10.
ύπασπιστίς, iv. 5. 14.
ύποιληταρίδων, ii. 2. 23.
ύπομένες, iii. 3. 6.
ύπωμοσία, i. 7. 12. 34.
Voting, i. 7. 9. 34; ii. 4. 9.

φημι, redundant, ii. 3. 22; iv. 1. 10.
rare middle, φαμένον, i. 6. 3.
φρουράν φαίνειν, iii. 2. 23.
φυλα, in Athenian army organization, iv. 2. 19.

ων, combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.

ως, w. gen. abs. inst. of indir. disc. iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 14.
w. prep. clause of purpose, iii. 4. 11.
w. numerals, iv. 3. 17; cf. iii. 2. 3.
w. πρός and ἐν, ii. 4. 38.

ως εἰ, about, i. 2. 9.

ως μή = μη, after verbs of fearing, ii. 3. 33.

ωςτε, w. ind. iii. 1. 11.
w. inf. of possible result, ii. 1. 14.
Special Notice. — A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the volumes in the College Series of Greek Authors accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the bookseller without extra charge. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

abs. = absolute, absolutely.
acc. = accusative.
acc. to = according to.
act. = active, actively.
adj. = adjective, adjectively.
adv. = adverb, adverbiale, adverbially.
Aeol. = Aeolic.
antec. = antecedent.
aor. = aorist.
apod. = apodosis.
App. = Appendix.
appos. = apposition, appositive.
art. = article.
Att. = Attic.
attrib. = attributive.
aug. = augment.
c., cc. = chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).
cf. = confer (in referring to a parallel passage).
chap. = chapter.
comp. = comparative.
cond. = condition, conditional.
conj. = conjunction.
const. = construe, construction.
contr. = contraction, contracted.
co-ord. = co-ordinate.
dat. = dative.
decl. = declension.
def. = definite.
dem. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
dim. = diminutive.
dir. = direct.
disc. = discourse.
Dor. = Doric.
edit. = edition, editor.
editt. = editions, editors.
e.g. = for example.
encl. = enclitic.
Eng. = English.
Ep. = Epic.
epith. = epithet.
equiv. = equivalent.
esp. = especial, especially.
etc. = and so forth.
excl. = exclamation.
ff., f. = following (after numerical statements).
fem. = feminine.
fin. = sub fine.
freq. = frequently.
fut. = future.
G. = Goodwin’s Greek Grammar.
Gen. = genitive.
GMT. = Goodwin’s Moods and Tenses.
H. = Hadley’s Greek Grammar.
hist. pres. = historical present.
ibid. = in the same place.
id. = the same.
_i.c. = that is.
impers. = impersonal, impersonally.
impf. = imperfect.
inv. = imperative.
in = ad initium.
indef. = indefinite.
divic. = indicative.
dindir = indirect.
inf. = infinitive.
terr = interrogative, interrogatively.
inr = intransitive, in transitively.
Introductory = Introduction.
Ion. = Ionian.
Kr. _Dial = Krüger's Sprachlehre, Zweiter Theil.
kø = kai τὰ ἔξοδα.
køλων = kai τὰ λοιπά.
Lat. = Latin.
L. & S. = Liddell and Scott's Lexicon.
_l.c. = loco citato.
lit. = literal, literally.
masc. = masculine.
midd. = middle.
Ms., Mss. = manuscript, manuscripts.
_n. = note.
neg. = negative.
neutral. = neuter.
nomin. = nominative.
obj. = object.
obs. = observe, observation.
oppos. to = opposed to.
opt. = optative.
p., pp. = page, pages.
part. gen. = partitive genitive.
partic. = participle.
pass. = passive, passively.
pers. = person, personal, personally.
pf. = perfect.
pl. = plural.
plpf. = pluperfect.
pred. = predicate.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
priv. = privative.
prob. = probable, probably.
pron. = pronoun.
prop. = proper, properly.
prot. = protasis.
quot. = quoted, quotation.
q.v. = which see.
refl. = reflexive, reflexively.
rel. = relative, relatively.
Rem. = remark.
S. = Schmidt's Rhythmic and Metric.
s.c. = scilicet.
Schol. = scholiast.
sent. = sentence.
sing. = singular.
subj. = subject.
subjunct. = subjunctive.
subord. = subordinate.
subst. = substantive, substantively.
sup. = superlative.
s.v. = sub voce.
trans. = transitive, transitively.
viz. = namely.
v.l. = varia lectio.
voc. = vocative.
§, §§ = section, sections.

Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but A, B, C, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and a, b, c, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.

In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott's List is generally followed.
COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Professor of Greek
in Harvard University,

AND

THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, M.A., Hillhouse Professor of the Greek
Language and Literature in Yale University

Special Notice.—A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the following
volumes accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should
be furnished to the purchaser by the book-seller without extra charge. The Text
Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

The following Volumes are ready:

Aristophanes, Clouds.
Edited on the basis of Kock's edition.
By Professor M. W. Humphreys, Ph.D., LL.D., of the University of
Virginia.

Euripides, Bacchantes.
Edited on the basis of Wecklein's edition.
By Professor I. T. Beckwith, Ph.D., of Trinity College.

Homer, Introduction to the Language and Verse of Homer.
By Professor Seymour.

Homer, Iliad, Books I.—III.
By Professor Seymour.

Plato, Apology and Crito.
Edited on the basis of Cron's edition.
By Professor L. Dyer, B.A. (Oxon.).
COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

Sophocles, Antigone.
Edited on the basis of Wolff's edition.
By Professor M. L. D'Ooge, Ph.D., of the University of Michigan.

Thucydidies, Book I.
Edited on the basis of Classen's edition.
By the late Professor C. D. Morris, M.A. (Oxon.), of Johns Hopkins University.

Thucydidies, Book V.
Edited on the basis of Classen's edition.
By Harold North Fowler, Ph.D., of Harvard University.

Thucydidies, Book VII.
Edited on the basis of Classen's edition.
By Professor Charles Forster Smith, Ph.D., of Vanderbilt University.

Xenophon, Hellenica.
Edited on the basis of Bückenschütz's edition.
By Chancellor Irving J. Manatt, Ph.D., L.L.D., of the University of Nebraska.
Edition with Text and Notes: 300 pp. Cloth, $1.65. Paper, $1.35.

The following Volumes are in preparation:

Aeschines, Against Ctesiphon; Aeschylus, Persians and Prometheus; Andocides; Aristophanes, Birds and Knights; Euripides, Alcestis and Iphigenia among the Taurians; Herodotus; Homer, Iliad and Odyssey; Lucian, Selected Dialogues; Lycurgus; Lysias, Selected Orations; Plato, Gorgias, Protagoras, Laches and Euthyphro; Plutarch, Selected Lives; Theocritus; Thucydidies; Xenophon, Memorabilia; New Testament, The Gospel of John and Acts of the Apostles.

Boston, March, 1888.

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,
Boston, New York, Chicago.
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
LIBRARY

Do not remove the card from this Pocket.

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU